State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
March 29, 2017

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE EDITOR

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Administrative Services Department[11]

Replace Chapter 41
Replace Chapter 57

Utilities Division[199]

Replace Chapter 25

Economic Development Authority[261]

Replace Analysis
Remove Reserved Chapters 81 to 100
Insert Chapter 81 and Reserved Chapters 82 to 100

Education Department[281]

Replace Chapter 46 and Reserved Chapter 47

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapters 78 and 79
Replace Chapter 106

Revenue Department[701]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 42
Replace Chapter 52

Workforce Development Department[871]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 26

CHAPTER 41
AUDITING CLAIMS

[Prior to 12/17/86, see Comptroller, State[270] Ch 1]
[Prior to 5/12/04, see 701—Ch 201]

All vouchers and claims required by law to be audited by the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, should conform to the following rules.

11—41.1(8A) General provisions.

41.1(1) *Submission of claims and approval.* All claims shall be typewritten, or written in ink, and be itemized and certified by the claimant.

EXCEPTION: The claimant's certification is not needed when the original invoice is attached to the claim. The original invoice shall indicate in detail the items of service, expense, thing furnished, or contract upon which payment is sought.

Approval of the claim shall be certified thereon by the head of the state agency, or the deputy, or the chair of the board or commission or its executive officer, or by a person delegated by the head of the state agency to fulfill this responsibility. A list of authorized signators shall be provided to the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise.

All travel claims submitted shall be the actual expense incurred (not exceeding maximum limitations) by the claimant, and shall not include expenses paid for other individuals, or for the purchase of miscellaneous items which are not needed in the performance of official duties while traveling. All travel vouchers shall contain the vendor/customer code of the employee or other individual identification (with prior written approval by the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise).

All claims shall show in the space provided the Iowa Code reference for the appropriation or fund from which the claim is payable.

When an original invoice is submitted by a vendor, rather than the claimant signing the voucher, the vendor shall provide the state agency with an original invoice that the vendor would use in the normal conduct of its business. A state agency shall not impose additional or different requirements on submission of invoices than those contained in these rules unless the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, exempts the agency from these invoice requirements upon a finding that compliance would result in poor accounting or management practices.

41.1(2) *Interest on claims.* For any claim received for services, supplies, materials or a contract which is payable from the state treasury that remains unpaid after 60 days following the receipt of the claim or the satisfactory delivery, furnishing or performance of the services, supplies, materials or contract, whichever date is later, the state shall pay interest at the rate of 1 percent per month on the unpaid amount of the claim. Agencies may enter into written contracts for goods and services on payment terms of less than 60 days if the state may obtain a financial benefit or incentive which would not otherwise be available from the vendor. All agencies entering into written contracts for goods and services on payment terms of less than 60 days shall maintain written documentation demonstrating that the agency obtained a financial benefit or incentive which would not otherwise have been available from the vendor. This subrule does not apply to claims against the state under Iowa Code chapters 25 and 669 or the claims paid by federal funds. The interest shall be charged to the appropriation or fund to which the claim is certified.

41.1(3) *Availability of rules.* All state agencies are required to mail the number of copies of the proposed rule as requested to the state office of a trade or occupational association which has registered its name and address with the agency. The trade or occupational association shall reimburse the agency for the actual cost incurred in providing the copies of the proposed rule.

41.1(4) *Property claims and real estate claims.* Claims for personal property sold, the acquisition of real estate, or services rendered to the state must have the original invoices or other documentation attached whenever possible to do so.

41.1(5) *Form for travel claim.* All travel claims are to be on a travel voucher or on a form approved (in writing) by the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise.

41.1(6) *Intradepartmental rules on claims.* All intradepartmental rules pertaining to the auditing of claims internally shall be subject to the review and approval (in writing) of the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 17A.4 and Iowa Code Supplement section 8A.514.

[**ARC 3002C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

11—41.2(8A) Official travel.

41.2(1) *Personal funds to be supplied.* All employees shall provide themselves with sufficient funds for all current expenses. See subrules 41.2(3) and 41.2(4) regarding travel advances.

41.2(2) *Reimbursable expenses and travel allowances.* The reimbursement allowed shall be limited to an allowance for subsistence and transportation, and other actual and necessary travel expenses incurred by a traveler in the performance of official duties subject to applicable limitations. All travel reimbursements shall be made on the basis of the usually traveled route.

41.2(3) *Travel advance.* State employees who are required to travel out of state may apply for a travel advance if the anticipated out-of-pocket expenses are in excess of $200. An advance may not exceed 80 percent of the anticipated expenses. In addition, employees shall comply with the conditions set forth below:

a. The travel advance shall be deducted from the expense voucher submitted by the employee upon completion of the trip.

b. If for any reason an employee does not make the anticipated trip, the travel advance shall be immediately returned to the state.

c. The employee shall give the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, authority to recover funds owed the state (through payroll deduction) which have not been repaid within 30 days of completion of the trip.

d. The department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, reserves the right to refuse advances when funds are currently owed the state or when there have been prior abuses.

41.2(4) *Permanent in-state travel advance.* State employees who are not covered by collective bargaining agreements negotiated under the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 20 may be eligible for a permanent in-state travel advance if they meet and agree to the following conditions:

a. Employees whose in-state travel expense reimbursements average between $100 and $150 per month for the preceding 12 months shall receive upon written request a permanent travel allowance of $100.

b. Employees whose in-state travel expense reimbursements average over $150 per month for the preceding 12 months shall receive upon written request a permanent travel allowance of $150.

c. The department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, shall have authority to deduct the permanent travel advance from the employee's last paychecks upon separation from state service.

d. The department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, and employing agency reserve the right to review the employee's monthly travel expenses and should the employee fail to meet the above requirements, or become ineligible due to a change in duties or job assignment, the advance will be withdrawn (through payroll deduction) following proper notification.

41.2(5) *Official domicile defined.*

a. *Office employee.* The official domicile of an officer or employee assigned to an office is the city, town or metropolitan area (as established by the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise) within which such office is located. Transportation costs between the employee's residence and office, and subsistence within the limits of an employee's official domicile are not reimbursable.

b. *Field employees.* The official domicile of field employees shall be designated by the administrative head of the state agency. Subsistence within the limits of an employee's official domicile shall not be allowed. No transportation costs will be allowed between the employee's place of residence and office.

c. *Nonreimbursable travel.* When additional expense is incurred by reason of an employee residing in a city or town other than the employee's official domicile, the additional expense is otherwise caused by an employee's choice of residence, and is not reimbursable.

11—41.3(8A) Temporary duty assignment.

41.3(1) *Subsistence while on temporary duty assignment.* When an employee is on temporary duty assignment, subsistence may be allowed for each day (including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays) from the time of departure from the employee's official domicile until the employee's return to the previous official domicile or a newly assigned domicile.

41.3(2) *Weekends.* When authorized by the administrative head of the agency or the designated representative, an employee who is on temporary duty status will be reimbursed for expenses involved while returning home for the weekend provided the amount, including transportation, does not exceed the amount that would have been allowable had the claimant remained at the temporary duty station.

11—41.4(8A) Authorization for travel.

41.4(1) *Approval by administrative head of the agency.* All official travel shall be authorized by the administrative head of the agency or the designated representative, prior to the travel whenever possible.

41.4(2) *Out of state.* Official travel out of the state for any executive branch employee must receive prior electronic authorization on the Travel Department Authorization form from the administrative head of the agency.

41.4(3) *Requests for out-of-state travel.* All requests for out-of-state travel shall be on a form approved by the administrative head of the agency and shall include information required by Iowa Code section 8A.512A.

41.4(4) *Most economical or advantageous mode of travel.* Reimbursement for transportation approved by the administrative head of the agency shall be for the most economical or advantageous mode and by the usually traveled route.

[**ARC 2267C**, IAB 11/25/15, effective 12/30/15]

11—41.5(8A) Mode of transportation.

41.5(1) *Airline travel accommodations.* When the administrative head of the agency determines that airline travel is the most economical or advantageous to the state, the use of airline travel may be authorized. The most economical mode of airline travel is considered to be coach or economy class, if available.

41.5(2) *Train travel.* In cases where train travel is utilized, the most economical mode shall be considered coach fare, if available.

41.5(3) *Purchase of tickets.*

a. All state agencies covered by the statewide travel agency contracts may purchase airline tickets through a travel agency under contract. Agencies shall develop internal policies so that agencies purchase or direct their employees to purchase tickets from the source determined by the agency to be the best value.

b. For all other tickets purchased, it shall be the employee's responsibility to purchase the ticket for whatever mode of transportation that is determined to be the most economical. Reimbursement will be made by attaching a receipt to the employee travel voucher. Refunds received on any unused portion of the ticket shall be shown and deducted from the original ticket.

41.5(4) *Use of privately owned vehicle.* Authorized use of a privately owned vehicle for travel on official state business will be subject to rule 11—103.4(8A).

a. *Instate.* Where use of a privately owned vehicle is authorized by rule 11—103.4(8A), reimbursement shall be on a mileage basis at a rate established by the director pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 8A.363. Reimbursement for travel at the official domicile will be reimbursed at a rate (established by the director pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 8A.363) per mile if the purpose of the travel is official business. The per-mile reimbursement includes all costs incurred in connection with the operation of the vehicle.

b. Out of state. If the traveler desires to use a personally owned vehicle instead of common carrier and it is authorized by the administrative head of the agency, the cost of mileage (not to exceed airfare) to the destination's nearest air terminal, plus expenses incurred to final destination and subsistence allowance en route will be allowed. Out-of-state subsistence allowance will be allowed only for the number of meals and nights lodging which would have been necessary had the traveler used the available public transportation to destination instead of a private vehicle. Taxi or mileage expenses will be allowed at the destination if the expenses are incurred while the traveler is on official business.

If two or more travelers on official business travel in one privately owned vehicle instead of common carrier, the use of one vehicle may be authorized on a mileage basis not to exceed the statutory limit per mile.

41.5(5) *Mileage while on temporary duty assignment.* In general, mileage for use of privately owned vehicles may be allowed for travel within the area of temporary duty, if approved by the administrative head of the agency, provided a state-owned vehicle is not available. When a privately owned vehicle is authorized in the transaction of official business within the area or in the vicinity of the city to which the traveler is assigned or directed, the traveler shall show on the travel claim the number of miles of vicinity travel for each.

41.5(6) *Assignment of more than one employee to a vehicle.* In authorizing the use of privately owned or state-owned vehicles, the agency head shall, whenever possible, assign more than one employee to the use of one vehicle.

41.5(7) *Verification of mileage.* The travel shall be by the usually traveled route. Mileage shall be based on mileage published by the American Automobile Association, when available. Any variation from the published mileage should be documented in writing.

41.5(8) *Use of buses, street cars, limousines and rental cars.* When buses, street cars, limousines, or rental cars are used for official travel within the official station or city to which a traveler is directed, the traveler shall show the cost of the fares in the "miscellaneous" column of the travel voucher.

41.5(9) *Abode and point of duty in interstate travel.* Insofar as official interstate travel is concerned, the employee's hotel may be considered a point of official duty.

41.5(10) *Taxicabs.* Taxicab charges shall be allowed only from regular domicile or place of business to station or other terminal; from station or terminal at origin of destination of trip to hotel or domicile or place of business; or between bus, rail or plane stations or terminals or other points of official duty.

41.5(11) *Home-travel from and to.* Actual taxi or common carrier fares shall be allowed for transportation directly from home of traveler to railroad, bus or airport terminals at the beginning of official travel status and for transportation directly from railroad, bus or airport terminals to home of traveler at conclusion of official travel status. The maximum reimbursement will be the current cost of taxi fare from the capitol to the Des Moines airport.

41.5(12) *Rental or charter of special conveyances.* The rental or charter of aircraft, automobiles, boats, buses, or other special conveyances shall be held to a minimum but may be authorized in those cases when no public or ordinary means of transportation is available, or when such public or ordinary means of transportation cannot be used advantageously in the best interest of the state. Specific justification shall accompany the voucher in each instance where the use of special conveyance is authorized and shall include information such as the location where special conveyance commenced, and the points visited. The department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, may require a comparison of costs between public or ordinary means of transportation compared to the cost of special conveyance.

[**ARC 2267C**, IAB 11/25/15, effective 12/30/15]

11—41.6(8A) Subsistence allowance.

41.6(1) *The phrase "subsistence allowance."* The phrase "subsistence allowance" used herein shall be construed to include all charges (including applicable taxes) for meals and lodging (single rate only). Charges for radios, television, and similar appliances are not reimbursable.

41.6(2) *Subsistence allowances for in-state travel—monetary and time limitations.* Officers and employees shall be allowed overnight lodging and meal expense when required to travel outside of the

city of their official domicile. The amounts shall not exceed the limits established in the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, procedure manual.

a. Rescinded, effective February 19, 1986.

b. Rescinded, effective February 19, 1986.

41.6(3) *Subsistence allowances for out-of-state travel—monetary and time limitations.*

a. Lodging and meal expenses are not limited outside the state but the incurred expenditures are to be reasonable. Receipts for lodging are to accompany the claim and show the dates, room number, occupants, and amount per night. Lodging will be limited to the night preceding and the night of the ending date of the convention or meeting. Elected officials are not required to furnish receipts.

b. Meals will be limited to lunch and dinner the day preceding and breakfast and lunch the day after the meeting.

11—41.7(8A) Miscellaneous expense.

41.7(1) *Definition.* Miscellaneous expenses are those deemed necessary in the conduct of official business of the state which are not included in the categories of subsistence, mileage, and state-owned vehicle operation. All miscellaneous expenses shall be claimed under the column heading "miscellaneous expense" on the travel claim and be supported by sufficient documentation.

41.7(2) *Receipts.* A receipt for, or explanation of, each and every transaction involving miscellaneous expenditures shall be provided.

41.7(3) *Baggage.* Charges for baggage in excess of the weight or of the size carried free by transportation companies shall be allowed if the baggage is used for official business. Charges for the storage of baggage may also be allowed if it is shown that such storage was on account of official business. Specific justification must be submitted with the claim voucher.

41.7(4) *Telephone and telegraph messages.* Expenses for official telephone and telegraph messages which must be paid for by the traveler shall be allowed. Toll and local calls and telegrams should be supported and attached to the travel claim showing date, city or town called or telegraphed, name of person or firm called or to where telegram was sent and amount of each call or telegram.

41.7(5) *Stenographic or typewriting services.* Charges for official stenographic or typewriting services shall be allowed on official travel.

41.7(6) *Purchase of supplies.* The purchase of stationery and all other similar supplies shall be allowed in emergencies warranting their use for handling of official business while on official travel, and shall be submitted and certified on a travel voucher (or other approved form) with the proper receipts attached.

41.7(7) *Parking.* Parking will be allowed for state and private cars at an airport during the employee's flight.

41.7(8) *Registration fees.* The payment of registration fees which are required for participation in meetings shall be allowed. Registration fees shall be supported by the official receipt of the conference or convention subject to the following limitations:

a. Expenditures for payment of registration fees for the purpose of obtaining the privileges of membership or other personal benefits from an organization are not reimbursable. Memberships in organizations must be in the name of the state agency and have approval of the director of the department requesting the membership and of the director of the department of management and shall be published to the Iowa transparency Internet site established by Iowa Code section 8G.4.

b. Registration fees paid by the traveler will be claimed for reimbursement as a miscellaneous nonsubsistence expense and a receipt must be attached to the claim.

c. Reimbursement of registration fees, at the official domicile, may require prior written approval of the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise.

[**ARC 0636C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

11—41.8(8A) State-owned vehicle. Any expense other than parking should not be claimed on the expense voucher but should be reimbursed through procedures established by the vehicle dispatcher's office.

Rules 11—41.2(8A) to 11—41.8(8A) are intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 8A.506 to 8A.519.

[Filed 2/16/66; amended 2/9/71, 12/12/73, 7/5/74, 12/23/74]
[Filed without Notice 11/1/76—published 11/17/76, effective 1/1/77]
[Filed emergency 8/1/77—published 8/24/77, effective 8/1/77]
[Filed 12/12/77, Notice 8/24/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/22/79—published 7/11/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 9/26/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/17/79, effective 11/21/79]
[Filed emergency 6/29/83—published 7/20/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 8/26/83, Notice 7/20/83—published 9/14/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed 12/27/85, Notice 11/20/85—published 1/15/86, effective 2/19/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/17/86, effective 11/14/86]
[Filed 3/31/99, Notice 2/24/99—published 4/21/99, effective 5/26/99]
[Filed 4/22/04, Notice 3/17/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
[Filed emergency 12/15/04 after Notice 11/10/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
[Filed ARC 0636C (Notice ARC 0553C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]
[Filed ARC 2267C (Notice ARC 2145C, IAB 9/16/15), IAB 11/25/15, effective 12/30/15]
[Filed ARC 3002C (Notice ARC 2790C, IAB 10/26/16), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

CHAPTER 57
APPOINTMENTS

[Prior to 11/5/86, Merit Employment Department[570]]
[Prior to 2/18/04, see 581—Ch 8]

11—57.1(8A) Filling vacancies. Unless otherwise provided for in these rules or the Iowa Code, the filling of all vacancies shall be subject to the provisions of these rules. No vacant position in the executive branch shall be filled until the position has been classified in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 8A and these rules.

A former employee who has participated in any early retirement or early termination program shall not be eligible for any state employment, except as provided for in the applicable program.

A person who has served as a commissioner or board member of a regulatory agency shall not be eligible for employment with that agency until two years after termination of the appointment.
[**ARC 0401C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1568C**, IAB 8/6/14, effective 9/10/14]

11—57.2(8A) Probationary appointment. Probationary appointments may be made only to authorized and established positions unless these rules provide otherwise. Appointments to positions covered by merit system provisions shall be made in accordance with 11—Chapter 56 when applicable.

11—57.3(8A) Provisional appointment. If the director is unable to provide at least six applicants for a position, an appointing authority may provisionally appoint a person who meets the minimum qualifications for the class to fill the position pending the person's appointment from an eligible list.

No provisional probationary appointment shall be continued for more than 30 calendar days after the date of original appointment.

Successive provisional appointments shall not be permitted. An employee with provisional status shall not be eligible for promotion, demotion, transfer, or reinstatement to any position nor have reduction in force or appeal rights, but provisional probationary employees shall be eligible for vacation and sick leave and other employee benefits.

An employee shall receive credit for time spent in provisional status that is contiguous to the period of probationary status.

11—57.4(8A) Temporary appointment. Persons may be appointed with temporary status to any class. They may be paid at any rate of pay within the range for the class to which appointed.

Temporary appointments may be made to temporary positions or to permanent positions, or on an overlap basis to unauthorized positions, and may be made to any class and at any rate of pay within the range for the class to which appointed.

A temporary appointment shall not exceed 780 work hours in a fiscal year.

A temporary employee shall have no rights to appeal, transfer, demotion, promotion, reinstatement, or other rights of position, nor be entitled to vacation, sick leave, or other benefits, unless the temporary employee becomes covered by a collective bargaining agreement, in which case the temporary employee may have rights under the collective bargaining agreement.

A person appointed with temporary status shall only be given another temporary type of appointment to the extent that the total number of hours worked in all temporary and seasonal appointments in any agency in a fiscal year does not exceed 780 hours.
[**ARC 1568C**, IAB 8/6/14, effective 9/10/14]

11—57.5(8A) Reinstatement. A permanent employee who left employment for other than just cause may be reinstated with permanent or probationary status to any class for which qualified at the discretion of an appointing authority. Reinstatement shall not require appointment from a list of eligibles. Former employees who retired and applied for retirement benefits under an eligible state retirement system or program are not eligible for reinstatement unless otherwise permitted by law.

A permanent employee who demotes may at any time be reinstated to a position in the class occupied prior to the demotion at the discretion of the appointing authority. Reinstatement shall not require appointment from a list of eligibles.

Former employees who are reinstated shall accrue vacation at the same rate as at the time they separated from state employment, and the employee's previous vacation anniversary date minus the period of separation shall be restored. This paragraph shall be effective retroactive to January 1, 1995.
[**ARC 0401C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12]

11—57.6(8A) Internship appointment. The director may authorize an appointing authority to make an internship appointment to an established position, or if funds are available, to an unauthorized position.

57.6(1) Internship appointments shall expire upon attainment of a degree.

57.6(2) Employees with internship status shall have no rights of appeal, transfer, demotion, promotion, reinstatement, or other rights of position, nor be entitled to vacation, sick leave, or other benefits of state employment, nor shall credit be given for future vacation accrual purposes.

57.6(3) Successful completion of an internship appointment of at least 480 hours shall authorize the appointee to be on promotional or all-applicant lists. Only persons formally enrolled in the department's intern development program are eligible to be on promotional lists. Successful completion shall be as determined by the director at the time of enrollment.
[**ARC 3003C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

11—57.7(8A) Seasonal appointment. The director may authorize appointing authorities to make seasonal appointments to positions. Seasonal appointments may be made to any class and at any rate of pay within the range for the class to which appointed. Seasonal appointments may, however, be made only during the seasonal period approved by the director for the agency requesting to make the appointment and must be concluded by the end of that period. To be eligible to make seasonal appointments, the appointing authority must first submit a proposed seasonal period to the director for approval. Such period shall not exceed six months in a fiscal year; however, the appointment may start as early as the beginning of the pay period that includes the first day of the seasonal period and may end as late as the last day of the pay period that includes the last day of the seasonal period.

Persons appointed with seasonal status shall have no rights to appeal, transfer, promotion, demotion, reinstatement, or other rights of position, nor be entitled to vacation, sick leave, or other benefits, unless the temporary employee becomes covered by a collective bargaining agreement, in which case the temporary employee may have rights under the collective bargaining agreement.

A person appointed with seasonal status shall only be given another temporary or seasonal appointment to the extent that the total number of hours worked in all temporary and seasonal appointments in any agency in a fiscal year does not exceed 780 hours.
[**ARC 1568C**, IAB 8/6/14, effective 9/10/14]

11—57.8(8A) Overlap appointment. When it is considered necessary to fill a position on an overlap basis pending the separation of an employee, the appointment of a new employee may be made in accordance with these rules for a period not to exceed 60 calendar days. An overlap appointment must be in the same class as the authorized position being overlapped, unless otherwise approved by the director. Any overlap appointment for a longer period must first be approved by the director.

11—57.9(8A) Noncompetitive appointments for disabled veterans. A disabled veteran who satisfactorily completes a federally funded job training program approved by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs in a state agency may be appointed noncompetitively into a vacant position in the job classification in which the veteran has been trained. A person who satisfactorily completes the program is eligible for a noncompetitive appointment with that agency for a period of one year. The appointment will be made in accordance with 11—subparagraph 54.2(4)*"a"*(4).
[**ARC 1568C**, IAB 8/6/14, effective 9/10/14]

11—57.10(8A) Rescinding appointments. If, after being appointed, it is found that an employee should have been disqualified or removed as provided for in these rules, the appointing authority may rescind the

appointment. An employee with permanent status may file a grievance in accordance with 11—Chapter 61.

[**ARC 8063B**, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; **ARC 1568C**, IAB 8/6/14, effective 9/10/14]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 8A, subchapter IV.

[Filed 7/14/69; amended 11/11/70, 3/9/71, 1/17/72, 3/28/74, 7/26/74, 5/13/75; amended IAC Supp. 7/28/75—published 9/22/75, effective 10/27/75]
[Filed 9/16/76, Notice 8/9/76—published 10/6/76, effective 11/10/76]
[Filed 8/2/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 8/23/78, effective 9/27/78]
[Filed 10/26/79, Notice 10/19/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/20/79]
[Filed 3/14/80, Notice 2/6/80—published 4/2/80, effective 5/7/80]
[Filed 11/7/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 11/26/80, effective 12/31/80]
[Filed 4/23/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 5/13/81, effective 6/17/81]
[Filed 8/28/81, Notice 7/22/81—published 9/16/81, effective 10/21/81]
[Filed 12/18/81, Notice 10/14/81—published 1/6/82, effective 2/10/82]
[Filed 12/3/82, Notice 10/13/82—published 12/22/82, effective 1/26/83][1]
[Filed 3/22/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 4/10/85, effective 5/15/85]
[Filed 4/4/86, Notice 1/15/86—published 4/23/86, effective 5/28/86]
[Filed emergency 6/13/86—published 7/2/86, effective 6/13/86]
[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 11/5/86, effective 12/10/86]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 6/17/87—published 8/12/87, effective 9/16/87]
[Filed 2/18/88, Notice 1/13/88—published 3/9/88, effective 4/13/88]
[Filed 2/1/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 2/21/90, effective 3/30/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/17/90, effective 11/23/90]
[Filed 2/1/91, Notice 12/12/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/29/91]
[Filed 3/26/93, Notice 2/17/93—published 4/14/93, effective 5/19/93]
[Filed emergency 7/18/95—published 8/16/95, effective 7/18/95]
[Filed 12/12/96, Notice 10/23/96—published 1/15/97, effective 2/19/97]
[Filed 4/3/98, Notice 2/25/98—published 4/22/98, effective 5/27/98]
[Filed 12/23/98, Notice 11/4/98—published 1/13/99, effective 2/17/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/16/99—published 9/8/99, effective 10/13/99]
[Filed emergency 6/29/00—published 7/26/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 1/28/04, Notice 12/24/03—published 2/18/04, effective 3/24/04]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 8063B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]
[Filed ARC 0401C (Notice ARC 0180C, IAB 6/27/12), IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12]
[Filed ARC 1568C (Notice ARC 1503C, IAB 6/11/14), IAB 8/6/14, effective 9/10/14]
[Filed ARC 3003C (Notice ARC 2794C, IAB 11/9/16), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

[1] Effective date of amendments to 8.3 and 8.7 delayed 70 days by Administrative Rules Review Committee. Delay lifted by Committee on 2/8/83. See details following chapter analysis.
NOTE: Rule 8.12 inadvertently omitted 8/12/87 and added 9/9/87.

CHAPTER 25
IOWA ELECTRICAL SAFETY CODE
[Prior to 10/8/86, Commerce Commission[250]]

199—25.1(476,476A,478) General information.

25.1(1) *Authority.* The standards relating to electric and communication facilities in this chapter are prescribed by the Iowa utilities board pursuant to Iowa Code sections 476.1, 476.1B, 476.2, 476A.12, 478.19, and 478.20.

25.1(2) *Purpose.* The purpose of this chapter is to promote safe and adequate service to the public, to provide standards for uniform and reasonable practices by utilities, and to establish a basis for determining the reasonableness of such demands as may be made by the public upon the utilities. The rules apply to electric and communication utility facilities located in the state of Iowa and shall supersede all conflicting rules of any such utility. This rule shall in no way relieve any utility from any of its duties under the laws of this state.

25.1(3) *Definition of utility.* For the purpose of this chapter, a utility is any owner or operator of electric or communications facilities subject to the safety jurisdiction of the board.

[**ARC 9501B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11]

199—25.2(476,476A,478) Iowa electrical safety code defined. The standard minimum requirements for the installation and maintenance of electric substations, generating stations, and overhead and underground electric supply or communications lines adopted below, collectively constitute the "Iowa Electrical Safety Code."

25.2(1) *National Electrical Safety Code.* The American National Standards Institute (ANSI) C2-2017, "National Electrical Safety Code" (NESC), including issued Correction Sheets, is adopted as part of the Iowa electrical safety code, except Part 4, "Rules for Operation of Electric Supply and Communications Lines and Equipment," which is not adopted by the board.

25.2(2) *Modifications and qualifications to the NESC.* The standards set forth in the NESC are modified or qualified as follows:

a. Introduction to the National Electrical Safety Code. NESC 013A2 is modified to read as follows: "Types of construction and methods of installation other than those specified in the rules may be used experimentally to obtain information, if done where:

"1. Qualified supervision is provided,

"2. Equivalent safety is provided,

"3. On joint-use facilities, all joint users are notified in a timely manner, and

"4. Prior approval is obtained from the Iowa utilities board."

b. Minimum clearances.

(1) In any instance where minimum clearances are provided in Iowa Code chapter 478 which are greater than otherwise required by these rules, the statutory clearances shall prevail.

(2) The following clearances shall apply to all lines regardless of date of construction: NESC 232, vertical clearances for "Water areas not suitable for sailboating or where sailboating is prohibited," "Water areas suitable for sailboating . . . ," and "Established boat ramps and associated rigging areas . . . "; and NESC 234E, "Clearance of Wires, Conductors, Cables or Unguarded Rigid Live Parts Installed Over or Near Swimming Areas With No Wind Displacement."

(3) Table 232-1, Footnote 21, is changed to read: "Where the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers or the state, or a surrogate thereof, issues a crossing permit, the clearances of that permit shall govern if equal to or greater than those required herein. Where the permit clearances are less than those required herein and water surface use restrictions on vessel heights are enforced, the permit clearances may be used."

(4) Except for clearances near grain bins, for measurements made under field conditions, the board will consider compliance with the overhead vertical line clearance requirements of Subsection 232 and Table 232-1 of the 1987 NESC indicative of compliance with the 1990 through 2017 editions of the NESC. (For an explanation of the differences between 1987 and subsequent code edition clearances, see Appendix A of the 1990 through 2017 editions of the NESC.)

c. Reserved.

d. Rule 217C1 is changed to read:

"The ground end of anchor guys exposed to pedestrian or vehicle traffic shall be provided with a substantial marker not less than eight feet long. The guy marker shall be of a conspicuous color such as yellow, orange, or red. Green, white, gray or galvanized steel colors are not reliably conspicuous against plant growth, snow, or other surroundings. Noncomplying guy markers shall be replaced as part of the utility's inspection and maintenance plan."

e. There is added to Rule 381G:

(3) Pad-mounted and other aboveground equipment not located within a fenced or otherwise protected area shall have affixed to its outside access door or cover a prominent "Warning" or other appropriate sign of highly visible color, warning of hazardous voltage and including the name of the utility. This rule shall apply to all signs placed or replaced after June 18, 2003.

f. There is added to the first paragraph of Rule 110A1, after the sentence stating, "Entrances not under observation of an authorized attendant shall be kept locked," the following sentences:

Entrances may be unlocked while authorized personnel are inside. However, if unlocked, the entrance gate must be fully closed, and must also be latched or fastened if there is a gate-latching mechanism.

g. Lines crossing railroad tracks shall comply with the additional requirements of 199 IAC 42.6(476), "Engineering standards for electric and communications lines."

25.2(3) *Grain bins.*

a. Electric utilities shall conduct or participate in annual public information campaigns to inform farmers, farm lenders, grain bin merchants, and city and county zoning officials of the hazards of and standards for construction of grain bins near power lines.

b. An electric utility may refuse to provide electric service to any grain bin built near an existing electric line which does not provide the clearances required by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) C2-2017 "National Electrical Safety Code," Rule 234F. This paragraph *"b"* shall apply only to grain bins loaded by portable augers, conveyors or elevators and built after September 9, 1992, or to grain bins loaded by permanently installed augers, conveyors, or elevator systems installed after December 24, 1997.

25.2(4) *General rules.*

a. Joint-use construction. Where it is mutually agreeable between an electric utility and a communication or cable television company, communication circuits or cables may be buried in the same trench or attached to the same supporting structure, provided this joint use is permitted by, and is constructed in compliance with, the Iowa electrical safety code.

b. Lines. In order to limit the residual currents and voltages arising from line unbalances, the resistance, inductance, capacitance and leakage conductance of each phase conductor of an electric supply circuit in any section shall be as nearly equal as practical to the corresponding quantities in the other phase conductors in the same section.

The ampacity of a multigrounded neutral conductor of an electric supply circuit shall be adequate for the load which it is required to carry. The ampacity of a multigrounded neutral conductor of an electric supply circuit shall not be less than 60 percent of that of any phase conductor with which it is associated, except for three phase four wire wye circuits where it shall have ampacity not less than 50 percent of that of any associated phase conductor. In no case shall the resistance of a multigrounded neutral conductor exceed 3.6 ohms per mile. (This does not modify the mechanical strength requirements for conductors.) A multigrounded conductor installed and utilized primarily for lightning shielding of the associated phase conductors need not comply with the above percentage ampacity requirements for neutral conductors.

Where the neutral conductor of the electric supply circuit is not multigrounded or in an inductive exposure involving communication or signal circuits and equipment where the controlling frequencies are 360 Hertz or lower, any neutral conductor shall have the same ampacity as the phase conductors with which it is associated.

25.2(5) *Other references adopted.*

a. The "National Electrical Code," ANSI/NFPA 70-2014, is adopted as a standard of accepted good practice for customer-owned electrical facilities beyond the utility point of delivery, except for installations subject to the provisions of the state fire marshal standards in 661—504.1(103).

b. "The Lineman's and Cableman's Handbook," Twelfth Edition; Shoemaker, Thomas M. and Mack, James E.; New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., is adopted as a recommended guideline to implement the "National Electrical Safety Code" or "National Electrical Code," and for developing the inspection and maintenance plans required by 199—25.3(476,478).

[**ARC 7962B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09; **ARC 9501B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; **ARC 1359C**, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; **ARC 2711C**, IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16; **ARC 3010C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

199—25.3(476,478) Inspection and maintenance plans.

25.3(1) *Filing of plan.* Each electric utility shall adopt and file with the board a written plan for inspecting and maintaining its electric supply lines and substations (excluding generating stations) in order to determine the necessity for replacement, maintenance, and repair, and for tree trimming or other vegetation management. If the plan is amended or altered, revised copies of the appropriate plan pages shall be filed.

25.3(2) *Annual report.* Each utility shall include as part of its annual report to the board, as required by 199—Chapter 23, certification of compliance with each area of the inspection and maintenance plan required by subrule 25.3(1) or a detailed statement on areas of noncompliance.

25.3(3) *Contents of plan.* The inspection plan shall include the following elements:

a. *General.* A listing of all counties or parts of counties in which the utility has electric supply lines in Iowa. If the utility has district or regional offices responsible for implementation of a portion of the plan, the addresses of those offices and a description of the territory for which they are responsible shall also be included.

b. *Inspection of lines, poles, and substations.*

(1) Inspection schedules. The plan shall contain a schedule for the periodic inspection of the various units of the utility's electric plant. The period between inspections shall be based on accepted good practice in the industry, but for lines and substations shall not exceed ten years for any given line or piece of equipment. Lines operated at 34.5 kV or above shall be inspected at least annually for damage and to determine the condition of the overhead line insulators.

(2) Inspection coverage. The plan shall provide for the inspection of all supply line and substation units within the adopted inspection periods and shall include a complete listing of all categories of items to be checked during an inspection.

(3) Conduct of inspections. Inspections shall be conducted in a manner conducive to the identification of safety, maintenance, and reliability concerns or needs.

(4) Instructions to inspectors. Copies of instructions or guide materials used by utility inspectors in determining whether a facility is in acceptable condition or in need of corrective action or further investigation.

c. *Tree trimming or vegetation management plan.*

(1) Schedule. The plan shall contain a schedule for periodic tree trimming or other measures to control vegetation growth under or along the various units of the utility's electric plant. The period between inspections shall be based on accepted good practice in the industry and may vary depending on the nature of the vegetation at different locations.

(2) Procedures. The plan shall include written procedures for vegetation management. The procedures shall promote the safety and reliability of electric lines and facilities. Where tree trimming is employed, practices shall be adopted that will protect the health of the tree and reduce undesirable regrowth patterns.

d. *Pole inspections.* Pole inspections shall periodically include an examination of the poles that includes tests in addition to visual inspection in appropriate circumstances. These additional tests may include sounding, boring, groundline exposure, and, if applicable, pole treatment.

25.3(4) *Records.* Each utility shall keep sufficient records to demonstrate compliance with its inspection and vegetation management plans. For each inspection unit, the records of line and substation

inspections and pole inspections shall include the inspection date(s), the findings of the inspection, and the disposition or scheduling of repairs or maintenance found necessary during the inspection. For each inspection unit, the records of vegetation management shall include the date(s) during which the work was conducted. The records shall be kept until two years after the next periodic inspection or vegetation management action in the inspection and maintenance plan cycle is completed or until all necessary repairs and maintenance are completed, whichever is longer.

25.3(5) *Guidelines.* Applicable portions of Rural Utilities Service (RUS) Bulletins 1730-1, 1730B-121, and 1724E-300 and "The Lineman's and Cableman's Handbook" are suggested as guidelines for the development and implementation of an inspection plan. ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2008 (R2014), "Pruning," and Section 35 of "The Lineman's and Cableman's Handbook" are suggested as guides for tree trimming practices.

[**ARC 1359C**, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; **ARC 2711C**, IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16; **ARC 3010C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

199—25.4(476,478) Correction of problems found during inspections and pole attachment procedures.

25.4(1) Corrective action shall be taken within a reasonable period of time on all potentially hazardous conditions, instances of safety code noncompliance, maintenance needs, potential threats to safety and reliability, or other concerns identified during inspections. Hazardous conditions shall be corrected promptly. In addition to the general requirements stated in this subrule, pole attachments shall comply with the specific requirements and procedures established in subrule 25.4(2).

25.4(2) To ensure the safety of pole attachments to poles owned by utilities in Iowa, this subrule establishes requirements for attaching electric lines, communications lines, cable systems, video service lines, data lines, wireless antennae and other wireless facilities, or similar lines and facilities that are attached to the excess space on poles owned by utilities.

a. Definitions. The following definitions shall apply to this rule.

"Pole" means any pole owned by a utility that carries electric lines, communications lines, cable systems, video service lines, data service lines, wireless antennae or other wireless facilities, or similar lines and facilities.

"Pole attachment" means any electric line, communication circuit, cable system, video service line, data service line, antenna and other associated wireless equipment, or similar lines and facilities attached to a pole or other supporting structure subject to the safety jurisdiction of the board pursuant to the Iowa electrical safety code, 199—25.2(476,476A,478).

"Pole occupant" means any electric utility, telecommunications carrier, cable system provider, video service provider, data service provider, wireless service provider, or similar person or entity that constructs, operates, or maintains pole attachments as defined in this chapter.

"Pole owner" means a utility that owns poles subject to the safety jurisdiction of the board pursuant to the Iowa electrical safety code, 199—25.2(476,476A,478).

b. Compliance with Iowa electrical safety code. Pole attachments to poles shall be constructed, installed, operated, and maintained in compliance with the Iowa electrical safety code, 199—25.2(476,476A,478), and the requirements and procedures established in this subrule.

c. Requests for access to poles; exceptions for service drops and overlashing.

(1) A pole owner shall provide nondiscriminatory access to poles it owns, to the extent required by federal or state law. Requests for access to poles by an electric utility, telecommunications carrier, cable system operator, video service provider, data service provider, wireless service provider, or similar person or entity shall be made in writing or by any method as may be agreed upon by the pole owner and the person or entity requesting access to the pole. If access is denied, the pole owner shall explain in detail the specific reason for denial and how the denial relates to reasons of lack of capacity, safety, reliability, or engineering standards.

(2) Service drops are not subject to the notice and approval requirements in subparagraph 25.4(2)*"c"*(1). Instead, pole occupants shall provide notice to pole owners within 30 days of the installation of a new service drop, unless the pole occupant and pole owner have negotiated a different notification requirement.

(3) Overlashing of existing lines is not subject to the notice and approval requirements in subparagraph 25.4(2)*"c"*(1). Pole occupants shall provide notice to pole owners of proposed overlashing at least 7 days prior to installation of the overlashing, unless the pole occupant and pole owner have negotiated a different notification requirement.

d. Notification of violation. A pole owner shall notify in writing a pole occupant of an alleged violation of the Iowa electrical safety code by a pole attachment owned by the pole occupant or may provide notice by another method as may be agreed upon by the parties to a pole attachment agreement. The notice shall include the address and pole location where the alleged violation occurred, a description of the alleged violation, and suggested corrective action.

e. Corrective action.

(1) Upon receipt of notification from a pole owner that the pole occupant has one or more pole attachments in violation of the Iowa electrical safety code, the pole occupant shall respond to the pole owner within 60 days in writing or by another method as may be agreed upon by the pole occupant and the pole owner. The response shall provide a plan for corrective action, state that the violation has been corrected, indicate that the pole attachment is owned by a different pole occupant, or indicate that the pole occupant disputes that a violation has occurred. The violation shall be corrected within 180 days of the date notification is received unless good cause is shown for any delay in taking corrective action. A disagreement that a violation has occurred, a claim that correction is not possible within the specific time frames due to events beyond the control of the pole occupant, or a claim that a different pole occupant is responsible for the alleged violation will be considered good cause to extend the time for taking corrective action. The pole occupant and pole owner may also agree to an extension of the time for taking corrective action. The pole owner and pole occupant shall cooperate in determining the cause of a violation and an efficient and cost-effective method of correcting a violation.

(2) If the violation could reasonably be expected to endanger life or property, the pole occupant shall take the necessary action to correct, disconnect, or isolate the problem immediately upon notification. If immediate corrective action is not taken by the pole occupant for a violation that could reasonably be expected to endanger life or property, the pole owner may take the necessary corrective action and the pole occupant shall reimburse the pole owner for the actual cost of any corrective measures. If the pole owner is later determined to have caused the violation and the pole occupant has taken corrective action, the pole owner shall reimburse the pole occupant for the actual cost of the corrective action. Disputes concerning the ownership of the pole attachment should be resolved as quickly as possible.

f. Negotiated resolution of disputes. Parties to disputes over alleged violations of the Iowa electrical safety code, the cause of a violation, the pole occupant responsible for the violation, the cost-effective corrective action, or any other dispute regarding the provisions of subrule 25.4(2) shall attempt to resolve disputes through good-faith negotiations. Parties may file an informal complaint with the board pursuant to 199—Chapter 6 as part of negotiations.

g. Complaints. Complaints concerning the requirements or procedures established in subrule 25.4(2), including alleged violations of the Iowa electrical safety code, may be filed with the board by pole owners or pole occupants pursuant to the complaint procedures in 199—Chapter 6.

h. Civil penalties. Persons found to have violated the provisions of subrule 25.4(2) may be subject to civil penalties pursuant to Iowa Code section 476.51 or to other action by the board.

[**ARC 1259C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14]

199—25.5(476,478) Accident reports. This rule applies to all owners or operators of electrical facilities subject to the safety jurisdiction of the board under this chapter.

25.5(1) All owners and operators of electrical facilities subject to the safety jurisdiction of the board shall provide the board with a 24-hour contact number where the board can obtain immediate access to a person knowledgeable about any incidents involving contact with energized electrical facilities.

25.5(2) All owners and operators of electrical facilities subject to the safety jurisdiction of the board shall notify the board of any incident or accident involving contact with energized electrical facilities that meets the following conditions:

a. An employee or other person coming in contact with energized electrical facilities which results in death or personal injury necessitating in-patient hospitalization.

b. Estimated property damage of $15,000 or more to the property of the utility and others.

c. Any other incident considered significant by the company.

25.5(3) The board shall be notified immediately, or as soon as practical thereafter, by e-mail to the board duty officer at dutyofficer@iub.iowa.gov or, if e-mail service is not available, by calling (515)745-2332. The person contacting the board shall leave a telephone number of a person who can provide the following information:

a. The name of the company, the name and telephone number of the person making the report, and the name and telephone number of a contact person knowledgeable about the incident.

b. The location of the incident.

c. The time of the incident.

d. The number of deaths or personal injuries requiring in-patient hospitalization and the extent of those injuries.

e. Initial estimate of damages.

f. A summary of the significant information available regarding the probable cause of the incident and extent of damages.

g. Any oral or written report made to a federal agency, the agency receiving the report, and the name and telephone number of the person who made or prepared the report.

25.5(4) Written incident reports. Within 30 days of the date of the incident, the owner or operator shall file a written report with the board. The report shall include the information required for notice in subrule 25.5(3), the probable cause as determined by the company, the number and cause of any deaths or personal injuries requiring in-patient hospitalization, and a detailed description of property damage and the amount of monetary damages. If significant additional information becomes available at a later date, a supplemental report shall be filed. Duplicate copies of any written reports filed with or submitted to a federal agency concerning the incident shall also be provided to the board.

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10; **ARC 1359C**, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; **ARC 1623C**, IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14; **ARC 3010C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 478.

[Filed 4/10/79, Notices 5/3/78, 8/23/78—published 5/2/79, effective 6/6/79]
[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/1/82—published 12/8/82, effective 1/12/83]
[Filed 1/28/83, Notice 12/8/82—published 2/16/83, effective 3/23/83]
[Filed emergency 9/18/86—published 10/8/86, effective 9/18/86]
[Filed 11/18/91, Notice 4/17/91—published 12/11/91, effective 1/15/92]
[Filed 7/15/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 8/5/92, effective 9/9/92]◊
[Filed 10/20/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 11/9/94, effective 12/14/94]
[Filed 10/31/97, Notice 5/7/97—published 11/19/97, effective 12/24/97]
[Filed 10/13/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99]
[Filed 3/29/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]
[Filed 10/25/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]
[Filed 4/24/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 5/14/03, effective 6/18/03]
[Filed 9/24/04, Notice 8/18/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]
[Filed 5/2/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]
[Filed 6/14/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 7/4/07, effective 8/8/07]
[Filed 12/27/07, Notice 9/26/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed ARC 7962B (Notice ARC 7749B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 8/19/09]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/29/10]
[Filed ARC 9501B (Notice ARC 9394B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11]
[Filed ARC 1259C (Notice ARC 0784C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14]
[Filed ARC 1359C (Notice ARC 1169C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14]
[Filed ARC 1623C (Notice ARC 1460C, IAB 5/14/14), IAB 9/17/14, effective 10/22/14]
[Filed ARC 2711C (Notice ARC 2499C, IAB 4/13/16), IAB 9/14/16, effective 10/19/16]

[Filed ARC 3010C (Notice ARC 2815C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

◊ Two or more ARCs

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY[261]

[Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245]
[Prior to 1/14/87, see Iowa Development Commission[520] and Planning and Programming[630]]
[Prior to 9/7/11, see Economic Development, Iowa Department of[261];
renamed Economic Development Authority by 2011 Iowa Acts, House File 590]

PART I
DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION

1.1(15) History and mission
1.2(15) Definitions
1.3(15) Economic development authority board
1.4(15) Authority structure
1.5(15) Information

CHAPTERS 2 and 3
Reserved

PART II
WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION

CHAPTER 4
WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNTABILITY SYSTEM

4.1(15) Purpose
4.2(15) Compilation of information

CHAPTER 5
IOWA INDUSTRIAL NEW JOBS TRAINING PROGRAM

5.1(15,260E) Authority
5.2(15,260E) Purpose
5.3(15,260E) Definitions
5.4(15,260E) Agreements
5.5(15,260E) Resolution on incremental property tax
5.6(15,260E) New jobs withholding credit
5.7(15,260E) Notice of intent to issue certificates
5.8(15,260E) Standby property tax levy
5.9(15,260E) Reporting
5.10(15,260E) Monitoring
5.11(15,260E) State administration
5.12(15,260E) Coordination with communities
5.13(15,76GA,SF2351) Supplemental 1½ percent withholding

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
IOWA JOBS TRAINING PROGRAM

7.1(260F) Authority
7.2(260F) Purpose
7.3(260F) Definitions
7.4(260F) Program funding
7.5(260F) Funding for projects which include one business
7.6(260F) Funding for projects which include multiple businesses
7.7(260F) Funding for high technology apprenticeship programs
7.8(260F) Matching funds requirement

7.9(260F) Use of program funds
7.10(260F) Use of 260F earned interest
7.11(260F) Application fee
7.12(260F) Separate account
7.13(260F) Eligible business
7.14(260F) Ineligible business
7.15(260F) Eligible employee
7.16(260F) Ineligible employee
7.17(260F) Entrepreneurial training
7.18(260F) Agreement of intent
7.19(260F) Project commencement date
7.20(260F) Application process
7.21(260F) Application scoring criteria
7.22(260F) Training contract
7.23(260F) Special requirements for community college consortium projects
7.24(260F) Special requirements for community college-sponsored business network projects
7.25(260F) Special requirements for department-sponsored business network projects
7.26(260F) Special requirements for community college-sponsored high technology apprenticeship projects
7.27(260F) Special requirements for department-sponsored high technology apprenticeship projects
7.28(81GA,HF868,HF809) Special requirements for job retention program projects
7.29(81GA,HF868,HF809) Special requirements for projects funded through the grow Iowa values fund
7.30(260F) Events of default
7.31(260F) Options and procedures on default
7.32(260F) Remedies upon default
7.33(260F) Return of unused funds
7.34(260F) Open records
7.35(260F) Required forms

CHAPTER 8
WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT FUND

8.1(15,76GA,ch1180) Purpose
8.2(15,76GA,ch1180) Definitions
8.3(15,76GA,ch1180) Workforce development fund account
8.4(15,76GA,ch1180) Workforce development fund allocation
8.5(15,76GA,ch1180) Workforce development fund reporting
8.6(15,76GA,ch1180) Training and retraining programs for targeted industries
8.7(15,76GA,ch1180) Projects under Iowa Code chapter 260F
8.8(15,76GA,chs1180,1219) Apprenticeship programs under Iowa Code section 260C.44 (including new or statewide building trades apprenticeship programs)
8.9(15,76GA,chs1180,1219) Innovative skill development activities
8.10(15,76GA,ch1180) Negotiation and award
8.11(15,76GA,ch1180) Administration
8.12(15,76GA,ch1180) Training materials and equipment
8.13(15,76GA,ch1180) Redistribution of funds

CHAPTER 9
WORKFORCE TRAINING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FUNDS

9.1(15G,260C) Purpose
9.2(15G,260C) Definitions

9.3(15G,260C) Funds allocation
9.4(15G,260C) Community college workforce and economic development plan and progress report
9.5(15G,260C) Use of funds
9.6(15G,260C) Approval of projects
9.7(15G,260C) Community college workforce and economic development plan
9.8(15G,260C) Reporting
9.9(15G,260C) Annual progress report approval
9.10(15G,260C) Options upon default or noncompliance

CHAPTER 10
Reserved

CHAPTER 11
CERTIFIED SCHOOL TO CAREER PROGRAM

11.1(15) Purpose
11.2(15) Definitions
11.3(15) Certified program work site agreement
11.4(15) Payroll expenditure refund

CHAPTER 12
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING PROGRAM

12.1(15,15B) Authority
12.2(15,15B) Purpose
12.3(15,15B) Definitions
12.4(15,15B) Annual appropriations—amount of assistance available—standard contract—use of funds
12.5(15,15B) Eligibility for assistance
12.6(15,15B) Determination of financial assistance grants
12.7(15,15B) Application submittal and review process
12.8(15,15B) Notice and reporting

CHAPTERS 13 to 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
ACCELERATED CAREER EDUCATION (ACE) PROGRAM

DIVISION I - GENERAL PROVISIONS

20.1(260G) Purpose
20.2(260G) Definitions
20.3(260G) ACE program eligibility and designation
20.4(260G) Funding allocation
20.5(260G) Eligible and ineligible business
20.6(260G) Program agreements
20.7(260G) Administration
20.8(260G) Customer tracking system
20.9(260G) Program costs recalculation

DIVISION II - CAPITAL COSTS COMPONENT

20.10 to 20.12 Reserved

DIVISION III - PROGRAM JOB CREDITS

20.13(260G) Threshold requirements—program job credits
20.14(260G) Job credits allocation
20.15(260G) Determination of job credits, notice, and certification

20.16(260G) Evaluation criteria for quality assurance—program job credits
20.17(260G) Committed funds

DIVISION IV - ACCELERATED CAREER EDUCATION GRANTS COMPONENT
20.18(260G) ACE program serving demand occupations

DIVISION V - WORKFORCE TRAINING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM OPERATING COSTS
20.19(81GA,HF868,HF809) Grow Iowa values fund assistance

PART III
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DIVISION

CHAPTER 21
DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES
21.1(15) Mission
21.2(15) Division responsibilities

CHAPTER 22
NUISANCE PROPERTY AND ABANDONED BUILDING REMEDIATION ASSISTANCE
22.1(15) Authority and purpose
22.2(15) Definitions
22.3(15) Program description
22.4(15) Program eligibility, application scoring, and funding decisions
22.5(15) Contract required

CHAPTER 23
IOWA COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM
23.1(15) Purpose
23.2(15) Definitions
23.3(15) Annual action plan
23.4(15) Allocation of funds and eligible applicants
23.5(15) Common requirements for funding
23.6(15) Requirements for the water and sewer and community facilities funds
23.7(15) Requirements for the economic development set-aside fund
23.8(15) Requirements for the public facilities set-aside fund
23.9(15) Requirements for the career link program
23.10(15) Requirements for the opportunities and threats fund
23.11(15) Requirements for the housing fund program
23.12 and 23.13 Reserved
23.14(15) Disaster recovery fund
23.15(15) Administration of a CDBG award
23.16(15) Requirements for the downtown revitalization fund
23.17(15) Section 108 Loan Guarantee Program

CHAPTER 24
EMERGENCY SHELTER GRANTS PROGRAM
24.1(PL100-628) Purpose
24.2(PL100-628) Definitions
24.3(PL100-628) Eligible applicants
24.4(PL100-628) Eligible activities
24.5(PL100-628) Ineligible activities
24.6(PL100-628) Application procedures
24.7(PL100-628) Application review process
24.8(PL100-628) Matching requirement
24.9(PL100-628) Grant awards

24.10(PL100-628) Restrictions placed on grantees
24.11(PL100-628) Compliance with applicable federal and state laws and regulations
24.12(PL100-628) Administration

CHAPTER 25
HOUSING FUND

25.1(15) Purpose
25.2(15) Definitions
25.3(15) Eligible applicants
25.4(15) Eligibility and forms of assistance
25.5(15) Application review
25.6(15) Minimum application requirements
25.7(15) Application review criteria
25.8(15) Allocation of funds
25.9(15) Administration of awards

CHAPTER 26
VARIANCE PROCEDURES FOR TAX INCREMENT
FINANCING (TIF) HOUSING PROJECTS

26.1(403) Goals and objectives
26.2(403) Definitions
26.3(403) Requirements for benefit to low- and moderate-income families
26.4(403) Ability to request a variance
26.5(403) Variance request procedure
26.6(403) Criteria for review

CHAPTER 27
NEIGHBORHOOD STABILIZATION PROGRAM

27.1(15) Purpose
27.2(15) Definitions
27.3(15) Program eligibility
27.4(15) Allocation of funding
27.5(15) Application procedures
27.6(15) Plan and application review process
27.7(15) Award process
27.8(15) Project management

CHAPTER 28
LOCAL HOUSING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

28.1(15) Purpose
28.2(15) Definitions
28.3(15) Eligible applicants
28.4(15) Eligible activities and forms of assistance
28.5(15) Application procedure
28.6(15) Minimum application requirements
28.7(15) Application review criteria
28.8(15) Allocation of funds
28.9(15) Administration of awards

CHAPTER 29
HOMELESS SHELTER OPERATION GRANTS PROGRAM

29.1(15) Purpose
29.2(15) Definitions

29.3(15) Eligible applicants
29.4(15) Eligible activities
29.5(15) Ineligible activities
29.6(15) Application procedures
29.7(15) Application review process
29.8(15) Matching requirement
29.9(15) Grant awards
29.10(15) Compliance with applicable federal and state laws and regulations
29.11(15) Administration

CHAPTER 30
JOB OPPORTUNITIES FOR
PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES PROGRAM

30.1(76GA,SF2470) Purpose
30.2(76GA,SF2470) Definitions
30.3(76GA,SF2470) Eligible applicant
30.4(76GA,SF2470) Project awards
30.5(76GA,SF2470) Eligible and ineligible use of grant funds
30.6(76GA,SF2470) General guidelines for applications
30.7(76GA,SF2470) Review and award process
30.8(76GA,SF2470) Program management

CHAPTER 31
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT REGION INITIATIVES

31.1(15E) Purpose
31.2(15E) Types of assistance
31.3(15E) Financial assistance
31.4(15E) Definitions

DIVISION I
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT REGION INITIATIVE—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

31.5(15E) Uses of funds under the economic development region initiative
31.6(15E) Application process and approval process
31.7(15E) Reporting requirements

DIVISION II
ECONOMIC ENTERPRISE AREAS

31.8(15E) Description
31.9(15E) Funding
31.10(15E) Eligible use of funds
31.11(15E) Application process and approval process
31.12(15E) Reporting requirements

DIVISION III
BUSINESS ACCELERATORS

31.13(15E) Description and purpose
31.14(15E) Definitions
31.15(15E) Requirements and qualifications for business accelerator entities
31.16(15E) Other considerations
31.17(15E) Application procedures
31.18(15E) Reporting

CHAPTER 32
TAX CREDITS FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT REGION REVOLVING LOAN FUND

32.1(81GA,HF868,HF809) Purpose
32.2(81GA,HF868,HF809) Definitions
32.3(81GA,HF868,HF809) Allocation of funds
32.4(81GA,HF868,HF809) Credit amount
32.5(81GA,HF868,HF809) Eligible contributions
32.6(81GA,HF868,HF809) Requests for tax credits

CHAPTER 33
IOWA WINE AND BEER PROMOTION GRANT PROGRAM

33.1(15) Purpose
33.2(15) Definitions
33.3(15) Application and review processes

CHAPTER 34
WELCOME CENTER PROGRAM

34.1(72GA,HF540) Purpose
34.2 and 34.3 Reserved
34.4(72GA,HF540) Pilot projects

CHAPTER 35
REGIONAL TOURISM MARKETING GRANT PROGRAM

35.1(82GA,SF302) Purpose
35.2(82GA,SF302) Definitions
35.3(82GA,SF302) Eligible applicants
35.4(82GA,SF302) Use of funds
35.5(82GA,SF302) Application procedures and content
35.6(82GA,SF302) Application review and approval procedures
35.7(82GA,SF302) Funding of grants; contracting

CHAPTER 36
FILM, TELEVISION, AND VIDEO PROJECT PROMOTION PROGRAM

36.1(15) Purpose
36.2(15) Definitions
36.3(15) Request for registration of a film, television, or video project
36.4(15) IDED list of registered film, television, or video projects
36.5(15) Contract administration
36.6(15) Benefits available
36.7(15) Qualified expenditure tax credit
36.8(15) Qualified investment tax credit
36.9(15) Reduction of gross income due to payments received from qualified expenditures in registered projects

CHAPTER 37
CITY DEVELOPMENT BOARD

37.1(368) Expenses, annual report and rules
37.2(17A) Forms

CHAPTER 38
REGIONAL SPORTS AUTHORITY DISTRICTS

38.1(15E) Definitions
38.2(15E) Program description
38.3(15E) Program eligibility and application requirements

38.4(15E) Application scoring and certification of districts
38.5(15E) Contract administration
38.6(15E) Expenses, records, and reimbursements

CHAPTER 39
MAIN STREET IOWA PROGRAM

39.1(15) Purpose
39.2(15) Definitions
39.3(15) Program administration
39.4 and 39.5 Reserved
39.6(15) Application and selection process
39.7(15) Selection criteria
39.8 Reserved
39.9(15) Reports
39.10(15) Noncompliance
39.11(15) Forms

CHAPTER 40
IOWA JOBS MAIN STREET PROGRAM

40.1(83GA,SF2389) Authority
40.2(83GA,SF2389) Purpose
40.3(83GA,SF2389) Definitions
40.4(83GA,SF2389) Highest-priority list
40.5(83GA,SF2389) Funding
40.6(83GA,SF2389) Financial management
40.7(83GA,SF2389) Reports
40.8(83GA,SF2389) Signs
40.9(83GA,SF2389) Noncompliance
40.10(83GA,SF2389) Great places consideration

CHAPTER 41
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT FUND

41.1(79GA,HF718) Purpose
41.2(79GA,HF718) Program eligibility
41.3(79GA,HF718) General policies for applications
41.4(79GA,HF718) Application procedures
41.5(79GA,HF718) Application contents
41.6(79GA,HF718) Review process
41.7(79GA,HF718) Award process
41.8(79GA,HF718) Project management
41.9(79GA,HF718) Performance reviews

CHAPTER 42
IOWA TOURISM GRANT PROGRAM

42.1(15) Definitions
42.2(15) Program description
42.3(15) Program eligibility and application requirements
42.4(15) Application scoring and approval process
42.5(15) Contract administration
42.6(15) Expenses, records, and reimbursements

CHAPTER 43
Reserved

CHAPTER 44
COG ASSISTANCE

44.1(28H) Purpose
44.2(28H) Definitions
44.3(28H) Eligibility
44.4(28H) Eligible activities
44.5(28H) Application procedure
44.6(28H) Grant awards
44.7(28H) Funding
44.8(28H) Financial management standards
44.9(28H) Record keeping and retention
44.10(28H) Progress reports
44.11(28H) Noncompliance
44.12(28H) Grant closeouts
44.13(28H) Compliance with state laws and regulations

CHAPTER 45
Reserved

CHAPTER 46
ENDOW IOWA GRANTS PROGRAM

46.1(81GA,HF868) Purpose
46.2(81GA,HF868) Definitions
46.3(81GA,HF868) Program procedures
46.4(81GA,HF868) Eligible applicants
46.5(81GA,HF868) Application and review criteria
46.6(81GA,HF868) Reporting requirements

CHAPTER 47
ENDOW IOWA TAX CREDITS

47.1(15E) Purpose
47.2(15E) Definitions
47.3(15E) Authorization of tax credits to taxpayers
47.4(15E) Distribution process and review criteria
47.5(15E) Reporting requirements

CHAPTER 48
WORKFORCE HOUSING TAX INCENTIVES PROGRAM

48.1(15) Authority
48.2(15) Purpose
48.3(15) Definitions
48.4(15) Housing project requirements
48.5(15) Housing project application and agreement
48.6(15) Workforce housing tax incentives
48.7(15) Annual program funding allocation, reallocation, and management of excess demand
48.8(15) Application submittal and review process

CHAPTER 49
HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND CULTURAL AND
ENTERTAINMENT DISTRICT TAX CREDITS

49.1(303,404A) Purpose
49.2(404A) Program transition

49.3(404A) Definitions
49.4(404A) Qualified rehabilitation expenditures
49.5(404A) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit
49.6(404A) Management of annual aggregate tax credit award limit
49.7(404A) Application and agreement process, generally
49.8(404A) Small projects
49.9(404A) Who may apply for the tax credit
49.10(404A) Part 1 application—evaluation of significance
49.11(404A) Preapplication meeting
49.12(404A) Part 2 application—description of rehabilitation
49.13(404A) Registration application
49.14(404A) Agreement
49.15(404A) Part 3 application—request for certification of completed work and verification of qualified rehabilitation expenditures
49.16(404A) Fees
49.17(404A) Compliance
49.18(404A) Certificate issuance; claiming the tax credit
49.19(303,404A) Appeals

PART IV
BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT DIVISION

CHAPTER 50
DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES
50.1(15) Mission
50.2(15) Division responsibilities

CHAPTER 51
SELF-EMPLOYMENT LOAN PROGRAM
51.1(15) Transition

CHAPTER 52
Reserved

CHAPTER 53
COMMUNITY ECONOMIC BETTERMENT ACCOUNT (CEBA) PROGRAM
53.1(15) Purpose and administrative procedures
53.2(15) Definitions
53.3 Reserved
53.4(15) Eligible applicants
53.5(15) Provision of assistance
53.6(15) Application for assistance
53.7(15) Selection criteria
53.8(15) Small business gap financing
53.9(15) New business opportunities and new product development components
53.10(15) Venture project components
53.11(15) Modernization project component
53.12(15) Comprehensive management assistance and entrepreneurial development
53.13 to 53.17 Reserved
53.18(15,83GA,SF344) Applicability of CEBA program after July 1, 2009

CHAPTER 54
IOWA TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS PROCUREMENT PROGRAM

54.1(73) Purpose
54.2(73) Definitions
54.3(73) Preliminary procedures
54.4(73) Identification of targeted small businesses
54.5(73) IDED administration
54.6(73) Certification
54.7(73) Request for review of certification denial
54.8(73) Certification review board
54.9(73) Decertification
54.10(73) Notice of solicitation for bids
54.11 Reserved
54.12(73) Determination of ability to perform
54.13(73) Other procurement procedures
54.14(73) Reporting requirements
54.15(73) Maintenance of records

CHAPTER 55
TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

55.1(15) Targeted small business financial assistance program (TSBFAP)
55.2(15) Definitions
55.3(15) Eligibility requirements
55.4(15) Loan and grant program
55.5(15) Loan guarantee program
55.6(15) Award agreement
55.7(15) Monitoring and reporting for loan, grant, and loan guarantee programs

CHAPTER 56
EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLAN (ESOP) FORMATION ASSISTANCE

56.1(85GA,HF648) Purpose
56.2(85GA,HF648) Definitions
56.3(85GA,HF648) Program description
56.4(85GA,HF648) Program eligibility, application scoring, and funding decisions
56.5(85GA,HF648) Contract required

CHAPTER 57
VALUE-ADDED AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS AND PROCESSES
FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (VAAPFAP)

57.1(15E) Purpose and administrative procedures
57.2(15E) Definitions
57.3(15E) General eligibility
57.4(15E) Program components and eligibility requirements
57.5(15E) Ineligible projects
57.6(15E) Awards
57.7(15E) Application procedure
57.8(15E) Review process
57.9 Reserved
57.10(15E) Evaluation and rating criteria
57.11 to 57.15 Reserved
57.16(15E,83GA,SF344) Applicability of VAAPFAP program after July 1, 2009

CHAPTER 58
NEW JOBS AND INCOME PROGRAM

58.1(15) Purpose
58.2(15) Definitions
58.3(15) Agreement prerequisites
58.4(15) Program benefits
58.5(15) Limitation on incentives
58.6(15) Application
58.7(15) Eligibility requirements
58.8(15) Ineligibility
58.9(15) Application
58.10(15) Department and board action
58.11(15) Agreement
58.12 Reserved
58.13(15) Compliance monitoring; notice of noncompliance and penalties
58.14(15) Repayment
58.15(15) Amendments
58.16(81GA,HF868) Applicability of new jobs and income program after July 1, 2005

CHAPTER 59
ENTERPRISE ZONE (EZ) PROGRAM

59.1(15E) Purpose and administrative procedures
59.2(15E) Definitions
59.3(15E) Enterprise zone certification
59.4(15E) Enterprise zone commission
59.5(15E) Eligibility and negotiations
59.6(15E) Eligible business
59.7 Reserved
59.8(15E) Eligible housing business
59.9 Reserved
59.10(15E) Commission review of businesses' applications
59.11(15E) Other commission responsibilities
59.12(15E) Department action on eligible applications
59.13 and 59.14 Reserved
59.15(15E) Applicability on or after July 1, 2014

CHAPTER 60
ENTREPRENEURIAL VENTURES
ASSISTANCE (EVA) PROGRAM

60.1(15) Purpose and administrative procedures
60.2(15) Definitions
60.3(15) Eligibility requirements
60.4(15) Financial assistance
60.5(15) Technical assistance
60.6(15) Application process
60.7(15) Review criteria
60.8 and 60.9 Reserved
60.10(15,83GA,SF344) Applicability of EVA program after July 1, 2009

CHAPTER 61
PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (PIAP)

61.1(15E) Purpose and administrative procedures
61.2(15E) Eligible activities

61.3(15E) Eligibility requirements
61.4(15E) Application procedures
61.5(15E) Application review criteria, performance measures
61.6 Reserved
61.7(15E) Forms of assistance available; award amount
61.8 Reserved
61.9(15E) Applicability of PIAP program after July 1, 2009

CHAPTER 62
COGENERATION PILOT PROGRAM

62.1(80GA,HF391) Purpose
62.2(80GA,HF391) Eligible activities
62.3(80GA,HF391) Eligibility requirements
62.4(80GA,HF391) Application procedures
62.5(80GA,HF391) Application review
62.6(80GA,HF391) Award process
62.7(80GA,HF391) Annual progress report

CHAPTER 63
UNIVERSITY-BASED RESEARCH UTILIZATION PROGRAM

63.1(80GA,HF692,HF683) Purpose
63.2(80GA,HF692,HF683) Definitions
63.3(80GA,HF692,HF683) Business eligibility
63.4(80GA,HF692,HF683) Program benefits
63.5(80GA,HF692,HF683) Funding appropriation to the regents university
63.6(80GA,HF692,HF683) Business application
63.7(80GA,HF692,HF683) Application and award process
63.8(80GA,HF692,HF683) Program administration

CHAPTER 64
NEW CAPITAL INVESTMENT PROGRAM

64.1(80GA,HF677) Purpose
64.2(80GA,HF677) Definitions
64.3(80GA,HF677) Applying for benefits
64.4(80GA,HF677) Benefits
64.5(80GA,HF677) Agreement, compliance, and repayment provisions
64.6(80GA,HF677) Amendments
64.7(80GA,HF677) Other benefits
64.8(81GA,HF868) Applicability of new capital investment program after July 1, 2005

CHAPTER 65
BROWNFIELD AND GRAYFIELD REDEVELOPMENT

65.1(15) Purpose
65.2(15) Definitions
65.3(15) Eligible applicants
65.4(15) Eligible forms of assistance and limitations
65.5(15) Repayment to economic development authority
65.6(15) General procedural overview
65.7(15) Application to the brownfield redevelopment program—agreements
65.8(15) Application to the redevelopment tax credits program—registration of projects—agreements
65.9(15) Application review criteria
65.10(15) Administration of awards

65.11(15) Redevelopment tax credit
65.12(15) Review, approval, and repayment requirements of redevelopment tax credit

CHAPTER 66
ASSISTIVE DEVICE TAX CREDIT

66.1(78GA,ch1194) Purpose
66.2(78GA,ch1194) Definitions
66.3(78GA,ch1194) Eligibility criteria
66.4(78GA,ch1194) Application process
66.5(78GA,ch1194) Review, decision and award process
66.6(78GA,ch1194) Certification
66.7(78GA,ch1194) Monitoring and misuse of funds
66.8(78GA,ch1194) Tax credit

CHAPTER 67
LIFE SCIENCE ENTERPRISES

67.1(78GA,ch1197) Purpose
67.2(78GA,ch1197) Definitions
67.3(78GA,ch1197) Filing of notice of intent
67.4(78GA,ch1197) Filing of life science enterprise plan
67.5(78GA,ch1197) Review by board
67.6(78GA,ch1197) Life science enterprise land ownership exemption
67.7(78GA,ch1197) Amendment of plan
67.8(78GA,ch1197) Successor enterprise
67.9(78GA,ch1197) Filing

CHAPTER 68
HIGH QUALITY JOBS PROGRAM (HQJP)

68.1(15) Administrative procedures and definitions
68.2(15) Eligibility requirements
68.3(15) Application process and review
68.4(15) Tax incentives
68.5(15) Project completion assistance

CHAPTER 69
LOAN AND CREDIT GUARANTEE PROGRAM

69.1(15E,81GA,HF868) Purpose
69.2(15E,81GA,HF868) Definitions
69.3(15E,81GA,HF868) Application and review process
69.4(15E,81GA,HF868) Application approval or rejection
69.5(15E,81GA,HF868) Terms and conditions
69.6(15E,81GA,HF868) Administrative costs and program fees
69.7(15E,81GA,HF868) Administration of guarantees
69.8(15E,83GA,SF344) Applicability of LCG program after July 1, 2009

CHAPTER 70
PORT AUTHORITY GRANT PROGRAM

70.1(81GA,HF2782) Purpose
70.2(81GA,HF2782) Definitions
70.3(81GA,HF2782) Program procedures
70.4(81GA,HF2782) Eligibility
70.5(81GA,HF2782) Application and review criteria
70.6(81GA,HF2782) Monitoring, reporting and follow-up

CHAPTER 71
TARGETED JOBS WITHHOLDING TAX CREDIT PROGRAM

71.1(403) Definitions
71.2(403) Eligibility requirements
71.3(403) Pilot project city application process and review
71.4(403) Withholding agreements
71.5(403) Project approval
71.6(403) Reporting requirements
71.7(403) Applicability

CHAPTER 72
IOWA EXPORT TRADE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

72.1(78GA,ch197) Purpose
72.2(78GA,ch197) Definitions
72.3(78GA,ch197) Eligible applicants
72.4(78GA,ch197) Eligible reimbursements
72.5(78GA,ch197) Applications for assistance
72.6(78GA,ch197) Selection process
72.7(78GA,ch197) Limitations
72.8(78GA,ch197) Forms

CHAPTER 73
Reserved

CHAPTER 74
GROW IOWA VALUES FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

74.1(83GA,SF344) Purpose and administrative procedures
74.2(83GA,SF344) 130 percent wage component
74.3(83GA,SF344) 100 percent wage component
74.4(83GA,SF344) Entrepreneurial component
74.5(83GA,SF344) Infrastructure component
74.6(83GA,SF344) Value-added agriculture component
74.7(83GA,SF344) Disaster recovery component
74.8(15) Applicability of the grow Iowa values financial assistance program on or after July 1, 2012

CHAPTER 75
OPPORTUNITIES AND THREATS PROGRAM

75.1(83GA,SF344) Purpose
75.2(83GA,SF344) Administrative procedures
75.3(83GA,SF344) Eligible applicants
75.4(83GA,SF344) Review criteria
75.5(83GA,SF344) Award criteria
75.6(15) Applicability of the opportunities and threats program on or after July 1, 2012

CHAPTER 76
AGGREGATE TAX CREDIT LIMIT FOR
CERTAIN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS

76.1(15) Authority
76.2(15) Purpose
76.3(15) Definitions
76.4(15) Tax credit cap—exceeding the cap—reallocation of declinations
76.5(15) Programs subject to the cap

76.6(15) Allocating the tax credit cap
76.7 Reserved
76.8(15) Reporting to the department of revenue

CHAPTER 77
SITE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

77.1(15E) Purposes
77.2(15E) Authority
77.3(15E) Definitions
77.4 to 77.10 Reserved

DIVISION II
CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

77.11(15E) Eligibility
77.12(15E) Application; review; approval
77.13(15E) Evaluation criteria
77.14(15E) Certificate of readiness
77.15 to 77.20 Reserved

DIVISION III
CONSULTATION

77.21(15E) Consultation

CHAPTER 78
SMALL BUSINESS DISASTER RECOVERY FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

DIVISION I
2008 NATURAL DISASTER SMALL BUSINESS DISASTER RECOVERY FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

78.1(15) Purpose
78.2(15) Definitions
78.3(15) Distribution of funds to administrative entities
78.4(15) Eligible business
78.5(15) Eligible program activities; maximum amount of assistance
78.6(15) Allowable types of assistance to eligible businesses
78.7(15) Program administration and reporting
78.8 to 78.10 Reserved

DIVISION II
2010 IOWANS HELPING IOWANS BUSINESS ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

78.11(15) Purpose
78.12(15) Definitions
78.13(15) Eligible business
78.14(15) Eligible program activities; maximum amount of assistance
78.15(15) Distribution of funds; application
78.16(15) Form of assistance available to eligible businesses
78.17(15) Grants to administrative entities
78.18(15) Award; acceptance

CHAPTER 79
DISASTER RECOVERY BUSINESS RENTAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

79.1(15) Purpose
79.2(15) Definitions
79.3(15) Eligible business; application review
79.4(15) Eligible program activities; maximum amount of assistance

79.5(15) Distribution of funds to administrative entities
79.6(15) Program administration; reporting requirements

CHAPTER 80
IOWA SMALL BUSINESS LOAN PROGRAM

80.1(83GA,SF2389) Purpose
80.2(83GA,SF2389) Authority
80.3(83GA,SF2389) Definitions
80.4(83GA,SF2389) Administrator
80.5(83GA,SF2389) General loan terms
80.6(83GA,SF2389) Eligibility
80.7(83GA,SF2389) Application
80.8(83GA,SF2389) Application review
80.9(83GA,SF2389) Recommendation; loan agreement
80.10(83GA,SF2389) Repayment
80.11(83GA,SF2389) Default

CHAPTER 81
RENEWABLE CHEMICAL PRODUCTION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM

81.1(15) Purpose
81.2(15) Definitions
81.3(15) Eligibility requirements
81.4(15) Application process and review
81.5(15) Agreement
81.6(15) Renewable chemical production tax credit
81.7(15) Claiming the tax credit
81.8(15) Process to add building block chemicals
81.9(15) Additional information—confidentiality—annual report

CHAPTERS 82 to 100
Reserved

PART V
INNOVATION AND COMMERCIALIZATION ACTIVITIES

CHAPTER 101
MISSION AND RESPONSIBILITIES

101.1(15) Mission
101.2(15) Responsibilities

CHAPTER 102
ENTREPRENEUR INVESTMENT AWARDS PROGRAM

102.1(15E) Authority
102.2(15E) Purpose
102.3(15E) Definitions
102.4(15E) Program description, application procedures, and delegation of functions
102.5(15E) Program funding
102.6(15E) Eligibility requirements and competitive scoring process
102.7(15E) Contract and report information required

CHAPTER 103
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TRAINING PROGRAM

103.1(15,83GA,SF142) Authority—program termination and transition
103.2(15,83GA,SF142) Purpose
103.3(15,83GA,SF142) Definitions

103.4(15,83GA,SF142) Program funding
103.5(15,83GA,SF142) Matching funds requirement
103.6(15,83GA,SF142) Use of program funds
103.7(15,83GA,SF142) Eligible business
103.8(15,83GA,SF142) Ineligible business
103.9(15,83GA,SF142) Eligible employee
103.10(15,83GA,SF142) Ineligible employee
103.11(15,83GA,SF142) Application and review process
103.12(15,83GA,SF142) Application scoring criteria
103.13(15,83GA,SF142) Contract and reporting

CHAPTER 104
INNOVATIVE BUSINESSES INTERNSHIP PROGRAM

104.1(15) Authority
104.2(15) Purpose
104.3(15) Definitions
104.4(15) Program funding
104.5(15) Eligible business
104.6(15) Ineligible business
104.7(15) Eligible students
104.8(15) Ineligible students
104.9(15) Application submittal and review process
104.10(15) Application content and other requirements
104.11(15) Selection process
104.12(15) Application scoring criteria
104.13(15) Contract and reporting

CHAPTER 105
DEMONSTRATION FUND

105.1(15) Authority
105.2(15) Purpose
105.3(15) Definitions
105.4(15) Project funding
105.5(15) Matching funds requirement
105.6(15) Eligible applicants
105.7(15) Ineligible applicants
105.8(15) Application and review process
105.9(15) Application selection criteria
105.10(15) Contract and reporting

CHAPTER 106
SMALL BUSINESS INNOVATION RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY
TRANSFER OUTREACH PROGRAM

106.1(15) Authority
106.2(15) Purpose and goals
106.3(15) Definitions
106.4(15) Program description, application procedures, and delegation of functions
106.5(15) Program funding
106.6(15) Eligibility requirements
106.7(15) Contract and report information required

CHAPTER 107
TARGETED INDUSTRIES NETWORKING FUND

107.1(82GA,ch122) Authority—fund termination and transition
107.2(82GA,ch122) Purpose
107.3(82GA,ch122) Definitions
107.4(82GA,ch122) Program funding
107.5(82GA,ch122) Eligible applicants
107.6(82GA,ch122) Application and review process
107.7(82GA,ch122) Application selection criteria
107.8(82GA,ch122) Contract and reporting

CHAPTER 108
ACCELERATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF INNOVATIVE IDEAS AND BUSINESSES

108.1(15) Authority
108.2(15) Purpose and description of program components
108.3(15) Definitions
108.4(15) Program description, application procedures, and delegation of functions
108.5(15) Program funding
108.6(15) Contract and report information required

CHAPTER 109
TARGETED INDUSTRIES CAREER AWARENESS FUND

109.1(82GA,ch122) Authority—fund termination and transition
109.2(82GA,ch122) Purpose
109.3(82GA,ch122) Definitions
109.4(82GA,ch122) Program funding
109.5(82GA,ch122) Matching funds requirement
109.6(82GA,ch122) Eligible applicants
109.7(82GA,ch122) Application and review process
109.8(82GA,ch122) Application selection criteria
109.9(82GA,ch122) Contract and reporting

CHAPTER 110
STEM INTERNSHIP PROGRAM

110.1(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Authority
110.2(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Purpose
110.3(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Definitions
110.4(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Program funding and disbursement
110.5(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Eligible employers
110.6(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Ineligible employers
110.7(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Eligible students
110.8(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Ineligible students
110.9(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Application submittal and review process
110.10(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Application content and other requirements
110.11(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Award process
110.12(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Application scoring criteria
110.13(15,85GA,ch1132,86GA,SF510) Contract and reporting

CHAPTER 111
SUPPLY CHAIN DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

111.1(15,83GA,SF142) Authority—program termination and transition
111.2(15,83GA,SF142) Purpose
111.3(15,83GA,SF142) Definitions

111.4(15,83GA,SF142) Program funding
111.5(15,83GA,SF142) Matching funds requirement
111.6(15,83GA,SF142) Eligible applicants
111.7(15,83GA,SF142) Ineligible applicants
111.8(15,83GA,SF142) Application process
111.9(15,83GA,SF142) Application selection criteria
111.10(15,83GA,SF142) Intellectual property
111.11(15,83GA,SF142) Contract and reporting

CHAPTERS 112 and 113
Reserved

CHAPTER 114
IOWA INNOVATION COUNCIL

114.1(15) Authority
114.2(15) Purpose
114.3(15) Definitions
114.4(15) Iowa innovation council funding
114.5(15) Council membership
114.6(15) Responsibilities and deliverables
114.7(15) Executive committee
114.8(15) Application and review process for board-appointed council members
114.9(15) Voting
114.10(15) Meetings and commitment of time
114.11(15) Nonattendance
114.12(15) Council work groups
114.13(15) Reporting

CHAPTER 115
TAX CREDITS FOR INVESTMENTS IN QUALIFYING BUSINESSES AND COMMUNITY-BASED SEED CAPITAL FUNDS

115.1(15E) Tax credits for investments in qualifying businesses and community-based seed capital funds
115.2(15E) Definitions
115.3(15E) Cash investments required
115.4(15E) Applying for an investment tax credit
115.5(15E) Verification of qualifying businesses and community-based seed capital funds
115.6(15E) Approval, issuance and distribution of investment tax credits
115.7(15E) Claiming the tax credits
115.8(15E) Notification to the department of revenue
115.9(15E) Rescinding tax credits
115.10(15E) Additional information—confidentiality—annual report

CHAPTER 116
TAX CREDITS FOR INVESTMENTS IN CERTIFIED INNOVATION FUNDS

116.1(15E) Tax credit for investments in certified innovation funds
116.2(15E) Definitions
116.3(15E) Certification of innovation funds
116.4(15E) Maintenance, reporting, and revocation of certification
116.5(15E) Application for the investment tax credit certificate
116.6(15E) Approval, issuance and distribution of investment tax credits
116.7(15E) Transferability of the tax credit
116.8(15E) Vested right in the tax credit

116.9(15E) Claiming the tax credits
116.10(15E) Notification to the department of revenue
116.11(15E) Additional information

CHAPTER 117
SSBCI DEMONSTRATION FUND

117.1(84GA,HF590) Authority
117.2(84GA,HF590) Purposes, goals, and promotion
117.3(84GA,HF590) Definitions
117.4(84GA,HF590) Project funding
117.5(84GA,HF590) Leverage of financial assistance required
117.6(84GA,HF590) Eligible applicants
117.7(84GA,HF590) Ineligible applicants
117.8(84GA,HF590) Application and review process
117.9(84GA,HF590) Application selection criteria
117.10(84GA,HF590) Contract and reporting

CHAPTER 118
STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

118.1(15) Authority
118.2(15) Purpose
118.3(15) Definitions
118.4(15) Program description, disbursement of funds, and contract administration
118.5(15) Program eligibility and application requirements
118.6(15) Application submittal and review process
118.7(15) Application scoring criteria
118.8(15) Notice of award and reporting

CHAPTERS 119 to 162
Reserved

PART VI
ADMINISTRATION DIVISION

CHAPTER 163
DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES

163.1(15) Mission
163.2(15) Structure

CHAPTER 164
USE OF MARKETING LOGO

164.1(15) Purpose and limitation
164.2(15) Definitions
164.3(15) Guidelines
164.4(15) Review and approval of applications
164.5(15) Licensing agreement; use of logo
164.6(15) Denial or suspension of use of logo
164.7(15) Request for hearing
164.8(15) Requests for information

CHAPTER 165
ALLOCATION OF GROW IOWA VALUES FUND

165.1(15G,83GA,SF344) Purpose
165.2(15G,83GA,SF344) Definitions
165.3(15G,83GA,SF344) Grow Iowa values fund (2009)

165.4(15G,83GA,SF344) Allocation of annual appropriation for grow Iowa values fund moneys—$50M
165.5(15G,83GA,SF344) Board allocation of other moneys in fund
165.6(15G,83GA,SF344) Annual fiscal year allocations by board
165.7(15) Applicability of the grow Iowa values financial assistance program on or after July 1, 2012

CHAPTERS 166 to 170
Reserved

PART VII
ADDITIONAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 171
SUPPLEMENTAL CREDIT OR POINTS
171.1(15A) Applicability
171.2(15A) Brownfield areas, blighted areas and distressed areas
171.3(15A) Good neighbor agreements
171.4(82GA,HF647) Iowa great places agreements

CHAPTER 172
ENVIRONMENTAL LAW COMPLIANCE; VIOLATIONS OF LAW
172.1(15A) Environmental law compliance
172.2(15A) Violations of law

CHAPTER 173
STANDARD DEFINITIONS
173.1(15) Applicability
173.2(15) Definitions

CHAPTER 174
WAGE, BENEFIT, AND INVESTMENT REQUIREMENTS
174.1(15) Applicability
174.2(15) Qualifying wage threshold calculations
174.3(15) Qualifying wage threshold requirements—prior to July 1, 2009
174.4 Reserved
174.5(15) Qualifying wage threshold requirements—on or after July 1, 2009, and on or before June 30, 2012
174.6(15) Qualifying wage threshold requirements—effective on or after July 1, 2014
174.7(15) Job obligations
174.8(15) Benefit requirements—prior to July 1, 2009
174.9(15) Sufficient benefits requirement—on or after July 1, 2009
174.10(15) Capital investment, qualifying investment for tax credit programs, and investment qualifying for tax credits

CHAPTER 175
APPLICATION REVIEW AND APPROVAL PROCEDURES
175.1(15) Applicability
175.2(15) Application procedures for programs administered by the authority
175.3(15) Standard program requirements
175.4(15) Review and approval of applications
175.5(15) Local match requirements for project awards

CHAPTERS 176 to 186
Reserved

PART VIII
LEGAL AND COMPLIANCE

CHAPTER 187
CONTRACTING

187.1(15) Applicability
187.2(15) Contract required
187.3(15) Project completion date and maintenance period completion date
187.4(15) Contract and award amendment approval procedures
187.5(15) Default
187.6(15) Compliance cost fees

CHAPTER 188
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE AND JOB COUNTING

188.1(15) Applicability
188.2(15) Contract compliance
188.3(15) Job counting and tracking
188.4(15) Business's employment base
188.5(15) Job counting using base employment analysis
188.6(15) Wage determination for contract compliance purposes

CHAPTER 189
ANNUAL REPORTING

189.1(15) Annual reporting by businesses required (for period ending June 30)
189.2(15) January 31 report by authority to legislature

CHAPTERS 190 to 194
Reserved

PART IX
UNIFORM PROCEDURES: RECORDS, RULE MAKING, DECLARATORY ORDERS, RULE WAIVERS

CHAPTER 195
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

195.1(17A,22) Statement of policy, purpose and scope of chapter
195.2(17A,22) Definitions
195.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
195.4(17A,22) Access to confidential records
195.5(17A,22) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
195.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
195.7(17A,22) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
195.8(17A,22) Notice to suppliers of information
195.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
195.10(17A,22) Routine use
195.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
195.12(17A,22) Release to subject
195.13(17A,22) Availability of records
195.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
195.15(17A,22) Other groups of records

CHAPTER 196
DEPARTMENT PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

196.1(17A)	Applicability
196.2(17A)	Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
196.3(17A)	Public rule-making docket
196.4(17A)	Notice of proposed rule making
196.5(17A)	Public participation
196.6(17A)	Regulatory analysis
196.7(17A,25B)	Fiscal impact statement
196.8(17A)	Time and manner of rule adoption
196.9(17A)	Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
196.10(17A)	Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
196.11(17A)	Concise statement of reasons
196.12(17A)	Contents, style, and form of rule
196.13(17A)	Department rule-making record
196.14(17A)	Filing of rules
196.15(17A)	Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
196.16(17A)	Review by department of rules
196.17(17A)	Written criticisms of department rules

CHAPTER 197
PETITION FOR RULE MAKING

197.1(17A)	Petition for rule making
197.2(17A)	Briefs
197.3(17A)	Inquiries
197.4(17A)	Department consideration

CHAPTER 198
PETITION FOR DECLARATORY ORDER

198.1(17A)	Petition for declaratory order
198.2(17A)	Notice of petition
198.3(17A)	Intervention
198.4(17A)	Briefs
198.5(17A)	Inquiries
198.6(17A)	Service and filing of petitions and other papers
198.7(17A)	Consideration
198.8(17A)	Action on petition
198.9(17A)	Refusal to issue order
198.10(17A)	Contents of declaratory order—effective date
198.11(17A)	Copies of orders
198.12(17A)	Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 199
UNIFORM WAIVER AND VARIANCE RULES

199.1(ExecOrd11)	Applicability
199.2(ExecOrd11)	Director/board discretion
199.3(ExecOrd11)	Requester's responsibilities in filing a waiver or variance petition
199.4(ExecOrd11)	Notice
199.5(ExecOrd11)	Department responsibilities regarding petition for waiver or variance
199.6(ExecOrd11)	Public availability
199.7(ExecOrd11)	Voiding or cancellation
199.8(ExecOrd11)	Violations

199.9(ExecOrd11) Defense
199.10(ExecOrd11,17A) Appeals

PART X
COMMUNITY ATTRACTION AND INVESTMENT PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 200
REINVESTMENT DISTRICTS PROGRAM

200.1(15J) Purpose
200.2(15J) Definitions
200.3(15J) Program overview
200.4(15J) Preapplication process
200.5(15J) Program eligibility and application requirements
200.6(15J) Application scoring and determination of benefits
200.7(15J) Final application and approval process
200.8(15J) Adoption of ordinance and use of funds
200.9(15J) Plan amendments and reporting
200.10(15J) Cessation of deposits, district dissolution, and revenue rules

CHAPTERS 201 to 210
Reserved

CHAPTER 211
COMMUNITY ATTRACTION AND
TOURISM DEVELOPMENT (CATD) PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

211.1(15F) Purpose
211.2(15F) Definitions
211.3(15F) Program components
211.4(15F) Eligible applicants
211.5(15F) Eligible projects and forms of assistance
211.6(15F) Ineligible projects
211.7(15F) Threshold application requirements
211.8(15F) Application review criteria
211.9(15F) Application procedure
211.10(15F) Administration
211.11 to 211.49 Reserved

DIVISION II
COMMUNITY ATTRACTION AND TOURISM (CAT) FUND

211.50(15F) Applicability
211.51(15F) Allocation of funds
211.52 to 211.100 Reserved

DIVISION III
RIVER ENHANCEMENT COMMUNITY ATTRACTION AND TOURISM (RECAT) FUND

211.101(15F) Applicability
211.102(15F) Allocation of funds

DIVISION IV
CAT AND RECAT WAIVERS

211.103(15F) Procedures for waiver of local or private matching moneys

CHAPTER 212
VISION IOWA PROGRAM

212.1(15F) Purpose
212.2(15F) Definitions
212.3(15F) Allocation of funds
212.4(15F) Eligible applicants
212.5(15F) Eligible projects and forms of assistance
212.6(15F) Ineligible projects
212.7(15F) Threshold application requirements
212.8(15F) Application review criteria
212.9(15F) Application procedure
212.10(15F) Administration of awards

CHAPTER 213
VISION IOWA BOARD: UNIFORM WAIVER
AND VARIANCE RULES

213.1(17A,ExecOrd11) Applicability
213.2(17A,ExecOrd11) Board discretion
213.3(17A,ExecOrd11) Requester's responsibilities in filing a waiver or variance petition
213.4(17A,ExecOrd11) Notice
213.5(17A,ExecOrd11) Board responsibilities regarding petition for waiver or variance
213.6(17A,ExecOrd11) Public availability
213.7(17A,ExecOrd11) Voiding or cancellation
213.8(17A,ExecOrd11) Violations
213.9(17A,ExecOrd11) Defense
213.10(17A,ExecOrd11) Appeals

CHAPTER 214
ENHANCE IOWA BOARD

214.1(15F) Definitions
214.2(15F) Enhance Iowa board
214.3(15F) Authority duties

CHAPTER 215
SPORTS TOURISM PROGRAM

215.1(15F) Definitions
215.2(15F) Eligible applicants
215.3(15F) Eligible projects
215.4(15F) Threshold application requirements
215.5(15F) Application process
215.6(15F) Administration

CHAPTERS 216 to 299
Reserved

PART XI
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE BOARD

CHAPTERS 300 to 310
Reserved

CHAPTER 311
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE BOARD—ORGANIZATION

311.1(15G) Definitions
311.2(15G) Renewable fuel infrastructure board

CHAPTER 312
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM FOR
RETAIL MOTOR FUEL SITES

312.1(15G) Purpose
312.2(15G) Eligible applicants

CHAPTER 313
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM FOR
BIODIESEL TERMINAL GRANTS

313.1(15G) Purpose
313.2(15G) Eligible applicants

CHAPTER 314
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

314.1(15G) Allocation of awards by congressional district
314.2(15G) Form of award available; award amount
314.3(15G) Application process
314.4(15G) Review process
314.5(15G) Contract administration

CHAPTERS 315 to 399
Reserved

PART XII
ENERGY DIVISION

CHAPTER 400
RULES APPLICABLE TO PART XII

400.1(84GA,HF590) Definitions
400.2(84GA,HF590) Purpose, administrative information, and implementation

CHAPTER 401
ADMINISTRATION OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

401.1(84GA,HF590) Purpose
401.2(84GA,HF590) Appropriations
401.3(84GA,HF590) Control of fund assets
401.4(84GA,HF590) Allocation of fund moneys
401.5(84GA,HF590) Eligible applicants
401.6(84GA,HF590) Eligibility criteria for financial assistance
401.7(84GA,HF590) Forms of assistance
401.8(84GA,HF590) Application process
401.9(84GA,HF590) Confidentiality
401.10(84GA,HF590) Contents of full application
401.11(84GA,HF590) Selection criteria
401.12(84GA,HF590) Contract administration

CHAPTER 402
ENERGY EFFICIENCY COMMUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

402.1(84GA,HF590) Purpose
402.2(84GA,HF590) Definitions

402.3(84GA,HF590) Requests for applications
402.4(84GA,HF590) Geographic distribution
402.5(84GA,HF590) Criteria for review
402.6(84GA,HF590) Project approval and award of funds

CHAPTERS 403 to 409
Reserved

PART XIII
IOWA BROADBAND DEPLOYMENT GOVERNANCE BOARD

CHAPTER 410
Reserved

CHAPTER 411
IOWA BROADBAND DEPLOYMENT PROGRAM

411.1(83GA,SF376) Purpose
411.2(83GA,SF376) Definitions
411.3(83GA,SF376) Eligible applicants
411.4(83GA,SF376) Forms of assistance
411.5(83GA,SF376) Threshold application requirements
411.6(83GA,SF376) Application process
411.7(83GA,SF376) Application review procedures
411.8(83GA,SF376) Administration of awards

CHAPTER 412
FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES, WAIVER AND VARIANCE,
AND PETITION FOR RULE MAKING

412.1(83GA,SF376) Fair information practices
412.2(83GA,SF376) Waiver and variance
412.3(83GA,SF376) Petition for rule making

CHAPTER 81
RENEWABLE CHEMICAL PRODUCTION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM

261—81.1(15) Purpose. The purpose of this chapter is to encourage development of the renewable chemicals industry and stimulate job growth using the renewable chemical production tax credit program to incentivize new and existing businesses to produce high-value renewable chemicals in Iowa from biomass feedstock.
[**ARC 3004C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

261—81.2(15) Definitions. As used in this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Authority" means the economic development authority created in Iowa Code section 15.105.

"Authority's Web site" means the information and related content found at www.iowaeconomicdevelopment.com/ and may include integrated content at affiliate sites.

"Biobased content percentage" means, with respect to any renewable chemical, the amount, expressed as a percentage, of renewable organic material present as determined by testing representative samples using the American Society for Testing and Materials standard D6866.

"Biomass feedstock" means sugar, polysaccharide, crude glycerin, lignin, fat, grease, or oil derived from a plant or animal, or a protein capable of being converted to a building block chemical by means of a biological or chemical conversion process.

"Board" means the members of the economic development authority board appointed by the governor and in whom the powers of the authority are vested pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.105.

"Building block chemical" means a molecule converted from biomass feedstock as a first product or a secondarily derived product that can be further refined into a higher-value chemical, material, or consumer product. "Building block chemical" includes but is not limited to high-purity glycerol, oleic acid, lauric acid, methanoic or formic acid, arabonic acid, erythonic acid, glyceric acid, glycolic acid, lactic acid, 3-hydroxypropionate, propionic acid, malonic acid, serine, succinic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, aspartic acid, 3-hydroxybutyrolactone, acetoin, threonine, itaconic acid, furfural, levulinic acid, glutamic acid, xylonic acid, xylaric acid, xylitol, arabitol, citric acid, aconitic acid, 5-hydroxymethylfurfural, lysine, gluconic acid, glucaric acid, sorbitol, gallic acid, ferulic acid, nonfuel butanol, nonfuel ethanol, or such additional molecules as may be included by the authority following the procedure in rule 261—81.8(15).

"Crude glycerin" means glycerin with a purity level below 95 percent.

"Director" means the director of the economic development authority or the director's designee.

"Eligible business" means a business meeting the requirements of rule 261—81.3(15).

"Food additive" means a building block chemical that is not primarily consumed as food but which, when combined with other components, improves the taste, appearance, odor, texture, or nutritional content of food. The authority, in its discretion, shall determine whether or not a building block chemical is primarily consumed as food.

"High-purity glycerol" means glycerol with a purity level of 95 percent or higher.

"Pre-eligibility production threshold" means, with respect to each eligible business, the number of pounds of renewable chemicals produced, if any, by an eligible business during the calendar year prior to the calendar year in which the business first qualified as an eligible business pursuant to rule 261—81.3(15).

"Production year" means any calendar year after the year in which the eligible business's pre-eligibility production threshold was established and in which the eligible business produces renewable chemicals.

"Program" means the renewable chemical production tax credit program administered pursuant to this chapter.

"Renewable chemical" means a building block chemical with a biobased content percentage of at least 50 percent. "Renewable chemical" does not include a chemical sold or used for the production of food, feed, or fuel. "Renewable chemical" includes cellulosic ethanol, starch ethanol, or other ethanol derived from biomass feedstock, fatty acid methyl esters, or butanol, but only to the extent that such

molecules are produced and sold for uses other than food, feed, or fuel. "Renewable chemical" also includes a building block chemical that can be a food additive as long as the building block chemical is not primarily consumed as food and is also sold for uses other than food. "Renewable chemical" also includes supplements, vitamins, nutraceuticals, and pharmaceuticals, but only to the extent that such molecules do not provide caloric value so as to be considered sustenance as food or feed.

"Sugar" means the organic compound glucose, fructose, xylose, arabinose, lactose, sucrose, starch, cellulose, or hemicellulose.

[**ARC 3004C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

261—81.3(15) Eligibility requirements. To be eligible to receive the renewable chemical production tax credit pursuant to the program, a business shall meet all of the following requirements:

81.3(1) *Physical location.* The business must have a facility that produces renewable chemicals and is physically located in the state of Iowa. If a business has facilities located in more than one state, only those renewable chemicals produced at facilities physically located in the state of Iowa may be counted for the purpose of calculating the tax credit under subrule 81.6(1).

81.3(2) *Operated for profit and under single management.* The business must be operated for profit and under single management. For purposes of this rule, "single management" means that if the same eligible business has an ownership or equity interest in multiple facilities at which renewable chemicals are produced, the facilities under common ownership will be considered a single eligible business for purposes of calculating the maximum tax credit amount under rule 261—81.6(15). In calculating the maximum tax credit amount under rule 261—81.6(15), only the pro rata share of each eligible business's ownership in a facility will be attributed to that eligible business.

81.3(3) *Type of business.* The business may not be an entity providing professional services, health care services, or medical treatments or an entity engaged primarily in retail operations.

81.3(4) *Organization.* The business must have organized, expanded, or located in the state on or after April 6, 2016.

81.3(5) *Not reducing operations.* The business shall not be relocating or reducing operations as described in Iowa Code section 15.329(1)*"b"* and as determined under the discretion of the authority.

81.3(6) *Compliance.* The business must be in compliance with all agreements entered into under this program or other programs administered by the authority.

[**ARC 3004C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

261—81.4(15) Application process and review.

81.4(1) An eligible business that produces a renewable chemical in this state from biomass feedstock during a calendar year may apply to the authority for the renewable chemical production tax credit.

81.4(2) The application shall be made to the authority in the manner prescribed by the authority. Information about the program and a link to the online application and instructions may be obtained by contacting the authority or by visiting the authority's Web site:

Iowa Economic Development Authority
Business Development Division
200 East Grand Avenue
Des Moines, Iowa 50309
(515)725-3000
www.iowaeconomicdevelopment.com/

81.4(3) The application shall be made to the authority during the calendar year following the calendar year in which the renewable chemicals were produced. For example, an eligible business may submit an application in calendar year 2018 to receive a tax credit based on renewable chemicals produced in calendar year 2017.

81.4(4) The application may be submitted to the authority electronically during the annual filing window. This filing window shall be from February 15 to March 15 of each calendar year. The authority may adjust the annual filing window dates under extenuating circumstances and will notify affected parties of such circumstances.

81.4(5) The application shall include all of the following information:

a. The name of the qualifying building block chemical produced by the eligible business for which the business is claiming a tax credit.

b. The amount of renewable chemicals produced in the state from biomass feedstock by the eligible business during the calendar year, measured in pounds.

c. The amount of renewable chemicals produced in the state from biomass feedstock by the eligible business during the calendar year prior to the year in which the business first qualified as an eligible business under the program.

d. The city or county where the plant producing renewable chemicals is located.

e. The type of feedstock used to produce the renewable chemicals.

f. The date on which the eligible business organized, expanded or located in the state.

g. Any other information reasonably required by the authority in order to establish and verify eligibility under the program.

81.4(6) Applications will be reviewed by the authority on a first-come, first-served basis as described in subrule 81.6(5). Applications shall be date- and time-stamped by the authority in the order in which such applications are received. If the authority deems that additional information is needed before a determination of eligibility can be made, and the authority makes a written request for additional information from the applicant, the applicant must provide the requested information within 30 days of the date that the written request from the authority was made. If an applicant does not provide the requested information within 30 days, the applicant will be placed at the end of the queue of applications received. The authority shall review the queue of applications for eligibility and maintain a list of successful applicants as required by subrule 81.6(5).

81.4(7) The authority shall notify an applicant when the applicant has been placed on the list of successful applicants.

a. For applicants on the list for whom there are sufficient tax credits available in the aggregate cap for the fiscal year, the applicant must sign the agreement within 60 days of being notified of eligibility for the tax credit. Upon request by the applicant, the authority may extend the time period for signing the agreement by an additional 30 days.

b. For applicants on the wait list established in subrule 81.6(5), the authority shall notify the applicant of the applicant's status and position on the wait list.

[**ARC 3004C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

261—81.5(15) Agreement.

81.5(1) *Agreement.* Before being issued a tax credit pursuant to this chapter, an eligible business shall enter into an agreement with the authority for the successful completion of all requirements of the program. As part of the agreement, and as a condition of receiving the tax credit, the eligible business shall agree to collect and provide any information reasonably required by the authority in order to allow the board to fulfill the board's reporting obligation under Iowa Code section 15.320.

81.5(2) *Fees.* The compliance cost fees authorized in rule 261—187.6(15) shall apply to all agreements entered into under this program and shall be collected by the authority in the same manner and to the same extent as described in that rule.

81.5(3) *Requirements.* An eligible business shall fulfill all the requirements of the program and the agreement before receiving a tax credit or entering into a subsequent agreement under this rule. The authority may decline to enter into a subsequent agreement under this rule or to issue a tax credit if an agreement is not successfully fulfilled.

81.5(4) *Issuance of credit.* Upon establishing that all requirements of the program and the agreement have been fulfilled, the authority shall issue a tax credit and related tax credit certificate to the eligible business stating the amount of renewable chemical production tax credit the eligible business may claim. The amount of the tax credit shall not exceed the amount allowable under rule 261—81.6(15).

[**ARC 3004C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

261—81.6(15) Renewable chemical production tax credit.

81.6(1) *Calculation of tax credit amount.* An eligible business that has entered into an agreement pursuant to rule 261—81.5(15) may be issued a tax credit in an amount equal to the product of five

cents multiplied by the number of pounds of renewable chemicals produced in this state from biomass feedstock by the eligible business during a given production year.

a. The maximum amount of tax credit that may be issued under the program to an eligible business for the production of renewable chemicals in a calendar year shall not exceed the following:

(1) In the case of an eligible business that has been in operation in the state for five years or less at the time of application, $1 million.

(2) In the case of an eligible business that has been in operation in the state for more than five years at the time of application, $500,000.

b. For purposes of this subrule, "operation" begins on the date the eligible business first began commercial production.

c. If an eligible business has been in operation in the state for five years or less at the time of application but is more than fifty percent owned by an eligible business that has been in operation in the state for more than five years, then that eligible business will be considered in operation in the state for more than five years pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(1)*"a"*(2).

81.6(2) *Eligible business only.* An eligible business shall not receive a tax credit for renewable chemicals produced before the date the business first qualified as an eligible business pursuant to rule 261—81.3(15).

81.6(3) *Production above pre-eligibility production threshold.* An eligible business shall only receive a tax credit for renewable chemicals produced in a calendar year to the extent such production exceeds the eligible business's pre-eligibility production threshold as defined in rule 261—81.2(15). For example, if an eligible business produces 3 million pounds of renewable chemicals during calendar year 2016 and first becomes an eligible business under this chapter in calendar year 2017, the pre-eligibility production threshold for the business is 3 million pounds. If the same eligible business produces 10 million pounds of renewable chemicals during calendar year 2017, the eligible business may only receive a tax credit for the amount produced over the pre-eligibility production threshold, which in this example equals 7 million pounds.

81.6(4) *Maximum number of credits.* An eligible business shall not receive more than five tax credits under the program. Each tax credit must be applied for separately, and each application will be reviewed independently of past tax credits. Receipt of a tax credit in one year does not guarantee receipt of a tax credit in a subsequent year.

81.6(5) *Tax credit wait list.*

a. The authority shall issue tax credits under the program on a first-come, first-served basis until the maximum amount of tax credits allocated pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.119(2)*"h"* is reached for any given fiscal year. The authority shall maintain a list of successful applicants under the program, so that if the maximum aggregate amount of tax credits is reached in a given fiscal year, eligible businesses that successfully applied but for which tax credits were not issued shall be placed on a wait list in the order the eligible businesses applied and shall be given priority for receiving tax credits in succeeding fiscal years.

b. Placement on a wait list pursuant to this subrule shall not constitute a promise binding the state. The availability of a tax credit and issuance of a tax credit certificate pursuant to this rule in a future fiscal year is contingent upon the availability of tax credits in that particular fiscal year.

81.6(6) *Termination and repayment.* The failure by an eligible business in fulfilling any requirement of the program or any of the terms and obligations of an agreement entered into pursuant to this chapter may result in the reduction, termination, or rescission of the tax credits under Iowa Code section 15.319 and may subject the eligible business to the repayment or recapture of tax credits claimed. The repayment or recapture of tax credits pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.319(4) shall be accomplished in the same manner as provided in Iowa Code section 15.330(2).

81.6(7) *Issuance of credit.* The authority shall not issue a tax credit certificate prior to July 1, 2018.

[**ARC 3004C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

261—81.7(15) Claiming the tax credit.

81.7(1) *Maximum tax credit claimed.* An eligible business that has entered into an agreement pursuant to rule 261—81.5(15) may claim a tax credit in an amount equal to the product of five cents multiplied by the number of pounds of renewable chemicals produced in this state from biomass feedstock by the eligible business during a given production year within the limits set forth in rule 261—81.6(15). An eligible business may claim a tax credit for the production of more than one qualifying renewable chemical under this chapter, provided that the total tax credit claimed by the eligible business does not exceed the limits set forth in subrule 81.6(1). However, an eligible business shall not receive a tax credit for the production of a secondarily derived building block chemical if that chemical is also the subject of a credit at the time of production as a first product. The renewable chemical production tax credit shall not be available for any renewable chemical produced before the 2017 calendar year or after the 2026 calendar year.

81.7(2) *Who may claim the credit.* The tax credit shall be allowed against taxes imposed under Iowa Code chapter 422, division II or III. The tax credit shall be claimed for the tax year during which the eligible business was issued the tax credit. An individual may claim a tax credit under this chapter of a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for federal tax purposes, estate, or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the individual. The amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, cooperative, estate, or trust.

a. To claim a tax credit under this rule, a taxpayer shall include one or more tax credit certificates with the taxpayer's tax return.

b. The tax credit certificate shall contain the taxpayer's name, address, and tax identification number, the amount of the credit, the name of the eligible business, and any other information required by the department of revenue.

c. The tax credit certificate, unless rescinded by the authority, shall be accepted by the department of revenue as payment for taxes imposed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 422, divisions II and III, subject to any conditions or restrictions placed by the authority upon the face of the tax credit certificate and subject to the limitations of the program.

81.7(3) *Refundability.* Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming a refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment shown on the taxpayer's final, completed return credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

81.7(4) *Transferability.* Tax credit certificates issued pursuant to this chapter shall not be transferred to any other person.

[**ARC 3004C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

261—81.8(15) Process to add building block chemicals.

81.8(1) *General process.* The authority may add additional molecules to the definition of "building block chemical" in rule 261—81.2(15) pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.316. The authority may initiate the administrative rule-making process for the addition of such molecules to this chapter.

81.8(2) *Request to include additional molecules.* Any individual or business may request that an additional molecule be added to the definition of "building block chemical" by submitting a written request to the authority. Such requests shall be made in the form prescribed by the authority and shall be submitted to the authority during the filing windows prescribed by the authority. At a minimum, the authority shall accept requests between April 1 and May 1 of each calendar year and October 1 and November 1 of each calendar year. The authority may adjust these dates under extenuating circumstances and will notify affected parties of such circumstances.

81.8(3) *Consultation with experts.* Prior to initiating a rule making to add molecules to the definition of "building block chemical" in rule 261—81.2(15), the authority shall consult with appropriate experts from Iowa state university, including but not limited to the Iowa state university center for biorenewable chemicals. The authority shall conduct an initial staff review of any requests received by the authority pursuant to subrule 81.8(2). Following the initial staff review, the authority shall

consult with the experts at Iowa state university regarding the molecules that the authority believes are consistent with the definitions under this chapter. The experts at Iowa state university shall provide a written recommendation to the authority indicating which chemicals, in the experts' opinion, meet the definition of "building block chemical" consistent with this chapter.

81.8(4) *Initiation of rule-making proceedings.* Following the consultation and review process set forth in subrule 81.8(3), the authority may initiate the administrative rule-making process to amend the definition of "building block chemical" to add molecules which the authority, in the authority's sole discretion, finds to be consistent with the definitions in this chapter.

[**ARC 3004C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

261—81.9(15) Additional information—confidentiality—annual report.

81.9(1) *Additional information.* The authority may at any time request additional information and documentation from an eligible business regarding the operations, job creation, and economic impact of the eligible business, and the authority may use the information in preparing and publishing any reports to be provided to the governor and the general assembly.

81.9(2) *Confidential information.* Except as provided in subrule 81.9(3), any information or record in the possession of the authority with respect to the program shall be presumed by the authority to be a trade secret protected under Iowa Code chapter 550 or common law and shall be kept confidential by the authority unless otherwise ordered by a court.

81.9(3) *Public information.* The identity of a tax credit recipient and the amount of the tax credit shall be considered public information under Iowa Code chapter 22.

[**ARC 3004C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.315 to 15.322.

[Filed ARC 3004C (Notice ARC 2867C, IAB 12/21/16), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

CHAPTERS 82 to 100
Reserved

CHAPTER 46
CAREER AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

281—46.1(258) Federal Act accepted. The provisions of the Act of Congress known as the Carl D. Perkins Career and Technical Education Improvement Act of 2006, codified at 20 U.S.C. §2301 et seq., as amended, and the benefit of all funds appropriated under said Act and all other Acts pertaining to career and technical education, are accepted.
[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.2(258) Definitions. As used in this chapter:

"Approved career and technical education program" means a career and technical education program offered by a school district or community college and approved by the department which meets the requirements for career and technical education programs established under this chapter.

"Approved practitioner preparation school, department, or class" means a school, department, or class approved by the board as entitled under this chapter to federal moneys for the training of teachers of career and technical education subjects.

"Approved regional career and technical education planning partnership" means a regional entity that meets the requirements for regional career and technical education planning partnerships pursuant to rule 281—46.10(258).

"Board" means the board for career and technical education as provided in rule 281—46.3(258).

"Career academy" means a career academy established under rule 281—46.11(258).

"Career and technical education service area" means any one of the service areas specified in rule 281—46.4(258).

"Career cluster" means a nationally recognized framework for organizing and classifying career and technical education programs.

"Community college" means an institution as defined under Iowa Code section 260C.2(1).

"Department" means the department of education.

"Director" means the director of the department of education.

"District" means a public school district.

"Partnership" means a regional career and technical education planning partnership as established under rule 281—46.10(258).

"Program" means a minimum of three sequential units of career and technical education coursework.

"Sector partnership" means a regional industry sector partnership as defined in rule 281—25.18(260H).

"Shared program" means a program or portion of a program offered through an agreement pursuant to Iowa Code section 256.13.

"Work-based learning" means opportunities and experiences that include but are not limited to tours, job shadowing, rotations, mentoring, entrepreneurship, service learning, internships, and apprenticeships.

"Work-based learning intermediary network" means the statewide work-based learning intermediary network established pursuant to 281—Chapter 48.
[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.3(258) State board for career and technical education. The state board of education shall constitute the board for career and technical education. In that capacity, the board shall approve the multiyear state plan developed by the director in accordance with applicable federal laws and regulations governing career and technical education.
[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.4(258) Career and technical education service areas. Districts shall comply with the requirements of rule 281—46.5(258) in offering programming pursuant to this rule. Instructors teaching

courses pursuant to this rule shall hold and maintain appropriate board of educational examiners licensure pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 272.

46.4(1) *Grades 7-8.* Pursuant to 281—subrule 12.5(4), districts shall offer career exploration and development in grades 7 and 8. Career exploration and development shall be designed so that students are appropriately prepared to create an individual career and academic plan pursuant to 281—Chapter 49, incorporate foundational career and technical education concepts aligned with the six career and technical education service areas as defined in subrule 46.4(2), and incorporate relevant twenty-first century skills.

46.4(2) *Grades 9-12.* Pursuant to 281—subrule 12.5(5), districts shall offer career and technical education programming in the following service areas:

a. Agriculture, food, and natural resources, including the career cluster of agriculture, food, and natural resources.

b. Information solutions, including the career clusters of arts, audio and video technology, and communications; and information technology.

c. Applied sciences, technology, engineering, and manufacturing, including the career clusters of architecture and construction; manufacturing; science, technology, engineering, and mathematics; and transportation, distribution, and logistics.

d. Health sciences, including the career cluster of health science.

e. Human services, including the career clusters of education and training; human services; hospitality and tourism; government and public administration; and law, public safety, corrections, and security.

f. Business, finance, marketing, and management, including the career clusters of business, management, and administration; finance; and marketing.

[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.5(258) Standards for career and technical education. The board shall adopt content standards for the career and technical education service areas. Districts shall include, at a minimum, the content standards for career and technical education service areas adopted pursuant to this rule in career and technical education programs as the standards are adopted by the board.

[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.6(258) Career and technical education program approval and review. The purpose of the career and technical education program approval and review process is to promote the establishment and maintenance of high-quality secondary and postsecondary career and technical education programs that implement best practices resulting in effective teaching and learning. The program approval and review process will ensure that all career and technical education programs are compatible with educational reform efforts, are capable of responding to technological change and innovation, and meet the educational needs of students and the employment community.

46.6(1) *Secondary program approval.* All career and technical education programs offered by a district shall be approved by the department. As a condition for approval, a district shall comply with the following requirements for career and technical education program approval.

a. Data collection and analysis. A district shall, for each program, conduct an analysis of appropriate data and information related to the program and occupational fields applicable to the program. For purposes of this subrule, data shall include, at a minimum, program enrollment numbers and trends by high school, course completion rates and trends, data required under federal statute governing career and technical education, and labor market information and socioeconomic and demographic data elements as provided by the partnership.

b. Program report and self-study. A district shall create a program report and self-study for each offered program. The program report and self-study shall include narrative on the following criteria:

(1) Program overview. This section shall include an overview of the program's purpose, a summary of data and information as described under paragraph 46.6(1)*"a"* and any conclusions drawn from this data and information, and an analysis of future trends in occupations associated with the program.

(2) Statement of program goals, objectives, and outcomes. This section shall include clear statements of the program's goals, objectives, and outcomes, including a justification of the program's goal(s), objective(s), and outcome(s) based on the review conducted under subparagraph 46.6(1)*"b"*(1), and describe methods which will be used to measure the program's stated outcomes.

(3) Competencies. This section shall describe the established program competencies aligned with state standards pursuant to rule 281—46.5(258) and the program's goals, objectives, and outcomes; include evidence of advisory committee approval of competencies, technical skill assessment tool(s), and proficiency benchmarks; include evidence of postsecondary approval of competencies and technical skill assessment tool(s); outline and describe the coherent sequence of coursework which constitutes the program, including any related foundational and concurrent enrollment coursework, depicted in a plan of study template; describe processes utilized to employ contextualized and effective work-based, project-based, and problem-based learning approaches; describe efforts to integrate career and technical education student organization(s) into the program, if applicable; and describe processes utilized to review and update the curriculum, ensuring continued relevancy to the occupational field.

(4) Student assessment. This section shall describe how the program will assess student outcomes established under subparagraph 46.6(1)*"b"*(2) and program competencies established under subparagraph 46.6(1)*"b"*(3) and the established technical skill assessment tool(s) to measure competencies, utilizing industry-approved technical skill assessments, where available and appropriate.

(5) Educational resources. This section shall describe key equipment and materials currently used in instruction; processes to determine whether the equipment is relevant and up to date; processes to maintain the equipment; and new equipment needs, with a description of how the proposed new equipment would improve the program.

(6) Advisory council. This section shall describe how the program engages with the business community to recruit members for the advisory council pursuant to rule 281—46.8(258) and include a current member list with titles and company; describe advisory committee meeting logistics including, but not limited to, meeting frequency, agendas, and minutes; detail and describe the advice the advisory council has suggested for the program and any actions or results taken by the program which stem from this advice as well as any advice not acted upon by the program; and include, as an appendix to the narrative, advisory council minutes from the prior year.

(7) Partnerships. This section shall describe how the program's curriculum is integrated with other curricular offerings required of all students; describe the articulation, contractual agreements for shared courses with community colleges, and other agreements with community colleges and other postsecondary institutions; and describe how the program partners with counselors at various levels to assist all students and stakeholders in the exploration of pathway opportunities within the service area.

(8) Removing barriers. This section shall describe how the program removes barriers for all students to access education opportunities both while in and beyond high school.

c. Feedback. The district shall submit the program report and self-study completed under paragraph 46.6(1)*"b"* to the partnership for peer review and feedback. The partnership shall complete a review of the program report and self-study and provide the district with recommendations and feedback based on that review. The partnership's recommendations shall be documented and submitted to the department and the district. The partnership shall include in the recommendations a determination of whether the program should or should not receive department approval. A program must be recommended for approval by the partnership for the program to receive approval by the department. The district will modify the program report and self-study based on the partnership's recommendations. The partnership's recommendations shall be included as an appendix to the program report and self-study submitted to the department. The final program report and self-study shall be submitted by the district to the department.

d. Department approval. Final approval of programs will be reserved for the department. Approval shall be awarded to a program if clear evidence of compliance with the criteria established in this rule is provided in the program report and self-study as required under paragraph 46.6(1)*"b."* A program which fails to be approved by the department will have one year to address identified

deficiencies and resubmit for approval of the program. The department will provide a summary of the deficiencies in need of addressing.

46.6(2) *Postsecondary program approval.* All community college career and technical education programs shall be approved through the process established in 281—subrule 21.4(3).

46.6(3) *Secondary program review.* The program review process will ensure that 20 percent of secondary career and technical education programs are reviewed on an annual basis and that career and technical education programs meet standards adopted by the board. The review shall include an assessment of the extent to which the competencies in the program are being mastered by the students enrolled, the costs are proportionate to educational benefits received, the career and technical education curriculum is articulated and integrated with other curricular offerings required of all students, the programs would permit students with career and technical education backgrounds to pursue other educational interests in a postsecondary institutional setting, and the programs remove barriers for all students to access educational and employment opportunities.

a. *Secondary program review.* As a condition of continuing approval, districts shall comply with the following requirements for career and technical education program review. Units of instruction required under rule 281—46.4(258) must have students from each participating high school enrolled. Each district that sends students to a shared program with another district which is used by the sending district to fulfill the requirements of rule 281—46.4(258) must have students from the sending district enrolled in the shared program.

(1) Conclusions drawn from annual program measurement. A district shall, for each program, annually review and evaluate program outcomes and student assessment data. The district shall describe any conclusions drawn from the review and evaluation of program outcomes and student assessment data, and how those conclusions impact the future direction of the program. In addition to and as a result of this review, the district shall identify program strengths, in order of importance, and describe how these strengths will be maintained; perceived barriers to accomplishing the program's goal(s) and objective(s); and primary opportunities for improvement, in order of importance, and how these opportunities for improvement will be addressed. The district shall also review program enrollment and participation data by high school to determine if students from each participating high school have access to the program. The district shall describe how the district is ensuring access to the program for all students from each participating high school.

(2) Revision of program goals, objectives, and outcomes. The district shall update and make appropriate revisions to the program, including goals, objectives, and outcomes, as outlined in the program report and self-study based on the results of the activities prescribed under subparagraph 46.6(3)*"a"*(1).

b. *Feedback.* The district shall submit the program report and self-study completed under subparagraph 46.6(3)*"a"*(2) to the partnership for peer review and feedback. The partnership shall complete a review of the program report and self-study and provide the district with recommendations and feedback based on the review. The partnership's recommendations shall be documented and submitted to the department and the district. The partnership shall include in the recommendations a determination of whether the program should or should not receive department approval. A program must be recommended for approval by the partnership for the program to receive approval by the department. The district will modify the program report and self-study based on the partnership's recommendations. The partnership's recommendations shall be included as an appendix to the program report and self-study submitted to the department. The final program report and self-study shall be submitted by the district to the department.

c. *Department approval.* Final approval of programs will be reserved for the department. Approval shall be awarded to a program if clear evidence of compliance with the criteria established in this rule is provided in the program report and self-study as required under this rule. A program which fails to be approved by the department will have one year to address identified deficiencies and resubmit for approval of the program. The department will provide a summary of the deficiencies in need of addressing.

46.6(4) *Postsecondary program review.* The postsecondary program review process shall ensure career and technical education programs meet standards adopted by the board. The review shall include an assessment of the extent to which the competencies in the program are being mastered by the students enrolled, the program costs are proportionate to educational benefits received, the curriculum is articulated and integrated with other curricular offerings required of all students, the program provides opportunities for students to pursue other educational interests in a postsecondary institutional setting, and the program removes barriers for all students to access educational and employment opportunities.

a. *Process.* Each community college shall establish a process which ensures at least 20 percent of career and technical education programs are reviewed on an annual basis. The department will ensure compliance with the requirements of this paragraph through the community college accreditation process established in 281—Chapter 24.

b. *Components.* The following minimum components will be addressed through the process outlined in paragraph 46.6(4)*"a."*

(1) Industry or professional standards. Community colleges shall utilize standards established and recognized by industry or professional organizations when available and appropriate. In lieu of these standards, community colleges shall develop program standards through a structured group interview process, which involves committees of incumbent workers within an occupational cluster analyzing standards which include new and emerging technologies, job seeking, leadership, entrepreneurial, and occupational competencies. This analysis includes identifying standards that ensure program participants have access to instruction which leads to employment and further training. All standards will be analyzed for the reinforcement of academic skills.

(2) Program standards. Additional standards which shall be addressed during the program review include currency of curriculum; faculty qualifications; professional development; adequacy of equipment and facilities; student outcomes, in terms of student demographics to include gender, race and ethnicity, national origin, and disability; enrollment retention, completion, and replacement rates; articulation; and employment rates and wages.

(3) Advisory council. The community college shall document how the program engages with the business community to recruit members for the advisory council required under rule 281—46.8(258). Program review documentation shall include a current member list with titles and employer; advisory committee meeting logistics including, but not limited to, meeting frequency, agendas, and minutes; advice the advisory council has suggested for the program; and any actions or results taken by the program which stem from this advice.

(4) Articulation. Teachers and administrators from both secondary and postsecondary instructional levels shall (when applicable) meet to identify competencies required at each level and to jointly prepare agreements of articulation between secondary and postsecondary levels for specific occupational areas. Such joint articulation efforts will facilitate the secondary-postsecondary transition and help reduce duplication between the two levels.

46.6(5) *Program modification.* Any modifications to a program must be approved by the department. Modification includes, but is not limited to, a change to the courses in the program, a change to the description of a program, discontinuing a program or option, a change to instructional or occupational classification, or changes in program entrance requirements.

[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.7(258) Accreditation standards not met. Reserved.

281—46.8(258) Advisory council.

46.8(1) *Appointment.* The board of directors of a school district or community college that maintains a career and technical education program receiving federal or state funds under this chapter shall, as a condition of approval by the board, appoint a program-oriented and program-specific advisory council for each career and technical education program offered by the school district or community college. The local advisory council shall give advice and assistance to the board of directors, administrators, and

instructors in the establishment and maintenance of the career and technical education program. An advisory council established under this rule shall meet at least twice annually.

46.8(2) *Joint advisory council.* A school district and a community college that maintain a career and technical education program receiving federal or state funds may create a joint local advisory council which may serve in place of an advisory council required under subrule 46.8(1).

46.8(3) *Regional advisory council.* A regional advisory council established by a regional career and technical education planning partnership approved by the department pursuant to rule 281—46.10(258) may serve in place of an advisory council required under subrule 46.8(1).

46.8(4) *Membership.* The membership of each advisory council established under this rule shall consist of public members from multiple businesses within the occupation or occupational field related to the career and technical education program and of other stakeholders with expertise in the occupation or occupational field related to the career and technical education program. There shall be a good-faith effort to include secondary and postsecondary career and technical education teachers from related secondary and postsecondary programs on the advisory council. Members of an advisory council shall serve without compensation. Local advisory councils are not subject to the requirements of Iowa Code section 69.16.
[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.9(258) Distribution of career and technical education funds.

46.9(1) An approved regional career and technical education planning partnership is eligible to receive from state funds reimbursement for expenditures made during the fiscal year for purposes allowed under subrule 46.10(6). If federal and state funds are not sufficient to make the reimbursement to the extent provided in this rule, the director shall prorate the respective amounts available to the regional career and technical education planning partnerships entitled to reimbursement.

a. At the beginning of a fiscal year, the department shall assign to each partnership a portion of the total career and technical education funds from which the partnership may claim reimbursement from the department.

b. Each partnership shall be assigned a portion of the total career and technical education funds based on the following formula:

(1) Half of the total career and technical education funds shall be disbursed equally between the approved partnerships.

(2) Half of the total career and technical education funds shall be disbursed based on the number of students enrolled in approved career and technical education programs.

46.9(2) All federal funds shall be spent pursuant to the state plan required under the federal Carl D. Perkins Career and Technical Education Improvement Act of 2006, codified at 20 U.S.C. §2301 et seq., as amended.
[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.10(258) Regional career and technical education planning partnerships. Regional career and technical education planning partnerships are established to assist school districts in providing an effective, efficient, and economical means of delivering high-quality secondary career and technical education programs.

46.10(1) *Establishment.* Partnerships shall be established to serve all school districts in the state no later than June 30, 2017.

a. There shall be established in the state no fewer than 12 and no greater than 15 regions in which partnerships may operate.

b. A partnership shall be considered established if approved pursuant to subrule 46.10(2).

c. Convening the regional career and technical education planning partnership shall be the joint responsibility of the area education agency and community college located within the region. In convening the partnership, the area education agency and community college shall secure the participation of interim members of the partnership. When selecting interim members, the area education agency and community college shall ensure the membership requirements of subrule 46.10(3) are satisfied.

46.10(2) *Approval.* All partnerships shall be approved by the department. As a condition of approval, each partnership shall meet the following requirements:

a. *Approval.* By June 30, 2017, each partnership shall have adopted bylaws in a manner and format prescribed by the department. The partnership shall submit to the department by June 30, 2017, the partnership's bylaws, a membership list which clearly denotes the required membership under subrule 46.10(3) and the chair, vice-chair, and secretary, the designated fiscal agent for the partnership, minutes from all meetings held prior to June 30, 2017, and a schedule of future meetings.

b. *Continuing approval.* By June 30, 2018, each partnership shall have adopted a multiyear plan meeting the requirements of subrule 46.10(5). The multiyear plan shall be reviewed and, as necessary, revised on an annual basis by the partnership and submitted to the department. To maintain approval, the partnership shall maintain evidence that the duties assigned to the partnership under subrule 46.10(4) are performed on a continuing basis.

c. *Failure to maintain approval.* If the department denies or grants conditional approval of a partnership, the director, in consultation with the partnership, shall establish a plan detailing all areas of deficiency and prescribing the procedures that must be taken to achieve approval and a timeline for completion of the prescribed procedures. A final plan shall be submitted to the director within 45 days following notice of the department denying or granting conditional approval of a partnership. The partnership shall continue to perform the duties assigned to the partnership under subrule 46.10(4) for the duration of the timeline established in the plan. If at the end of the timeline established in the plan the noted deficiencies have not been adequately addressed, the partnership will be denied approval. Within one year of the action to deny approval of the partnership, the director will establish a plan which details how the partnership will be merged or restructured.

d. *Resolution of disputes.* In the event of a dispute regarding the assignment of a district to a partnership under this rule, the director shall first attempt to mediate the dispute. If mediation is unsuccessful, the director shall schedule a hearing to obtain testimony. At the sole discretion of the director, the hearing may be held electronically or in person. The director shall issue within ten days after the hearing a written decision which shall be a final administrative decision.

46.10(3) *Membership.* The membership of each partnership shall consist of stakeholders in a position to contribute to the development and successful implementation of high-quality career and technical education programs. Each district which falls within the boundaries of the partnership shall be represented on the partnership. Once established pursuant to subrule 46.10(1), the partnership shall be responsible for identifying and maintaining appropriate membership. Membership of the partnership shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. The superintendent of a school district within the regional planning partnership, or the superintendent's designee.

b. The president of a community college within the regional planning partnership, or the president's designee.

c. The chief administrator of an area education agency within the regional planning partnership, or the chief administrator's designee.

d. Representatives of a regional work-based learning intermediary network.

e. Representatives of regional economic and workforce entities including regional advisory boards established under Iowa Code section 84A.4.

f. Representatives of business and industry, including representatives of regional industry sector partnerships.

g. Career and technical education teachers and faculty.

46.10(4) *Duties.* The partnership shall perform the following duties on a continuing basis.

a. Develop a multiyear plan which meets the requirements of subrule 46.10(5). The plan shall be updated annually.

b. Collect and review all relevant plans required by the federal Carl D. Perkins Career and Technical Education Improvement Act of 2006, codified at 20 U.S.C. §2301 et seq., as amended; career and academic plans required under 281—Chapter 49; and regional labor market, socioeconomic, and demographic information.

c. Ensure compliance with standards adopted by the board for regional career and technical education planning partnerships.

d. Appropriately expend career and technical education funds in accordance with subrule 46.10(6) assigned to the partnership pursuant to rule 281—46.9(258).

e. Collect, review, and make available to districts appropriate labor market, socioeconomic, and other state, regional, or national information necessary for completing the program approval and review process pursuant to rule 281—46.6(258).

f. Review career and technical education programs of school districts within the region and recommend to the department career and technical education programs for approval in accordance with subrules 46.6(1) and 46.6(3).

g. Coordinate and facilitate advisory councils for career and technical education programs and, as necessary, establish regional advisory councils to serve in the same capacity as local advisory councils.

h. Plan for regional centers with the purpose of achieving equitable access to high-quality career and technical education programming and concurrent enrollment opportunities for all students.

46.10(5) *Multiyear plan.* The multiyear plan developed by the partnership shall outline the partnership's goals, objectives, and outcomes; how the partnership will execute the authority and duties assigned to the partnership; how the partnership will secure collaboration with secondary schools, postsecondary educational institutions, and employers to ensure students have access to high-quality career and technical education programming, including career academies, that aligns career guidance, twenty-first century career and technical education and academic curricula, and work-based learning opportunities that empower students to be successful learners and practitioners; and how the partnership will ensure compliance with standards established under this rule. In addition, the multiyear state plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following components:

a. Goals, objectives, and outcomes. The plan shall detail the partnership's goals, objectives, and outcomes, which shall include, but not be limited to, the following goals:

(1) Promote career and college readiness through thoughtful career guidance and purposeful academic and technical planning practices.

(2) Promote high-quality, integrated career and technical education programming, including career academies and the delivery of quality career and technical education programs by school districts in fulfillment of the requirements of rule 281—46.4(258) comprised of secondary exploratory and transitory coursework to prepare students for higher-level, specialized academic and technical training aligned with labor market needs.

(3) Afford students the opportunity to access a spectrum of high-quality work-based learning experiences through collaboration with a work-based learning intermediary network.

(4) Afford all students equitable access to programs and encourage the participation of underrepresented student populations in career and technical education programming.

b. Process to measure goals, objectives, and outcomes. The plan shall outline the processes to be used by the partnership to measure all goals, objectives, and outcomes established pursuant to paragraph 46.10(5)*"a."*

c. Program approval and review process. The plan shall outline the process the partnership will utilize in reviewing career and technical education programs of school districts within the region based on standards established in rule 281—46.6(258). The process shall detail how 20 percent of programs will be reviewed on an annual basis. The partnership shall provide a written five-year program review schedule which clearly indicates the specific year in which a program is to be reviewed within the five-year cycle.

d. Advisory councils. The plan shall outline the process that the partnership will utilize in coordinating and facilitating local advisory councils for career and technical education programs as required under rule 281—46.8(258) and establishing regional advisory councils to serve in the same capacity as local advisory councils, as necessary.

e. Use of funds. The plan shall detail the partnership's budget including intended use of funds designated to the partnership pursuant to rule 281—46.9(258). The intended use of funds shall comply with the requirements of subrule 46.10(6) and be clearly connected to the goals, objectives, and

outcomes of the partnership established under paragraph 46.10(5)*"a"* and the needs of career and technical education programs and teachers as identified through the program approval and review process under rule 281—46.6(258).

f. Planning for regional centers. The plan shall outline the process that the partnership will utilize in planning for regional centers, consistent with the requirements of rule 281—46.12(258), with the purpose of achieving equitable access to high-quality career and technical education programming and concurrent enrollment opportunities for all students.

g. Meeting regularly. The plan shall outline the intended schedule of partnership meetings for a five-year period. The partnership shall meet at least twice per academic year.

h. Annual review of multiyear plan. The plan shall outline the process to be utilized by the partnership to annually review and, as necessary, revise the plan. This process shall ensure that all members and stakeholders are included in the review and revision of the plan. The partnership shall maintain a written record of all reviews of and revisions to the plan.

i. Assurance statement. The plan shall include, in a format prescribed by the department, an assurance that in all operations of and matters related to the partnership, the partnership does not discriminate against individuals protected under federal and state civil rights statutes.

46.10(6) *Secondary career and technical education funds.* An approved regional career and technical education partnership may use funds received from state and federal sources for the following:

a. To convene, lead, and staff the regional career and technical education planning partnership. A partnership may use state career and technical education funds allocated to the partnership pursuant to rule 281—46.9(258) for no more than one full-time equivalent staff position.

b. To offer regional career and technical education professional development opportunities, coordinate and maintain a career guidance system pursuant to 281—Chapter 49, and purchase equipment on behalf of school districts and community colleges participating in the regional career and technical education planning partnership. All expenditures on allowable uses specified under this paragraph must conform to the requirements of the federal Carl D. Perkins Career and Technical Education Improvement Act of 2006, codified at 20 U.S.C. §2301 et seq., as amended.

[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.11(258) Career academies.

46.11(1) *Establishment and responsibilities.* A career academy may be established under an agreement between a single school district and a community college, or by multiple school districts and a community college organized into a regional career and technical education planning partnership pursuant to rule 281—46.10(258). A career academy established under this rule shall be a career-oriented or occupation-oriented program of study that includes a minimum of two years of secondary education, which may fulfill the sequential unit requirement in one of the four service areas required under 281—subrule 12.5(5), includes concurrent enrollment programming aligned with a postsecondary education program which meets the requirements of 281—Chapter 22, and is approved by the director. A career academy shall do all of the following:

a. Utilize regional career and technical education planning partnerships outlined in rule 281—46.10(258) in an advisory capacity to inform the selection and design of the career academy and establishment of industry standards.

b. Establish a program of study that meets all of the following criteria:

(1) Is designed to meet industry standards and prepare students for success in postsecondary education and the workforce.

(2) Integrates academic coursework; includes foundational and transitory career and technical education coursework; includes work-based learning; and utilizes the individual career and academic planning process established under 281—Chapter 49.

(3) Integrates as a portion of the career academy a hands-on, contextualized learning component.

(4) Allows students enrolled in the academy an opportunity to continue on to an associate degree and, if applicable, a postsecondary baccalaureate degree program.

46.11(2) *Contract or agreement.* A career academy must receive approval from district and community college boards participating in the career academy. A contract or 28E agreement must set forth the purposes, powers, rights, objectives, and responsibilities of the contracting parties and be signed by all participating parties and be in effect prior to initiation of a career academy. An assurance form, as defined by the department, which specifies that the career academy includes all the components required under this rule shall be sent to the director.

46.11(3) *Faculty requirements.* Faculty providing college credit instruction in a career academy program of study must meet community college faculty minimum standards as specified in 281—subrule 24.5(1) and the requirements of the quality faculty plan as approved by the community college board pursuant to 281—subrule 24.5(7). Instructors teaching courses that provide only secondary level credit must have appropriate secondary licensure pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 272.

46.11(4) *Compliance.* Districts and community colleges shall maintain compliance with the federal Carl D. Perkins Career and Technical Education Improvement Act of 2006, 20 U.S.C. §2301 et seq., as amended, in implementing career academies.

46.11(5) *Data collection.* Data collection and enrollment reporting must follow specified requirements as determined by the department.

[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

281—46.12(258) Regional centers. The state board shall adopt standards pertaining to regional centers. The standards shall include, but not be limited to, those which provide for increased and equitable access to high-quality career and technical education programs and require that regional centers incorporate appropriate educational programs, meet appropriate state and federal regulations for safety and access, maintain adequate participation, and are located within an appropriate distance of participating high schools, and that transportation is provided to all students.

46.12(1) *Minimum requirements.* As a condition for approval, a regional center shall comply with standards adopted by the board and shall consist of a minimum of four career academies on site. A regional center shall be compatible with the development of a statewide system of regional centers serving all students. A regional center shall serve either of the following:

a. A combined minimum of 120 students from no fewer than two school districts.

b. A minimum of four school districts.

46.12(2) to **46.12(4)** Reserved.

46.12(5) *Approval.* The director shall approve all facilities meeting the definition and requirements for regional centers under this rule.

[**ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17; see Delay note at end of chapter]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 258 and 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1108.

[Filed 10/18/69]

[Filed 6/19/81, Notice 3/18/81—published 7/8/81, effective 8/13/81]

[Filed 8/19/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/7/88, effective 10/12/88]

[Filed 9/13/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 10/2/91, effective 11/6/91]

[Filed 4/15/94, Notice 3/2/94—published 5/11/94, effective 6/15/94]

[Filed ARC 2947C (Notice ARC 2855C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17][1]

[1] March 22, 2017, effective date of ARC 2947C [the rescission of Chapters 46 and 47 and the adoption of new Chapter 46] delayed until the adjournment of the 2018 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 10, 2017.

CHAPTER 47
CAREER ACADEMIES

[Formerly Ch 28 under Department of Public Instruction]
[Prior to 9/7/88, see Vocational Education Advisory Council[843] Ch 1]

Rescinded **ARC 2947C**, IAB 2/15/17, effective 3/22/17

March 22, 2017, effective date of ARC 2947C [the rescission of Chapters 46 and 47 and the adoption of new Chapter 46] delayed until the adjournment of the 2018 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 10, 2017.

HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT[441]

Rules transferred from Social Services Department[770] to Human Services Department[498], see 1983 Iowa Acts, Senate File 464, effective July 1, 1983.
Rules transferred from agency number [498] to [441] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general, IAC Supp. 2/11/87.

TITLE I
GENERAL DEPARTMENTAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 1
DEPARTMENTAL ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

1.1(17A)	Director
1.2(17A)	Council
1.3(17A)	Organization at state level
1.4(17A)	Field operations structure
1.5	Reserved
1.6(17A)	Mental health and developmental disabilities commission
1.7(17A)	Governor's developmental disabilities council (governor's DD council)
1.8(17A,217)	Waivers of administrative rules (hereinafter referred to as exceptions to policy)
1.9	Reserved
1.10(17A,514I)	HAWK-I board

CHAPTER 2
CONTRACTING OUT DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES EMPLOYEES AND PROPERTY

2.1(23A,225C)	Definitions
2.2(23A,225C)	Contracts for use of the services of department employees
2.3(23A,225C)	Contract provisions
2.4(23A,225C)	Leasing of space at state institutions
2.5(23A,225C)	Requirements prior to leasing

CHAPTER 3
DEPARTMENT PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

3.1(17A)	Applicability
3.2(17A)	Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
3.3(17A)	Public rule-making docket
3.4(17A)	Notice of proposed rule making
3.5(17A)	Public participation
3.6(17A)	Regulatory analysis
3.7(17A,25B)	Fiscal impact statement
3.8(17A)	Time and manner of rule adoption
3.9(17A)	Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
3.10(17A)	Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
3.11(17A)	Concise statement of reasons
3.12(17A)	Contents, style, and form of rule
3.13(17A)	Department rule-making record
3.14(17A)	Filing of rules
3.15(17A)	Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
3.16(17A)	Review by department of rules

CHAPTER 4
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

4.1(17A)	Petition for rule making
4.2(17A)	Briefs

4.3(17A) Inquiries
4.4(17A) Agency consideration

CHAPTER 5
DECLARATORY ORDERS

5.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
5.2(17A) Notice of petition
5.3(17A) Intervention
5.4(17A) Briefs
5.5(17A) Inquiries
5.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
5.7(17A) Consideration
5.8(17A) Action on petition
5.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
5.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
5.11(17A) Copies of orders
5.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
APPEALS AND HEARINGS

7.1(17A) Definitions
7.2 Reserved

DIVISION I

7.3(17A) Presiding officer
7.4(17A) Notification of hearing procedures
7.5(17A) The right to appeal
7.6(17A) Informing persons of their rights
7.7(17A) Notice of intent to approve, deny, terminate, reduce, or suspend assistance or deny reinstatement of assistance
7.8(17A) Opportunity for hearing
7.9(17A) Continuation of assistance pending a final decision on appeal
7.10(17A) Procedural considerations
7.11(17A) Information and referral for legal services
7.12(17A) Subpoenas
7.13(17A) Rights of appellants during hearings
7.14(17A) Limitation of persons attending
7.15(17A) Medical examination
7.16(17A) The appeal decision
7.17(17A) Exhausting administrative remedies
7.18(17A) Ex parte communication
7.19(17A) Accessibility of hearing decisions
7.20(17A) Right of judicial review and stays of agency action
7.21(17A) Food assistance hearings and appeals
7.22 Reserved
7.23(17A) Contested cases with no factual dispute
7.24(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
7.25 to 7.40 Reserved

DIVISION II
APPEALS BASED ON THE COMPETITIVE PROCUREMENT BID PROCESS

7.41(17A)	Scope and applicability
7.42(17A)	Requests for timely filing of an appeal
7.43(17A)	Bidder appeals
7.44(17A)	Procedures for bidder appeal
7.45(17A)	Stay of agency action for bidder appeal
7.46(17A)	Request for review of the proposed decision
7.47(17A)	Other procedural considerations
7.48(17A)	Appeal record
7.49(17A)	Pleadings
7.50(17A)	Ex parte communications
7.51(17A)	Right of judicial review

CHAPTER 8
PAYMENT OF SMALL CLAIMS

8.1(217)	Authorization to reimburse

CHAPTER 9
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR
INFORMATION PRACTICES

9.1(17A,22)	Definitions
9.2(17A,22)	Statement of policy
9.3(17A,22)	Requests for access to records
9.4(17A,22)	Access to confidential records
9.5(17A,22)	Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examinations
9.6(17A,22)	Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
9.7(17A,22,228)	Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
9.8(17A,22)	Notice to suppliers of information
9.9(17A,22)	Release to subject
9.10(17A,22)	Use and disclosure without consent of the subject
9.11(22)	Availability of records
9.12(22,252G)	Personally identifiable information
9.13(217)	Distribution of informational materials
9.14(17A,22)	Special policies and procedures for protected health information
9.15(17A,22)	Person who may exercise rights of the subject

CHAPTER 10
Reserved

CHAPTER 11
COLLECTION OF PUBLIC ASSISTANCE DEBTS

11.1(217)	Definitions
11.2(217)	Establishment of claim
11.3(217)	Application of payment
11.4(217)	Setoff against state income tax refund, rebate, or other state payments, including, for example, state employee wages
11.5(234)	Setoff against federal income tax refund or other federal payments, including, for example, federal employee wages

CHAPTER 12
VOLUNTEER SERVICES

12.1(234) Definition
12.2(234) Allocation of block grant funds
12.3(234) Requirements for volunteers
12.4(234) Volunteer service programs
12.5(234) Services and benefits available to volunteers

CHAPTER 13
PROGRAM EVALUATION

13.1(234,239B,249A) Definitions
13.2(234,239B,249A) Review of public assistance records by the department
13.3(234,239B,249A) Who shall be reviewed
13.4(234,239B,249A) Notification of review
13.5(234,239B,249A) Review procedure
13.6(234,239B,249A) Failure to cooperate
13.7(234,239B,249A) Report of findings
13.8(234,239B,249A) Federal rereview

CHAPTER 14
OFFSET OF COUNTY DEBTS OWED DEPARTMENT

14.1(217,234) Definitions
14.2(217,234) Identifying counties with liabilities
14.3(217,234) List of counties with amounts owed
14.4(217,234) Notification to county regarding offset
14.5(217,234) Implementing the final decision
14.6(217,234) Offset completed

CHAPTER 15
RESOLUTION OF LEGAL SETTLEMENT DISPUTES

15.1(225C) Definitions
15.2(225C) Assertion of legal settlement dispute
15.3(225C) Response to dispute notification
15.4(225C) Contested case hearing
15.5(225C) Change in determination

TITLE II
Reserved

CHAPTERS 16 to 21
Reserved

TITLE III
MENTAL HEALTH

CHAPTER 22
AUTISM SUPPORT PROGRAM

22.1(225D) Definitions
22.2(225D) Eligibility and application requirements
22.3(225D) Cost-sharing requirements and graduated schedule of cost sharing
22.4(225D) Review of financial eligibility, cost-sharing requirements, exemption from cost sharing, and disenrollment in the program
22.5(225D) Initial service authorization and renewal of service authorization
22.6(225D) Provider network

22.7(225D) Financial management of the program
22.8(225D) Appeal

CHAPTER 23
MENTAL HEALTH AND DISABILITY SERVICES
REDESIGN TRANSITION FUND

23.1(225C,84GA,SF2315) Definitions
23.2(225C,84GA,SF2315) Eligibility
23.3(225C,84GA,SF2315) Application requirements
23.4(225C,84GA,SF2315) Guidelines for the management of transition funds
23.5(225C,84GA,SF2315) Allocation of transition funds

CHAPTER 24
ACCREDITATION OF PROVIDERS OF SERVICES TO PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS, INTELLECTUAL DISABILITIES, OR DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES

DIVISION I
SERVICES FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

24.1(225C) Definitions
24.2(225C) Standards for policy and procedures
24.3(225C) Standards for organizational activities
24.4(225C) Standards for services
24.5(225C) Accreditation
24.6(225C) Deemed status
24.7(225C) Complaint process
24.8(225C) Appeal procedure
24.9(225C) Exceptions to policy
24.10 to 24.19 Reserved

DIVISION II
CRISIS RESPONSE SERVICES

24.20(225C) Definitions
24.21(225C) Standards for crisis response services
24.22(225C) Standards for policies and procedures
24.23(225C) Standards for organizational activities
24.24(225C) Standards for crisis response staff
24.25(225C) Standards for services
24.26(225C) Accreditation
24.27(225C) Deemed status
24.28(225C) Complaint process
24.29(225C) Appeal procedure
24.30(225C) Exceptions to policy
24.31(225C) Standards for individual crisis response services
24.32(225C) Crisis evaluation
24.33(225C) Twenty-four-hour crisis response
24.34(225C) Twenty-four-hour crisis line
24.35(225C) Warm line
24.36(225C) Mobile response
24.37(225C) Twenty-three-hour crisis observation and holding
24.38(225C) Crisis stabilization community-based services (CSCBS)
24.39(225C) Crisis stabilization residential services (CSRS)
24.40(225C) Medication—administration, storage and documentation

CHAPTER 25
DISABILITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

DIVISION I
REGIONAL CORE SERVICES

25.1(331)	Definitions
25.2(331)	Core service domains
25.3(331)	Access standards
25.4(331)	Practices
25.5 to 25.10	Reserved

DIVISION II
REGIONAL SERVICE SYSTEM

25.11(331)	Definitions
25.12(331)	Regional governance structure
25.13(331)	Regional finances
25.14(331)	Regional governance agreement
25.15(331)	Eligibility, diagnosis, and functional assessment criteria
25.16(331)	Financial eligibility requirements
25.17(331)	Exempted counties
25.18(331)	Annual service and budget plan
25.19(331)	Annual service and budget plan approval
25.20(331)	Annual report
25.21(331)	Policies and procedures manual for the regional service system
25.22 to 25.40	Reserved

DIVISION III
MINIMUM DATA SET

25.41(331)	Minimum data set
25.42 to 25.50	Reserved

DIVISION IV
INCENTIVE AND EFFICIENCY POOL FUNDING

25.51(77GA,HF2545)	Desired results areas
25.52(77GA,HF2545)	Methodology for applying for incentive funding
25.53(77GA,HF2545)	Methodology for awarding incentive funding
25.54(77GA,HF2545)	Subsequent year performance factors
25.55(77GA,HF2545)	Phase-in provisions
25.56 to 25.60	Reserved

DIVISION V
RISK POOL FUNDING

25.61(426B)	Definitions
25.62(426B)	Risk pool board
25.63(426B)	Application process
25.64(426B)	Methodology for awarding risk pool funding
25.65(426B)	Repayment provisions
25.66(426B)	Appeals
25.67 to 25.70	Reserved

DIVISION VI
TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FUND RISK POOL FUNDING

25.71(78GA,ch1221)	Definitions
25.72(78GA,ch1221)	Risk pool board
25.73(78GA,ch1221)	Rate-setting process
25.74(78GA,ch1221)	Application process
25.75(78GA,ch1221)	Methodology for awarding tobacco settlement fund risk pool funding

25.76(78GA,ch1221) Repayment provisions
25.77(78GA,ch1221) Appeals
25.78 to 25.80 Reserved

DIVISION VII
COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH CENTER WAIVER REQUEST

25.81(225C) Waiver request
25.82 to 25.90 Reserved

DIVISION VIII
CRITERIA FOR EXEMPTING COUNTIES FROM JOINING INTO REGIONS TO ADMINISTER MENTAL HEALTH AND DISABILITY SERVICES

25.91(331) Exemption from joining into mental health and disability services region
25.92 to 25.94 Reserved

DIVISION IX
DATA SUBMISSION TO DETERMINE MEDICAID OFFSET FOR COUNTIES

25.95(426B) Definitions
25.96(426B) Data to determine Medicaid offset
25.97 to 25.100 Reserved

DIVISION X
MENTAL HEALTH ADVOCATES

25.101(229) Definitions
25.102(229) Advocate appointment and qualifications
25.103(229) Advocate assignment
25.104(229) Advocate responsibilities
25.105(229) County responsibilities
25.106(229) Data collection requirements
25.107(229) Quality assurance system
25.108 to 25.116 Reserved

DIVISION XI
PROCESS FOR APPROVING SUBACUTE MENTAL HEALTH CARE FACILITY LICENSING APPLICATIONS TO THE DEPARTMENT OF INSPECTIONS AND APPEALS

25.117(135G) Definitions
25.118(135G) Approval process for subacute care facility applications to be licensed by the department of inspections and appeals

CHAPTERS 26 and 27
Reserved

CHAPTER 28
POLICIES FOR MENTAL HEALTH
INSTITUTES AND RESOURCE CENTERS

28.1(218) Definitions
28.2(218,222) Selection of facility
28.3 Reserved
28.4(225C,229) Grievances
28.5(217,218) Photographing and recording of individuals and use of cameras
28.6(217,218) Interviews and statements
28.7(218) Use of grounds, facilities, or equipment
28.8(218) Tours of facility
28.9(218) Donations
28.10 and 28.11 Reserved
28.12(217) Release of confidential information
28.13(218) Applying county institutional credit balances

CHAPTER 29
MENTAL HEALTH INSTITUTES

29.1(218) Catchment areas
29.2(218,229) Voluntary admissions
29.3(229,230) Certification of county of residence
29.4(218,230) Charges for care
29.5(229) Authorization for treatment
29.6(217,228,229) Rights of individuals
29.7(218) Visiting

CHAPTER 30
STATE RESOURCE CENTERS

30.1(218,222) Catchment areas
30.2(218,222) Admission
30.3(222) Non-Medicaid payment-eligible individuals
30.4(222) Liability for support
30.5(217,218,225C) Rights of individuals
30.6(218) Visiting

CHAPTER 31
CIVIL COMMITMENT UNIT

31.1(229A) Definitions
31.2(229A) Visitation
31.3(229A) Group visitation
31.4(229A) Grievances
31.5(229A) Photographing and recording individuals
31.6(229A) Release of information
31.7(229A) Communication with individuals
31.8(229A) Building and grounds
31.9(8,218) Gifts and bequests
31.10(229A) Cost of care

CHAPTERS 32 and 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
ALTERNATIVE DIAGNOSTIC FACILITIES

34.1(225C) Definitions
34.2(225C) Function
34.3(225C) Standards

CHAPTER 35
Reserved

CHAPTER 36
FACILITY ASSESSMENTS

DIVISION I
ASSESSMENT FEE FOR INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR PERSONS WITH AN INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY

36.1(249A) Assessment of fee
36.2(249A) Determination and payment of fee
36.3 Reserved
36.4(249A) Termination of fee assessment
36.5 Reserved

DIVISION II
QUALITY ASSURANCE ASSESSMENT FOR NURSING FACILITIES

36.6(249L) Assessment
36.7(249L) Determination and payment of assessment
36.8 and 36.9 Reserved

DIVISION III
HEALTH CARE ACCESS ASSESSMENT FOR HOSPITALS

36.10(249M) Application of assessment
36.11(249M) Determination and payment of assessment
36.12(249M) Termination of health care access assessment

CHAPTER 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES BASIC STATE GRANT

38.1(225C,217) Definitions
38.2(225C,217) Program eligibility
38.3(225C,217) Application under competitive process
38.4(225C,217) Competitive project awards
38.5(225C,217) Sole source or emergency selection project awards
38.6(225C,217) Field-initiated proposals
38.7(225C,217) Notification
38.8(225C,217) Request for reconsideration
38.9(225C,217) Contracts
38.10 Reserved
38.11(225C,217) Reallocation of funds
38.12(225C,217) Conflict of interest policy

CHAPTER 39
Reserved

TITLE IV
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 40
APPLICATION FOR AID

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

40.1 to 40.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

40.21(239B) Definitions
40.22(239B) Application
40.23(239B) Date of application
40.24(239B) Procedure with application
40.25(239B) Time limit for decision
40.26(239B) Effective date of grant
40.27(239B) Continuing eligibility
40.28(239B) Referral for investigation

CHAPTER 41
GRANTING ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

41.1 to 41.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

41.21(239B)	Eligibility factors specific to child
41.22(239B)	Eligibility factors specific to payee
41.23(239B)	Home, residence, citizenship, and alienage
41.24(239B)	Promoting independence and self-sufficiency through employment job opportunities and basic skills (PROMISE JOBS) program
41.25(239B)	Uncategorized factors of eligibility
41.26(239B)	Resources
41.27(239B)	Income
41.28(239B)	Need standards
41.29(239B)	Composite FIP/SSI cases
41.30(239B)	Time limits

CHAPTER 42
Reserved

CHAPTER 43
ALTERNATE PAYEES

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

43.1 to 43.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

43.21(239B)	Conservatorship or guardianship
43.22 and 43.23	Reserved
43.24(239B)	Emergency payee

CHAPTER 44
Reserved

CHAPTER 45
PAYMENT

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

45.1 to 45.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

45.21(239B)	Issuing payment
45.22(239B)	Return
45.23(239B)	Held warrants
45.24(239B)	Underpayment
45.25(239B)	Deceased payees
45.26(239B)	Limitation on payment
45.27(239B)	Rounding of need standard and payment amount

CHAPTER 46
OVERPAYMENT RECOVERY

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

46.1 to 46.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

46.21(239B) Definitions
46.22(239B) Monetary standards
46.23(239B) Notification and appeals
46.24(239B) Determination of overpayments
46.25(239B) Source of recoupment
46.26 Reserved
46.27(239B) Procedures for recoupment
46.28 Reserved
46.29(239B) Fraudulent misrepresentation of residence

CHAPTER 47
DIVERSION INITIATIVES

DIVISION I
PROMOTING AWARENESS OF THE BENEFITS OF A HEALTHY MARRIAGE

47.1(234) Eligibility criteria
47.2(234) Notice and eligibility period
47.3 to 47.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY SELF-SUFFICIENCY GRANTS PROGRAM

47.21(239B) Definitions
47.22(239B) Availability of the family self-sufficiency grants program
47.23(239B) General criteria
47.24(239B) Assistance available in family self-sufficiency grants
47.25(239B) Application, notification, and appeals
47.26(239B) Approved local plans for family self-sufficiency grants
47.27(239B) Evaluation of family self-sufficiency grants
47.28(239B) Recovery of FSSG overpayments

CHAPTERS 48 and 49
Reserved

TITLE V
STATE SUPPLEMENTARY ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 50
APPLICATION FOR ASSISTANCE

50.1(249) Definitions
50.2(249) Application procedures
50.3(249) Approval of application and effective date of eligibility
50.4(249) Reviews
50.5(249) Application under conditional benefits

CHAPTER 51
ELIGIBILITY

51.1(249) Application for other benefits
51.2(249) Supplementation
51.3(249) Eligibility for residential care

51.4(249) Dependent relatives
51.5(249) Residence
51.6(249) Eligibility for supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles
51.7(249) Income from providing room and board
51.8(249) Furnishing of social security number
51.9(249) Recovery

CHAPTER 52
PAYMENT

52.1(249) Assistance standards

CHAPTER 53
Reserved

CHAPTER 54
FACILITY PARTICIPATION

54.1(249) Application and contract agreement
54.2(249) Maintenance of case records
54.3(249) Financial and statistical report
54.4(249) Goods and services provided
54.5(249) Personal needs account
54.6(249) Case activity report
54.7(249) Billing procedures
54.8(249) Audits

TITLE VI
GENERAL PUBLIC ASSISTANCE PROVISIONS

CHAPTERS 55 and 56
Reserved

CHAPTER 57
INTERIM ASSISTANCE REIMBURSEMENT

57.1(249) Definitions
57.2(249) Requirements for reimbursement
57.3(249) Certificate of authority

CHAPTER 58
EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
IOWA DISASTER AID INDIVIDUAL ASSISTANCE GRANT PROGRAM

58.1(29C) Definitions
58.2(29C) Program implementation
58.3(29C) Application for assistance
58.4(29C) Eligibility criteria
58.5(29C) Eligible categories of assistance
58.6(29C) Eligibility determination and payment
58.7(29C) Contested cases
58.8(29C) Discontinuance of program
58.9 to 58.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

58.21 to 58.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
TEMPORARY MEASURES RELATED TO DISASTERS

58.41(217) Purpose
58.42(234,237A,239B,249,249A,249J,514I) Extension of scheduled reporting and review requirements
58.43(237A) Need for child care services
58.44(249A,249J,514I) Premium payments
58.45(249A) Citizenship and identity
58.46 to 58.50 Reserved

DIVISION IV
IOWANS HELPING IOWANS UNMET NEEDS DISASTER ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

58.51(234) Definitions
58.52(234) Program implementation
58.53(234) Application for assistance
58.54(234) Eligibility criteria
58.55(234) Eligible categories of assistance
58.56(234) Eligibility determination and payment
58.57(234) Contested cases
58.58(234) Discontinuance of program
58.59 and 58.60 Reserved

DIVISION V
TICKET TO HOPE PROGRAM

58.61(234) Definitions
58.62(234) Application process
58.63(234) Eligibility criteria
58.64(234) Provider participation
58.65(234) Provider reimbursement
58.66(234) Reconsideration
58.67(234) Appeal
58.68(234) Discontinuance of program

CHAPTER 59
Reserved

CHAPTER 60
REFUGEE CASH ASSISTANCE

60.1(217) Alienage requirements
60.2(217) Application procedures
60.3(217) Effective date of grant
60.4(217) Accepting other assistance
60.5(217) Eligibility factors
60.6(217) Students in institutions of higher education
60.7(217) Time limit for eligibility
60.8(217) Criteria for exemption from registration for employment services, registration, and refusal to register
60.9(217) Work and training requirements
60.10(217) Uncategorized factors of eligibility
60.11(217) Temporary absence from home
60.12(217) Application
60.13(217) Continuing eligibility
60.14(217) Alternate payees
60.15(217) Payment
60.16(217) Overpayment recovery

CHAPTER 61
REFUGEE SERVICES PROGRAM

61.1(217)	Definitions
61.2(217)	Authority
61.3(217)	Eligibility for refugee services
61.4(217)	Planning and coordinating the placement of refugees in advance of their arrival
61.5(217)	Services of the department available for refugees
61.6(217)	Provision of services
61.7(217)	Application for services
61.8(217)	Adverse service actions
61.9(217)	Client appeals
61.10(217)	Refugee sponsors
61.11(217)	Adverse actions regarding sponsor applications
61.12(217)	Administrative review of denial of sponsorship application
61.13(217)	Refugee resettlement moneys
61.14(217)	Unaccompanied refugee minors program
61.15(217,622A)	Interpreters and translators for legal proceedings
61.16(217)	Pilot recredentialing services
61.17(217)	Targeted assistance grants
61.18(217)	Iowa refugee services foundation

CHAPTERS 62 to 64
Reserved

TITLE VII
FOOD PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 65
FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

DIVISION I

65.1(234)	Definitions
65.2(234)	Application
65.3(234)	Administration of program
65.4(234)	Issuance
65.5(234)	Simplified reporting
65.6(234)	Delays in certification
65.7	Reserved
65.8(234)	Deductions
65.9(234)	Treatment centers and group living arrangements
65.10	Reserved
65.11(234)	Discrimination complaint
65.12(234)	Appeals
65.13(234)	Joint processing
65.14	Reserved
65.15(234)	Proration of benefits
65.16(234)	Complaint system
65.17(234)	Involvement in a strike
65.18 and 65.19	Reserved
65.20(234)	Notice of expiration issuance
65.21(234)	Claims
65.22(234)	Verification
65.23(234)	Prospective budgeting
65.24(234)	Inclusion of foster children in household

65.25(234) Effective date of change
65.26(234) Eligible students
65.27(234) Voluntary quit or reduction in hours of work
65.28(234) Work requirements
65.29(234) Income
65.30(234) Resources
65.31(234) Homeless meal providers
65.32(234) Basis for allotment
65.33(234) Dependent care deduction
65.34 to 65.36 Reserved
65.37(234) Eligibility of noncitizens
65.38(234) Income deductions
65.39(234) Categorical eligibility
65.40 Reserved
65.41(234) Actions on changes increasing benefits
65.42 and 65.43 Reserved
65.44(234) Reinstatement
65.45 Reserved
65.46(234) Disqualifications
65.47 to 65.49 Reserved
65.50(234) No increase in benefits
65.51(234) State income and eligibility verification system
65.52(234) Systematic alien verification for entitlements (SAVE) program

CHAPTER 66
EMERGENCY FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

66.1(234) Definitions
66.2(234) Application to be a TEFAP contractor
66.3(234) Contracts
66.4(234) Distribution
66.5(234) Household eligibility
66.6(234) Reimbursement for allowable costs
66.7(234) Commodity losses and claims
66.8(234) State monitoring
66.9(234) Limits on unrelated activities
66.10(234) Complaints

CHAPTERS 67 to 72
Reserved

TITLE VIII
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 73
MANAGED CARE

73.1(249A) Definitions
73.2(249A) Contracts with a managed care organization
73.3(249A) Enrollment
73.4(249A) Disenrollment process
73.5(249A) Covered services
73.6(249A) Amount, duration and scope of services
73.7(249A) Emergency services
73.8(249A) Access to service
73.9(249A) Incident reporting

73.10(249A) Discharge planning
73.11(249A) Level of care assessment and annual reviews
73.12(249A) Appeal of managed care organization actions
73.13(249A) Appeal to department
73.14(249A) Continuation of benefits
73.15(249A) Grievances
73.16(249A) Written record
73.17(249A) Information concerning procedures relating to the review of managed care organization decisions and actions
73.18(249A) Records and reports
73.19(249A) Audits
73.20(249A) Marketing
73.21(249A) Enrollee education
73.22(249A) Payment to the managed care organization
73.23(249A) Claims payment by the managed care organization
73.24(249A) Quality assurance
73.25(249A) Certifications and program integrity

CHAPTER 74
IOWA HEALTH AND WELLNESS PLAN

74.1(249A,85GA,SF446) Definitions
74.2(249A,85GA,SF446) Eligibility factors
74.3(249A,85GA,SF446) Application
74.4(249A,85GA,SF446) Financial eligibility
74.5(249A,85GA,SF446) Enrollment period
74.6(249A,85GA,SF446) Reporting changes
74.7(249A,85GA,SF446) Reenrollment
74.8(249A,85GA,SF446) Terminating enrollment
74.9(249A,85GA,SF446) Recovery
74.10(249A,85GA,SF446) Right to appeal
74.11(249A,85GA,SF446) Financial participation
74.12(249A,85GA,SF446) Benefits and service delivery
74.13(249A,85GA,SF446) Claims and reimbursement methodologies
74.14(249A,85GA,SF446) Discontinuance of program

CHAPTER 75
CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

DIVISION I
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY, COVERAGE GROUPS, AND SSI-RELATED PROGRAMS

75.1(249A) Persons covered
75.2(249A) Medical resources
75.3(249A) Acceptance of other financial benefits
75.4(249A) Medical assistance lien
75.5(249A) Determination of countable income and resources for persons in a medical institution
75.6(249A) Entrance fee for continuing care retirement community or life care community
75.7(249A) Furnishing of social security number
75.8(249A) Medical assistance corrective payments
75.9(249A) Treatment of Medicaid qualifying trusts
75.10(249A) Residency requirements
75.11(249A) Citizenship or alienage requirements
75.12(249A) Inmates of public institutions

75.13(249A) Categorical relatedness
75.14(249A) Establishing paternity and obtaining support
75.15(249A) Disqualification for long-term care assistance due to substantial home equity
75.16(249A) Client participation in payment for medical institution care
75.17(249A) Verification of pregnancy
75.18(249A) Continuous eligibility for pregnant women
75.19(249A) Continuous eligibility for children
75.20(249A) Disability requirements for SSI-related Medicaid
75.21(249A) Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program
75.22(249A) AIDS/HIV health insurance premium payment program
75.23(249A) Disposal of assets for less than fair market value after August 10, 1993
75.24(249A) Treatment of trusts established after August 10, 1993
75.25(249A) Definitions
75.26 Reserved
75.27(249A) AIDS/HIV settlement payments
75.28(249A) Recovery
75.29(249A) Investigation by quality control or the department of inspections and appeals
75.30 to 75.49 Reserved

DIVISION II
ELIGIBILITY FACTORS SPECIFIC TO COVERAGE GROUPS RELATED TO THE FAMILY MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (FMAP)

75.50(249A) Definitions
75.51 Reserved
75.52(249A) Continuing eligibility
75.53(249A) Iowa residency policies specific to FMAP and FMAP-related coverage groups
75.54(249A) Eligibility factors specific to child
75.55(249A) Eligibility factors specific to specified relatives
75.56(249A) Resources
75.57(249A) Income
75.58(249A) Need standards
75.59(249A) Persons who may be voluntarily excluded from the eligible group when determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related coverage groups
75.60(249A) Pending SSI approval
75.61 to 75.69 Reserved

DIVISION III
FINANCIAL ELIGIBILITY BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME (MAGI)

75.70(249A) Financial eligibility based on modified adjusted gross income (MAGI)
75.71(249A) Income limits

CHAPTER 76
ENROLLMENT AND REENROLLMENT

76.1(249A) Definitions
76.2(249A) Application with the department
76.3(249A) Referrals from a health insurance marketplace
76.4(249A) Express lane eligibility
76.5(249A) Enrollment through SSI
76.6(249A) Referral for Medicare savings program
76.7(249A) Presumptive eligibility
76.8(249A) Applicant responsibilities
76.9(249A) Responsible persons and authorized representatives
76.10(249A) Right to withdraw the application

76.11(249A) Choice of electronic notifications
76.12(249A) Application not required
76.13(249A) Initial enrollment
76.14(249A) Reenrollment
76.15(249A) Report of changes
76.16(249A) Action on information received
76.17(249A) Automatic redetermination of eligibility

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS
OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

77.1(249A) Physicians
77.2(249A) Retail pharmacies
77.3(249A) Hospitals
77.4(249A) Dentists
77.5(249A) Podiatrists
77.6(249A) Optometrists
77.7(249A) Opticians
77.8(249A) Chiropractors
77.9(249A) Home health agencies
77.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies
77.11(249A) Ambulance service
77.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention
77.13(249A) Hearing aid dispensers
77.14(249A) Audiologists
77.15(249A) Community mental health centers
77.16(249A) Screening centers
77.17(249A) Physical therapists
77.18(249A) Orthopedic shoe dealers and repair shops
77.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies
77.20(249A) Independent laboratories
77.21(249A) Rural health clinics
77.22(249A) Psychologists
77.23(249A) Maternal health centers
77.24(249A) Ambulatory surgical centers
77.25(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services
77.26(249A) Behavioral health services
77.27(249A) Birth centers
77.28(249A) Area education agencies
77.29(249A) Case management provider organizations
77.30(249A) HCBS health and disability waiver service providers
77.31(249A) Occupational therapists
77.32(249A) Hospice providers
77.33(249A) HCBS elderly waiver service providers
77.34(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers
77.35(249A) Federally qualified health centers
77.36(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners
77.37(249A) Home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service providers
77.38(249A) Assertive community treatment
77.39(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver service providers
77.40(249A) Lead inspection agencies

77.41(249A) HCBS physical disability waiver service providers
77.42(249A) Public health agencies
77.43(249A) Infant and toddler program providers
77.44(249A) Local education agency services providers
77.45(249A) Indian health facilities
77.46(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers
77.47(249A) Health home services providers
77.48(249A) Speech-language pathologists
77.49(249A) Physician assistants
77.50(249A) Ordering and referring providers
77.51(249A) Child care medical services
77.52(249A) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

78.1(249A) Physicians' services
78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs
78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services
78.4(249A) Dentists
78.5(249A) Podiatrists
78.6(249A) Optometrists
78.7(249A) Opticians
78.8(249A) Chiropractors
78.9(249A) Home health agencies
78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies
78.11(249A) Ambulance service
78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention
78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation
78.14(249A) Hearing aids
78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes
78.16(249A) Community mental health centers
78.17(249A) Physical therapists
78.18(249A) Screening centers
78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies
78.20(249A) Independent laboratories
78.21(249A) Rural health clinics
78.22(249A) Family planning clinics
78.23(249A) Other clinic services
78.24(249A) Psychologists
78.25(249A) Maternal health centers
78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services
78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services
78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior authorization, preprocedure review or preadmission review
78.29(249A) Behavioral health services
78.30(249A) Birth centers
78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services
78.32(249A) Area education agencies
78.33(249A) Case management services
78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services
78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services

78.36(249A) Hospice services
78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services
78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services
78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers
78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners
78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services
78.42(249A) Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children
78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services
78.44(249A) Lead inspection services
78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment
78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service
78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services
78.48(249A) Public health agencies
78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services
78.50(249A) Local education agency services
78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services
78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services
78.53(249A) Health home services
78.54(249A) Speech-language pathology services
78.55(249A) Services rendered via telehealth
78.56(249A) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services
78.57(249A) Child care medical services

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services
79.2(249A) Sanctions
79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service
79.4(249A) Reviews and audits
79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap
79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement
79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council
79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization
79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services
79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review
79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review
79.12(249A) Advance directives
79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services
79.14(249A) Provider enrollment
79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery
79.16(249A) Electronic health record incentive program

CHAPTER 80
PROCEDURE AND METHOD OF PAYMENT

80.1 Reserved
80.2(249A) Submission of claims
80.3(249A) Payment from other sources
80.4(249A) Time limit for submission of claims and claim adjustments
80.5(249A) Authorization process

80.6(249A) Payment to provider—exception
80.7(249A) Health care data match program

CHAPTER 81
NURSING FACILITIES

DIVISION I
GENERAL POLICIES

81.1(249A) Definitions
81.2 Reserved
81.3(249A) Initial approval for nursing facility care
81.4(249A) Arrangements with residents
81.5(249A) Discharge and transfer
81.6(249A) Financial and statistical report and determination of payment rate
81.7(249A) Continued review
81.8 Reserved
81.9(249A) Records
81.10(249A) Payment procedures
81.11(249A) Billing procedures
81.12(249A) Closing of facility
81.13(249A) Conditions of participation for nursing facilities
81.14(249A) Audits
81.15 Reserved
81.16(249A) Nurse aide requirements and training and testing programs
81.17 Reserved
81.18(249A) Sanctions
81.19 Reserved
81.20(249A) Out-of-state facilities
81.21(249A) Outpatient services
81.22(249A) Rates for Medicaid eligibles
81.23(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement
81.24 to 81.30 Reserved

DIVISION II
ENFORCEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

81.31(249A) Definitions
81.32(249A) General provisions
81.33(249A) Factors to be considered in selecting remedies
81.34(249A) Available remedies
81.35(249A) Selection of remedies
81.36(249A) Action when there is immediate jeopardy
81.37(249A) Action when there is no immediate jeopardy
81.38(249A) Action when there is repeated substandard quality of care
81.39(249A) Temporary management
81.40(249A) Denial of payment for all new admissions
81.41(249A) Secretarial authority to deny all payments
81.42(249A) State monitoring
81.43(249A) Directed plan of correction
81.44(249A) Directed in-service training
81.45(249A) Closure of a facility or transfer of residents, or both
81.46(249A) Civil money penalties—basis for imposing penalty
81.47(249A) Civil money penalties—when penalty is collected
81.48(249A) Civil money penalties—notice of penalty
81.49(249A) Civil money penalties—waiver of hearing, reduction of penalty amount

81.50(249A) Civil money penalties—amount of penalty
81.51(249A) Civil money penalties—effective date and duration of penalty
81.52(249A) Civil money penalties—due date for payment of penalty
81.53(249A) Use of penalties collected by the department
81.54(249A) Continuation of payments to a facility with deficiencies
81.55(249A) State and federal disagreements involving findings not in agreement when there is no immediate jeopardy
81.56(249A) Duration of remedies
81.57(249A) Termination of provider agreement

CHAPTER 82
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR PERSONS
WITH AN INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY

82.1(249A) Definition
82.2(249A) Licensing and certification
82.3(249A) Conditions of participation for intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability
82.4 Reserved
82.5(249A) Financial and statistical report
82.6(249A) Eligibility for services
82.7(249A) Initial approval for ICF/ID care
82.8(249A) Determination of need for continued stay
82.9(249A) Arrangements with residents
82.10(249A) Discharge and transfer
82.11 and 82.12 Reserved
82.13(249A) Records
82.14(249A) Payment procedures
82.15(249A) Billing procedures
82.16(249A) Closing of facility
82.17(249A) Audits
82.18(249A) Out-of-state facilities
82.19(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement

CHAPTER 83
MEDICAID WAIVER SERVICES

DIVISION I—HCBS HEALTH AND DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

83.1(249A) Definitions
83.2(249A) Eligibility
83.3(249A) Application
83.4(249A) Financial participation
83.5(249A) Redetermination
83.6(249A) Allowable services
83.7(249A) Service plan
83.8(249A) Adverse service actions
83.9(249A) Appeal rights
83.10 to 83.20 Reserved

DIVISION II—HCBS ELDERLY WAIVER SERVICES

83.21(249A) Definitions
83.22(249A) Eligibility
83.23(249A) Application
83.24(249A) Client participation
83.25(249A) Redetermination

83.26(249A) Allowable services
83.27(249A) Service plan
83.28(249A) Adverse service actions
83.29(249A) Appeal rights
83.30(249A) Enhanced services
83.31 to 83.40 Reserved

DIVISION III—HCBS AIDS/HIV WAIVER SERVICES

83.41(249A) Definitions
83.42(249A) Eligibility
83.43(249A) Application
83.44(249A) Financial participation
83.45(249A) Redetermination
83.46(249A) Allowable services
83.47(249A) Service plan
83.48(249A) Adverse service actions
83.49(249A) Appeal rights
83.50 to 83.59 Reserved

DIVISION IV—HCBS INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

83.60(249A) Definitions
83.61(249A) Eligibility
83.62(249A) Application
83.63(249A) Client participation
83.64(249A) Redetermination
83.65 Reserved
83.66(249A) Allowable services
83.67(249A) Service plan
83.68(249A) Adverse service actions
83.69(249A) Appeal rights
83.70 and 83.71 Reserved
83.72(249A) Rent subsidy program
83.73 to 83.80 Reserved

DIVISION V—BRAIN INJURY WAIVER SERVICES

83.81(249A) Definitions
83.82(249A) Eligibility
83.83(249A) Application
83.84(249A) Client participation
83.85(249A) Redetermination
83.86(249A) Allowable services
83.87(249A) Service plan
83.88(249A) Adverse service actions
83.89(249A) Appeal rights
83.90 to 83.100 Reserved

DIVISION VI—PHYSICAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

83.101(249A) Definitions
83.102(249A) Eligibility
83.103(249A) Application
83.104(249A) Client participation
83.105(249A) Redetermination
83.106(249A) Allowable services
83.107(249A) Individual service plan

83.108(249A) Adverse service actions
83.109(249A) Appeal rights
83.110 to 83.120 Reserved

DIVISION VII—HCBS CHILDREN'S MENTAL HEALTH WAIVER SERVICES

83.121(249A) Definitions
83.122(249A) Eligibility
83.123(249A) Application
83.124(249A) Financial participation
83.125(249A) Redetermination
83.126(249A) Allowable services
83.127(249A) Service plan
83.128(249A) Adverse service actions
83.129(249A) Appeal rights

CHAPTER 84
EARLY AND PERIODIC SCREENING, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT

84.1(249A) Definitions
84.2(249A) Eligibility
84.3(249A) Screening services
84.4(249A) Referral
84.5(249A) Follow up

CHAPTER 85
SERVICES IN PSYCHIATRIC INSTITUTIONS

DIVISION I
PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

85.1(249A) Acute care in psychiatric hospitals
85.2(249A) Out-of-state placement
85.3(249A) Eligibility of persons under the age of 21
85.4(249A) Eligibility of persons aged 65 and over
85.5(249A) Client participation
85.6(249A) Responsibilities of hospitals
85.7(249A) Psychiatric hospital reimbursement
85.8(249A,81GA,ch167) Eligibility of persons aged 21 through 64
85.9 to 85.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
PSYCHIATRIC MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS FOR CHILDREN

85.21(249A) Conditions for participation
85.22(249A) Eligibility of persons under the age of 21
85.23(249A) Client participation
85.24(249A) Responsibilities of facilities
85.25(249A) Reimbursement to psychiatric medical institutions for children
85.26(249A) Outpatient day treatment for persons aged 20 or under
85.27 to 85.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
NURSING FACILITIES FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS

85.41(249A) Conditions of participation
85.42(249A) Out-of-state placement
85.43(249A) Eligibility of persons aged 65 and over
85.44(249A) Client participation
85.45(249A) Responsibilities of nursing facility

85.46(249A) Policies governing reimbursement
85.47(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement

CHAPTER 86
HEALTHY AND WELL KIDS IN IOWA (HAWK-I) PROGRAM

86.1(514I) Definitions
86.2(514I) Eligibility factors
86.3(514I) Application process
86.4(514I) Coordination with Medicaid
86.5(514I) Effective date of coverage
86.6(514I) Selection of a plan
86.7(514I) Cancellation
86.8(514I) Premiums and copayments
86.9(514I) Annual reviews of eligibility
86.10(514I) Reporting changes
86.11(514I) Notice requirements
86.12(514I) Appeals and fair hearings
86.13(514I) Third-party administrator
86.14(514I) Covered services
86.15(514I) Participating health and dental plans
86.16(514I) Clinical advisory committee
86.17(514I) Use of donations to the HAWK-I program
86.18(505) Health insurance data match program
86.19(514I) Recovery
86.20(514I) Supplemental dental-only coverage

CHAPTER 87
STATE-FUNDED FAMILY PLANNING PROGRAM

87.1(82GA,ch1187) Definitions
87.2(82GA,ch1187) Eligibility
87.3(82GA,ch1187) Application
87.4(82GA,ch1187) Effective date
87.5(82GA,ch1187) Period of eligibility and reapplication
87.6(82GA,ch1187) Reporting changes
87.7(82GA,ch1187) Allocation of funds
87.8(82GA,ch1187) Availability of services
87.9(82GA,ch1187) Payment of covered services
87.10(82GA,ch1187) Submission of claims

CHAPTER 88
SPECIALIZED MANAGED CARE PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
PREPAID HEALTH PLANS

88.1(249A) Definitions
88.2(249A) Participation
88.3(249A) Enrollment
88.4(249A) Disenrollment
88.5(249A) Covered services
88.6(249A) Emergency services
88.7(249A) Access to service
88.8(249A) Grievance procedures
88.9(249A) Records and reports
88.10(249A) Marketing

88.11(249A) Patient education
88.12(249A) Payment to the PHP
88.13(249A) Quality assurance
88.14 to 88.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY

88.21(249A) Scope and definitions
88.22(249A) PACE organization application and waiver process
88.23(249A) PACE program agreement
88.24(249A) Enrollment and disenrollment
88.25(249A) Program services
88.26(249A) Access to PACE services
88.27(249A) Program administrative requirements
88.28(249A) Payment

CHAPTER 89
DEBTS DUE FROM TRANSFERS OF ASSETS

89.1(249F) Definitions
89.2(249F) Creation of debt
89.3(249F) Exceptions
89.4(249F) Presumption of intent
89.5(249F) Notice of debt
89.6(249F) No timely request of a hearing
89.7(249F) Timely request for a hearing
89.8(249F) Department-requested hearing
89.9(249F) Filing and docketing of the order
89.10(249F) Exemption from Iowa Code chapter 17A

CHAPTER 90
TARGETED CASE MANAGEMENT

90.1(249A) Definitions
90.2(249A) Eligibility
90.3(249A) Determination of need for service
90.4(249A) Application
90.5(249A) Service provision
90.6(249A) Terminating services
90.7(249A) Appeal rights
90.8(249A) Provider requirements

CHAPTER 91
MEDICARE DRUG SUBSIDY

91.1(249A) Definitions
91.2(249A) Application
91.3(249A) Eligibility determination
91.4(249A) Notice of decision
91.5(249A) Effective date
91.6(249A) Changes in circumstances
91.7(249A) Reinvestigation
91.8(249A) Appeals

CHAPTER 92
Reserved

TITLE IX
WORK INCENTIVE DEMONSTRATION

CHAPTER 93
PROMISE JOBS PROGRAM

93.1(239B)	Definitions
93.2(239B)	Program administration
93.3(239B)	Registration and referral
93.4(239B)	The family investment agreement (FIA)
93.5(239B)	Assessment
93.6(239B)	Job readiness and job search activities
93.7(239B)	Work activities
93.8(239B)	Education and training activities
93.9(239B)	Other FIA activities
93.10(239B)	Required documentation and verification
93.11(239B)	Supportive payments
93.12(239B)	Recovery of PROMISE JOBS expense payments
93.13(239B)	Resolution of participation issues
93.14(239B)	Problems that may provide good cause for participation issues
93.15(239B)	Right of appeal
93.16(239B)	Resolution of a limited benefit plan
93.17(239B)	Worker displacement grievance procedure

CHAPTER 94
Reserved

TITLE X
SUPPORT RECOVERY

CHAPTER 95
COLLECTIONS

95.1(252B)	Definitions
95.2(252B)	Child support recovery eligibility and services
95.3(252B)	Crediting of current and delinquent support
95.4(252B)	Prepayment of support
95.5(252B)	Lump sum settlement
95.6(252B)	Offset against state income tax refund or rebate
95.7(252B)	Offset against federal income tax refund and federal nontax payment
95.8(96)	Child support offset of unemployment insurance benefits
95.9 to 95.11	Reserved
95.12(252B)	Procedures for providing information to consumer reporting agencies
95.13(17A)	Appeals
95.14(252B)	Termination of services
95.15(252B)	Child support recovery unit attorney
95.16(252B)	Handling and use of federal 1099 information
95.17(252B)	Effective date of support
95.18(252B)	Continued services available to canceled family investment program (FIP) or Medicaid recipients
95.19(252B)	Cooperation of public assistance recipients in establishing and obtaining support
95.20(252B)	Cooperation of public assistance applicants in establishing and obtaining support
95.21(252B)	Cooperation in establishing and obtaining support in nonpublic assistance cases
95.22(252B)	Charging pass-through fees
95.23(252B)	Reimbursing assistance with collections of assigned support

95.24(252B) Child support account
95.25(252B) Emancipation verification

CHAPTER 96
INFORMATION AND RECORDS

96.1(252B) Access to information and records from other sources
96.2(252B) Refusal to comply with written request or subpoena
96.3(252B) Procedure for refusal
96.4(252B) Conference conducted
96.5(252B) Fine assessed
96.6(252B) Objection to fine or failure to pay

CHAPTER 97
COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER

97.1(252B) Definitions
97.2(252B) Transfer of records and payments
97.3(252B) Support payment records
97.4(252B) Method of payment
97.5(252D) Electronic transmission of payments
97.6(252B) Authorization of payment
97.7(252B) Processing misdirected payments

CHAPTER 98
SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
MEDICAL SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT

98.1(252E) Definitions
98.2(252E) Provision of services
98.3(252E) Establishing medical support
98.4(252E) Accessibility of the health benefit plan
98.5(252E) Health benefit plan information
98.6(252E) Insurer authorization
98.7(252E) Enforcement
98.8(252E) Contesting the order
98.9 to 98.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
INCOME WITHHOLDING
PART A
DELINQUENT SUPPORT PAYMENTS

98.21(252D) When applicable
98.22 and 98.23 Reserved
98.24(252D) Amount of withholding
98.25 to 98.30 Reserved

PART B
IMMEDIATE INCOME WITHHOLDING

98.31(252D) Effective date
98.32(252D) Withholding automatic
98.33 Reserved
98.34(252D) Approval of request for immediate income withholding
98.35(252D) Modification or termination of withholding
98.36(252D) Immediate income withholding amounts
98.37(252D) Immediate income withholding amounts when current support has ended
98.38 Reserved

PART C
INCOME WITHHOLDING—GENERAL PROVISIONS

98.39(252D,252E)	Provisions for medical support
98.40(252D,252E)	Maximum amounts to be withheld
98.41(252D)	Multiple obligations
98.42(252D)	Notice to employer and obligor
98.43(252D)	Contesting the withholding
98.44(252D)	Termination of order
98.45(252D)	Modification of income withholding
98.46(252D)	Refunds of amounts improperly withheld
98.47(252D)	Additional information about hardship
98.48 to 98.50	Reserved

DIVISION III
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

98.51 to 98.60	Reserved

DIVISION IV
PUBLICATION OF NAMES

98.61(252B)	List for publication
98.62(252B)	Releasing the list
98.63 to 98.70	Reserved

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE SEEK EMPLOYMENT ORDERS

98.71(252B)	Seek employment order
98.72(252B)	Effective date of order
98.73(252B)	Method and requirements of reporting
98.74(252B)	Reasons for noncompliance
98.75(252B)	Method of service
98.76(252B)	Duration of order
98.77 to 98.80	Reserved

DIVISION VI
DEBTOR OFFSET

98.81(252B)	Offset against payment owed to a person by a state agency
98.82 to 98.90	Reserved

DIVISION VII
ADMINISTRATIVE LEVY

98.91(252I)	Administrative levy
98.92	Reserved
98.93(252I)	Verification of accounts
98.94(252I)	Notice to financial institution
98.95(252I)	Notice to support obligor
98.96(252I)	Responsibilities of financial institution
98.97(252I)	Challenging the administrative levy
98.98 to 98.100	Reserved

DIVISION VIII
LICENSE SANCTION

98.101(252J)	Referral for license sanction
98.102(252J)	Reasons for exemption
98.103(252J)	Notice of potential sanction of license
98.104(252J)	Conference
98.105(252J)	Payment agreement
98.106(252J)	Staying the process due to full payment of support
98.107(252J)	Duration of license sanction

98.108 to 98.120 Reserved

DIVISION IX
EXTERNAL ENFORCEMENT

98.121(252B) Difficult-to-collect arrearages
98.122(252B) Enforcement services by private attorney entitled to state compensation

CHAPTER 99
SUPPORT ESTABLISHMENT AND ADJUSTMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
CHILD SUPPORT GUIDELINES

99.1(234,252B,252H) Income considered
99.2(234,252B) Allowable deductions
99.3(234,252B) Determining net income
99.4(234,252B) Applying the guidelines
99.5(234,252B) Deviation from guidelines
99.6 to 99.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT
PART A
JUDICIAL PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT

99.10(252A) Temporary support
99.11 to 99.20 Reserved

PART B
ADMINISTRATIVE PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT

99.21(252F) When paternity may be established administratively
99.22(252F) Mother's certified statement
99.23(252F) Notice of alleged paternity and support debt
99.24(252F) Conference to discuss paternity and support issues
99.25(252F) Amount of support obligation
99.26(252F) Court hearing
99.27(252F) Paternity contested
99.28(252F) Paternity test results challenge
99.29(252F) Agreement to entry of paternity and support order
99.30(252F) Entry of order establishing paternity only
99.31(252F) Exception to time limit
99.32(252F) Genetic test costs assessed
99.33 to 99.35 Reserved

PART C
PATERNITY DISESTABLISHMENT

99.36(598,600B) Definitions
99.37(598,600B) Communication between parents
99.38(598,600B) Continuation of enforcement
99.39(598,600B) Satisfaction of accrued support
99.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
ADMINISTRATIVE ESTABLISHMENT OF SUPPORT

99.41(252C) Establishment of an administrative order
99.42 to 99.60 Reserved

DIVISION IV
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

99.61(252B,252H) Definitions
99.62(252B,252H) Review of permanent child support obligations

99.63(252B,252H) Notice requirements
99.64(252B,252H) Financial information
99.65(252B,252H) Review and adjustment of a child support obligation
99.66(252B,252H) Medical support
99.67(252B,252H) Confidentiality of financial information
99.68(252B,252H) Payment of service fees and other court costs
99.69(252B,252H) Denying requests
99.70(252B,252H) Withdrawing requests
99.71(252H) Effective date of adjustment
99.72 to 99.80 Reserved

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE MODIFICATION

99.81(252H) Definitions
99.82(252H) Availability of service
99.83(252H) Modification of child support obligations
99.84(252H) Notice requirements
99.85(252H) Financial information
99.86(252H) Challenges to the proposed modification action
99.87(252H) Voluntary reduction of income
99.88(252H) Effective date of modification
99.89(252H) Confidentiality of financial information
99.90(252H) Payment of fees
99.91(252H) Denying requests
99.92(252H) Withdrawing requests
99.93 to 99.100 Reserved

DIVISION VI
SUSPENSION AND REINSTATEMENT OF SUPPORT
PART A
SUSPENSION BY MUTUAL CONSENT

99.101(252B) Definitions
99.102(252B) Availability of service
99.103(252B) Basis for suspension of support
99.104(252B) Request for assistance to suspend
99.105(252B) Order suspending support
99.106(252B) Suspension of enforcement of current support

PART B
SUSPENSION BY PAYOR'S REQUEST

99.107(252B) Definitions
99.108(252B) Availability of service
99.109(252B) Basis for suspension of support
99.110(252B) Request for assistance to suspend
99.111(252B) Determining eligibility for suspension
99.112(252B) Order suspending support
99.113(252B) Suspension of enforcement of current support

PART C
REINSTATEMENT OF SUPPORT

99.114(252B) Request for reinstatement
99.115(252B) Reinstatement
99.116(252B) Reinstatement of enforcement of support
99.117(252B) Temporary suspension becomes final

CHAPTER 100
CHILD SUPPORT PARENTAL OBLIGATION PILOT PROJECTS

100.1(17A,80GA,HF667) Definitions
100.2(17A,80GA,HF667) Incentives
100.3(17A,80GA,HF667) Application to be a funded pilot project
100.4(17A,80GA,HF667) Selection of projects
100.5(17A,80GA,HF667) Termination of pilot projects
100.6(17A,80GA,HF667) Reports and records
100.7(17A,80GA,HF667) Appeals
100.8(17A,80GA,HF667) Continued application of rules and sunset provisions

TITLE XI
CHILDREN'S INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTER 101
IOWA JUVENILE HOME

101.1(218) Definitions
101.2(218) Standards
101.3(218) Admission
101.4(218) Plan of care
101.5(218) Communication with individuals
101.6(218) Photographing and recording of individuals
101.7(218) Employment of individual
101.8(218) Temporary home visits
101.9(218) Grievances
101.10(218) Alleged child abuse
101.11(233B) Cost of care
101.12(218) Buildings and grounds
101.13(8,218) Gifts and bequests

CHAPTER 102
Reserved

CHAPTER 103
STATE TRAINING SCHOOL

103.1(218) Definitions
103.2(218) Admission
103.3(218) Plan of care
103.4(218) Communication with individuals
103.5(218) Photographing and recording of individuals
103.6(218) Employment of individual
103.7(218) Temporary home visits
103.8(218) Grievances
103.9(692A) Sex offender registration
103.10(218) Alleged child abuse
103.11(233A) Cost of care
103.12(218) Buildings and grounds
103.13(8,218) Gifts and bequests

CHAPTER 104
Reserved

TITLE XII
LICENSING AND APPROVED STANDARDS

CHAPTER 105
JUVENILE DETENTION AND SHELTER CARE HOMES

105.1(232) Definitions
105.2(232) Buildings and grounds
105.3(232) Personnel policies
105.4(232) Procedures manual
105.5(232) Staff
105.6(232) Intake procedures
105.7(232) Assessments
105.8(232) Program services
105.9(232) Medication management and administration
105.10(232) Control room—juvenile detention home only
105.11(232) Clothing
105.12(232) Staffings
105.13(232) Child abuse
105.14(232) Daily log
105.15(232) Children's rights
105.16(232) Discipline
105.17(232) Case files
105.18(232) Discharge
105.19(232) Approval
105.20(232) Provisional approval
105.21(232) Mechanical restraint—juvenile detention only
105.22(232) Chemical restraint

CHAPTER 106
CERTIFICATION STANDARDS FOR CHILDREN'S RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

106.1(237C) Definitions
106.2(237C) Application of the standards
106.3(237C) Application for a certificate of approval
106.4(237C) Certificate of approval
106.5(237C) Denial, suspension, or revocation
106.6(237C) Providing for basic needs
106.7(237C) Educational programs and services
106.8(237C) Protection from mistreatment, physical abuse, sexual abuse, and neglect
106.9(237C) Discipline
106.10(237C) Record checks
106.11(237C) Seclusion and restraints
106.12(237C) Health
106.13(237C) Safety
106.14(237C) Emergencies
106.15(237C) Buildings and physical premises
106.16(237C) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
106.17(237C) Staffing
106.18(237C) Reports and inspections

CHAPTER 107
CERTIFICATION OF ADOPTION INVESTIGATORS

107.1(600) Introduction
107.2(600) Definitions
107.3(600) Application
107.4(600) Requirements for certification
107.5(600) Granting, denial, or revocation of certification
107.6(600) Certificate
107.7(600) Renewal of certification
107.8(600) Investigative services
107.9(600) International adoptions postplacement report
107.10(600) Retention of adoption records
107.11(600) Reporting of violations
107.12(600) Appeals

CHAPTER 108
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD-PLACING AGENCIES

108.1(238) Definitions
108.2(238) Licensing procedure
108.3(238) Administration and organization
108.4(238) Staff qualifications
108.5(238) Staffing requirements
108.6(238) Personnel administration
108.7(238) Foster care services
108.8(238) Foster home studies
108.9(238) Adoption services
108.10(238) Supervised apartment living placement services

CHAPTER 109
CHILD CARE CENTERS

109.1(237A) Definitions
109.2(237A) Licensure procedures
109.3(237A) Inspection and evaluation
109.4(237A) Administration
109.5(237A) Parental participation
109.6(237A) Personnel
109.7(237A) Professional growth and development
109.8(237A) Staff ratio requirements
109.9(237A) Records
109.10(237A) Health and safety policies
109.11(237A) Physical facilities
109.12(237A) Activity program requirements
109.13(237A) Extended evening care
109.14(237A) Get-well center
109.15(237A) Food services

CHAPTER 110
CHILD DEVELOPMENT HOMES

110.1(237A) Definitions
110.2(237A) Application for registration
110.3(237A) Renewal of registration
110.4(237A) Compliance checks
110.5(237A) Parental access

110.6(237A) Number of children
110.7(237A) Provider requirements
110.8(237A) Standards
110.9(237A) Files
110.10(237A) Professional development
110.11(234) Registration decision
110.12(237A) Complaints
110.13(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category A
110.14(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category B
110.15(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category C
110.16(237A) Registration actions for nonpayment of child support
110.17(237A) Prohibition from involvement with child care

CHAPTER 111
FAMILY-LIFE HOMES

111.1(249) Definitions
111.2(249) Application for certification
111.3(249) Provisions pertaining to the certificate
111.4(249) Physical standards
111.5(249) Personal characteristics of family-life home family
111.6(249) Health of family
111.7(249) Planned activities and personal effects
111.8(249) Client eligibility
111.9(249) Medical examinations, records, and care of a client
111.10(249) Placement agreement
111.11(249) Legal liabilities
111.12(249) Emergency care and release of client
111.13(249) Information about client to be confidential

CHAPTER 112
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD FOSTER CARE FACILITIES

112.1(237) Applicability
112.2(237) Definitions
112.3(237) Application for license
112.4(237) License
112.5(237) Denial
112.6(237) Revocation
112.7(237) Provisional license
112.8(237) Adverse actions
112.9(237) Suspension
112.10(232) Mandatory reporting of child abuse
112.11(237) Required training on the reasonable and prudent parent standard

CHAPTER 113
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF FOSTER FAMILY HOMES

113.1(237) Applicability
113.2(237) Definitions
113.3(237) Licensing procedure
113.4(237) Provisions pertaining to the license
113.5(237) Physical standards
113.6(237) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
113.7(237) Safety
113.8(237) Foster parent training

113.9(237) Involvement of kin
113.10(237) Information on the foster child
113.11(237) Health of foster family
113.12(237) Characteristics of foster parents
113.13(237) Record checks
113.14(237) Reference checks
113.15(237) Unannounced visits
113.16(237) Planned activities and personal effects
113.17(237) Medical examinations and health care of the child
113.18(237) Training and discipline of foster children
113.19(237) Emergency care and release of children
113.20(237) Changes in foster family home

CHAPTER 114
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF ALL
GROUP LIVING FOSTER CARE FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

114.1(237) Applicability
114.2(237) Definitions
114.3(237) Physical standards
114.4(237) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
114.5(237) Safety
114.6(237) Organization and administration
114.7(237) Policies and record-keeping requirements
114.8(237) Staff
114.9(237) Intake procedures
114.10(237) Program services
114.11(237) Case files
114.12(237) Drug utilization and control
114.13(237) Children's rights
114.14(237) Personal possessions
114.15(237) Religion—culture
114.16(237) Work or vocational experiences
114.17(237) Family involvement
114.18(237) Children's money
114.19(237) Child abuse
114.20(237) Discipline
114.21(237) Illness, accident, death, or absence from the facility
114.22(237) Records
114.23(237) Unannounced visits
114.24(237) Standards for private juvenile shelter care and detention homes

CHAPTER 115
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF
COMPREHENSIVE RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

115.1(237) Applicability
115.2(237) Definitions
115.3(237) Information upon admission
115.4(237) Staff
115.5(237) Program services
115.6(237) Restraints
115.7(237) Control room
115.8(237) Locked cottages

115.9(237) Mechanical restraint
115.10(237) Chemical restraint

CHAPTER 116
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES
FOR MENTALLY RETARDED CHILDREN

116.1(237) Applicability
116.2(237) Definitions
116.3(237) Qualifications of staff
116.4(237) Staff to client ratio
116.5(237) Program components
116.6(237) Restraint

CHAPTER 117
FOSTER PARENT TRAINING

117.1(237) Required preservice training
117.2(237) Required orientation
117.3(237) Application materials for in-service training
117.4(237) Application process for in-service training
117.5(237) Application decisions
117.6(237) Application conference available
117.7(237) Required in-service training
117.8(237) Specific in-service training required
117.9(237) Foster parent training expenses

CHAPTER 118
CHILD CARE QUALITY RATING SYSTEM

118.1(237A) Definitions
118.2(237A) Application for quality rating
118.3(237A) Rating standards for child care centers and preschools (sunsetting on July 31, 2011)
118.4(237A) Rating criteria for child development homes (sunsetting on July 31, 2011)
118.5(237A) Rating standards for child care centers, preschools, and programs operating under the authority of an accredited school district or nonpublic school
118.6(237A) Rating criteria for child development homes
118.7(237A) Award of quality rating
118.8(237A) Adverse actions

CHAPTER 119
RECORD CHECK EVALUATIONS FOR
CERTAIN EMPLOYERS AND EDUCATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAMS

119.1(135B,135C) Definitions
119.2(135B,135C) When record check evaluations are requested
119.3(135C) Request for evaluation
119.4(135B,135C) Completion of evaluation
119.5(135B,135C) Appeal rights

CHAPTER 120
CHILD CARE HOMES

120.1(237A) Definitions
120.2(237A) Application for payment
120.3(237A) Renewal of agreement
120.4(237A) Compliance checks
120.5(237A) Parental access

120.6(237A) Number of children
120.7(237A) Provider requirements
120.8(237A) Standards
120.9(237A) Children's files
120.10(237A) Professional development
120.11(237A) Child care assistance provider agreement decision
120.12(237A) Complaints
120.13(237A) Prohibition from involvement with child care

CHAPTERS 121 to 129
Reserved

TITLE XIII
SERVICE ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 130
GENERAL PROVISIONS

130.1(234) Definitions
130.2(234) Application
130.3(234) Eligibility
130.4(234) Fees
130.5(234) Adverse service actions
130.6(234) Social casework
130.7(234) Case plan
130.8 Reserved
130.9(234) Entitlement

CHAPTER 131
SOCIAL CASEWORK

131.1(234) Definitions
131.2(234) Eligibility
131.3(234) Service provision
131.4 Reserved
131.5(234) Adverse actions

CHAPTER 132
Reserved

CHAPTER 133
IV-A EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

133.1(235) Definitions
133.2(235) Application
133.3(235) Eligibility
133.4(235) Method of service provision
133.5(235) Duration of services
133.6(235) Discontinuance of the program

CHAPTERS 134 to 141
Reserved

CHAPTER 142
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON THE PLACEMENT OF CHILDREN

142.1(238) Compact agreement
142.2(238) Compact administrator
142.3(238) Article II(d)

142.4(238) Article III(a)
142.5(238) Article III(a) procedures
142.6(238) Article III(c)
142.7(238) Article VIII(a)
142.8(238) Applicability

CHAPTER 143
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON JUVENILES

143.1(232) Compact agreement
143.2(232) Compact administrator
143.3(232) Sending a juvenile out of Iowa under the compact
143.4(232) Receiving cases in Iowa under the interstate compact
143.5(232) Runaways

CHAPTERS 144 to 149
Reserved

TITLE XIV
GRANT/CONTRACT/PAYMENT ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 150
Reserved

CHAPTER 151
JUVENILE COURT SERVICES DIRECTED PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

151.1(232) Definitions
151.2(232) Administration of funds for court-ordered services and graduated sanction services
151.3(232) Administration of juvenile court services programs within each judicial district
151.4(232) Billing and payment
151.5(232) Appeals
151.6(232) District program reviews and audits
151.7 to 151.19 Reserved

DIVISION II
COURT-ORDERED SERVICES

151.20(232) Juvenile court services responsibilities
151.21(232) Certification process
151.22(232) Expenses
151.23 to 151.29 Reserved

DIVISION III
GRADUATED SANCTION SERVICES

151.30(232) Community-based interventions
151.31(232) School-based supervision
151.32(232) Supportive enhancements
151.33 Reserved
151.34(232) Administration of graduated sanction services
151.35(232) Contract development for graduated sanction services

CHAPTER 152
FOSTER CARE CONTRACTING

152.1(234) Definitions
152.2(234) Conditions of participation
152.3(234) Provider reviews

152.4(234) Sanctions against providers
152.5(234) Adverse actions

CHAPTER 153
FUNDING FOR LOCAL SERVICES

DIVISION I
SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

153.1(234) Definitions
153.2(234) Development of preexpenditure report
153.3(234) Amendment to preexpenditure report
153.4(234) Service availability
153.5(234) Allocation of block grant funds
153.6 and 153.7 Reserved
153.8(234) Expenditure of supplemental funds
153.9 and 153.10 Reserved

DIVISION II
DECATEGORIZATION OF CHILD WELFARE AND JUVENILE JUSTICE FUNDING

153.11(232) Definitions
153.12(232) Implementation requirements
153.13(232) Role and responsibilities of decategorization project governance boards
153.14(232) Realignment of decategorization project boundaries
153.15(232) Decategorization services funding pool
153.16(232) Relationship of decategorization funding pool to other department child welfare funding
153.17(232) Relationship of decategorization funding pool to juvenile court services funding streams
153.18(232) Requirements for annual services plan
153.19(232) Requirements for annual progress report
153.20 to 153.30 Reserved

DIVISION III
MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES—LOCAL SERVICES

153.31 to 153.50 Reserved

DIVISION IV
STATE PAYMENT PROGRAM FOR LOCAL MENTAL HEALTH, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES SERVICES TO ADULTS WITHOUT LEGAL SETTLEMENT

153.51(331) Definitions
153.52(331) Eligibility requirements
153.53(331) Application procedure
153.54(331) Eligibility determination
153.55(331) Eligible services
153.56(331) Program administration
153.57(331) Reduction, denial, or termination of benefits
153.58(331) Appeals

CHAPTER 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM

155.1(235A) Definitions
155.2(235A) Contract for program administration
155.3(235A) Awarding of grants

CHAPTER 156
PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE

156.1(234)	Definitions
156.2(234)	Foster care recovery
156.3 to 156.5	Reserved
156.6(234)	Rate of maintenance payment for foster family care
156.7	Reserved
156.8(234)	Additional payments
156.9(234)	Rate of payment for foster group care
156.10(234)	Payment for reserve bed days
156.11(234)	Emergency juvenile shelter care payment
156.12(234)	Supervised apartment living
156.13	Reserved
156.14(234,252C)	Voluntary placements
156.15(234)	Child's earnings
156.16(234)	Trust funds and investments
156.17(234)	Preadoptive homes
156.18 and 156.19	Reserved
156.20(234)	Eligibility for foster care payment

CHAPTER 157
Reserved

CHAPTER 158
FOSTER HOME INSURANCE FUND

158.1(237)	Payments from the foster home insurance fund
158.2(237)	Payment limits
158.3(237)	Claim procedures
158.4(237)	Time frames for filing claims
158.5(237)	Appeals

CHAPTER 159
CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL SERVICES

159.1(237A)	Definitions
159.2(237A)	Availability of funds
159.3(237A)	Participation requirements
159.4(237A)	Request for proposals for project grants
159.5(237A)	Selection of proposals

CHAPTER 160
ADOPTION OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

160.1(234)	Definitions
160.2(234)	Availability of grant funds
160.3(234)	Project eligibility
160.4(234)	Request for proposals for project grants
160.5(234)	Selection of proposals
160.6(234)	Project contracts
160.7(234)	Records
160.8(234)	Evaluation of projects
160.9(234)	Termination
160.10(234)	Appeals

CHAPTER 161
IOWA SENIOR LIVING TRUST FUND

161.1(249H) Definitions
161.2(249H) Funding and operation of trust fund
161.3(249H) Allocations from the senior living trust fund
161.4(249H) Participation by government-owned nursing facilities

CHAPTER 162
NURSING FACILITY CONVERSION
AND LONG-TERM CARE SERVICES
DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

162.1(249H) Definitions
162.2(249H) Availability of grants
162.3(249H) Grant eligibility
162.4(249H) Grant application process
162.5(249H) Grant dispersal stages
162.6(249H) Project contracts
162.7(249H) Grantee responsibilities
162.8(249H) Offset
162.9(249H) Appeals

CHAPTER 163
ADOLESCENT PREGNANCY PREVENTION AND SERVICES
TO PREGNANT AND PARENTING ADOLESCENTS
PROGRAMS

163.1(234) Definitions
163.2(234) Availability of grants for projects
163.3(234) Project eligibility
163.4(234) Request for proposals for pilot project grants
163.5(234) Selection of proposals
163.6(234) Project contracts
163.7(234) Records
163.8(234) Evaluation
163.9(234) Termination of contract
163.10(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 164
IOWA HOSPITAL TRUST FUND

164.1(249I) Definitions
164.2(249I) Funding and operation of trust fund
164.3(249I) Allocations from the hospital trust fund
164.4(249I) Participation by public hospitals

CHAPTER 165
Reserved

CHAPTER 166
QUALITY IMPROVEMENT INITIATIVE GRANTS

166.1(249A) Definitions
166.2(249A) Availability of grants
166.3(249A) Requirements for applicants
166.4(249A) Requirements for initiatives
166.5(249A) Applications

166.6(249A) Awarding of grants
166.7(249A) Grant requirements

CHAPTER 167
JUVENILE DETENTION REIMBURSEMENT

DIVISION I
ANNUAL REIMBURSEMENT PROGRAM

167.1(232) Definitions
167.2(232) Availability of funds
167.3(232) Eligible facilities
167.4(232) Available reimbursement
167.5(232) Submission of voucher
167.6(232) Reimbursement by the department

CHAPTER 168
CHILD CARE EXPANSION PROGRAMS

168.1(234) Definitions
168.2(234) Availability of funds
168.3(234) Eligibility requirements
168.4(234) Request for proposals
168.5(234) Selection of proposals
168.6(234) Appeals
168.7(234) Contracts
168.8(234) Reporting requirements
168.9(234) Termination of contract

CHAPTER 169
Reserved

TITLE XV
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY SUPPORT AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTER 170
CHILD CARE SERVICES

170.1(237A) Definitions
170.2(237A,239B) Eligibility requirements
170.3(237A,239B) Application and determination of eligibility
170.4(237A) Elements of service provision
170.5(237A) Adverse actions
170.6(237A) Appeals
170.7(237A) Provider fraud
170.8 Reserved
170.9(237A) Child care assistance overpayments

CHAPTER 171
Reserved

CHAPTER 172
FAMILY-CENTERED CHILD WELFARE SERVICES

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

172.1(234) Definitions
172.2(234) Purpose and scope
172.3(234) Authorization

172.4(234) Reimbursement
172.5(234) Client appeals
172.6(234) Reviews and audits
172.7 to 172.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
SAFETY PLAN SERVICES

172.10(234) Service requirements
172.11(234) Contractor selection
172.12(234) Service eligibility
172.13(234) Service components
172.14(234) Monitoring of service delivery
172.15(234) Billing and payment
172.16 to 172.19 Reserved

DIVISION III
FAMILY SAFETY, RISK, AND PERMANENCY SERVICES

172.20(234) Service requirements
172.21(234) Contractor selection
172.22(234) Service eligibility
172.23(234) Service components
172.24(234) Monitoring of service delivery
172.25(234) Billing and payment
172.26 to 172.29 Reserved

DIVISION IV
FAMILY-CENTERED SUPPORTIVE SERVICES

172.30(234) Service components
172.31(234) Contractor selection
172.32(234) Service eligibility
172.33(234) Monitoring of service delivery
172.34(234) Billing and payment

CHAPTERS 173 and 174
Reserved

CHAPTER 175
ABUSE OF CHILDREN

DIVISION I
CHILD ABUSE

175.1 to 175.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
CHILD ABUSE ASSESSMENT

175.21(232,235A) Definitions
175.22(232) Receipt of a report of suspected child abuse
175.23(232) Sources of report of suspected child abuse
175.24(232) Assessment intake process
175.25(232) Assessment process
175.26(232) Completion of a written assessment report
175.27(232) Contact with juvenile court or the county attorney
175.28(232) Consultation with health practitioners or mental health professionals
175.29(232) Consultation with law enforcement
175.30(232) Information shared with law enforcement
175.31(232) Completion of required correspondence
175.32(232,235A) Case records

175.33(232,235A) Child protection centers
175.34(232) Department-operated facilities
175.35(232,235A) Jurisdiction of assessments
175.36(235A) Multidisciplinary teams
175.37(232) Community education
175.38(235) Written authorizations
175.39(232) Founded child abuse
175.40 Reserved
175.41(235A) Access to child abuse information
175.42(235A) Person conducting research
175.43(235A) Child protection services citizen review panels

CHAPTER 176
DEPENDENT ADULT ABUSE

176.1(235B) Definitions
176.2(235B) Denial of critical care
176.3(235B) Appropriate evaluation
176.4(235B) Reporters
176.5(235B) Reporting procedure
176.6(235B) Duties of the department upon receipt of report
176.7(235B) Appropriate evaluation or assessment
176.8(235B) Immunity from liability for reporters
176.9(235B) Registry records
176.10(235B) Adult abuse information disseminated
176.11(235B) Person conducting research
176.12(235B) Examination of information
176.13(235B) Dependent adult abuse information registry
176.14 Reserved
176.15(235B) Multidisciplinary teams
176.16(235B) Medical and mental health examinations
176.17(235B) Request for correction or expungement

CHAPTER 177
IN-HOME HEALTH RELATED CARE

177.1(249) In-home health related care
177.2(249) Own home
177.3(249) Service criteria
177.4(249) Eligibility
177.5(249) Providers of health care services
177.6(249) Health care plan
177.7(249) Client participation
177.8(249) Determination of reasonable charges
177.9(249) Written agreements
177.10(249) Emergency services
177.11(249) Termination

CHAPTERS 178 to 183
Reserved

CHAPTER 184
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY DIRECT SUPPORT

DIVISION I
FAMILY SUPPORT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

184.1(225C)	Definitions
184.2(225C)	Eligibility requirements
184.3(225C)	Application process
184.4(225C)	Family support services plan
184.5	Reserved
184.6(225C)	Amount of subsidy payment
184.7(225C)	Redetermination of eligibility
184.8(225C)	Termination of subsidy payments
184.9(225C)	Appeals
184.10 to 184.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
COMPREHENSIVE FAMILY SUPPORT PROGRAM

184.21(225C)	Definitions
184.22(225C)	Eligibility
184.23(225C)	Application
184.24(225C)	Contractor selection and duties
184.25(225C)	Direct assistance
184.26(225C)	Appeals
184.27(225C)	Parent advisory council

CHAPTER 185
Reserved

CHAPTER 186
COMMUNITY CARE

186.1(234)	Definitions
186.2(234)	Eligibility
186.3(234)	Services provided
186.4(234)	Appeals

CHAPTER 187
AFTERCARE SERVICES PROGRAM

DIVISION I
AFTERCARE SERVICES

187.1(234)	Purpose
187.2(234)	Aftercare services program eligibility requirements
187.3(234)	Services and supports provided
187.4(234)	Termination
187.5(234)	Waiting list
187.6(234)	Administration
187.7 to 187.9	Reserved

DIVISION II
PREPARATION FOR ADULT LIVING (PAL) PROGRAM COMPONENT

187.10(234)	Purpose
187.11(234)	PAL program component eligibility requirements
187.12(234)	Payment
187.13(234)	Termination of stipend

187.14(234) Waiting list
187.15(234) Administration

CHAPTERS 188 to 199
Reserved

TITLE XVI
ALTERNATIVE LIVING

CHAPTER 200
ADOPTION SERVICES

200.1(600) Definitions
200.2(600) Release of custody services
200.3(600) Application
200.4(600) Adoption services
200.5(600) Termination of parental rights
200.6 and 200.7 Reserved
200.8(600) Interstate placements
200.9 Reserved
200.10(600) Requests for home studies
200.11(600) Reasons for denial
200.12(600) Removal of child from preadoptive family
200.13(600) Consents
200.14(600) Requests for access to information for research or treatment
200.15(600) Requests for information for purposes other than research or treatment
200.16(600) Appeals

CHAPTER 201
SUBSIDIZED ADOPTIONS

201.1(600) Administration
201.2(600) Definitions
201.3(600) Conditions of eligibility or ineligibility
201.4(600) Application
201.5(600) Negotiation of amount of presubsidy or subsidy
201.6(600) Types of subsidy
201.7(600) Termination of subsidy
201.8(600) Reinstatement of subsidy
201.9(600) New application
201.10(600) Medical assistance based on residency
201.11(600) Presubsidy recovery

CHAPTER 202
FOSTER CARE PLACEMENT AND SERVICES

202.1(234) Definitions
202.2(234) Eligibility
202.3(234) Voluntary placements
202.4(234) Selection of facility
202.5(234) Preplacement
202.6(234) Placement
202.7(234) Out-of-area placements
202.8(234) Out-of-state placements
202.9(234) Supervised apartment living
202.10(234) Services to foster parents
202.11(234) Services to the child

202.12(234) Services to parents
202.13(234) Removal of the child
202.14(234) Termination
202.15(234) Case permanency plan
202.16(135H) Department approval of need for a psychiatric medical institution for children
202.17(232) Area group care targets
202.18(235) Local transition committees

CHAPTER 203
IOWA ADOPTION EXCHANGE

203.1(232) Definitions
203.2(232) Children to be registered on the exchange system
203.3(232) Families to be registered on the exchange system
203.4(232) Matching process

CHAPTER 204
SUBSIDIZED GUARDIANSHIP PROGRAM

204.1(234) Definitions
204.2(234) Eligibility
204.3(234) Application
204.4(234) Negotiation of amount of subsidy
204.5(234) Parental liability
204.6(234) Termination of subsidy
204.7(234) Reinstatement of subsidy
204.8(234) Appeals
204.9(234) Medical assistance

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health.

b. Routine physical examinations. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c."*

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Rescinded 9/6/78.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the IME medical services unit or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the IME medical services unit and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The IME medical services unit may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

h. Elective, non-medically necessary cesarean section (C-section) deliveries.

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

e. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a physician must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

f. Nonprescription drugs. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)*"a"*(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment for vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

(1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or

(2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or

(3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma. However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

(1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 441—78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

(1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and

(2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a physician's employee who is a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in 441—paragraph 81.13(13)*"e."* On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Rescinded, effective 8/1/87.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician's services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician's professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, physician's assistants, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

(1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.

(2) Sets work standards.

(3) Establishes job description.

(4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member's home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants' professional licensure rules in 645—Chapter 325 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement but the physician must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician

has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed. The person's consent for sterilization shall be documented on:

(1) Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, or

(2) An official sterilization consent form from another state's Medicaid program that contains all information found on the Iowa form and complies with all applicable federal regulations.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs

not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have been signed at least 30 days before the expected delivery date for premature deliveries.

g. The information in paragraphs *"b"* through *"f"* shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual's choice present when consent is obtained.

h. The consent form described in paragraph 78.1(16)*"b"* shall be attached to the claim for payment and shall be signed by:

(1) The person to be sterilized,

(2) The interpreter, when one was necessary,

(3) The physician, and

(4) The person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

(1) In labor or childbirth, or

(2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or

(3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual's state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman's life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross reference 78.28(3))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the IME medical services unit and the department. If not so approved by the IME medical services unit, payment will not be made under the

program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic stem cell transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID), Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, follicular lymphoma, Fanconi anemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, pure red cell aplasia, amegakaryocytosis/congenital thrombocytopenia, beta thalassemia major, sickle cell disease, Hurler's syndrome (mucopolysaccharidosis type 1 [MPS-1]), adrenoleukodystrophy, metachromatic leukodystrophy, refractory anemia, agnogenic myeloid metaplasia (myelofibrosis), familial erythrophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis and other histiocytic disorders, acute myelofibrosis, Diamond-Blackfan anemia, epidermolysis bullosa, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, and acute lymphocytic leukemia.

(3) Autologous stem cell transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia; chronic lymphocytic leukemia; plasma cell leukemia; non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; Hodgkin's lymphoma; relapsed Hodgkin's lymphoma; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; follicular lymphoma; neuroblastoma; medulloblastoma; advanced Hodgkin's disease; primitive neuroendocrine tumor (PNET); atypical/rhabdoid tumor (ATRT); Wilms' tumor; Ewing's sarcoma; metastatic germ cell tumor; or multiple myeloma.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary atresia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f"*)

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants for persons with inoperable congenital heart defects, heart failure, or related conditions. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants are covered. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a permanent replacement for a human heart are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants, heart-lung transplants, artificial hearts, and ventricular assist devices described above require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f"*) Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f"*) Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.
2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.
- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.
- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f"*)

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph *"a."*

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term "physician" does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) EPSDT care coordination. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the current version of the Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) published by the American Dental Association, for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians or other appropriately licensed practitioners under the supervision of or in collaboration with a physician and who are acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician's supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0846C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1052C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1297C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for "covered outpatient drugs" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) *Qualified prescriber.* All drugs are covered only if prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner (physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse

practitioner). Pursuant to Public Law 111-148, Section 6401, any practitioner prescribing drugs must be enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in order for such prescribed drugs to be eligible for payment.

78.2(2) *Prescription required.* As a condition of payment for all drugs, including "nonprescription" or "over-the-counter" drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription, a prescription shall be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308 and 155A.27, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) *Qualified source.* All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) *Prescription drugs.* Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2088, section 347.

(1) For any drug requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour or three-day supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

(2) Unless the manufacturer or labeler of a mental health prescription drug that has a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class enters into a contract to provide the state with a supplemental rebate, the drug may be placed on the preferred drug list as nonpreferred, with prior authorization required. However, prior authorization shall not be required for such a drug for a member whose regimen on the drug was established before January 1, 2011, as verified by documented pharmacy claims.

(3) For mental health prescription drugs requiring prior authorization that have a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class, reimbursement will be made for up to a seven-day supply pending prior authorization. A request for prior authorization shall be deemed approved if the prescriber:

1. Has on file with the department current contact information, including a current fax number, and a signed Form 470-4914, Fax Confidentiality Certificate, and

2. Does not receive a notice of approval or disapproval within 48 hours of a request for prior authorization.

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used for anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss.

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Rescinded IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer's designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) "Covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes, except when prescribed for a medically accepted indication other than infertility, as defined in subparagraph (1).

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

(11) Drugs used for symptomatic relief of cough and colds, except for nonprescription drugs listed at subrule 78.2(5).

(12) Investigational drugs, including drugs that are the subject of an investigational new drug (IND) application allowed to proceed by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) but that do not meet the definition of a covered outpatient drug in 42 U.S.C. 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4).

78.2(5) *Nonprescription drugs.*

a. The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg
Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg (chewable)
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion
Calcium carbonate chewable tablets 500 mg, 750 mg, 1000 mg, 1250 mg
Calcium carbonate suspension 1250 mg/5 ml
Calcium carbonate tablets 600 mg
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 500 mg-200 units
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 600 mg-200 units
Calcium citrate tablets 950 mg (200 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium gluconate tablets 650 mg
Calcium lactate tablets 650 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guaifenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml
Loratadine tablets 10 mg
Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml

Magnesium oxide capsule 140 mg (85 mg elemental magnesium)
Magnesium oxide tablets 400 mg
Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable
Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
Multiple vitamin and mineral products with prior authorization
Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
Niacin (nicotinic acid) tablets 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg
Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine lozenge 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
Permethrin lotion 1%
Polyethylene glycol 3350 powder
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
Salicylic acid liquid 17%
Senna tablets 187 mg
Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml
Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder

Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

b. Nonprescription drugs for use in a nursing facility, PMIC, or ICF/ID shall be included in the per diem rate paid to the nursing facility, PMIC, or ICF/ID.

78.2(6) *Quantity prescribed and dispensed.*

a. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe a quantity of prescription medication sufficient for up to a 31-day supply. Oral contraceptives may be prescribed in 90-day quantities.

b. Oral solid forms of covered nonprescription items shall be prescribed and dispensed in a minimum quantity of 100 units per prescription or the currently available consumer package size except when dispensed via a unit-dose system.

78.2(7) *Lowest cost item.* The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) *Consultation.* In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8097B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09; **ARC 9175B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9699B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9834B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11; **ARC 9882B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9981B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2930C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject to random review. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross reference 78.28(5)) The criteria are available from the IME Medical Services Unit, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4)*"b"*(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient's condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient's diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Rescinded IAB 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

Intake.

Preparation and waiting period.

Preadmission.

Hospitalization.

Discharge planning.

Follow-up.

b. Staffing and resource commitment.

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

Anesthesiology.

Cardiology.

Dialysis.

Gastroenterology.

Hepatology.

Immunology.

Infectious diseases.

Nephrology.

Neurology.

Pathology.

Pediatrics.

Psychiatry.

Pulmonary medicine.

Radiology.

Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:

Anesthesiology.

Blood bank services.

Cardiology.

Cardiovascular surgery.

Dialysis.

Dietary services.

Gastroenterology.

Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.

Pharmaceutical services.

Physical therapy.

Psychiatry.

Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. *Experience and survival rates.*

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. *Organ procurement.* The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. *Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.*

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.

Morbidity and mortality.

Long-term survival.

Quality of life.

Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. *Application procedure.* A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. *Review and approval of facilities.* An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16)*"a"* and *"r"* to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual's health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient's medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by the IME medical services unit to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by the IME medical services unit that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days the IME medical services unit determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by the IME medical services unit to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by the IME medical services unit that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days the IME medical services unit determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures normally done and billed on an outpatient hospital basis is subject to review by the IME medical services acute retrospective review team. Such reviews are based on random claim samples that are pulled on a monthly basis. If the information on a given inpatient claim included in that sample does not appear to support the appropriateness of inpatient level of care, that claim is sent to the IME medical director for further review. If the medical director approves the inpatient level of care, the claim is paid. However, if the medical director determines that the care provided could have been rendered at a lower level of care, the hospital and attending physician are notified accordingly. If the hospital agrees with the finding that a lower level of care was appropriate, the hospital submits a new claim for the lower level of care. If the hospital disagrees with the lower level of care finding, the hospital can submit additional documentation for further review. The hospital or attending physician or both may appeal any final determination by the IME.

78.3(16) Skilled nursing care in "swing beds."

a. Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3),

with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. Swing-bed placement is only intended to be short-term in nature.

b. Any payment for skilled nursing care provided in a hospital with a certified swing-bed program, for either initial admission or continued stay, will require prior authorization, subject to the following requirements:

(1) The hospital has fewer than 100 beds, excluding beds for newborns and intensive care.

(2) The hospital has an existing certification for a swing-bed program, pursuant to paragraph 78.3(16)*"a."*

(3) The member is being admitted for nursing facility or skilled level of care (if the member has Medicare and skilled coverage has been exhausted).

(4) As part of the discharge planning process for a member requiring ongoing skilled nursing care, the hospital must:

1. Complete a level of care (LOC) determination describing a member's LOC needs, using Form 470-5156, Swing Bed Certification.

2. Contact skilled nursing facilities within a 30-mile radius of the hospital regarding available beds to meet the member's LOC needs.

3. Certify that no freestanding skilled nursing facility beds are available for the member within a 30-mile radius of the hospital, which will be able to appropriately meet the member's needs and that home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate.

(5) Swing-bed stays beyond 14 days will only be approved when there is no appropriate freestanding nursing facility bed available within a 30-mile radius and home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate, as documented by the hospital seeking the swing-bed admission. For the purpose of these criteria, an "appropriate" nursing facility bed is a bed in a Medicaid-participating freestanding nursing facility that provides the LOC required for the member's medical condition and corresponding LOC needs.

(6) A Medicaid member who has been in a swing bed beyond 14 days must be discharged to an appropriate nursing facility bed within a 30-mile radius of the swing-bed hospital or to appropriate home-based care within 72 hours of an appropriate nursing facility bed becoming available.

Preadmission screening and resident review (PASRR) rules still apply for members being transferred to a nursing facility.

78.3(17) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Preprocedure review is also required for other types of major surgical procedures, such as organ transplants. Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 78.28(5))

78.3(19) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0194C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0354C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0844C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1054C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Services must be reasonable, necessary, and cost-effective for the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of dental disease or injuries or for oral devices necessary for a medical condition. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures:

78.4(1) *Preventive services.* Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of a physical or mental condition, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once every 90 days. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental condition that impairs their ability to maintain adequate oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

d. Space management services are payable in mixed dentition when premature loss of teeth would permit existing teeth to shift and cause a handicapping malocclusion or there is too little dental ridge to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and significant dental disease will result if the condition is not corrected.

78.4(2) *Diagnostic services.* Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per member per dental practice in a three-year period when the member has not been seen by a dentist in the dental practice during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A full mouth radiograph survey, consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films, or a panoramic radiograph with bite-wings is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Full mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six except when medically necessary. A panographic-type radiography with bite-wings is considered the same as a full mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or dental implants or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

l. Cone beam images are payable when medically necessary for situations including, but not limited to, detection of tumors, positioning of severely impacted teeth, supernumerary teeth or dental implants.

78.4(3) *Restorative services.* Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

d. Crowns are payable when there is at least a fair prognosis for maintaining the tooth as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit and a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable.

(1) Stainless steel crowns are limited to primary and permanent posterior teeth and are covered when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration. Placement on permanent posterior teeth is allowed only for members who have a mental or physical condition that limits their ability to tolerate the procedure for placement of a different crown.

(2) Aesthetic coated stainless steel crowns and stainless steel crowns with a resin window are limited to primary anterior teeth.

(3) Laboratory-fabricated crowns, other than stainless steel, are limited to permanent teeth and require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow

restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration or there is evidence of recurring decay surrounding a large existing restoration, a fracture, a broken cusp(s), or an endodontic treatment.

(4) Crowns with noble or high noble metals require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a laboratory-fabricated crown, other than stainless steel, and who have a documented allergy to all other restorative materials.

e. Cast post and core, post and composite or post and amalgam in addition to a crown are payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restoration procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups, including any pins, are considered a core buildup.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

(5) Two separate one-surface restorations are payable as a two-surface restoration (i.e., an occlusal pit restoration and a buccal pit restoration are a two-surface restoration).

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, and local anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a "four-surface" amalgam.

(9) An amalgam or composite restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) *Periodontal services.* Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylaxis or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable once every 24 months when prior approval has been received. Prior approval shall be granted per quadrant when radiographs demonstrate subgingival calculus or loss of crestal bone and when the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the member has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene. Payment is also allowed for members who are unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene due to a physical or mental condition, or who exhibit evidence of gingival hyperplasia, or who have a deep carious lesion that cannot be otherwise accessed for restoration.

d. Tissue grafts. Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial connective tissue graft are payable services with prior approval. Authorization shall be granted when the amount of tissue loss is causing problems such as continued bone loss, chronic root sensitivity, complete loss of attached tissue, or difficulty maintaining adequate oral hygiene. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(2))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who have completed periodontal scaling and root planing at least three months prior to the initial periodontal maintenance therapy and the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(3))

f. Tissue regeneration procedures require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when radiographs show evidence of recession in relation to the muco-gingival junction and the bone level indicates the tooth has a fair to good long-term prognosis.

g. Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when at least one year has elapsed since periodontal scaling and root planing was completed, the member has maintained regular periodontal maintenance, and pocket depths remain at a moderate to severe depth with bleeding on probing. Authorization is limited to once per site every 12 months.

78.4(5) *Endodontic services.* Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when there is presence of extensive decay, infection, draining fistulas, severe pain upon chewing or applied pressure, prolonged sensitivity to temperatures, or a discolored tooth indicative of a nonvital tooth.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment, including an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue is payable when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time of approximately one year has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"c"*)

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed since the initial treatment, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history. A reasonable period of time is approximately one year if the treating dentist is the same and may be less if the member must see a different dentist.

78.4(6) *Oral surgery—medically necessary.* Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician's reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

j. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) *Prosthetic services.* Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when radiographs demonstrate adequate space for replacement of a missing anterior tooth. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion, excluding third molars, or the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"b"*(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who:

(1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or

(2) Have an existing bridge that needs replacement due to breakage or extensive, recurrent decay.

High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"b"*(2))

e. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a removable partial denture and:

(1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or

(2) Have a full denture in one arch and a partial fixed denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion.

High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials.

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines and laboratory-processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months, beginning 6 months after placement of the denture.

h. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

i. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

j. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

k. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

l. Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted once per denture replacement per arch in a five-year period when the denture has been lost, stolen or broken beyond repair or cannot be adjusted for an adequate fit. Approval shall also be granted for more than one denture replacement per arch within five years for members who have a medical condition that necessitates thorough mastication. Approval will not be granted in less than a five-year period when the reason for replacement is resorption.

m. A complete or partial denture rebase requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the acrylic of the denture is cracked or has had numerous repairs and the teeth are in good condition.

n. An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea requires prior approval and must be custom-fabricated. Approval shall be granted in accordance with Medicare criteria.

78.4(8) *Orthodontic procedures.* Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. Minor treatment to control harmful habits when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"c"*)

b. Interceptive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required.

c. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment when prior approval has been received. Approval is limited to members under 21 years of age and shall be granted when the member has a severe handicapping malocclusion with a score of 26 or above using the index from the "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J.A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

78.4(9) *Adjunctive general services.* Payment may be made for the following:

a. Treatment in a hospital. Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered to a hospitalized member only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the member prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

b. Treatment in a nursing facility. Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

c. Office visit. Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or examinations are not billed for that visit.

d. Office calls after hours. Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

e. Drugs. Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for the writing of prescriptions.

f. Anesthesia. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and nonintravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants use of anesthesia. Inhalation of nitrous oxide is payable when the age or physical or mental condition of the member necessitates the use of minimal sedation for dental procedures.

g. Occlusal guard. A removable dental appliance to minimize the effects of bruxism and other occlusal factors requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the documentation supports evidence of significant loss of tooth enamel, tooth chipping, headaches or jaw pain.

78.4(10) *Orthodontic services to members 21 years of age or older.* Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9702B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9883B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0631C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

a. Durable plantar foot orthotic.

b. Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.

c. Molded digital orthotic.

d. Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.

e. Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.

f. Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.

g. Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term "flatfoot" is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in paragraph 78.1(2)*"c."* Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) *Payable professional services.* Payable professional services are:

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended

ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation with a three-mirror lens.

d. Single vision and multifocal spectacle lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When spectacle lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.
2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.
3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.

(2) New spectacle lenses are subject to the following limitations:

1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.
2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.
3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.

(3) Spectacle lenses made from polycarbonate or equivalent material are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with vision in only one eye.
3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.

e. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

f. Frame service.

(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Selection and styling.
2. Sizing and measurements.
3. Fitting and adjustment.
4. Readjustment and servicing.

(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:

1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.
2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through seven years of age.
3. When there is a covered lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.

(3) Safety frames are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk or result in frequent breakage.

g. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to one pair of frames and two lenses once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.

i. Contact lenses. Payment shall be made for documented keratoconus, aphakia, high myopia, anisometropia, trauma, severe ocular surface disease, irregular astigmatism, for treatment of acute or chronic eye disease, or when the member's vision cannot be adequately corrected with spectacle lenses. Contact lenses are subject to the following limitations:

(1) Up to 16 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age.

(2) Up to 8 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children one through three years of age.

(3) Up to 6 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.

(4) Two gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 24 months for members eight years of age or older.

(5) Soft contact lenses and replacements are allowed when medically necessary.

78.6(2) *Ophthalmic materials.* Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:

a. Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated.

b. Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames.

c. Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) *Reimbursement.* The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice. Reimbursement for rose tint is included in the fee for the lenses.

a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:

(1) Spectacle lenses, single vision and multifocal.

(2) Frames.

(3) Case for glasses.

b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:

(1) Contact lenses.

(2) Schroeder shield.

(3) Ptosis crutch.

(4) Safety frames.

(5) Subnormal visual aids.

(6) Photochromatic lenses.

78.6(4) *Prior authorization.* Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is at or better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

d. Approval for photochromatic tint shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Approval for press-on prisms shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

(Cross reference 78.28(3))

78.6(5) *Noncovered services.* Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

a. Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.

b. Glasses for occupational eye safety.

c. A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.

d. Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.

e. Sunglasses.

f. Progressive bifocal or trifocal lenses.

78.6(6) *Therapeutically certified optometrists.* Rescinded IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross reference 78.28(3))

78.7(1) to **78.7(3)** Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) *Covered services.* Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) *Indications and limitations of coverage.*

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of "pain" is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient's condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
G44.1	Vascular headache NEC*	G54.0-G54.4	Nerve root and plexus disorders, brachial plexus disorders, lumbosacral plexus disorders, cervical root disorders NEC, thoracic root disorders NEC, lumbosacral root disorders NEC	M48.30-M48.33	Traumatic spondylopathy, site unspecified, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region
G44.209	Tension headache, unspecified, not intractable	G54.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	M48.35-M48.38	Traumatic spondylopathy, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region
M47.21-M47.28	Other spondylosis with radiculopathy, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	G54.9	Nerve root and plexus disorder, unspecified	M50.20-M50.23	Other cervical disc displacement
M47.811-M47.818	Spondylosis without myelopathy or radiculopathy, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	G55	Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere	M50.30-M50.33	Other cervical disc degeneration
M47.891-M47.898	Other spondylosis, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	M43.00-M43.28	Spondylolysis; spondylolisthesis; fusion of spine	M51.24-M51.27	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc displacement
M54.2	Cervicalgia	M43.6	Torticollis	M51.34-M51.37	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc degeneration
M54.5	Low back pain	M46.00-M46.09	Spinal enthesopathy	M54.30-M54.32	Sciatica
M54.6	Pain in the thoracic spine	M46.41-M46.47	Discitis, unspecified, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region	M54.40-M54.42	Lumbago with sciatica
M54.81	Occipital neuralgia	M48.00-M48.08	Spinal stenosis	M96.1	Postlaminectomy syndrome, NEC
M54.89	Other dorsalgia	M48.34	Traumatic spondylopathy, thoracic region		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
M54.9	Dorsalgia, unspecified	M50.10-M50.13	Cervical disc disorder with radiculopathy		
R51	Headache	M50.80-M50.83	Other cervical disc disorders		
		M50.90-M50.93	Cervical disc disorder, unspecified		
		M51.14-M51.17	Intervertebral disc disorders with radiculopathy, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region		
		M51.84-M51.87	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc disorders		
		M53.0	Cervicocranial syndrome		
		M53.1	Cervicobrachial syndrome		
		M53.2X1-M53.2X9	Spinal instabilities		
		M53.3	Sacrococcygeal disorders NEC		
		M53.80	Other specified dorsopathies, site unspecified		
		M53.84-M53.88	Other specified dorsopathies, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region		
		M53.9	Dorsopathy, unspecified		
		M54.10-M54.18	Radiculopathy		
		M60.80	Other myositis, unspecified site		
		M60.811, M60.812	Other myositis, shoulder, right, left		
		M60.819	Other myositis, unspecified shoulder		
		M60.821, M60.822	Other myositis, upper arm, right, left		
		M60.829	Other myositis, unspecified upper arm		
		M60.831, M60.832	Other myositis, forearm, right, left		
		M60.839	Other myositis, unspecified forearm		
		M60.841, M60.842	Other myositis, hand, right, left		
		M60.849	Other myositis, unspecified hand		
		M60.851, M60.852	Other myositis, thigh, right, left		
		M60.859	Other myositis, unspecified thigh		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
		M60.861, M60.862	Other myositis, lower leg, right, left		
		M60.869	Other myositis, unspecified lower leg		
		M60.871, M60.872	Other myositis, ankle and foot, right, left		
		M60.879	Other myositis, unspecified ankle and foot		
		M60.88, M60.89	Other myositis, other site, multiple sites		
		M60.9	Myositis, unspecified		
		M62.830	Muscle spasm of back		
		M72.9	Fibroblastic disorder, unspecified		
		M79.1	Myalgia		
		M79.2	Neuralgia and neuritis, unspecified		
		M79.7	Fibromyalgia		
		M99.20-M99.23	Subluxation stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.30-M99.33	Osseous stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.40-M99.43	Connective tissue stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.50-M99.53	Intervertebral disc stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.60-M99.63	Osseous and subluxation stenosis of intervertebral foramina, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.70-M99.73	Connective tissue and disc stenosis of intervertebral foramina, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		Q76.2	Congenital spondylolisthesis		
		S13.4XXA, S13.4XXD	Sprain of ligaments of cervical spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
		S13.8XXA, S13.8XXD	Sprain of joints and ligaments of other parts of neck, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S16.1XXA, S16.1XXD	Strain of muscle, fascia and tendon at neck level, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S23.3XXA, S23.3XXD	Sprain of ligaments of thoracic spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S23.8XXA, S23.8XXD	Sprain of other specified parts of thorax, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S33.5XXA, S33.5XXD	Sprain of ligaments of lumbar spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S33.6XXA, S33.6XXD	Sprain of sacroiliac joint, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		

* NEC means not elsewhere classified.

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph *"a"* generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

(1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.

(2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient's condition.

(3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) *Documenting X-ray.* An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph *"c"* of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient's name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient's clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which

major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor's office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member's residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10)*"a"* may be provided in settings other than the member's residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member's community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, evidenced by the physician's signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) *Treatment plan.* A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 60 days thereafter. There must be a face-to-face encounter between a physician, a nurse practitioner, a clinical nurse specialist, a certified nurse-midwife, or a physician assistant and the Medicaid member no more than 90 days before or 30 days after the start of service. The

plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

a. Place of service.

b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.

c. Frequency of the services.

d. Assistance devices to be used.

e. Date home health services were initiated.

f. Progress of member in response to treatment.

g. Medical supplies to be furnished.

h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:

(1) Dates of prior hospitalization.

(2) Dates of prior surgery.

(3) Date last seen by a physician.

(4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.

(5) Prognosis.

(6) Functional limitations.

(7) Vital signs reading.

(8) Date of last episode of instability.

(9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.

(10) Medications.

i. Discipline of the person providing the service.

j. Certification period (no more than 60 days).

k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.

l. Physician's signature and date. The plan of care must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

78.9(2) *Supervisory visits.* Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) *Skilled nursing services.* Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week (except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician and included in the plan of care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) *Physical therapy services.* Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established

by the physician after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) *Occupational therapy services.* Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"c."*

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) *Speech therapy services.* Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"d."*

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) *Home health aide services.* Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) *Medical social services.* Rescinded IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17.

78.9(9) *Home health agency care for maternity patients and children.* The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

(1) The potential risk factors,

(2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,

(3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,

(4) The medically related task of the home health agency,

(5) The member's diagnosis,

(6) Specific services and goals, and

(7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.

(4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.

(5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.

(6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.

(7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.

(8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.

(4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, blind, hemiplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or intellectual disability.

(5) Drug or alcohol abuse.

(6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.

(7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.

(8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.

(9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.

(10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.

(11) Multiple births.

(12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

(1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.

(2) History of severe respiratory distress.

(3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.

(4) Disabling birth injuries.

(5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.

(6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to intellectual disability.

(7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.

(8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.

(9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.

(10) Nutrition or feeding problems.

e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:

(1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.

(2) Intellectual disability or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.

(3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.

(4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.

(5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.

(6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.

(7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.

(8) Suspected developmental delay.

(9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) *Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under.* Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.

2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.

3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.

4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

5. Transportation services.

6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include

nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross reference 78.28(9))

78.9(11) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a home health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 9315B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 3005C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) *General payment requirements.* Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the

expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the member's name, diagnosis, prognosis, item(s) to be dispensed, quantity, and length of time the item is to be required and shall include the signature of the prescriber and the date of signature.

For items requiring prior authorization, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior authorization is made on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior authorization requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

(1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.

(2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.

(3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.

(4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.

(5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.

(6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the member, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the member's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for items that serve duplicate functions. EXCEPTION: A second ventilator for which prior authorization has been granted. See 78.10(5)*"k"* for prior authorization requirements.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 100 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 100 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators and oxygen systems shall be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(4) A deposit shall not be charged by a provider to a Medicaid member or any other person on behalf of a Medicaid member for rental of medical equipment.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

j. Reimbursement over the established fee schedule amount is allowed when prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)*"n"* for prior authorization requirements.

78.10(2) *Durable medical equipment.* DME is equipment that can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability is not separately payable.

EXCEPTIONS:

(1) Oxygen services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

1. A Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile is completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and qualifies the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

2. Additional documentation shows that the member requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day for at least 30 days.

3. Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. The time between any reading shall not exceed more than 45 days. The documentation maintained in the provider record must contain the following:

- The initial, periodic and ending reading on the time meter clock on each oxygen system, and
- The dates of each initial, periodic and ending reading, and
- Evidence of ongoing need for oxygen services.

4. The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.

5. Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not payable.

6. Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system and costs for servicing and repair of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment and shall not be separately payable.

7. Payment is not allowed for oxygen services that are not documented according to the department of inspections and appeals requirements at 481—subrule 58.21(8).

(2) Speech generating devices for which prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)*"f"* for prior authorization requirements.

(3) Wheelchairs for members in an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability.

(4) Medicaid will provide separate payment for customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the following:

1. The member's condition must necessitate regular use of a wheelchair on a long-term basis to enable independent mobility within the facility.

2. The member must require a wheelchair that is designed, assembled, modified, or constructed for the specific individual, in whole or in part, based on the individual's condition, measurements, and needs.

3. Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required.

b. The types of durable medical equipment covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Automated medication dispenser. See 78.10(5)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.

Bathtub/shower chair, bench. See 78.10(5)*"g"* and *"j"* for prior authorization requirements.

Commode, shower commode chair. See 78.10(5)*"j"* for prior authorization requirements.

Decubitus equipment.

Dialysis equipment.

Diaphragm (contraceptive device).

Enclosed bed. See 78.10(5)*"a"* for prior authorization requirements.

Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.

Heat/cold application device.

Hospital bed and accessories.

Inhalation equipment. See 78.10(5)*"c"* for prior authorization requirements.

Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(5)*"b"* and 78.10(5)*"e"* for prior authorization requirements.

Lymphedema pump.

Mobility device and accessories. See 78.10(5)*"i"* for prior authorization requirements.

Neuromuscular stimulator.

Oximeter.

Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2)*"a"* and 78.10(2)*"c."*

Patient lift. See 78.10(5)*"h"* for prior authorization requirements.

Phototherapy bilirubin light.

Protective helmet.

Seat lift chair.

Speech generating device. See 78.10(5)*"f"* for prior authorization requirements.

Traction equipment.

Ventilator.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary for members in accordance with Medicare criteria and as shown by supporting medical documentation. The physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall document that other forms of treatment are contraindicated or have been tried and have not been successful and that oxygen therapy is required. EXCEPTION: Home oxygen equipment and oxygen are covered for children through three years of age when prescribed by a physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A pulse oximeter reading must be obtained yearly and documented in the provider and physician record.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, a Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner, shall qualify the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

(2) If the member's condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the specific activities for which portable oxygen is medically necessary.

(4) Payment for oxygen systems shall be made only on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of oxygen systems are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for oxygen systems.

(6) Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

78.10(3) *Prosthetic devices.* Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the member's condition may improve sometime in the future.

a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a member prior to the time the member undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.

b. The types of prosthetic devices covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

(1) Artificial eyes.

(2) Artificial limbs.

(3) Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(5)*"l"* for prior authorization requirements.

(4) Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).

(5) Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.

(6) Ostomy appliances.

(7) Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not

allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

(8) Prosthetic shoes, orthopedic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).

(9) Tracheotomy tubes.

(10) Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross reference 78.28(4))

c. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is documentation supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

(1) The member is 12 weeks of age but younger than 36 weeks of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or

(2) The member is 36 weeks of age but younger than 108 weeks of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:

1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member's gender and age; or

2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) *Medical supplies.* Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. However, active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients that are identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A are covered. Medical supplies shall not be dispensed at any one time in quantities exceeding a 31-day supply for active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients or a three-month supply for all other items. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member's caregiver for each refill.

a. The types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to blood glucose test strips, lancing devices, lancets, needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies). See 78.10(5)*"e"* for prior authorization requirements.

Dialysis supplies.

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Dressings.

Elastic antiembolism support stocking.

Enema.

Hearing aid batteries.

Incontinence products (for members three years of age and older).

Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(5)*"m"* for prior authorization requirements.

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Respirator supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

Surgical supplies.

Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual

disability when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to lancing devices, lancets, needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

78.10(5) *Prior authorization requirements.* Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross reference 78.28(1)):

a. Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed shall be approved when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The member's mobility puts the member at risk for injury.

b. External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

c. Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a member with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease in lung function.

(2) The member resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

d. Automated medication dispenser. Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.

(2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time per day.

(3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.

(4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

e. Diabetic equipment and supplies. If the department has a current agreement for a rebate with at least one manufacturer of a particular category of diabetic equipment or supplies (by healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) code), prior authorization is required for any equipment or supplies in that category produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department (other than supplies for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability). Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of equipment or supplies produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

f. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. Form 470-2145, Speech Generating Device System Selection, completed by a speech-language pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted with the request for prior authorization. In addition, documentation from a speech-language pathologist must include information on the member's educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding

oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. A minimum one-month trial period is required for all devices. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise consultant with expertise in speech-language pathology will evaluate each prior authorization request and make recommendations to the department.

g. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved for specialized bath equipment for members whose medical condition necessitates additional body support while bathing.

h. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved for a nonstandard lift, such as a portable, ceiling or electric lifter, when the member meets the Medicare criteria for a patient lift and a standard lifter (Hoyer type) will not work.

i. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved when the member has a power wheelchair and:

(1) Has a sip ’n puff attachment, or

(2) The medical documentation demonstrates the member’s difficulty operating the wheelchair in tight space, or

(3) The medical documentation demonstrates the member becomes fatigued.

j. Shower commode chairs. Prior authorization shall be granted when documentation from a physician, physician assistant, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physical therapist or occupational therapist indicates that the member:

(1) Is unable to stand for the duration of a shower or is unable to get in or out of a bathtub, and

(2) Needs upper body support while sitting, and

(3) Needs to be tilted back for safety or pressure relief, if a tilt-in-space chair is requested.

k. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved according to the Medicare coverage criteria.

l. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. EXCEPTION: The Medicare criteria for permanence is not required.

m. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member’s condition. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability.

n. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved for bariatric equipment, pediatric equipment or other specialized medical equipment, supply, prosthetic or orthotic which:

(1) Meets the definition of a code in the current healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS), and

(2) Has an established Medicaid fee schedule amount that is inadequate to cover the provider’s cost to obtain the equipment or supply.

o. Customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)*“a”*(4).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 8993B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9256B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0632C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 1151C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient’s condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient’s home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to

the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.

b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

One patient - normal allowance

Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient

Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient

Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 441—paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. Payment will be made for behavioral health intervention services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of a mental disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) *Definitions.*

"Behavioral health intervention" means skill-building services that focus on:

1. Addressing the mental and functional disabilities that negatively affect a member's integration and stability in the community and quality of life;

2. Improving a member's health and well-being related to the member's mental disorder by reducing or managing the symptoms or behaviors that prevent the member from functioning at the member's best possible functional level; and

3. Promoting a member's mental health recovery and resilience through increasing the member's ability to manage symptoms.

"Licensed practitioner of the healing arts" or *"LPHA,"* as used in this rule, means a practitioner such as a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a physician assistant (PA), an advanced registered nurse practitioner (ARNP), a psychologist, a social worker (LMSW or LISW), a marital and family therapist (LMFT), or a mental health counselor (LMHC) who is licensed by the applicable state authority for that profession.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Mental disorder" means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American

Psychiatric Association, excluding intellectual disabilities, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention.

78.12(2) *Covered services.*

a. *Service setting.*

(1) Community-based behavioral health intervention is available to a member living in a community-based environment. Services have a primary goal of assisting the member and the member's family to learn age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Depending on the member's age and diagnosis, specific services offered may include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention,
3. Skill training and development, and
4. Family training.

(2) Residential behavioral health intervention is available to members eligible for foster group care payment pursuant to 441—subrule 156.20(1). Services have the primary goal of assisting the member to prepare to transition to the community through learning age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Specific services offered include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention, and
3. Family training.

(3) Behavioral health intervention is not covered for members who are in an acute care or psychiatric hospital, a long-term care facility, or a psychiatric medical institution for children.

b. *Crisis intervention.* Crisis intervention services shall provide a focused intervention and rapid stabilization of acute symptoms of mental illness or emotional distress. The intervention shall be designed to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

(3) Crisis intervention services do not include control room or other restraint activities.

c. *Behavior intervention.* Behavior intervention includes services designed to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community in an age-appropriate manner:

1. Cognitive flexibility skills,
2. Communication skills,
3. Conflict resolution skills,
4. Emotional regulation skills,
5. Executive skills,
6. Interpersonal relationship skills,
7. Problem-solving skills, and
8. Social skills.

(2) Behavior intervention shall be provided in a location appropriate for skill identification, teaching and development. Intervention may be provided in an individual, family, or group format as appropriate to meet the member's needs.

(3) Behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(4) Covered services include only direct teaching or development of skills and not general recreation, non-skill-based activities, mentoring, or interruption of school.

d. *Family training.* Family training is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(1) Family training services shall:

1. Enhance the family's ability to effectively interact with the child and support the child's functioning in the home and community, and

2. Teach parents to identify and implement strategies to reduce target behaviors and reinforce the appropriate skills.

(2) Training provided must:

1. Be for the direct benefit of the member, and

2. Be based on a curriculum with a training manual.

e. Skill training and development. Skill training and development services are covered for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

(1) Skill training and development shall consist of interventions to:

1. Enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills;

2. Minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and

3. Maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(2) Interventions may include training in the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community:

1. Communication skills,

2. Conflict resolution skills,

3. Daily living skills,

4. Employment-related skills,

5. Interpersonal relationship skills,

6. Problem-solving skills, and

7. Social skills.

78.12(3) *Excluded services.*

a. Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered under behavioral health intervention. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

b. Respite, day care, education, and recreation services are not covered under behavioral health intervention.

78.12(4) *Coverage requirements.* Medicaid covers behavioral health intervention only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder.

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the behavioral health intervention as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. The plan of treatment shall be comprehensive in nature and shall detail all behavioral health services that the member may require, not only services included under behavioral health intervention.

(1) The member's need for services must meet specific individual goals that are focused to address:

1. Risk of harm to self or others,

2. Behavioral support in the community,

3. Specific skills impaired due to the member's mental illness, and

4. Needs of children at risk of out-of-home placement due to mental health needs or the transition back to the community or home following an out-of-home placement.

(2) Diagnosis and treatment plan development are covered services.

c. For a member under the age of 21, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts:

(1) Has, in cooperation with the managed care contractor, selected a standardized assessment instrument appropriate for baseline measurement of the member's current skill level in managing mental health needs;

(2) Has completed an initial formal assessment of the member using the instrument selected; and

(3) Completes a formal assessment every six months thereafter if continued services are ordered.

d. The behavioral health intervention provider has prepared a written services implementation plan that meets the requirements of subrule 78.12(5).

78.12(5) *Approval of plan.* The behavioral health intervention provider shall contact the Iowa Plan provider for authorization of the services.

a. *Initial plan.* The initial services implementation plan must meet all of the following criteria:

(1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(6);

(2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;

(3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

(4) The provider meets the requirements of rule 441—77.12(249A); and

(5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration.

b. *Subsequent plans.* The Iowa Plan contractor may approve a subsequent services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph 78.12(5)*"a"* if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

(1) Reexamined the member;

(2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan; and

(3) Evaluated the member's progress, including a formal assessment as required by 78.12(4)*"c"*(3).

78.12(6) *Medical necessity.* Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of behavioral health intervention from the requirement that services be medically necessary. For purposes of behavioral health intervention, "medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition and specific to a daily impairment caused by a mental disorder;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of evidence-based medical practice. The standards of practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and

(2) The professional literature regarding evidence-based practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[**ARC 8504B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation. The department makes available nonemergency medical transportation through a transportation brokerage. Medicaid members who are eligible for full Medicaid benefits and need transportation services so that they can receive Medicaid-covered services from providers enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid program may obtain transportation services consistent with this rule.

78.13(1) *Covered services.* Nonemergency medical transportation services available are limited to:

a. The most economical transportation appropriate to the needs of the member, provided to members eligible for nonemergency transportation when those members need transportation to providers enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program for the receipt of goods or services covered by the Iowa Medicaid program. Consistent with the member's needs and subject to the limitations and restrictions set forth in this rule, subject to the advance approval of the broker, such transportation may include:

(1) Mileage reimbursement to the member, if the member is the driver.

(2) Mileage reimbursement to a volunteer or other responsible person, if the volunteer or other responsible person is the driver.

(3) Taxi service.

(4) Public transportation when public transportation is reasonably available and the member's condition does not preclude its use.

(5) Wheelchair and stretcher vans.

(6) Airfare costs when the most appropriate mode of transport is by air, based on the member's medical condition.

b. Reimbursement for costs of the member's meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

c. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

d. Reimbursement of car rental costs incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

e. Reimbursement of a medically necessary escort's travel expenses when an escort is required because of the member's needs.

78.13(2) *Exclusions.* Nonemergency medical transportation is not available through the Iowa Medicaid program for:

a. Transportation to obtain services not covered by Iowa Medicaid;

b. Transportation to providers that are not enrolled in Iowa Medicaid;

c. Transportation for members residing in nursing facilities or ICF/ID facilities when such facilities provide the transportation (i.e., within 30 miles, one way, of the facility);

d. Transportation of family members to visit or participate in therapy when the member is hospitalized or institutionalized;

e. Transportation to durable medical equipment providers when such providers offer a delivery service that can be accessed at no cost to the member, unless the equipment requires a fitting that cannot be provided without transporting the member;

f. Reimbursement to HCBS and Medicaid providers for transportation provided as part of other covered services, such as personal care, home health, and supported community living services;

g. Transportation to a pharmacy that provides a free delivery service, with the exception of new prescription fills that are otherwise not available to the patient in the absence of nonemergency medical transportation services; and

h. Emergency transportation.

78.13(3) *Conditions and limitations on covered services.* Nonemergency medical transportation services are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

a. *Member request.* When a member needs nonemergency transportation to receive medical care provided by the Iowa Medicaid program, the member must contact the broker with as much advance notice as possible, but not more than 30 days' advance notice.

(1) Generally, members who require a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker must contact the broker at least two business days in advance of the member's appointment to schedule the transportation. For purposes of calculating the two-business-day notice obligation, the advance notice includes the day of the medical appointment but not the day of the telephone call.

(2) If the member's nonemergency transportation need for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker makes the provision of two business days' notice impossible because of the member's urgent transportation need, the member must provide as much advance notice as is possible before the transportation need so that the broker can appropriately schedule the most economical form of transportation for the member. Urgent transportation needs for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker are limited to unscheduled episodic situations in which there is no immediate threat to life or limb but which require that the broker schedule transportation with less than two business days' notice. Examples of urgent trips include, but are not limited to:

1. Postsurgical or medical follow-up care specified by a health care provider;
2. Unexpected preoperative appointments;
3. Hospital discharges;
4. Appointments for new medical conditions or tests; and
5. Dialysis.

(3) The two-business-day advance notice obligation does not apply when the member requests only mileage reimbursement. To be eligible for mileage reimbursement:

1. The member must notify the broker no later than the day of the trip;

2. The transportation must be provided by a driver with a valid driver's license and insurance coverage on the vehicle at the time of the transport; and

3. The other requirements of rule 441—78.13(249A) must be met.

b. No free transportation alternatives available. Member transportation through the nonemergency medical transportation broker is not available to the member when the member is capable of securing the member's own transportation at no cost to the member (e.g., free-gas voucher programs).

c. No member transportation alternatives available. Members who have their own transportation available to them are required to use their own vehicle and seek mileage reimbursement. For purposes of determining whether or not the member has the member's own transportation that is available to the member, the broker shall take into consideration:

(1) Whether the member owns a vehicle;

(2) Whether a member-owned vehicle is in working mechanical order and is licensed;

(3) Whether the member has a valid driver's license and auto insurance;

(4) Whether the member is unable to drive because of age, physical condition, cognitive impairment, or developmental limitations; and

(5) Whether friends or family are available to transport the member to the member's medical appointment and receive mileage reimbursement.

d. Limitations on reimbursement for meals. Reimbursement for costs of members' meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to situations in which:

(1) The transportation being provided spans the entire meal period;

(2) The one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles;

(3) The meal is necessary to satisfy the needs of the member or medically necessary escort; and

(4) The meal reimbursement is limited to the subsistence allowance amounts applicable to state officers and state employees pursuant to Iowa Administrative Code rule 11—41.6(8A) and is supported by detailed receipts.

e. Limitations on reimbursement for lodging expenses. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by members during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to reasonable reimbursement for expenses incurred by the member or the medically necessary escort, or both, during a nonemergency trip provided by the broker when the one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles, supported by detailed receipts, and required for treatment.

f. Closest medical provider. Nonemergency medical transportation will only be provided to members to the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider unless:

(1) The difference between the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider and the enrolled provider requested by the member is less than 10 miles one way; or

(2) The additional cost of transportation to the enrolled provider requested by the member is medically justified based on:

1. The member's previous relationship with the requested provider; or

2. The member's prior experience with the requested provider; or

3. The requested provider's special expertise or experience; or

4. A referral requiring the member to be seen by the requested provider.

g. Member scheduling obligations. Members who require a ride will need to schedule medical appointments on days the transportation provider sends a shuttle to facilitate the provision of the most economical nonemergency medical transportation available, subject to reasonable medical exceptions.

h. Abusive behavior. Members who are abusive or inappropriate may be restricted by the department to only receiving mileage reimbursement. Such restricted members will be responsible for finding their own way to their medical appointments.

i. Member claim submission. Members must submit claims and supporting documentation to the broker within 120 days of the date of service. The broker shall deny member claims submitted more than 120 days from the date of service.

78.13(4) *Grievance procedure.* The broker shall establish an internal grievance procedure for members and transportation providers.

a. Members may appeal to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 as an "aggrieved person."

b. Transportation providers.

(1) Consent for state fair hearing.

1. Transportation providers that are contracted with the broker and are in good standing with the broker may request a state fair hearing only for disputes regarding payment of claims, specifically, disputes concerning the denial of a claim or reduction in payment, and only when acting on behalf of the member.

2. The transportation provider requesting such a state fair hearing must have the prior, express, signed written consent of the member or the member's lawfully appointed guardian in order to request such a hearing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 441—Chapter 7, no state fair hearing will be granted unless the transportation provider submits a document providing such member approval with the request for a state fair hearing.

3. The document must specifically inform the member that protected health information (PHI) may be discussed at the hearing and may be made public in the course of the hearing and subsequent administrative and judicial proceedings. The document must contain language that indicates the knowledge of the potential for PHI to become public and that the member knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently consents to the network provider's bringing the state fair hearing on the member's behalf.

(2) For all transportation provider grievances not addressed by paragraph 78.13(4)*"b,"* the grievance process shall end with binding arbitration, with a designee of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as arbitrator.

[**ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8994B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 1264C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14; **ARC 1976C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]

441—78.14(249A) Hearing aids. Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) *Physician examination.* The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

a. Has been advised that it may be in the member's best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.

b. Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) *Audiological testings.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) *Hearing aid evaluation.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) *Hearing aid selection.* A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition.

78.14(5) *Travel.* When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member's place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) *Purchase of hearing aid.* The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

a. A child needs the aid for speech development,

b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,

c. The aid is for a blind member,

d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or

e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) *Payment for hearing aids.*

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. Payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1)*"a."*

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross reference 78.28(4)*"a"*)

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than $650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross reference 78.28(4)*"b"*):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job, and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8008B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) *Definitions.*

"Custom-molded shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient's foot;

2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;

3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient's conditions and needs; and

4. Has some form of closure.

"Depth shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;

2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;

3. Has some form of closure; and

4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

"Insert" means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient's foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) *Prescription.* The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient's diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) *Diagnosis.* The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

(1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.

(2) Pain.

(3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.

(4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) *Frequency.* Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center. Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1)*"b"* with the following exceptions:

(1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or

(2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or

(3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified

psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients' treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6)*"b."*

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs *"c"* to *"h"* below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Program standards. Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio. Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support, nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified

occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system, community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. *Program services.* Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

(1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.

(2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.

(3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs

with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the "National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology" or the "Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology." Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. *Discharge criteria.* Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient's clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient's developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient's needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient's clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. *Coordination of services.* Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. *Stable milieu.* The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient's social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. *Chronic mental illness.* Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a screening center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

(1) Six screenings in the first year of life.

(2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.

(3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.

(4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) *Coverage of services.*

a. *General provisions regarding coverage of services.*

(1) Services are provided in the member's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. Services provided to a member residing in a residential care facility are payable when the facility submits a signed statement that the facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes. Payment will not be made to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a member residing in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability since these facilities are responsible for providing or paying for services required by members.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation, clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)

2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)

3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.

4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.

5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.

6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.

7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.

8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1)*"b"*(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical, functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and

swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) *General guidelines for plans of treatment.*

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.

(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16).)

(5) The place services are rendered.

(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).

(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).

(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).

(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.

(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).

(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.

(12) The patient's prognosis.

(13) The services to be rendered.

(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.

(15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).

(16) Assistive devices to be used.

(17) Functional limitations.

(18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.

(19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).

(20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.

(21) The period of time of a session.

(22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:

(1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).

(2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.

(3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.

(4) The identification of specific services and goals.

(5) The date of the start of the services.
(6) The frequency of the services.
(7) Progress in response to the services.
(8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[**ARC 0994C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a rural health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a family planning clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) *Sterilization.* Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.

b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.

c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.

d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.

e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Rescinded IAB 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.

b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment

will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.25(1) *Provider qualifications.*

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.

d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.

e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) *Services covered for all pregnant women.* Services provided may include:

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.

b. Health education, which shall include:

(1) Importance of continued prenatal care.

(2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.

(3) Self-care during pregnancy.

(4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.

(5) Danger signs during pregnancy.

(6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.

(7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.

(8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.

(9) Education about HIV protection.

c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)*"b."*

78.25(3) *Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies.* Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

a. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

b. Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:

(1) High-risk medical conditions.

(2) High-risk sexual behavior.

(3) Smoking cessation.

(4) Alcohol usage education.

(5) Drug usage education.

(6) Environmental and occupational hazards.

c. Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.

(2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.

(3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.

(4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.

(5) Nutritional intervention.

d. Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.

(2) A profile of the client's family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.

(3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.

e. A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child's discharge from the hospital, which shall include:

(1) Assessment of mother's health status.

(2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.

(3) Family planning.

(4) Parenting skills.

(5) Assessment of infant health.

(6) Infant care.

(7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.

(8) Parenting of a preterm infant.

(9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

78.25(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a maternal health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's Web site.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;

b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and

c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.

b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.

c. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 78.28(6))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. Payment for habilitation services will only be made to providers enrolled to provide habilitation through the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

78.27(1) *Definitions.*

"Adult" means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Benefits education" means providing basic information to understand and access appropriate resources to pursue employment, and knowledge of work incentives and the Medicaid for employed persons with disabilities (MEPD) program. Benefits education may include gathering information needed to pursue work incentives and offering basic financial management information to members, families, guardians and legal representatives.

"Care coordinator" means the professional who assists members in care coordination as described in paragraph 78.53(1)*"b."*

"Career exploration," also referred to as "career planning," means a person-centered, comprehensive employment planning and support service that provides assistance for waiver program participants to obtain, maintain or advance in competitive employment or self-employment. Career exploration is a focused, time-limited service engaging a participant in identifying a career direction and developing a plan for achieving competitive, integrated employment at or above the state's minimum wage. The outcome of this service is documentation of the participant's stated career objective and a career plan used to guide individual employment support.

"Career plan" means a written plan documenting the member's stated career objective and used to guide individual employment support services for achieving competitive, integrated employment at or above the state's minimum wage.

"Case management" means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

"Comprehensive service plan" means an individualized, goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

"Customized employment" means an approach to supported employment which individualizes the employment relationship between employees and employers in ways that meet the needs of both. Customized employment is based on an individualized determination of the strengths, needs, and interests of the person with a disability and is also designed to meet the specific needs of the employer. Customized employment may include employment developed through job carving, self-employment or entrepreneurial initiatives, or other job development or restructuring strategies that result in job responsibilities being customized and individually negotiated to fit the needs of the individual with a disability. Customized employment assumes the provision of reasonable accommodations and supports necessary for the individual to perform the functions of a job that is individually negotiated and developed.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency" means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services.

"Individual employment" means employment in the general workforce where the member interacts with the general public to the same degree as nondisabled persons in the same job, and for which the member is paid at or above minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by persons without disabilities.

"Individual placement and support" means an evidence-based supported employment model that helps people with mental illness to seek and obtain employment.

"Integrated community employment" means work (including self-employment) for which an individual with a disability is paid at or above minimum wage and not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by employees who are not disabled, where the individual interacts with other persons who are not disabled to the same extent as others who are in comparable positions, and which presents opportunities for advancement that are similar to those for employees who are not disabled. In the case of an individual who is self-employed, the business results in an income that is comparable to the income received by others who are not disabled and are self-employed in similar occupations.

"Integrated health home" means the provision of services to enrolled members as described in subrule 78.53(1).

"Interdisciplinary team" means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member's need for services.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

"Supported employment" means the ongoing supports to participants who, because of their disabilities, need intensive ongoing support to obtain and maintain an individual job in competitive or customized employment, or self-employment, in an integrated work setting in the general workforce at or above the state's minimum wage or at or above the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment at or above the minimum wage in an integrated setting in the general workforce in a job that meets personal and career goals. Supported employment services can be provided through many different service models.

"Supported self-employment" includes services and supports that assist the participant in achieving self-employment through the operation of a business; however, Medicaid funds may not be used to defray the expenses associated with starting up or operating a business. Assistance for self-employment may include aid to the individual in identifying potential business opportunities; assistance in the development of a business plan, including potential sources of business financing and other assistance in developing and launching a business; identification of the supports necessary for the individual to operate the business; and ongoing assistance, counseling and guidance once the business has been launched.

"Sustained employment" means an individual employment situation that the member maintains over time but not for less than 90 calendar days following the receipt of employment services and supports.

78.27(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. *Risk factors.* The member has at least one of the following risk factors:

(1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or

(2) The member has a history of psychiatric illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization.

b. Need for assistance. The member has a need for assistance demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least two years:

(1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history.

(2) The member requires financial assistance for out-of-hospital maintenance and is unable to procure this assistance without help.

(3) The member shows severe inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.

(4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.

(5) The member exhibits inappropriate social behavior that results in a demand for intervention.

c. Income. The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

d. Needs assessment. The member's case manager or integrated health home care coordinator has completed an assessment of the member's need for service, and based on that assessment, the IME medical services unit has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. The designated case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall:

(1) Complete a needs-based evaluation that meets the standards for assessment established in 441—subrule 90.5(1) before services begin and annually thereafter.

(2) Use the evaluation results to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4).

e. Plan for service. The department has approved the member's comprehensive service plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. Home- and community-based habilitation services included in a comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.

(1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4). A service plan may change at any time due to a significant change in the member's needs.

(2) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

78.27(3) *Application for services.* The member, case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall apply for habilitation services on behalf of a member by contacting the IME medical services unit. The department shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility and needs-based eligibility determinations have been completed.

78.27(4) *Comprehensive service plan.* Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan or treatment plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.

a. Development. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

(1) The case manager or the integrated health home care coordinator shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the member. The team shall include the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved.

(2) With the interdisciplinary team, the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

(9) The initial comprehensive service plan or treatment plan and annual updates to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the IME medical services unit in ISIS before services are implemented. Services provided before the approval date are not payable. The written comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be completed, signed and dated by the case manager, integrated health home care coordinator, or service worker within 30 calendar days after plan approval.

(10) Any changes to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the IME medical services unit for members not eligible to enroll in a managed care organization in ISIS before the implementation of services. Services provided before the approval date are not payable.

b. *Service goals and activities.* The comprehensive service plan shall:

(1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:

1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;
2. The funding source for the service; and
3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.

(5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:

1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;
2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and
3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.

(6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. *Rights restrictions.* Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;

(2) The need for the restriction; and

(3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. *Emergency plan.* The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

(1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.

(2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.

(3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. *Plan approval.* Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2)*"e."*

78.27(5) *Requirements for services.* Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

a. The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

b. The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.

c. The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.

d. Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.

e. Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.

f. Reimbursement is not available for room and board.

g. Services shall be billed in whole units.

h. Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) *Case management.* Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. *Scope.* Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. *Exclusions.*

(1) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is enrolled for integrated health home services under rule 441—78.53(249A) except during the transition to the integrated health homes.

(2) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) *Home-based habilitation.* "Home-based habilitation" means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living in the community.

a. *Scope.* Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member's home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member's needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

(1) Adaptive skill development;

(2) Assistance with activities of daily living;

(3) Community inclusion;

(4) Transportation;

(5) Adult educational supports;

(6) Social and leisure skill development;

(7) Personal care; and

(8) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. *Exclusions.* Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or "bundled" service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) *Day habilitation.* "Day habilitation" means assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills.

a. Scope. Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, appropriate behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on enabling the member to attain or maintain the member's maximum functional level and shall be coordinated with any physical, occupational, or speech therapies in the comprehensive service plan. Services may serve to reinforce skills or lessons taught in other settings. Services must enhance or support the member's:

(1) Intellectual functioning;

(2) Physical and emotional health and development;

(3) Language and communication development;

(4) Cognitive functioning;

(5) Socialization and community integration;

(6) Functional skill development;

(7) Behavior management;

(8) Responsibility and self-direction;

(9) Daily living activities;

(10) Self-advocacy skills; or

(11) Mobility.

b. Setting. Day habilitation shall take place in a nonresidential setting separate from the member's residence. Services shall not be provided in the member's home. When the member lives in a residential care facility of more than 16 beds, day habilitation services provided in the facility are not considered to be provided in the member's home if the services are provided in an area apart from the member's sleeping accommodations.

c. Duration. Day habilitation services shall be furnished for four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis for one or more days per week or as specified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

d. Exclusions. Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Vocational or prevocational services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation services.

78.27(9) *Prevocational service habilitation.* "Prevocational services" means services that provide career exploration, learning and work experiences, including volunteer opportunities, where the member can develop non-job-task-specific strengths and skills that lead to paid employment in individual community settings.

a. Scope. Prevocational services are provided to persons who are expected to be able to join the general workforce with the assistance of supported employment. Prevocational services are intended to develop and teach general employability skills relevant to successful participation in individual employment. These skills include but are not limited to the ability to communicate

effectively with supervisors, coworkers and customers; an understanding of generally accepted community workplace conduct and dress; the ability to follow directions; the ability to attend to tasks; workplace problem-solving skills and strategies; general workplace safety and mobility training; the ability to navigate local transportation options; financial literacy skills; and skills related to obtaining employment.

Prevocational services include career exploration activities to facilitate successful transition to individual employment in the community. Participation in prevocational services is not a prerequisite for individual or small-group supported employment services.

(1) Career exploration. Career exploration activities are designed to develop an individual career plan and facilitate the member's experientially based informed choice regarding the goal of individual employment. Career exploration may be provided in small groups of no more than four members to participate in career exploration activities that include business tours, attending industry education events, benefit information, financial literacy classes, and attending career fairs. Career exploration may be authorized for up to 34 hours, to be completed over 90 days in the member's local community or nearby communities and may include but is not limited to the following activities:

1. Meeting with the member and the member's family, guardian or legal representative to introduce them to supported employment and explore the member's employment goals and experiences,
2. Business tours,
3. Informational interviews,
4. Job shadows,
5. Benefits education and financial literacy,
6. Assistive technology assessment, and
7. Job exploration events.

(2) Expected outcome of service.

1. The expected outcome of prevocational services is individual employment in the general workforce, or self-employment, in a setting typically found in the community, where the member interacts with individuals without disabilities, other than those providing services to the member or other individuals with disabilities, to the same extent that individuals without disabilities in comparable positions interact with other persons; and for which the member is compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities.

2. The expected outcome of the career exploration activity is a written career plan that will guide employment services which lead to community employment or self-employment for the member.

b. *Setting.* Prevocational services shall take place in community-based nonresidential settings.

c. *Concurrent services.* A member's individual service plan may include two or more types of nonresidential habilitation services (e.g., individual supported employment, long-term job coaching, small-group supported employment, prevocational services, and day habilitation); however, more than one service may not be billed during the same period of time (e.g., the same hour).

d. *Exclusions.* Prevocational services payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available to the individual for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the service plan of each member receiving prevocational services.

(2) Services available to the individual that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.).

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

(4) Support for members volunteering in for-profit organizations and businesses other than for-profit organizations, or businesses that have formal volunteer programs in place (e.g., hospitals, nursing homes), and support for members volunteering to benefit the service provider.

(5) The provision of vocational services delivered in facility-based settings where individuals are supervised for the primary purpose of producing goods or performing services or where services are aimed at teaching skills for specific types of jobs rather than general skills.

(6) A prevocational service plan with the goal or purpose of the service documented as maintaining or supporting the individual in continuing prevocational services or any employment situation similar to sheltered employment.

e. Limitations.

(1) Time limitation for members starting prevocational services. For members starting prevocational services after May 4, 2016, participation in these services is limited to 24 calendar months. This time limit can be extended to continue beyond 24 months if one or more of the following conditions apply:

1. The member who is in prevocational services is also working in either individual or small-group community employment for at least the number of hours per week desired by the member, as identified in the member's current service plan; or

2. The member who is in prevocational services is also working in either individual or small-group community employment for less than the number of hours per week the member desires, as identified in the member's current service plan, but the member has services documented in the member's current service plan, or through another identifiable funding source (e.g., Iowa vocational rehabilitation services (IVRS)), to increase the number of hours the member is working in either individual or small-group community employment; or

3. The member is actively engaged in seeking individual or small-group community employment or individual self-employment, and services for this are included in the member's current service plan or services funded through another identifiable funding source (e.g., IVRS) are documented in the member's service plan; or

4. The member has requested supported employment services from Medicaid and IVRS in the past 24 months, and the member's request has been denied or the member has been placed on a waiting list by both Medicaid and IVRS; or

5. The member has been receiving individual supported employment services (or comparable services available through IVRS) for at least 18 months without obtaining individual or small-group community employment or individual self-employment; or

6. The member is participating in career exploration activities as described in subparagraph 78.27(9)*"a"*(1).

(2) Time limitation for members enrolled in prevocational services. For members enrolled in prevocational services on or before May 4, 2016, participation in these services is limited to 90 business days beyond the completion of the career exploration activity including the development of the career plan described in subparagraph 78.27(9)*"a"*(1). This time limit can be extended as stated in paragraphs 78.27(9)*"e"*(1)"1" through "6." If the criteria in paragraphs 78.27(9)*"e"*(1)"1" through "6" do not apply, the member will not be reauthorized to continue prevocational services.

78.27(10) *Supported employment services.*

a. Individual supported employment. Individual supported employment involves supports provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enable the member to obtain and maintain individual employment. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities.

(1) Scope. Individual supported employment services are services provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enable the member to obtain and maintain an individual job in competitive employment, customized employment or self-employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce.

(2) Expected outcome of service. The expected outcome of this service is sustained employment, or self-employment, paid at or above the minimum wage or the customary wage and level of benefits paid by an employer, in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets personal and career goals. Successful transition to long-term job coaching, if needed, is also an expected outcome of this service. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time.

(3) Setting. Individual supported employment services shall take place in integrated work settings. For self-employment, the member's home can be considered an integrated work setting. Employment in the service provider's organization (not including a sheltered workshop or similar type of work setting where members are paid for the production of goods or services) can be considered employment in

an integrated work setting in the general workforce if the employment occurs in a work setting where interactions are predominantly with coworkers or business associates who do not have disabilities or with the general public.

(4) Individual employment strategies include but are not limited to: customized employment, individual placement and support, and supported self-employment. Service activities are individualized and may include any combination of the following:

1. Benefits education.
2. Career exploration (e.g., tours, informational interviews, job shadows).
3. Employment assessment.
4. Assistive technology assessment.
5. Trial work experience.
6. Person-centered employment planning.
7. Development of visual/traditional résumés.
8. Job-seeking skills training and support.
9. Outreach to prospective employers on behalf of the member (e.g., job development; negotiation with prospective employers to customize, create or carve out a position for the member; employer needs analysis).
10. Job analysis (e.g., work site assessment or job accommodations evaluation).
11. Identifying and arranging transportation.
12. Career advancement services (e.g., assisting a member in making an upward career move or seeking promotion from an existing employer).
13. Reemployment services (if necessary due to job loss).
14. Financial literacy and asset development.
15. Other employment support services deemed necessary to enable the member to obtain employment.
16. Systematic instruction and support during initial on-the-job training including initial on-the-job training to stabilization.
17. Engagement of natural supports during initial period of employment.
18. Implementation of assistive technology solutions during initial period of employment.
19. Transportation of the member during service hours.
20. Initial on-the-job training to stabilization activity.

(5) Self-employment. Individual employment may also include support to establish a viable self-employment opportunity, including home-based self-employment. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time. In addition to the activities listed under subparagraph 78.27(10)*"a"*(4), assistance to establish self-employment may include:

1. Aid to the member in identifying potential business opportunities.
2. Assistance in the development of a business plan, including identifying potential sources of business financing and other assistance in developing and launching a business.
3. Identification of the long-term supports necessary for the individual to operate the business.

b. Long-term job coaching. Long-term job coaching is support provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enables the member to maintain an individual job in competitive employment, customized employment or self-employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce.

(1) Scope. Long-term job coaching services are provided to or on behalf of members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to maintain and advance in individual employment absent the provision of supports. Long-term job coaching services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention and advancement.

(2) Expected outcome of service. The expected outcome of this service is sustained employment paid at or above the minimum wage in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets the member's personal and career goals. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the

member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time.

(3) Setting. Long-term job coaching services shall take place in integrated work settings. For self-employment, the member's home can be considered an integrated work setting. Employment in the service provider's organization (not including a sheltered workshop or similar type of work setting) can be considered employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce if the employment occurs in a work setting where interactions are predominantly with coworkers or business associates who do not have disabilities, or with the general public, and if the position would exist within the provider's organization were the provider not being paid to provide the job coaching to the member.

(4) Service activities. Long-term job coaching services are designed to assist the member with learning and retaining individual employment, resulting in workplace integration, and which allows for the reduction of long-term job coaching over time. Services are individualized, and service plans are adjusted as support needs change and may include any combination of the following activities with or on behalf of the member:

1. Job analysis.
2. Job training and systematic instruction.
3. Training and support for use of assistive technology/adaptive aids.
4. Engagement of natural supports.
5. Transportation coordination.
6. Job retention training and support.
7. Benefits education and ongoing support.
8. Supports for career advancement.
9. Financial literacy and asset development.
10. Employer consultation and support.
11. Negotiation with employer on behalf of the member (e.g., accommodations; employment conditions; access to natural supports; and wage and benefits).
12. Other workplace support services may include services not specifically related to job skill training that enable the waiver member to be successful in integrating into the job setting.
13. Transportation of the member during service hours.
14. Career exploration services leading to increased hours or career advancement.

(5) Self-employment long-term job coaching. Self-employment long-term job coaching may include support to maintain a self-employment opportunity, including home-based self-employment. In addition to the activities listed under subparagraph 78.27(10)*"b"*(4), assistance to maintain self-employment may include:

1. Ongoing identification of the supports necessary for the individual to operate the business;
2. Ongoing assistance, counseling and guidance to maintain and grow the business; and
3. Ongoing benefits education and support.

(6) The hours of support for long-term job coaching are based on the identified needs of the member as documented in the member's comprehensive service plan.

c. Small-group supported employment. Small-group supported employment services are training and support activities provided in regular business or industry settings for groups of two to eight workers with disabilities. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment experience, skill development, career exploration and planning leading to referral for services to obtain individual integrated employment or self-employment for which an individual is compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities.

(1) Scope. Small-group supported employment services must be provided in a manner that promotes integration into the workplace and interaction between members and people without disabilities (e.g., customers, coworkers, natural supports) in those workplaces. Examples include but are not limited to mobile crews and other business-based workgroups employing small groups of workers with disabilities in employment in integrated business settings; and small-group activities focused on

career exploration and development of strengths and skills that contribute to successful participation in individual community employment.

(2) Expected outcome of service. Small-group supported employment services are expected to enable the member to make reasonable and continued progress toward individual employment. Participation in small-group supported employment services is not a prerequisite for individual supported employment services. The expected outcome of the service is sustained paid employment and skill development which leads to individual employment in the community.

(3) Setting. Small-group supported employment services shall take place in integrated, community-based nonresidential settings separate from the member's residence.

(4) Service activities. Small-group supported employment services may include any combination of the following activities:

1. Employment assessment.
2. Person-centered employment planning.
3. Job placement (limited to service necessary to facilitate hire into individual employment paid at minimum wage or higher for a member in small-group supported employment who receives an otherwise unsolicited offer of a job from a business where the member has been working in a mobile crew or enclave).
4. Job analysis.
5. On-the-job training and systematic instruction.
6. Job coaching.
7. Transportation planning and training.
8. Benefits education.
9. Career exploration services leading to career advancement outcomes.
10. Other workplace support services may include services not specifically related to job skill training that enable the waiver member to be successful in integrating into the individual or community setting.
11. Transportation of the member during service hours.

d. Service requirements for all supported employment services.

(1) Community transportation options (e.g., transportation provided by family, coworkers, carpools, volunteers, self or public transportation) shall be identified by the member's interdisciplinary team and utilized before the service provider provides the transportation to and from work for the member. If none of these options are available to a member, transportation between the member's place of residence and the employment or service location may be included as a component part of supported employment services.

(2) Personal care or personal assistance and protective oversight may be a component part of supported employment services, but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

(3) Activities performed on behalf of a member receiving long-term job coaching or individual or small-group supported employment shall not comprise the entirety of the service.

(4) Concurrent services. A member's individual service plan may include two or more types of nonresidential services (e.g., individual supported employment, long-term job coaching, small-group supported employment, prevocational services, and day habilitation); however, more than one service may not be billed during the same period of time (e.g., the same hour).

(5) Integration requirements. In the performance of job duties, the member shall have regular contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of regular contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(6) Compensation. Members receiving these services are compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. For supported self-employment, the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time. For small-group supported employment, if the member is not compensated at or above

minimum wage, the compensation to the member shall be in accordance with all applicable state and federal labor laws and regulations.

e. *Limitations.* Supported employment services are limited as follows:

(1) Total monthly costs of supported employment may not exceed the monthly cap on the cost of waiver services set for the individual waiver program.

(2) In absence of a monthly cap on the cost of waiver services, the total monthly cost of all supported employment services may not exceed $3,059.29 per month.

(3) Individual supported employment is limited to 240 units per calendar year.

(4) Long-term job coaching is limited in accordance with 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Small-group supported employment is limited to 160 units per week.

f. *Exclusions.* Supported employment services payments shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that the service is not available to the individual under these programs shall be maintained in the service plan of each member receiving individual supported employment or long-term job coaching services.

(2) Incentive payments, not including payments for coworker supports, made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member's supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing and stabilizing members in day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs or other similar types of vocational or prevocational services furnished in specialized facilities that are not a part of the general workplace.

(6) Supports for placement and stabilization in volunteer positions or unpaid internships. Such volunteer learning and unpaid training activities that prepare a person for entry into the general workforce are addressed through prevocational services and career exploration activities.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not related to integrated individual employment participation or is not member-specific.

(9) Medicaid funds may not be used to defray the expenses associated with starting up or operating a business.

78.27(11) *Adverse service actions.*

a. *Denial.* Services shall be denied when the department determines that:

(1) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan or treatment plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. *Reduction.* A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. *Termination.* A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days in any one stay. When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days, the department

will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. *Appeal rights.* The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

78.27(12) *County reimbursement.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9311B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior authorization, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner which are subject to prior authorization or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Automated medication dispenser. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"d."*

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"l."*

d. Rescinded IAB 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05.

e. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"f."*

f. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the criteria established by the department and the IME medical services unit. If not so approved by the IME medical services unit, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

g. Enclosed beds. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"a."*

h. Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross reference 78.10(2)*"c"*)

i. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"m."*

j. Vest airway clearance system. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"c."*

k. Diabetic equipment and supplies. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"e."*

l. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"n."*

m. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"g."*

n. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"h."*

o. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"i."*

p. Shower commode chair. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"j."*

q. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the Medicare coverage criteria.

r. Customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)*"a"*(4).

78.28(2) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

a. The following periodontal services:

(1) Periodontal scaling and root planing. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"b."*

(2) Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial tissue graft. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"d."*

(3) Periodontal maintenance therapy. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"e."*

(4) Tissue regeneration. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"f."*

(5) Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"g."*

b. The following prosthetic services:

(1) A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"b."*

(2) A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"d."*

(3) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"c."*

(4) A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"e."*

(5) Dental implants and related services. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"k."*

(6) Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"l."*

(7) A complete or partial denture rebase. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"m."*

(8) An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"n."*

c. The following orthodontic services:

(1) Minor treatment to control harmful habits. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"a."*

(2) Interceptive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"b."*

(3) Comprehensive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"c."*

d. The following restorative services:

(1) Laboratory-fabricated crowns other than stainless steel. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)*"d"*(3).

(2) Crowns with noble or high noble metals. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)*"d"*(4).

e. Endodontic retreatment of a tooth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(5)*"d."*

f. Occlusal guard. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(9)*"g."*

78.28(3) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

d. Photochromatic tint. Approval shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Press-on prisms. Approval shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(4) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than $650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(5) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to retrospective review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions which are retrospectively reviewed is approved when the claim meets the criteria

for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IME medical services unit. Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

78.28(6) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and criteria established by the IFMC and the department. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(7) All assertive community treatment (ACT) services require prior approval. EXCEPTION: If ACT services are initiated before Medicaid eligibility is established, prior approval is required for ACT services beginning with the second month following notice of Medicaid eligibility.

a. Approval shall be granted if ACT services are determined to be medically necessary. Approval shall be limited to no more than 180 days.

b. A new prior approval must be obtained to continue ACT services after the expiration of a previous approval.

78.28(8) Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services provided by a licensed child care center for members aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary. The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation and shall identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services provided to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of nursing, home health aide or behavior intervention hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service based on the plan of care using a combined hourly rate.

78.28(9) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.

2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.

3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.

4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross reference 78.9(10))

78.28(10) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross reference 78.10(3)*"b"*)

78.28(11) High-technology radiology procedures.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 78.28(11)*"b,"* the following radiology procedures require prior approval:

(1) Magnetic resonance imaging (MRIs);

(2) Computed tomography (CTs), including combined abdomen and pelvis CT scans;

(3) Computed tomographic angiographs (CTAs);

(4) Positron emission tomography (PETs); and

(5) Magnetic resonance angiography (MRAs).

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 78.28(11)*"a,"* prior authorization is not required when any of the following applies:

(1) Radiology procedures are billed on a CMS 1500 claim for places of service "hospital inpatient" (POS 21) or "hospital emergency room" (POS 23), or on a UB04 claim with revenue code 45X;

(2) The member has Medicare coverage;

(3) The member received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure at a time prior to the member's receipt of such notice (see paragraph 78.28(11)*"e"*); or

(4) A radiology procedure is ordered or requested by the department of human services, a state district court, law enforcement, or other similar entity for the purposes of a child abuse/neglect investigation, as documented by the provider.

c. Prior approval will be granted if the procedure requested meets the requirements of 441—subrule 79.9(2), based on diagnosis, symptoms, history of illness, course of treatment, and treatment plan, as documented by the provider requesting prior approval.

d. Required requests for prior approval of radiology procedures must be submitted through the online system operated by the department's contractor for prior approval of high-technology radiology procedures.

e. Services are billed for members with retroactive eligibility.

(1) When a member has received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure for a date of service prior to the member's receipt of such notice and otherwise requiring prior approval pursuant to this rule, a retroactive authorization request must be submitted on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, before any claim for payment is submitted.

(2) Payment will be authorized only if the prior approval criteria were met and the service was provided to the member prior to the retroactive eligibility notification, as documented by the provider requesting retroactive authorization.

(3) Retroactive authorizations will not be granted when sought for reasons other than a member's retroactive Medicaid eligibility. Examples of such reasons include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The provider was unaware of the high-technology radiology prior authorization requirement.
2. The provider was unaware that the member had current Medicaid eligibility or coverage.
3. The provider forgot to complete the required prior authorization process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9702B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9883B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0631C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0632C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 1151C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1696C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, master social worker, mental health counselor, or certified alcohol and drug counselor within the practitioner's scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) *Limitations.*

a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.

b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) *Exclusions.* Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Services provided in a medical institution.

b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.

c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) *Payment.*

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.

b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9649B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a birth center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) *Covered hospital outpatient services.* Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* are subject to a random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the IME medical services unit. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs *"a"* to *"f"* shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

a. Emergency service.

b. Outpatient surgery.

c. Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.

d. General or family medicine.

e. Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.

f. Physical medicine and rehabilitation.

g. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

h. Eating disorders.

i. Cardiac rehabilitation.

j. Mental health.

k. Pain management.

l. Diabetic education.

m. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

n. Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) *Requirements for all outpatient services.*

a. *Need for service.* It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. *Professional direction.* All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. *Goals and objectives.* The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs *"d"* and *"f"* and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. *Treatment modalities used.* The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. *Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients.* The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. *Length of program.* There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. *Monitoring of services.* The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the outpatient administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.31(3) *Application for certification.* Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"m,"* must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

b. Goals and objectives of the program.

c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) *Requirements for specific types of service.*

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient's dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the

special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa. Compulsive overeaters are not approved for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience, a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa as established by the current version of the DSM (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders) published by the American Psychiatric Association.

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, mallery-weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph *"a,"* subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac disrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

Referral form.

Physician's orders.

Laboratory reports.

Electrocardiogram reports.

History and physical examination.

Angiogram report, if applicable.

Operative report, if applicable.

Preadmission interview.

Exercise prescription.

Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.

Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.

Nurse's progress reports.

Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, disrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized. The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of mental health problems.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day.

Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.
3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a

licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge. A complete diabetic education program is payable once in the lifetime of a recipient.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations, respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.31(5) *Services rendered by advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in family, pediatric, or psychiatric mental health specialties and employed by a hospital.* Rescinded IAB 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services. Payment will be approved for targeted case management services that are provided pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

1. Members who are 18 years of age or over and have a primary diagnosis of intellectual disability, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).

2. Members who are under 18 years of age and are receiving services under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver or children's mental health waiver.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.34(1) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) *Home health services.* Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:

(1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

(2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

(3) Helping a client with toileting.

(4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

(5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

(6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.

(7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

(8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.

b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.

c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.34(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.34(6) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. *Supervision of skilled services.* Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. *Service documentation.* The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. *Role of guardian or attorney.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. *Service units and billing.* A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. *Nonskilled services.* Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.34(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The required components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.34(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS health and disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.

3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.

6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.34(13)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. *Employment agreement.* Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. *Responsibilities of the independent support broker.* The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.34(14) *General service standards.* All ill and handicapped waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) *General characteristics.* A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual

needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

(1) Nursing care.

(2) Medical social services.

(3) Physician services.

(4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.

(5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.

(6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

(7) Homemaker and home health aide services.

(8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.

(9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

(1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.

(2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.

(3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.

(4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) *Categories of care.* Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

a. Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.

b. Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.

c. Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an

occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.

d. General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) *Residence in a nursing facility.* For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility, the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The resident is terminally ill.

b. The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.

c. The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) *Approval for hospice benefits.* Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. Physician certification process. The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. Election procedures. Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.
2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.
3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.
4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.37(1) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.37(2) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.37(3) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.37(5) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.37(7) *Chore services.* Chore services provide assistance with the household maintenance activities listed in paragraph 78.37(7)*"a,"* as necessary to allow a member to remain in the member's own home safely and independently. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

a. Chore services are limited to the following services:

(1) Window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows;

(2) Minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles;

(3) Heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing, floor care, painting, and trash removal;

(4) Lawn mowing and removal of snow and ice from sidewalks and driveways.

b. Leaf raking, bush and tree trimming, trash burning, stick removal, and tree removal are not covered services.

78.37(8) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.37(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
(19) New door opening.
(20) Pocket doors.
(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) *Mental health outreach.* Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.37(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) *Assistive devices.* Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

a. The service shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the services available under the Medicaid state plan.

b. The service shall be provided following prior approval by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.37(14) *Senior companion.* Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare

of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual, agency or assisted living facility that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Assisted living agreements with Iowa Medicaid members must specify the services to be considered covered under the assisted living occupancy agreement and those CDAC services to be covered under the elderly waiver. The funding stream for each service must be identified.

(3) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care individual and agency providers must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Assisted living facilities may choose to use Form 470-4389 or may devise another system that adheres to the requirements of rule 441—79.3(249A). Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual, agency or assisted living facility. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. *Skilled services.* Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. *Excluded services and costs.* Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.37(16) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs

for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. *Required service components.* To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. *Optional service components.* A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. *Development of the individual budget.* The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.

12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or assistive device. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or an assistive device. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or device.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.37(16)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.37(17) *Case management services.* Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

78.37(18) *Assisted living service.* The assisted living service includes unanticipated and unscheduled personal care and supportive services that are furnished to waiver participants who reside in a homelike, noninstitutional setting. The service includes the 24-hour on-site response capability to meet unpredictable member needs as well as member safety and security through incidental supervision. Assisted living service is not reimbursable if performed at the same time as any service included in an approved consumer-directed attendant care (CDAC) agreement.

a. A unit of service is one day.

b. A day of assisted living service is billable only if both the following requirements are met:

(1) The member was present in the facility during that day's bed census.

(2) The assisted living provider has documented at least one assisted living service encounter for that day, in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation must include the member's response to the service. The documented assisted living service cannot also be an authorized CDAC service.

78.37(19) *General service standards.* All elderly waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2340C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.38(1) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are

nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.38(6) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.38(7) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.38(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensive, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.38(9) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home-delivered meals.
3. Homemaker service.
4. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(3).

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.

3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.

4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.

5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.

7. Home furnishings.

8. Home repairs or home maintenance.

9. Homeopathic treatments.

10. Insurance premiums or copayments.

11. Items purchased on installment payments.

12. Motorized vehicles.

13. Nutritional supplements.

14. Personal entertainment items.

15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.38(9)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed

personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.38(10) *General service standards.* All AIDS/HIV waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a federally qualified health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) *Direct payment.* Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) *Location of service.* Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, an advanced registered nurse practitioner must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.40(5) *Prenatal risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.41(1) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The services exclude transportation provided as nonemergency medical transportation pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions that interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live within the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.41(1)*"f"*(1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 20,440 15-minute units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 20,496 15-minute units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

i. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

78.41(2) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential, supported community living, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

i. Payment for respite services shall not exceed $7,334.62 per the member's waiver year.

78.41(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. The personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the

cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) *Nursing services.* Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the member which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the member's service plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(10).

78.41(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.41(10) *Residential-based supported community living services.* Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)*"d."*

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.41(12) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.41(13) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(9).

78.41(14) *Day habilitation services.*

a. *Scope.* Day habilitation services are services that assist or support the member in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services must enable or enhance the member's intellectual functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

b. *Family training option.* Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the member's home. The unit of service is 15 minutes. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 40 units per month.

c. *Unit of service.* Except as provided in paragraph 78.41(14)*"b,"* the unit of service is 15 minutes (for up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day).

d. *Exclusions.*

(1) Services shall not be provided in the member's home, except as provided in paragraph *"b."* For this purpose, services provided in a residential care facility where the member lives are not considered to be provided in the member's home.

(2) Services shall not include vocational or prevocational services and shall not involve paid work.

(3) Services shall not duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(4) Services shall not be provided simultaneously with other Medicaid-funded services.

78.41(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS intellectual disabilities waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and

community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved

by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.41(15)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.41(16) *General service standards.* All intellectual disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

441—78.42(249A) Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children. Payment will be made to a pharmacy for the administration of influenza vaccine available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program administered by the department of public health if the pharmacy is enrolled in the VFC program. Payment will be made for the vaccine only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS brain injury waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.43(1) *Case management services.* Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are eligible for targeted case management are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and

prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The services exclude transportation provided as nonemergency medical transportation pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live in the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs

shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.43(2)*"e"*(1) does not apply.

f. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 33,580 15-minute units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 33,672 15-minute units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

h. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, transportation, personal assistance, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS brain injury waiver.

78.43(3) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite care cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, supported community living services, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.43(4) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(10).

78.43(5) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

2. A remote, portable activator.

3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law

enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a brain injury and which:

(1) Provide for health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects

of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(9).

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.

b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.

c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.

d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.

e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. *Supervision of skilled services.* Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. *Service documentation.* The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. *Role of guardian or attorney.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. *Service units and billing.* A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. *Nonskilled services.* Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. *Skilled services.* Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.43(14) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.43(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Specialized medical equipment.
7. Supported community living.
8. Supported employment.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for these services may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.43(15)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.43(16) *General service standards.* All brain injury waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment. Assertive community treatment (ACT) services are comprehensive, integrated, and intensive outpatient services provided by a multidisciplinary team under the supervision of a psychiatrist. ACT services are directed toward the rehabilitation of behavioral, social, or emotional deficits or the amelioration of symptoms of a mental disorder. Most services are delivered in the member's home or another community setting.

78.45(1) *Applicability.* ACT services may be provided only to a member who meets all of the following criteria:

a. The member is at least 17 years old.

b. The member has a severe and persistent mental illness or complex mental health symptomatology. A severe and persistent mental illness is a psychiatric disorder that causes symptoms and impairments in basic mental and behavioral processes that produce distress and major functional disability in adult role functioning (such as social, personal, family, educational or vocational roles). Specifically, the member has a degree of impairment arising from a psychiatric disorder such that:

(1) The member does not have the resources or skills necessary to maintain an adequate level of functioning in the home or community environment without assistance or support;

(2) The member's judgment, impulse control, or cognitive perceptual abilities are compromised; and

(3) The member exhibits significant impairment in social, interpersonal, or familial functioning.

c. The member has a validated principal mental health diagnosis consistent with a severe and persistent mental illness. For this purpose, a mental health diagnosis means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding neurodevelopmental disorders, substance-related disorders, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention. Members with a primary diagnosis of substance-related disorder, developmental disability, or organic disorder are not eligible for ACT services.

d. The member needs a consistent team of professionals and multiple mental health and support services to maintain the member in the community and reduce hospitalizations, as evidenced by:

(1) A pattern of repeated treatment failures with at least two hospitalizations within the previous 24 months, or

(2) A need for multiple or combined mental health and basic living supports to prevent the need for a more intrusive level of care.

e. The member presents a reasonable likelihood that ACT services will lead to specific, observable improvements in the member's functioning and assist the member in achieving or maintaining community tenure. Specifically, the member:

(1) Is medically stable;

(2) Does not require a level of care that includes more intensive medical monitoring;

(3) Presents a low risk to self, others, or property, with treatment and support; and

(4) Lives independently in the community or demonstrates a capacity to live independently and move from a dependent residential setting to independent living.

f. At the time of admission, the member has a comprehensive assessment that includes psychiatric history, medical history, work and educational history, substance use, problems with activities of daily living, social interests, and family relationships.

g. The member has a written treatment plan containing a work evaluation and the necessary psychiatric rehabilitation treatment and support services. The plan shall identify:

(1) Treatment objectives and outcomes,

(2) The expected frequency and duration of each service,

(3) The location where the services will be provided,

(4) A crisis plan, and

(5) The schedule for updates of the treatment plan.

78.45(2) *Services.* The ACT team shall participate in all mental health services provided to the member and shall provide 24-hour service for the psychiatric needs of the member. Available ACT services are:

a. Evaluation and medication management.

(1) The evaluation portion of ACT services consists of a comprehensive mental health evaluation and assessment of the member by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

(2) Medication management consists of the prescription and management of medication by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant to respond to the member's complaints and symptoms. A psychiatric registered nurse assists in this management by contact with the member regarding medications and their effect on the member's complaints and symptoms.

b. Integrated therapy and counseling for mental health and substance abuse. This service consists of direct counseling for treatment of mental health and substance abuse symptoms by a psychiatrist, licensed mental health professional, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or substance abuse specialist. Individual counseling is provided by other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or licensed mental health practitioner.

c. Skill teaching. Skill teaching consists of side-by-side demonstration and observation of daily living activities by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

d. Community support. Community support is provided by a licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Community support consists of the following activities focused on recovery and rehabilitation:

(1) Personal and home skills training to assist the member to develop and maintain skills for self-direction and coping with the living situation.

(2) Community skills training to assist the member in maintaining a positive level of participation in the community through development of socialization skills and personal coping skills.

e. Medication monitoring. Medication monitoring services are provided by a psychiatric nurse and other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or psychiatric nurse and consist of:

(1) Monitoring the member's day-to-day functioning, medication compliance, and access to medications; and

(2) Ensuring that the member keeps appointments.

f. Case management for treatment and service plan coordination. Case management consists of the development by the ACT team of an individualized treatment and service plan, including personalized goals and outcomes, to address the member's medical symptoms and remedial functional impairments.

(1) Case management includes:

1. Assessments, referrals, follow-up, and monitoring.

2. Assisting the member in gaining access to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.

3. Assessing the member to determine service needs by collecting relevant historical information through member records and other information from relevant professionals and natural supports.

(2) The team shall:

1. Develop a specific care plan based on the assessment of needs, including goals and actions to address the needed medical, social, educational, and other necessary services.

2. Make referrals to services and related activities to assist the member with the assessed needs.

3. Monitor and perform follow-up activities necessary to ensure that the plan is carried out and that the member has access to necessary services. Activities may include monitoring contacts with providers, family members, natural supports, and others.

4. Hold daily team meetings to facilitate ACT services and coordinate the member's care with other members of the team.

g. Crisis response. Crisis response consists of direct assessment and treatment of the member's urgent or crisis symptoms in the community by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant, as appropriate.

h. Work-related services. Work-related services may be provided by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Services consist of assisting the member in managing mental health symptoms as they relate to job performance. Services may include:

(1) Collaborating with the member to look for job situations that may cause symptoms to increase and creating strategies to manage these situations.

(2) Assisting the member to develop or enhance skills to obtain a work placement, such as individual work-related behavioral management.

(3) Providing supports to maintain employment, such as crisis intervention related to employment.

(4) Teaching communication, problem solving, and safety skills.

(5) Teaching personal skills such as time management and appropriate grooming for employment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.46(1) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. *Supervision of skilled services.* Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. *Service documentation.* The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. *Role of guardian or attorney.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. *Service units and billing.* A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. *Nonskilled services.* Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. *Skilled services.* Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. *Excluded services and costs.* Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may

be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.46(2) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.46(4) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a physical disability and which:

(1) Provide for the health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.46(5) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.46(6) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Specialized medical equipment.
4. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.46(6)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. *Budget authority.* The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.46(7) *General service standards.* All physical disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) *Medicaid recipient eligibility.* Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) *Provider eligibility.* Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) *Services.* Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. *Initial assessment.* The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;
2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;
3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and
4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. *New problem assessments.* These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. *Problem follow-up assessments.* These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. *Preventive follow-up assessments.* These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1228, section 9.

441—78.48(249A) Public health agencies. Payments will be made to local public health agencies on a fee schedule basis for providing vaccine and vaccine administration and testing for communicable disease. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a public health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational

therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) *Case management services.* Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. Definition. "Case management" means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services. However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child's planned discharge if the child's stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child's planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child's service needs, including the need for any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

(1) Taking the child's history;

(2) Identifying the needs of the child;

(3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;

(4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and

(5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

(1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;

(2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;

(3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and

(4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs. These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.
2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.
3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.
4. Scheduling appointments for the child.
5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.
6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities. The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.
2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.
3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. *Documentation of case management.* For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;
(2) The dates of case management services;
(3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;
(4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;
(5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;
(6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;
(7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and
(8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a local education agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) *Coordination services.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service 638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.52(1) *General service standards.* All children's mental health waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

78.52(2) *Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.*

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include medically necessary items installed or used within the member's home that are used by the member to address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns. The following items are excluded under this service:

(1) Items ordinarily covered by Medicaid.

(2) Items funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs.

(3) Items provided by voluntary means.

(4) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

(5) Fencing.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the member's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the member's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the member's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

d. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.52(3) *Family and community support services.* Family and community support services shall support the member and the member's family by the development and implementation of strategies and interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the member's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the member and the member's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the member, to the member's family members, or to the member and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the member's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—Chapter 83.

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

(1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the member and for the member's family.

(2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the member's family members.

(3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the member and the family.

(4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.

(5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the member's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the member's family and in the community.

(6) Developing medication management skills.

(7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the member's positive self-image.

(8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed $1500 per member per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

(1) The interdisciplinary team must have identified the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need and included that need in the case manager's plan.

(2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the member's service plan.

(3) The member's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the member or the member's family or legal guardian.

(4) The member's Medicaid case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.

(5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

(1) Vocational services.

(2) Prevocational services.

(3) Supported employment services.

(4) Room and board.

(5) Academic services.

(6) General supervision and care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is 15 minutes.

78.52(4) *In-home family therapy.* In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the member and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the member to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through the Iowa Plan or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is 15 minutes.

78.52(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Respite services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more members who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]

441—78.53(249A) Health home services. Subject to federal approval in the Medicaid state plan, payment shall be made for health home services as described in subrule 78.53(1) provided to an eligible Medicaid member as described in subrule 78.53(2) who has selected a health home services provider as provided in subrule 78.53(3).

78.53(1) *Covered services.* Health home services consist of the following services provided in a comprehensive, timely, and high-quality manner using health information technology to link services, as feasible and appropriate:

a. Comprehensive care management, which means:

(1) Providing for all the member's health care needs or taking responsibility for arranging care with other qualified professionals;

(2) Developing and maintaining for each member a continuity of care document that details all important aspects of the member's medical needs, treatment plan, and medication list; and

(3) Implementing a formal screening tool to assess behavioral health treatment needs and physical health care needs.

b. Care coordination, which means assisting members with:

(1) Medication adherence;

(2) Chronic disease management;

(3) Appointments, referral scheduling, and reminders; and

(4) Understanding health insurance coverage.

c. Health promotion, which means coordinating or providing behavior modification interventions aimed at:

(1) Supporting health management;

(2) Improving disease control; and

(3) Enhancing safety, disease prevention, and an overall healthy lifestyle.

d. Comprehensive transitional care following a member's move from an inpatient setting to another setting. Comprehensive transitional care includes:

(1) Updates of the member's continuity of care document and case plan to reflect the member's short-term and long-term care coordination needs; and

(2) Personal follow-up with the member regarding all needed follow-up after the transition.

e. Member and family support (including authorized representatives). This support may include:

(1) Communicating with and advocating for the member or family for the assessment of care decisions;

(2) Assisting with obtaining and adhering to medications and other prescribed treatments;

(3) Increasing health literacy and self-management skills; and

(4) Assessing the member's physical and social environment so that the plan of care incorporates needs, strengths, preferences, and risk factors.

f. Referral to community and social support services available in the community.

78.53(2) *Members eligible for health home services.*

a. Subject to the authority of the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §1396w-4(h)(1)(B) to establish higher levels for the number or severity of chronic or mental health conditions for purposes of determining eligibility for receipt of health home services, payment shall be made only for health home services provided to a Medicaid member who:

(1) Has at least two chronic conditions;

(2) Has one chronic condition and is at risk of having a second chronic condition;

(3) Has a serious mental illness; or

(4) Has a serious emotional disturbance.

b. For purposes of this rule, the term "chronic condition" means:

(1) A mental health disorder.

(2) A substance use disorder.

(3) Asthma.

(4) Diabetes.

(5) Heart disease.

(6) Being overweight, as evidenced by:
1. Having a body mass index (BMI) over 25 for an adult, or
2. Weighing over the 85th percentile for the pediatric population.
(7) Hypertension.
c. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious mental illness" means:
(1) A psychotic disorder;
(2) Schizophrenia;
(3) Schizoaffective disorder;
(4) Major depression;
(5) Bipolar disorder;
(6) Delusional disorder; or
(7) Obsessive-compulsive disorder.
d. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious emotional disturbance" means a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder (not including substance use disorders, learning disorders, or intellectual disorders) that is of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria specified in the most current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association and that results in a functional impairment. For this purpose, the term "functional impairment" means episodic, recurrent, or continuous difficulties that substantially interfere with or limit a person from achieving or maintaining one or more developmentally appropriate social, behavioral, cognitive, communicative, or adaptive skills and that substantially interfere with or limit the person's role or functioning in family, school, or community activities, not including difficulties resulting from temporary and expected responses to stressful events in a person's environment.

78.53(3) *Selection of health home services provider.* As a condition of payment for health home services, the eligible member receiving the services must have selected the billing provider as the member's health home, as reported by the provider. A member must select a provider located in the member's county of residence or in a contiguous county.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2011 Iowa Acts, chapter 129, section 10.
[**ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0838C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]

441—78.54(249A) Speech-language pathology services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by a speech-language pathologist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2158.
[**ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—78.55(249A) Services rendered via telehealth. An in-person contact between a health care professional and a patient is not required as a prerequisite for payment for otherwise-covered services appropriately provided through telehealth in accordance with generally accepted health care practices and standards prevailing in the applicable professional community at the time the services are provided, as well as being in accordance with provisions under rule 653—13.11(147,148,272C). Health care services provided through in-person consultations or through telehealth shall be treated as equivalent services for the purposes of reimbursement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2015 Iowa Acts, Senate File 505, division V, section 12(23).
[**ARC 2166C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

441—78.56(249A) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services. Payment will be made for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services that do not duplicate other services covered in this chapter.

78.56(1) *Definitions.*

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Brain injury" means a diagnosis in accordance with rule 441—83.81(249A).

"Health care" means the services provided by trained and licensed health care professionals to restore or maintain the member's health.

"Intermittent community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services" are provided to a Medicaid member on an as-needed basis to support the member and the member's family or caregivers to assist the member to increase adaptive behaviors, decrease maladaptive behaviors, and adapt and accommodate to challenging behaviors to support the member to remain in the member's own home and community.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Neurobehavioral rehabilitation" refers to a specialized category of neurorehabilitation provided by a multidisciplinary team that has been trained in, and delivers, services individually designed to address cognitive, medical, behavioral and psychosocial challenges, as well as the physical manifestations of acquired brain injury. Services concurrently work to optimize functioning at personal, family and community levels, by supporting the increase of adaptive behaviors, decrease of maladaptive behaviors and adaptation and accommodation to challenging behaviors to support a member to maximize the member's independence in activities of daily living and ability to live in the member's home and community.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for eligible members.

"Standardized assessment" means a valid, reliable, and comprehensive functional assessment tool(s) or process, or both, approved by the department for use in the assessment of a member's individual needs.

78.56(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. Brain injury diagnosis. To be eligible for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services, the member must have a brain injury diagnosis as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

b. Risk factors. The member has the following post-brain injury risk factors:

(1) The member is exhibiting neurobehavioral symptoms in such frequency or severity that the member has undergone or is currently undergoing treatment more intensive than outpatient care and is currently hospitalized, institutionalized, incarcerated or homeless or is at risk of hospitalization, institutionalization, incarceration or homelessness; or

(2) The member has a history of presenting with neurobehavioral or psychiatric symptoms resulting in at least one episode that required professional supportive care more intensive than outpatient care more than once in a lifetime (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization).

c. Need for assistance. The member exhibits neurobehavioral symptoms in such frequency, severity or intensity that community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation is required.

d. Needs assessment. The member shall have a standardized comprehensive functional neurobehavioral assessment reviewed or completed by a licensed neuropsychologist, neurologist, M.D., or D.O. The neurobehavioral assessment shall document the member's need for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation, and the medical services unit of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has determined that the member is in need of specialty neurobehavioral rehabilitation services.

e. Standards for assessment. Each member will have had a department-approved, standardized comprehensive functional neurobehavioral assessment completed within the 90 days prior to admission. Each needs assessment will include the assessment of a member's individual physical, emotional, cognitive, medical and psychosocial residuals related to the member's brain injury, which must include the following:

(1) Identification of the neurobehavioral needs that put the member at risk, including but not limited to verbal aggression, physical aggression, self-harm, unwanted sexual behavior, cognitive and or behavioral perseveration, wandering or elopement, lack of motivation, lack of initiation or other unwanted social behaviors not otherwise specified.

(2) Identification of triggers of unwanted behaviors and the member's ability to self-manage the member's symptoms.

(3) The member's rehabilitation and medical care history to include medication history and status.

(4) The member's employment history and the member's barriers to employment.

(5) The member's dietary and nutritional needs.

(6) The member's community accessibility and safety.

(7) The member's access to transportation.

(8) The member's history of substance abuse.

(9) The member's vulnerability to exploitation and history of risk of exploitation.

(10) The member's history and status of relationships, natural supports and socialization.

f. *Emergency admission.* In the event that emergency admission is required, the assessment shall be completed within ten calendar days of admission.

78.56(3) *Covered services.*

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based neurobehavioral residential rehabilitation services are provided to a member living in a three-to-five-bed residential care facility with a specialized license designation issued by the department of inspections and appeals; or

(2) Community-based neurobehavioral intermittent rehabilitation services are provided to a member living in the member's own residence in the community.

No payment shall be made for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation when provided in a medical institution such as an intermediate care facility for persons with intellectual disabilities, nursing facility or skilled nursing facility.

b. Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services identified in the treatment plan may include:

(1) Prescriptive programming to maintain and advance progress made in rehabilitation;

(2) Modifying or adapting the member's environment to improve overall functioning;

(3) Assistance in obtaining preventative, appropriate and timely medical and dental care;

(4) Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living);

(5) Assistance with coordinating and obtaining physical, oral, or mental health care and any other professional services necessary to the member's health and well-being;

(6) Behavioral and cognitive programming and supports;

(7) Medication management and consultation with pharmacy;

(8) Health and wellness management including dietary and nutritional programming;

(9) Progressive physical strengthening, fitness and retraining;

(10) Assistance with obtaining and use of assistive technology;

(11) Sobriety support development;

(12) Assistance with the self-identification of antecedent triggers;

(13) Assistance with preparation for transition to less intensive services including accessing the community;

(14) Flexibility in programming to meet individual needs;

(15) Assistance with re-learning coping and compensatory strategies;

(16) Support and assistance in seeking substance abuse and co-occurring disorders services;

(17) Support and assistance with obtaining legal consultation and services;

(18) Assistance with community accessibility and safety;

(19) Assistance with re-learning household maintenance;

(20) Assistance with recreational and leisure skill development;

(21) Assistance with the development and application of self-advocacy skills to navigate the service system;

(22) Opportunities to learn about brain injury and individual needs following brain injury;

(23) Support for carrying out the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;

(24) Assistance with pursuit of education and employment goals;

(25) Protective oversight in the residential setting and community;

(26) Assistance and education to family, providers and other support system interests that are supporting the member receiving neurobehavioral rehabilitation services;

(27) Transitional support and training;

(28) Transportation essential to the attainment of the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;

(29) Promotion of a program structure and support for members served so they can relearn or regain skills for maximum independence, community access, and integration.

c. Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services identified in the treatment plan may occur in the member's own home with or on behalf of the member and may include:

(1) Promotion of a program structure and support for members served so they can re-learn or regain skills for maximum community inclusion and access;

(2) Modifying or adapting the member's environment to improve overall functioning;

(3) Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living);

(4) Behavioral supports;

(5) Assistance with obtaining and use of assistive technology;

(6) Assistance with the self-identification of antecedent triggers;

(7) Flexibility in programming to meet the member's individual needs;

(8) Assistance with re-learning coping and compensatory strategies;

(9) Assistance with the development and application of self-advocacy skills to navigate the service system;

(10) Support for carrying out the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;

(11) Assistance and education to family, providers and other support system interests that are supporting the member receiving community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services;

(12) Transitional support and training;

(13) Transportation essential to the attainment of the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan.

d. Approval of treatment plan. The community-based neurobehavioral services provider shall submit the proposed plan of care, the results of the member's formal assessment, and medical documentation supporting a brain injury diagnosis to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit for approval before providing the services.

e. Initial treatment plan. Within 30 days of admission, the provider shall submit the member's treatment plan to the IME medical services unit.

(1) The IME medical services unit will approve the provider's treatment plan if:

1. The treatment plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.55(4);

2. The treatment plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by a licensed medical professional that is a licensed neuropsychologist or neurologist, M.D., or D.O.;

3. The treatment plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

4. The provider can demonstrate that the provider possesses the skills and resources necessary to implement the plan; and

5. The treatment plan does not exceed 180 days in duration.

(2) A treatment summary detailing the member's response to treatment during the previous approval period must be submitted when approval for subsequent plans is requested.

f. Subsequent plans. The IME medical services unit may approve a subsequent neurobehavioral rehabilitation treatment plan that conforms to the conditions of medical necessity pursuant to subrule 78.56(4) and to the conditions pursuant to subrule 78.56(3).

g. Quality review. The IME medical services unit may perform the quality review to evaluate:

(1) The time elapsed from referral to rehabilitation treatment plan development;

(2) The continuity of treatment;

(3) The length of stay per member;

(4) The affiliation of the medical professional recommending services with the neurobehavioral rehabilitation services provider;

(5) Gaps in service;

(6) The results achieved;

(7) Member and stakeholder satisfaction;

(8) The provider's compliance with standards listed in rule 441—77.54(249A).

78.56(4) *Medical necessity.* Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services from the requirement that services be medically necessary. "Medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of good medical practice. The standards of good practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of good practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and

(2) The professional literature regarding best practices in the field.

78.56(5) *Documentation standards.* Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers shall maintain service provision records, financial records, and clinical records in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—79.3(249A).

[**ARC 2341C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

441—78.57(249A) Child care medical services. Payments will be made to licensed child care centers that provide medical services in addition to child care. Medically necessary services are provided under a plan of care that is developed by licensed professionals within their scope of practice and authorized by the member's physician. The services include and implement a comprehensive protocol of care that is developed in conjunction with the parent or guardian and specifies the medical, nursing, personal care, psychosocial and developmental therapies required by the medically dependent or technologically dependent child served.

78.57(1) Nursing services are services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in a licensed child care center. Nursing services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a physician. Payment for nursing services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Nursing services include activities that require the expertise of a nurse, such as physical assessment, tracheostomy care, medication administration, and tube feedings.

78.57(2) Personal care services are those services which are provided by an aide but are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician. Payment for personal care services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Personal care services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Personal care services include the activities of daily living, oral hygiene, grooming, toileting, feeding, range of motion and positioning, and training the member in necessary self-help skills, including teaching prosocial skills and reinforcing positive interactions.

78.57(3) Psychosocial services are those services that focus at decreasing or eliminating maladaptive behaviors. Payment for psychosocial services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Psychosocial services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Psychosocial services include implementing a plan using clinically accepted techniques for decreasing or eliminating maladaptive behaviors. Psychosocial intervention plans must be developed and reviewed by licensed mental health providers.

78.57(4) Developmental therapies are those services which are provided by an aide but are delegated and supervised by a licensed therapist under the direction of the member's physician. Payment for developmental therapies may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Developmental therapies shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Developmental therapies include activities based on the individual's needs such as fine motor, gross motor, and receptive expressive language.

78.57(5) "Medically necessary" means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, or threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness and is an effective course of treatment for the member requesting a service.

78.57(6) Requirements.

a. Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services shall be ordered in writing.

b. Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

c. Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization. The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. A treatment plan shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 180 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

(1) Place of service.

(2) Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.

(3) Frequency of the services.

(4) Assistance devices to be used.

(5) Date on which services were initiated.

(6) Progress of member in response to treatment.

(7) Medical supplies to be furnished.

(8) Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:

1. Dates of prior hospitalization.
2. Dates of prior surgery.
3. Date last seen by a primary care provider.
4. Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.
5. Prognosis.
6. Functional limitations.
7. Vital signs reading.
8. Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.
9. Medications.

(9) Discipline of the person providing the service.

(10) Certification period.

(11) Physician's signature and date. The treatment plan must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

(12) Forms 470-4815 and 470-4816 are utilized during the prior authorization review.

78.57(7) Nursing, personal care, and psychosocial services do not include:

a. Services provided to members aged 21 and older.

b. Services that require prior authorizations that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

c. Nursing services provided simultaneously with other Medicaid services (e.g., home health aide, physical, occupational, or speech therapy services, etc.).

d. Services that exceed the services that are approvable under the private duty nursing and personal care program pursuant to subrule 78.9(10).

e. Transportation services.

f. Services provided to a member while the member is in institutional care.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249A.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]
[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]
[Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]
[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]
[Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]
[Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
[Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]
[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]

[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]
[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]◊
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
[Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]
[Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]

[Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88][1]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91][3]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92][◊]
[Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]

[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95◊—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]

[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02][5]
[Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
[Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02][6]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
[Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]◊

[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]◊
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]

[Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8504B (Notice ARC 8247B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8714B (Notice ARC 8538B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8993B (Notice ARC 8722B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9045B (Notice ARC 8832B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9175B (Notice ARC 8975B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9315B (Notice ARC 9111B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11][8]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 4/20/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9699B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9834B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9882B (Notice ARC 9700B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9883B (Notice ARC 9703B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9981B (Notice ARC 9835B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
[Filed ARC 0065C (Notice ARC 9940B, IAB 12/28/11), IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0305C (Notice ARC 0144C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

[Filed ARC 0631C (Notice ARC 0497C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0632C (Notice ARC 0496C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0707C (Notice ARC 0567C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0709C (Notice ARC 0589C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0844C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0846C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1052C (Notice ARC 0845C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1054C (Notice ARC 0843C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1151C (Notice ARC 0920C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1264C (Notice ARC 1161C, IAB 10/30/13), IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1297C (Notice ARC 1185C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
[Filed ARC 1696C (Notice ARC 1620C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1850C (Notice ARC 1729C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1976C (Notice ARC 1901C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2050C (Notice ARC 1982C, IAB 4/29/15), IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2166C (Notice ARC 2096C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
[Filed ARC 2340C (Notice ARC 2115C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]
[Filed Emergency ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]
[Filed ARC 2930C (Notice ARC 2824C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17]
[Filed ARC 2936C (Notice ARC 2849C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
[Filed ARC 3005C (Notice ARC 2897C, IAB 1/18/17), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.

3 Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

5 At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

[6] Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.

[7] July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)*"d"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

[8] May 11, 2011, effective date of 78.34(5)*"d,"* 78.38(5)*"h,"* 78.41(2)*"g,"* 78.43(3)*"d,"* and 78.52(5)*"a"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 11, 2011.

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 79]

441—79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services. The basis of payment for services rendered by providers of services participating in the medical assistance program is either a system based on the provider's allowable costs of operation or a fee schedule. Generally, institutional types of providers such as hospitals and nursing facilities are reimbursed on a cost-related basis, and practitioners such as physicians, dentists, optometrists, and similar providers are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule. Providers of service must accept reimbursement based upon the department's methodology without making any additional charge to the member.

For purposes of this chapter, "managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

79.1(1) *Types of reimbursement.*

a. Prospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated prospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation. The rate is determined by establishing a base year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

b. Retrospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated retrospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation with suitable retroactive adjustments based on submission of financial and statistical reports by the provider. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost apportionment (generally the Medicare principles of apportionment) to be the actual cost of service rendered medical assistance recipients.

c. Fee schedules. Fees for the various procedures involved are determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group. The fees are intended to reflect the amount of resources (time, training, experience) involved in each procedure. Individual adjustments will be made periodically to correct any inequity or to add new procedures or eliminate or modify others. If product cost is involved in addition to service, reimbursement is based either on a fixed fee, wholesale cost, or on actual acquisition cost of the product to the provider, or product cost is included as part of the fee schedule. Providers on fee schedules are reimbursed the lower of:

(1) The actual charge made by the provider of service.

(2) The maximum allowance under the fee schedule for the item of service in question.

Payment levels for fee schedule providers of service will be increased on an annual basis by an economic index reflecting overall inflation as well as inflation in office practice expenses of the particular provider category involved to the extent data is available. Annual increases will be made beginning July 1, 1988.

There are some variations in this methodology which are applicable to certain providers. These are set forth below in subrules 79.1(3) to 79.1(9) and 79.1(15).

Fee schedules in effect for the providers covered by fee schedules can be obtained from the department's Web site at: http://www.ime.state.ia.us/Reports_Publications/FeeSchedules.html.

d. Fee for service with cost settlement. Providers of case management services shall be reimbursed on the basis of a payment rate for a 15-minute unit of service based on reasonable and proper costs for service provision. The fee will be determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group and will reflect the amount of resources involved in service provision.

(1) Providers are reimbursed throughout each fiscal year on the basis of a projected unit rate for each participating provider. The projected rate is based on reasonable and proper costs of operation, pursuant to federally accepted reimbursement principles (generally Medicare or OMB A-87 principles).

(2) Payments are subject to annual retrospective cost settlement based on submission of actual costs of operation and service utilization data by the provider on Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount supported by the actual costs of doing business, determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost appointment.

(3) The methodology for determining the reasonable and proper cost for service provision assumes the following:

1. The indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 23 percent of other costs. Other costs include: professional staff – direct salaries, other – direct salaries, benefits and payroll taxes associated with direct salaries, mileage and automobile rental, agency vehicle expense, automobile insurance, and other related transportation.

2. Mileage shall be reimbursed at a rate no greater than the state employee rate.

3. The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established at 79.1(2).

4. Costs of operation shall include only those costs that pertain to the provision of services which are authorized under rule 441—90.3(249A).

e. Retrospectively limited prospective rates. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a rate for a unit of service calculated prospectively for each participating provider (and, for supported community living daily rates, for each consumer or site) based on projected or historical costs of operation subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(1)*"e"*(3).

(1) The prospective rates for new providers who have not submitted six months of cost reports will be based on a projection of the provider's reasonable and proper costs of operation until the provider has submitted an annual cost report that includes a minimum of six months of actual costs.

(2) The prospective rates paid established providers who have submitted an annual report with a minimum of a six-month history are based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period and are adjusted annually for inflation.

(3) The prospective rates paid to both new and established providers are subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment based on the provider's actual, current costs of operation as shown by financial and statistical reports submitted by the provider, so as not to exceed reasonable and proper costs actually incurred by more than 4.5 percent.

f. Contractual rate. Providers are reimbursed on a basis of costs incurred pursuant to a contract between the provider and subcontractor.

g. Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. Critical access hospitals are reimbursed prospectively, with retrospective adjustments based on annual cost reports submitted by the hospital at the end of the hospital's fiscal year. The retroactive adjustment equals the difference between the reasonable costs of providing covered services to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), determined in accordance with Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid reimbursement received. Amounts paid that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department. See paragraphs 79.1(5)*"aa"* and 79.1(16)*"h."*

h. Indian health facilities.

(1) Indian health facilities enrolled pursuant to rule 441—77.45(249A) are paid for all Medicaid-covered services rendered to American Indian or Alaskan native persons who are Medicaid-eligible at the current daily visit rates approved by the U.S. Indian Health Service (IHS) for services provided by IHS facilities to Medicaid beneficiaries, as published in the Federal Register. For services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, Indian health facilities may bill for one visit per patient per calendar day for medical services (at the "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)"), which shall constitute payment in full for all medical services provided on that day, except as follows:

1. For services provided to American Indians and Alaskan natives, Indian health facilities may bill for multiple visits per patient per calendar day for medical services (at the "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)") only if medical services are provided for different diagnoses or if distinctly different medical services from different categories of services are provided for the same diagnoses in

different units of the facility. For this purpose, the categories of medical services are vision services; dental services; mental health and addiction services; early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment services for children; other outpatient services; and other inpatient services. A visit is a face-to-face contact between a patient and a health professional at or through the facility.

2. For services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, Indian health facilities may also bill for one visit per patient per calendar day for outpatient prescribed drugs provided by the facility (at the "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)"), which shall constitute payment in full for all outpatient prescribed drugs provided on that day.

(2) Services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives will be paid at the reimbursement rate otherwise allowed by Iowa Medicaid for the services provided and will be billed separately by CPT code on the CMS-1500 Health Insurance Claim Form or through pharmacy point of sale. Claims for nonpharmacy services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives must be submitted by the individual practitioner enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, but may be paid to the facility if the provider agreement so stipulates.

79.1(2) *Basis of reimbursement of specific provider categories.*

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Advanced registered nurse practitioners	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Ambulance	Fee schedule	Ground ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/14 plus 10%. Air ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/14 plus 10%.
Ambulatory surgical centers	Base rate fee schedule as determined by Medicare. See 79.1(3)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Area education agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/00 plus 0.7%.
Assertive community treatment	Fee schedule	$51.08 per day for each day on which a team meeting is held. Maximum of 5 days per week.
Audiologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Behavioral health intervention	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/13.
Behavioral health services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Birth centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Child care medical services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Chiropractors	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Clinics	Fee schedule	Maximum physician reimbursement rate.
Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services	Fee schedule, see 79.1(28)	Residential: Limit in effect as of June 30 each year plus CPI-U for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30. Intermittent: $21.11 per 15-minute unit.
Community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3)	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(25)	100% of reasonable Medicaid cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Dentists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Drug and alcohol services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices and medical supply dealers	Fee schedule. See 79.1(4)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Emergency psychiatric services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Family planning clinics	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Federally qualified health centers	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—Chapter 73	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an FQHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
HCBS waiver service providers, including:		Except as noted, limits apply to all waivers that cover the named provider.
1. Adult day care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, for AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute, half-day, full-day, or extended-day rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: Veterans Administration contract rate or $1.47 per 15-minute unit, $23.47 per half day, $46.72 per full day, or $70.06 per extended day if no Veterans Administration contract. Effective 7/1/16, for intellectual disability waiver: County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute, half-day, full-day, or extended-day rate. If no 6/30/16 rate, $1.96 per 15-minute unit, $31.27 per half day, $62.42 per full day, or $79.59 per extended day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
2. Emergency response system:		
Personal response system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: Initial one-time fee: $52.04. Ongoing monthly fee: $40.47.
Portable locator system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: One equipment purchase: $323.26. Initial one-time fee: $52.04. Ongoing monthly fee: $40.47.
3. Home health aides	Retrospective cost-related	For AIDS/HIV, elderly, and health and disability waivers effective 7/1/16: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/16: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to an hourly rate.
4. Homemakers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $5.20 per 15-minute unit.
5. Nursing care	Fee schedule	For AIDS/HIV, health and disability, elderly and intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. If no 6/30/16 rate: $87.99 per visit.
6. Respite care when provided by:		
Home health agency:		
Specialized respite	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed $315.09 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Basic individual respite	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed $315.09 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $315.09 per day.
Home care agency:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $8.96 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $315.09 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $4.78 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $315.09 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $315.09 per day.
Nonfacility care:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $8.96 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $315.09 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $4.78 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $315.09 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $315.09 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Facility care:		
Hospital or nursing facility providing skilled care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate for skilled nursing level of care.
Nursing facility	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Camps	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $315.09 per day.
Adult day care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed rate for regular adult day care services.
Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Residential care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.
Foster group care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed daily rate for child welfare services.
Child care facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
7. Chore service	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $4.05 per 15-minute unit.
8. Home-delivered meals	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $8.10 per meal. Maximum of 14 meals per week.
9. Home and vehicle modification	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	For elderly waiver effective 7/1/13: $1,061.11 lifetime maximum. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/13: $5,305.53 lifetime maximum. For brain injury, health and disability, and physical disability waivers effective 7/1/13: $6,366.64 per year.
10. Mental health outreach providers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. If no 6/30/16 rate: On-site Medicaid reimbursement rate for center or provider. Maximum of 1,440 units per year.
11. Transportation	Fee schedule	Effective 10/1/13: The provider's nonemergency medical transportation contract rate or, in the absence of a nonemergency medical transportation contract rate, the median nonemergency medical transportation contract rate paid per mile or per trip within the member's DHS region.
12. Nutritional counseling	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $8.76 per 15-minute unit.
13. Assistive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13: $115.62 per unit.
14. Senior companion	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $1.89 per 15-minute unit.
15. Consumer-directed attendant care provided by:		

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Agency (other than an elderly waiver assisted living program)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $5.35 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $123.85 per day.
Assisted living program (for elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $5.35 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $123.85 per day.
Individual	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/16, $3.58 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $83.36 per day. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
16. Counseling:		
Individual	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $11.45 per 15-minute unit.
Group	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/6, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $11.44 per 15-minute unit. Rate is divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.
17. Case management	Fee for service with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d"*	For brain injury and elderly waivers: Retrospective cost-settled rate.
18. Supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	For intellectual disability and brain injury waiver effective 7/1/16: $9.28 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum daily ICF/ID rate per day plus 3.927%.
19. Supported employment:		
Individual supported employment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/16. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,059.29 per month.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Long-term job coaching	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/16. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,059.29 per month.
Small-group supported employment (2 to 8 individuals)	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/16. Maximum 160 units per week. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,059.29 per month.
20. Specialized medical equipment	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13, $6,366.64 per year.
21. Behavioral programming	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. If no 6/30/16 rate: $11.45 per 15 minutes.
22. Family counseling and training	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $11.44 per 15-minute unit.
23. Prevocational services, including career exploration	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/16.
24. Interim medical monitoring and treatment:		
Home health agency (provided by home health aide)	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/16: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate.
Home health agency (provided by nurse)	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/16: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate.
Child development home or center	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.49 per 15-minute unit.
Supported community living provider	Retrospectively limited prospective rate. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $9.28 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum ICF/ID rate per day plus 3.927%.
25. Residential-based supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/16: Not to exceed the maximum ICF/ID rate per day plus 3.927%.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
26. Day habilitation	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute or daily rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $3.51 per 15-minute unit or $68.23 per day.
27. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13, $6,366.64 per year.
28. Family and community support services	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $9.28 per 15-minute unit.
29. In-home family therapy	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: $24.85 per 15-minute unit.
30. Financial management services	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $68.97 per enrolled member per month.
31. Independent support broker	Rate negotiated by member	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. If no 6/30/16 rate: $16.07 per hour.
32. Self-directed personal care	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
33. Self-directed community supports and employment	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
34. Individual-directed goods and services	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
35. Assisted living on-call service providers (elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	$26.08 per day.
Health home services provider	Fee schedule based on the member's qualifying health condition(s).	Monthly fee schedule amount.
Hearing aid dispensers	Fee schedule plus product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Home- and community-based habilitation services:		
1. Case management	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.
2. Home-based habilitation	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Effective 7/1/13: $11.68 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $6,083 per month, or $200 per day.
3. Day habilitation	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Effective 7/1/13: $3.30 per 15-minute unit or $64.29 per day.
4. Prevocational habilitation Career exploration	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016.
5. Supported employment:		
Individual supported employment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,029.00 per month.
Long-term job coaching	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,029.00 per month.
Small-group supported employment (2 to 8 individuals)	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Maximum 160 units per week. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,029.00 per month.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Home health agencies		
1. Skilled nursing, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, home health aide, and medical social services; home health care for maternity patients and children	Fee schedule. See 79.1(26). For members living in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Effective 7/1/16: Medicare LUPA rates in effect on 6/30/16 plus a 2.93% increase.
2. Private-duty nursing and personal cares for members aged 20 or under	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(27)	Effective 7/1/13: Actual and allowable cost not to exceed a maximum of 133% of statewide average.
3. Administration of vaccines	Physician fee schedule	Physician fee schedule rate.
Hospices	Fee schedule as determined by Medicare	Medicare cap. (See 79.1(14)*"d"*)
Hospitals (Critical access)	Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. See 79.1(1)*"g"* and 79.1(5)	The reasonable cost of covered services provided to medical assistance recipients or the upper limits for other hospitals, whichever is greater.
Hospitals (Inpatient)	Prospective reimbursement. See 79.1(5)	Reimbursement rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Hospitals (Outpatient)	Prospective reimbursement or hospital outpatient fee schedule. See 79.1(16)*"c"*	Ambulatory payment classification rate or hospital outpatient fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Independent laboratories	Fee schedule. See 79.1(6)	Medicare fee schedule less 5%. See 79.1(6)
Indian health facilities	1. Daily visit rate approved by the U.S. Indian Health Service (IHS) for services provided to American Indian and Alaskan native members. See 79.1(1)*"h"*	1. IHS-approved rate published in the Federal Register as outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare).
	2. Fee schedule for service provided for all other Medicaid members.	2. Fee schedule.
Infant and toddler program providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—82.5(249A)	Eightieth percentile of facility costs as calculated from annual cost reports.
Lead inspection agency	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Local education agency services providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Maternal health centers	Reasonable cost per procedure on a prospective basis as determined by the department based on financial and statistical data submitted annually by the provider group	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Nursing facilities: 1. Nursing facility care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"1" and (2)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"2" and (2)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
2. Hospital-based, Medicare-certified nursing care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See subrules 441—81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.
Occupational therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Opticians	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Optometrists	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Orthopedic shoe dealers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Pharmaceutical case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(18)	Refer to 79.1(18).
Pharmacy administration of influenza vaccine to children	Physician fee schedule for immunization administration	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physical therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physicians (doctors of medicine or osteopathy)	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)*"a"*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Anesthesia services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physician-administered drugs	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Qualified primary care services	See 79.1(7)*"c"*	Rate provided by 79.1(7)*"c"*

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Podiatrists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Prescribed drugs	See 79.1(8)	Amount pursuant to 79.1(8).
Psychiatric medical institutions for children:		
1. Inpatient in non-state-owned facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/14: non-state-owned facilities provider-specific fee schedule in effect.
2. Inpatient in state-owned facilities	Retrospective cost-related	Effective 8/1/11: 100% of actual and allowable cost.
3. Outpatient day treatment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Psychiatric services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Psychologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Public health agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Rehabilitation agencies	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Medicaid fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%; refer to 79.1(21).
Remedial services	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(23)	110% of average cost less 5%.
Rural health clinics	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—Chapter 73	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an RHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
Screening centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Speech-language pathologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
State-operated institutions	Retrospective cost-related	
Targeted case management providers	Fee for service with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.

79.1(3) *Ambulatory surgical centers.*

a. Payment is made for facility services on a fee schedule determined by the department and published on the department's Web site. These fees are grouped into nine categories corresponding to the difficulty or complexity of the surgical procedure involved.

b. Services of the physician or the dentist are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule (see paragraph 79.1(1)*"c"*). This payment is made directly to the physician or dentist.

79.1(4) *Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, medical supply dealers.* Fees for durable medical appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies are developed from several pricing sources and are based on pricing appropriate to the date of service; prices are developed using prior calendar year price information. The average wholesale price from all available sources is averaged to determine the fee for each item. Payment for used equipment will be no more than 80 percent of the purchase allowance. For supplies, equipment, and servicing of standard wheelchairs, standard hospital beds, enteral nutrients, and enteral and parenteral supplies and equipment, the fee for payment shall be the lowest price for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. Reimbursement over an established Medicaid fee schedule amount may be allowed pursuant to the criteria at 441—paragraph 78.10(5)*"n."*

79.1(5) *Reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Adolescent" shall mean a Medicaid patient 17 years or younger.

"Adult" shall mean a Medicaid patient 18 years or older.

"Average daily rate" shall mean the hospital's final payment rate multiplied by the DRG weight and divided by the statewide average length of stay for a DRG.

"Base year cost report" means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008, except as noted in 79.1(5)*"x."* Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base amount" shall mean the case-mix-adjusted, hospital-specific operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients, plus the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two. This base amount is the value to which payments for inflation and capital costs are added to form a final payment rate. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate blended base amount shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children. This separate amount shall be determined using only the case-mix-adjusted operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Blended capital costs" shall mean case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific capital costs, plus statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average capital costs.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate blended capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the capital costs related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Capital costs" shall mean an add-on to the blended base amount, which shall compensate for Medicaid's portion of capital costs. Capital costs for buildings, fixtures and movable equipment are defined in the hospital's base year cost report, are case-mix adjusted, are adjusted to reflect 80 percent of allowable costs, and are adjusted to be no greater than one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the base year cost report information related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix adjusted" shall mean the division of the hospital-specific base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate by the hospital-specific case-mix index. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix adjustment shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the base amount or other applicable component for the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of cases treated in a hospital compared to the statewide average. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix index shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the average costliness of cases treated in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Children's hospitals" shall mean hospitals with inpatients predominantly under 18 years of age. For purposes of qualifying for disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund, a children's hospital is defined as a duly licensed hospital that:

1. Either provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas that provide services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, and

2. Is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

"Cost outlier" shall mean cases which have an extraordinarily high cost as established in 79.1(5)*"f,"* so as to be eligible for additional payments above and beyond the initial DRG payment.

"Critical access hospital" or *"CAH"* means a hospital licensed as a critical access hospital by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to rule 481—51.52(135B).

"Diagnosis-related group (DRG)" shall mean a group of similar diagnoses combined based on patient age, procedure coding, comorbidity, and complications.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an inpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base year cost reports and is inflated and case-mix adjusted in determining the direct medical education rate. Payment for direct medical education costs shall be made from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate direct medical education costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only costs associated with the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by inflation factors. The result is divided by the hospital's case-mix index, then is further divided by net discharges.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate direct medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the direct medical education costs, case-mix index, and net discharges of the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share payment" shall mean a payment that shall compensate for treatment of a disproportionate share of poor patients. On or after July 1, 1997, the disproportionate share payment shall be made directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims with discharge dates on or after July 1, 1997.

"Disproportionate share percentage" shall mean either (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent. (See 79.1(5)*"y"*(7).)

A separate disproportionate share percentage shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, using the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share rate" shall mean the sum of the blended base amount, blended capital costs, direct medical education rate, and indirect medical education rate multiplied by the disproportionate share percentage.

"DRG weight" shall mean a number that reflects relative resource consumption as measured by the relative charges by hospitals for cases associated with each DRG. That is, the Iowa-specific DRG weight reflects the relative charge for treating cases classified in a particular DRG compared to the average charge for treating all Medicaid cases in all DRGs in Iowa hospitals.

"Final payment rate" shall mean the aggregate sum of the two components (the blended base amount and capital costs) that, when added together, form the final dollar value used to calculate each provider's reimbursement amount when multiplied by the DRG weight. These dollar values are displayed on the rate table listing.

"Full DRG transfer" shall mean that a case, coded as a transfer to another hospital, shall be considered to be a normal claim for recalibration or rebasing purposes if payment is equal to or greater than the full DRG payment.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated in July of every third year.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct and indirect costs associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs and the costs associated with the treatment of a disproportionate share of poor, indigent, nonreimbursed or nominally reimbursed patients for inpatient services.

"Indirect medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated as follows: The statewide average case-mix adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two, is added to the statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The resulting sum is then multiplied by the ratio of the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents serving in a Medicare-approved hospital teaching program divided by the number of beds included in hospital departments served by the interns' and residents' program, and is further multiplied by 1.159.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate indirect medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents and the number of beds in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Inlier" shall mean those cases where the length of stay or cost of treatment falls within the actual calculated length of stay criteria, or the cost of treating a patient is within the cost boundaries of a DRG payment.

"Long stay outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is greater than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations for that DRG. Payment is as established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

"Low-income utilization rate" shall mean the ratio of gross billings for all Medicaid, bad debt, and charity care patients, including billings for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, to total billings for all patients. Gross billings do not include cash subsidies received by the hospital for inpatient hospital services except as provided from state or local governments.

A separate low-income utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only billings for patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Medicaid inpatient utilization rate" shall mean the number of total Medicaid days, including days for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, both in-state and out-of-state, and Iowa state indigent patient days divided by the number of total inpatient days for both in-state and out-of-state recipients. Children's hospitals, including hospitals qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, receive twice the percentage of inpatient hospital days attributable to Medicaid patients.

A separate Medicaid inpatient utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only Medicaid days, Iowa state indigent patient days, and total inpatient days attributable to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Neonatal intensive care unit" shall mean a designated level II or level III neonatal unit.

"Net discharges" shall mean total discharges minus transfers and short stay outliers.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; appropriateness of admission, discharge and transfer; and appropriateness of prospective payment outlier cases. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rate table listing" shall mean a schedule of rate payments for each provider. The rate table listing is defined as the output that shows the final payment rate by hospital before being multiplied by the appropriate DRG weight.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate from more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Rebasing implementation year" means 2008 and every three years thereafter.

"Recalibration" shall mean the adjustment of all DRG weights to reflect changes in relative resource consumption.

"Short stay day outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is less than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations. Payment rates are established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

b. Determination of final payment rate amount. The hospital DRG final payment amount reflects the sum of inflation adjustments to the blended base amount plus an add-on for capital costs. This blended base amount plus the add-on is multiplied by the set of Iowa-specific DRG weights to establish a rate schedule for each hospital. Federal DRG definitions are adopted except as provided below:

(1) Substance abuse units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of DRG weights are developed for DRGs concerning rehabilitation of substance abuse patients. The first set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating adults in certified substance abuse units. The second set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in mixed-age certified substance abuse units. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in designated adolescent-only certified substance abuse units.

Hospitals with these units are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the age of each patient. Out-of-state hospitals may not receive reimbursement for the rehabilitation portion of substance abuse treatment.

(2) Neonatal intensive care units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of weights are developed for DRGs concerning treatment of neonates. One set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level III neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The second set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating

neonates in a designated level II neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with neonates not treated in a designated level II or level III setting. Hospitals are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the setting for neonate treatment.

(3) Psychiatric units. Rescinded IAB 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07.

c. Calculation of Iowa-specific weights and case-mix index. From the Medicaid claim set, the recalibration for rates effective October 1, 2008, will use all normal inlier claims, discard short stay outliers, discard transfers where the final payment is less than the full DRG payment, include transfers where the full payment is greater than or equal to the full DRG payment, and use only the estimated charge for the inlier portion of long stay outliers and cost outliers for weighting calculations. These are referred to as trimmed claims.

(1) Iowa-specific weights are calculated with Medicaid charge data from the Medicaid claim set using trimmed claims. Medicaid charge data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in calculating Iowa-specific weights. One weight is determined for each DRG with noted exceptions. Weights are determined through the following calculations:

1. Determine the statewide geometric mean charge for all cases classified in each DRG.

2. Compute the statewide aggregate geometric mean charge for each DRG by multiplying the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the total number of cases classified in that DRG.

3. Sum the statewide aggregate geometric mean charges for all DRGs and divide by the total number of cases for all DRGs to determine the weighted average charge for all DRGs.

4. Divide the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the weighted average charge for all DRGs to derive the Iowa-specific weight for each DRG.

5. Normalize the weights so that the average case has a weight of one.

(2) The hospital-specific case-mix index is computed by taking each hospital's trimmed claims that match the hospital's base year cost reporting period, summing the assigned DRG weights associated with those claims and dividing by the total number of Medicaid claims associated with that specific hospital for that period. Case-mix indices are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals.

(3) For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix index shall be computed for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital. The computation shall use only claims and associated DRG weights for services provided to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

d. Calculation of blended base amount. The DRG blended base amount reflects a 50/50 blend of statewide and hospital-specific base amounts.

(1) Calculation of statewide average case-mix-adjusted cost per discharge. The statewide average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the statewide total Iowa Medicaid inpatient expenditures:

1. The total calculated dollar expenditures based on hospitals' base-year cost reports for capital costs and medical education costs, and

2. The actual payments made for additional transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, and indirect medical education.

Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average cost per discharge. The remaining amount (which has been case-mix adjusted and adjusted to reflect inflation if applicable) is divided by the statewide total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges reported in the Medicaid management information system (MMIS) less an actual number of nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

(2) Calculation of hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge. The hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the lesser of total Iowa Medicaid costs or covered reasonable charges, as determined by the hospital's base-year cost report or MMIS claims system, the actual dollar expenditures for capital costs,

direct medical education costs, and the payments made for nonfull DRG transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, and psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, if applicable. The remaining amount is case-mix adjusted, multiplied by inflation factors, and divided by the total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges from the MMIS claims system for that hospital during the applicable base year, less the nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the costs, charges, expenditures, payments, discharges, transfers, and outliers attributable to the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(3) Calculation of the blended statewide and hospital-specific base amount. The hospital-specific case-mix adjusted average cost per discharge is added to the case-mix adjusted statewide average cost per discharge and divided by two to arrive at a 50/50 blended base amount.

e. Add-ons to the base amount.

(1) One payment for capital costs is added on to the blended base amount.

Capital costs are included in the rate table listing and added to the blended base amount before the final payment rate schedule is set. This add-on reflects a 50/50 blend of the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge and the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients.

Allowable capital costs are determined by multiplying the capital amount from the base-year cost report by 80 percent. Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge.

The 50/50 blend is calculated by adding the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific per discharge capital cost to the statewide average case-mix-adjusted per discharge capital costs and dividing by two. Hospitals whose blended capital add-on exceeds one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate will be subject to a reduction in their capital add-on to equal the first standard deviation.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate add-on to the base amount for capital costs shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

f. Outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for approved cases meeting or exceeding Medicaid criteria for day and cost outliers for each DRG. Effective for claims with dates of services ending July 1, 1993, and after, 100 percent of outlier costs will be paid to facilities at the time of claim reimbursement. The QIO shall perform retrospective outlier reviews in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa.

(1) Long stay outliers. Long stay outliers are incurred when a patient's stay exceeds the upper day limit threshold. This threshold is defined as the lesser of the arithmetically calculated average length of stay plus 23 days of care or two standard deviations above the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, calculated geometrically. Reimbursement for long stay outliers is calculated at 60 percent of the average daily rate for the given DRG for each approved day of stay beyond the upper day limit. Payment for long stay outliers shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is originally paid.

(2) Short stay outliers. Short stay outliers are incurred when a patient's length of stay is greater than two standard deviations from the geometric mean below the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, rounded to the next highest whole number of days. Payment for short stay outliers will be 200 percent of the average daily rate for each day the patient qualifies up to the full DRG payment. Short stay outlier claims will be subject to QIO review and payment denied for inappropriate admissions.

(3) Cost outliers. Cases qualify as cost outliers when costs of service in a given case, not including any add-on amounts for direct or indirect medical education or disproportionate share costs exceed the cost threshold. This cost threshold is determined to be the greater of two times the statewide average DRG payment for that case or the hospital's individual DRG payment for that case plus $16,000. Costs are calculated using hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratios determined in the base-year cost reports. Additional payment for cost outliers is 80 percent of the excess between the hospital's cost for the discharge and the cost threshold established to define cost outliers. Payment of cost outlier amounts shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is paid.

Those hospitals that are notified of any outlier review initiated by the QIO must submit all requested supporting data to the QIO within 60 days of the receipt of outlier review notification, or outlier payment will be forfeited and recouped. In addition, any hospital may request a review for outlier payment by submitting documentation to the QIO within 365 days of receipt of the outlier payment. If requests are not filed within 365 days, the provider loses the right to appeal or contest that payment.

(4) Day and cost outliers. Cases qualifying as both day and cost outliers are given additional payment as cost outliers only.

g. Billing for patient transfers and readmissions.

(1) Transfers between hospitals. When a Medicaid patient is transferred the initial hospital or unit is paid 100 percent of the average daily rate of the transferring hospital's payment for each day the patient remained in that hospital or unit, up to 100 percent of the entire DRG payment. The hospital or unit that received the transferred patient receives the entire DRG payment.

(2) Substance abuse units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital and is admitted to or from a substance abuse unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

(3) Physical rehabilitation hospitals or units. When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(4) Psychiatric units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital before October 1, 2006, and is admitted to or from a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

Effective October 1, 2006, when a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit and is admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(5) Inpatient readmissions within 30 days for same condition. Effective for dates of service on or after July 1, 2015, when an inpatient is discharged or transferred from an acute care hospital and is readmitted as an inpatient to the same hospital within 30 days for the same condition, any claim for the subsequent inpatient stay shall be combined with the claim for the original inpatient stay and payment shall be under a single DRG for both stays.

h. Covered DRGs. Medicaid DRGs cover services provided in acute care general hospitals, with the exception of services provided in physical rehabilitation hospitals and units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in psychiatric units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* which are paid per diem, as specified in paragraph 79.1(5)*"i."*

i. Payment for certified physical rehabilitation hospitals and units and psychiatric units. Payment for services provided by a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* and for services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* is prospective. The payment is based on a per diem rate calculated for each hospital by establishing a base-year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

(1) Per diem calculation. The base rate shall be the medical assistance per diem rate as determined by the individual hospital's base-year cost report pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"a."* No recognition will be given to the professional component of the hospital-based physicians except as noted under paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

(2) Rescinded IAB 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93.

(3) Per diem reimbursement. Hospitals shall be reimbursed the lower of actual charges or the medical assistance cost per diem rate. The determination of the applicable rate shall be based on the hospital fiscal year aggregate of actual charges and medical assistance cost per diem rate. If an overpayment exists, the hospital will refund or have the overpayment deducted from subsequent billings.

(4) Per diem recalculation. Hospital prospective reimbursement rates shall be established as of October 1, 1987, for the remainder of the applicable hospital fiscal year. Beginning July 1, 1988, all updated rates shall be established based on the state's fiscal year.

(5) Per diem billing. The current method for submitting billing and cost reports shall be maintained. All cost reports will be subject to desk review audit and, if necessary, a field audit.

j. Services covered by DRG payments. Medicaid adopts the Medicare definition of inpatient hospital services covered by the DRG prospective payment system except as indicated herein. As a result, combined billing for physician services is eliminated unless the hospital has approval from Medicare to combine bill the physician and hospital services. Teaching hospitals having Medicare's approval to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.58 as amended to November 25, 1991, are eligible for combined billing status if they have the Medicare approval notice on file with Iowa Medicaid as verification. Reasonable cost settlement will be made during the year-end settlement process. Services provided by certified nurse anesthetists (CRNAs) employed by a physician are covered by the physician reimbursement. Payment for the services of CRNAs employed by the hospital are included in the hospital's reimbursement.

The cost for hospital-based ambulance transportation that results in an inpatient admission and hospital-based ambulance services performed while the recipient is an inpatient, in addition to all other inpatient services, is covered by the DRG payment. If, during the inpatient stay at the originating hospital, it becomes necessary to transport but not transfer the patient to another hospital or provider for treatment, with the patient remaining an inpatient at the originating hospital after that treatment, the originating hospital shall bear all costs incurred by that patient for the medical treatment or the ambulance transportation between the originating hospital and the other provider. The services furnished to the patient by the other provider shall be the responsibility of the originating hospital. Reimbursement to the originating hospital for all services is under the DRG payment. (See 441—subrule 78.11(4).)

k. Inflation factors, rebasing, and recalibration.

(1) Inflation factors shall be set annually at levels that ensure payments that are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and that are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care

and services are available at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area.

(2) Base amounts shall be rebased and weights recalibrated in 2005 and every three years thereafter. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the calendar year preceding the rebasing implementation year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate setting unit by May 31 of a rebasing implementation year, the most recent submitted cost report will be used with the addition of a hospital market basket index inflation factor.

(3) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraphs 79.1(5)*"y"*(3), (6), and (9).

(4) Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not receive inflation of base payment amounts and shall not have base amounts rebased or weights recalibrated pursuant to this paragraph.

l. Eligibility and payment. When a client is eligible for Medicaid for less than or equal to the average length of stay for that DRG, then payment equals 100 percent of the hospital's average daily rate times the number of eligible hospital stay days up to the amount of the DRG payment. When a Medicaid client is eligible for greater than the average length of stay but less than the entire stay, then payment is treated as if the client were eligible for the entire length of stay.

Long stay outlier days are determined as the number of Medicaid eligible days beyond the outlier limits. The date of patient admission is the first date of service. Long stay outlier costs are accrued only during eligible days.

m. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Payment made to out-of-state hospitals providing care to beneficiaries of Iowa's Medicaid program is equal to either the Iowa statewide average blended base amount plus the statewide average capital cost add-on, multiplied by the DRG weight, or blended base and capital rates calculated by using 80 percent of the hospital's submitted capital costs. Hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year will receive a case-mix-adjusted blended base rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data and the Iowa statewide average cost per discharge amount.

(1) Capital costs will be reimbursed at either the statewide average rate in place at the time of discharge, or the blended capital rate computed by using submitted cost report data.

(2) Hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share payment based on the definition established by their state's Medicaid agency for the calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate will be eligible to receive disproportionate share payments according to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for disproportionate share payments for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

(3) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education or indirect medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y."*

n. Preadmission, preauthorization, or inappropriate services. Medicaid adopts most Medicare QIO regulations to control increased admissions or reduced services. Exceptions to the Medicare review practice are that the QIO reviews Medicaid short stay outliers and all Medicaid patients readmitted within 31 days. Payment can be denied if either admissions or discharges are performed without medical justification as determined by the QIO. Inpatient or outpatient services which require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the QIO are updated yearly by the department and are listed in the provider manual. Preauthorization for any of these services is transmitted directly from the QIO to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and no additional information needs to be submitted as part of the claim filing for inpatient or outpatient services. To safeguard against these and other inappropriate practices, the department through the QIO will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

o. Hospital billing. Hospitals shall normally submit claims for DRG reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after a patient's discharge.

(1) Payment for outlier days or costs is determined when the claim is paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, as described in paragraph *"f."*

(2) When a Medicaid patient requires acute care in the same facility for a period of no less than 120 days, a request for partial payment may be made. Written requests for this interim DRG payment shall be addressed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A request for interim payment shall include:

1. The patient's name, state identification number, and date of admission;
2. A brief summary of the case;
3. A current listing of charges; and
4. A physician's attestation that the recipient has been an inpatient for 120 days and is expected to remain in the hospital for a period of no less than 60 additional days.

A departmental representative will then contact the facility to assist the facility in filing the interim claim.

p. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(1) In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, but rather that the observation period was medically necessary for the physician to determine whether a patient should be released from the hospital or admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(2) Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise (IME) Medical Services Unit to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established by the IME, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

q. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. A patient may be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient after receiving outpatient services. If the patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services.

r. Certification for reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Certification for Medicaid reimbursement as a substance abuse unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(1), a neonatal intensive care unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(2), a psychiatric unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i,"* or a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* shall be awarded as provided in this paragraph.

(1) Certification procedure. All hospital special units and physical rehabilitation hospitals must be certified by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualify for Medicaid reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Hospitals shall submit requests for certification to Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, with documentation that the certification requirements are met. The provider services unit will notify the facility of any additional documentation needed after review of the submitted documentation.

Upon certification, reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital shall be retroactive to the first day of the month during which the Iowa Medicaid enterprise received the request for certification. No additional retroactive payment adjustment shall be made when a hospital fails to make a timely request for certification.

(2) Certification criteria for substance abuse units. An in-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if the unit's program is licensed by the Iowa department of public health as a substance abuse treatment program in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 125 and 643—Chapter 3. In addition to documentation of the license, an in-state hospital must submit documentation of the specific substance abuse programs available at the facility with a description of their staffing, treatment standards, and population served.

An out-of-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27, as amended to September 1, 1994. An out-of-state hospital requesting reimbursement as a substance abuse unit must initially submit a copy of its current Medicare prospective payment system exemption notice, unless the facility had certification for reimbursement as a substance abuse unit before July 1, 1993. All out-of-state hospitals certified for reimbursement for substance abuse units must submit copies of new Medicare prospective payment system exemption notices as they are issued, at least annually.

(3) Certification criteria for neonatal intensive care units. A neonatal intensive care unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(2) if it is certified as a level II or level III neonatal unit and the hospital where it is located is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall verify the unit's certification as a level II or level III neonatal unit in accordance with recommendations set forth by the American Academy of Pediatrics for newborn care. Neonatal units in Iowa shall be certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—Chapter 150. Out-of-state units shall submit proof of level II or level III certification.

(4) Certification criteria for psychiatric units. A psychiatric unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27 as amended to August 1, 2002.

(5) Certification criteria for physical rehabilitation hospitals and units. A physical rehabilitation hospital or unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"i"* if it receives or qualifies to receive Medicare reimbursement as a rehabilitative hospital or unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.600 through 412.632 (Subpart P), as amended to January 1, 2002, and the hospital is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association.

s. *Health care access assessment inflation factor.* Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid DRG blended base amount as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be applied until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

t. Limitations and application of limitations on payment. Diagnosis-related group payments are subject to the upper payment limits as stated in 42 CFR 447.271 and 42 CFR 447.272 as amended to September 5, 2001.

(1) The department may not pay a provider more for inpatient hospital services under Medicaid than the provider's customary charges to the general public for the services. This limit is applied in the aggregate during the cost settlement process at the end of the hospital's fiscal year.

(2) Aggregate payments to hospitals and state-operated hospitals may not exceed the amount that can reasonably be estimated would have been paid for those services under Medicare payment principles. This limit is applied to aggregate Medicaid payments at the end of the state's fiscal year.

u. State-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa state-owned hospital with more than 500 beds and eight or more distinct residency specialty or subspecialty programs recognized by the American College of Graduate Medical Education.

(2) Allocation to fund. The total amount of funding that is allocated on July 1 of each year to the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund is $26,633,430.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and from the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report.

v. Non-state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital located in a county with a population over 350,000.

(2) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(3) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligation shall not exceed the difference between the following:

1. The annual amount appropriated to the IowaCare account for distribution to publicly owned acute care teaching hospitals located in a county with a population over 350,000; and

2. The actual IowaCare expansion population claims submitted and paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualifying hospitals.

w. Rate adjustments for hospital mergers. When one or more hospitals merge to form a distinctly different legal entity, the base rate plus applicable add-ons will be revised to reflect this new entity.

Financial information from the original cost reports and original rate calculations will be added together and averaged to form the new rate for that entity.

x. For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1993, reportable Medicaid administrative and general expenses are allowable only to the extent that they are defined as allowable using Medicare Reimbursement Principles or Health Insurance Reimbursement Manual 15 (HIM-15). Appropriate, reportable costs are those that meet the Medicare (or HIM-15) principles, are reasonable, and are directly related to patient care. In instances where costs are not directly related to patient care or are not in accord with Medicare Principles of Reimbursement, inclusion of those costs in the cost report would not be appropriate. Examples of administrative and general costs that must be related to patient care to be included as a reportable cost in the report are:

(1) Advertising.
(2) Promotional items.
(3) Feasibility studies.
(4) Administrative travel and entertainment.
(5) Dues, subscriptions, or membership costs.
(6) Contributions made to other organizations.
(7) Home office costs.
(8) Public relations items.
(9) Any patient convenience items.
(10) Management fees for administrative services.
(11) Luxury employee benefits (i.e., country club dues).
(12) Motor vehicles for other than patient care.
(13) Reorganization costs.

y. *Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund.* Payment shall be made to hospitals in Iowa qualifying for direct medical education, indirect medical education, or disproportionate share payments directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amounts allocated to the fund, and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to inpatient services is $7,594,294.03. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(4) Qualifying for indirect medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund when they receive a direct medical education payment from Iowa Medicaid and qualify for indirect medical education payments from Medicare. Qualification for indirect medical education payments is determined without regard to the individual components of the specific hospital's teaching program, state ownership, or bed size. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for indirect medical education payments.

(5) Allocation to fund for indirect medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for indirect medical education related to inpatient services is $13,450,285.14. If a hospital fails to qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(6) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for indirect medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for indirect medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for indirect medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's indirect medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for indirect medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(7) Qualifying for disproportionate share. For months beginning with July 2002, hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund when the hospital's low-income utilization rate exceeds 25 percent, when the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds one standard deviation from the statewide average Medicaid utilization rate, or when the hospital qualifies as a children's hospital under subparagraph (10). Information contained in the hospital's base year cost report is used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

1. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under both the low-income utilization rate definition and the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

2. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the low-income utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be 2½ percent.

3. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the low-income utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals.

4. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

5. Additionally, a qualifying hospital other than a children's hospital must also have at least two obstetricians who have staff privileges at the hospital and who have agreed to provide obstetric services

to Medicaid-eligible persons who are in need of obstetric services. In the case of a hospital located in a rural area as defined in Section 1886 of the Social Security Act, the term "obstetrician" includes any physician with staff privileges at the hospital to perform nonemergency obstetric procedures.

6. Out-of-state hospitals serving Iowa Medicaid patients qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund based on their state Medicaid agency's calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate. The disproportionate share percentage is calculated using the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own state Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the hospital's own statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

7. Hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund without regard to the facility's status as a teaching facility or bed size.

8. Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund.

(8) Allocation to fund for disproportionate share. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for disproportionate share payments is $6,959,868.59. If a hospital fails to qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund due to closure or for any other reason, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(9) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for disproportionate share. Distribution of the amount in the fund for disproportionate share shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for disproportionate share, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital that met the qualifications during the fiscal year used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and Medicaid utilization rate (or for children's hospitals, during the preceding state fiscal year) by each hospital's disproportionate share rate to obtain a dollar value. For any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, only the DRG weights for claims paid for services rendered to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age shall be used in this calculation.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for disproportionate share to determine the payment to each hospital.

In compliance with Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991 (Public Law 102-234) and 1992 Iowa Acts, chapter 1246, section 13, the total of disproportionate share payments from the GME/DSH fund and supplemental disproportionate share of payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"u"* or 79.1(5)*"v"* cannot exceed the amount of the federal cap under Public Law 102-234.

(10) Qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital. A licensed hospital qualifies for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital if the hospital provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas providing services predominantly to children under 18 years of age and has Medicaid utilization and low-income utilization rates of 1 percent or greater for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age. In addition, the hospital must be a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

A hospital wishing to qualify for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital for any state fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2002, must provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit within 20 business days of a request by the department:

1. Base year cost reports.

2. Medicaid claims data for children under the age of 18 at the time of admission to the hospital in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

3. Other information needed to determine a disproportionate share rate encompassing the periods used to determine the disproportionate share rate and distribution amounts.

z. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus
3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

aa. Retrospective adjustment for critical access hospitals. Payments to critical access hospitals pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z"* are subject to a retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid fee-for-service reimbursement received pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z."* Amounts paid before adjustment that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department.

(1) The base rate upon which the DRG payment is built shall be changed after any retrospective adjustment to reflect, as accurately as is possible, the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year using the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the prospective DRG base rate is not subject to inflation factors, rebasing, or recalibration as provided in paragraph 79.1(5)*"k."*

ab. Nonpayment for preventable conditions. Preventable conditions identified pursuant to this rule that develop during inpatient hospital treatment shall not be considered in determining reimbursement for such treatment.

(1) Coding. All diagnoses included on an inpatient hospital claim must include one of the following codes indicating whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission:

Present on Admission (POA) Indicator Codes

Code	Explanation
Y	The condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
N	The condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
U	Documentation is insufficient to determine whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
W	Clinically undetermined. The provider is clinically unable to determine whether or not the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

(2) Payment processing. Claims will be processed according to the DRG methodology without consideration of any diagnosis identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to Section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(4)(D)(iv)) if the condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

ac. Rural hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to qualifying Iowa hospitals that elect to participate in rural hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments will be made based on the amount of state share that is transferred to the department.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital that qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and that is a rural prospective payment hospital not designated as a critical access hospital qualifies for rural hospital disproportionate share payments.

(2) Source of nonfederal share. The required nonfederal share shall be funds generated from tax levy collections of the county or city in which the hospital is located, and is subject to the conditions specified in this subparagraph and applicable federal law and regulations.

1. The nonfederal share funds shall be distributed to the department prior to the issuance of any disproportionate share payment to a qualifying hospital.

2. The city or county providing the nonfederal share funds shall annually document and certify that the funds provided as the nonfederal share were generated from tax proceeds, and not from any other source including federal grants or another federal funding source.

3. The applicable federal matching rate for the fiscal year shall apply.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and the rural hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. Qualifying hospitals shall annually provide a disproportionate share hospital survey within the time frames specified by the department, for the purpose of calculating the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

79.1(6) *Independent laboratories.* The maximum payment for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests performed by an independent laboratory will be the areawide fee schedule established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The fee schedule is based on the definition of laboratory procedures from the Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. The fee schedules are adjusted annually by CMS to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers.

79.1(7) *Physicians.*

a. Fee schedule. The fee schedule is based on the definitions of medical and surgical procedures given in the most recent edition of Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). Refer to 441—paragraph 78.1(2)*"e"* for the guidelines for immunization replacement.

b. Payment reduction for services rendered in facility settings. Rescinded IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14.

c. Payment for primary care services. To the extent required by 42 U.S.C. § 1396a(a)(13)(C), primary care services furnished in calendar year 2013 or 2014 by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (4) and (6) of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*). Primary care services furnished on or after January 1, 2015, by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (3), (5), and (7) of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*).

(1) Primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*) include:

1. Evaluation and management (E & M) services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 99201 through 99499, or their successor codes; and

2. Vaccine administration services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 90460, 90461, 90471, 90472, 90473 and 90474, or their successor codes.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), a qualified primary care physician is a physician who:

1. Is certified by the American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS), the American Board of Physician Specialties (ABPS) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) with a specialty designation of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine or with a subspecialty designation recognized by the certifying organization as a subspecialty of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine; or

2. Has furnished primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*) equal to at least 60 percent of the Iowa Medicaid services for which the qualified primary care physician has submitted claims during the most recently completed calendar year or, for newly eligible physicians, the prior month (excluding claims not paid and claims for which Medicare is the primary payer).

(3) For payment to be made under this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), the qualified primary care physician must have certified that the physician is a qualified primary care physician by submitting Form 470-5138, Iowa Medicaid Primary Care Physician Certification and Attestation for Primary Care Rate Increase, prior to the date of service or by April 1, 2013, for services rendered January 1, 2013, through April 1, 2013.

(4) Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014. Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014 that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;

2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year;

3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or

4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1).

(5) Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015. Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015, that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;

2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014;

3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or

4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1), and in effect on June 30, 2014.

(6) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program in calendar year 2013 or 2014 shall be limited to the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program; or

2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C.§ 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

(7) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program on or after January 1, 2015, shall be the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program in effect on June 30, 2014; or

2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate in effect on June 30, 2014, for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 rate that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

79.1(8) *Drugs.*

a. Except as provided below in paragraphs 79.1(8)*"d"* through *"i,"* all providers are reimbursed for covered drugs as follows:

(1) Reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs and for covered nonprescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

1. The average state actual acquisition cost (AAC), determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"b,"* plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c."*

2. The federal upper limit (FUL), defined as the upper limit for a multiple source drug established in accordance with the methodology of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514(a)-(c), plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c."*

3. The total submitted charge.

4. Providers' usual and customary charge to the general public.

(2) Reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

1. The average state AAC, determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"b,"* plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c."*

2. The total submitted charge.

3. Providers' usual and customary charge to the general public.

b. For purposes of this subrule, average state AAC is defined as retail pharmacies' average prices paid to acquire drug products. Average state AAC shall be determined by the department based on a survey of invoice prices paid by Iowa Medicaid retail pharmacies. Surveys shall be conducted at least once every six months, or more often at the department's discretion. The average state AAC shall be calculated as a statistical mean based on one reported cost per drug per pharmacy. The average state AAC determined by the department shall be published on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise Web site. If no current average state AAC has been determined for a drug, the wholesale acquisition cost (WAC) published by Medi-Span shall be used as the average state AAC.

c. For purposes of this subrule, the professional dispensing fee shall be a fee schedule amount determined by the department based on a survey of Iowa Medicaid participating pharmacy providers' costs of dispensing drugs to Medicaid beneficiaries. The survey shall be conducted every two years beginning in state fiscal year 2014-2015.

d. For an oral solid dispensed to a patient in a nursing home in unit dose packaging prepared by the pharmacist, an additional one cent per dose shall be added to reimbursement based on acquisition cost or FUL.

e. 340B-purchased drugs.

(1) Notwithstanding paragraph 79.1(8)*"a"* above, reimbursement to a covered entity as defined in 42 U.S.C. 256b(a)(4) for covered outpatient drugs acquired by the entity through the 340B drug pricing program will be the lowest of:

1. The submitted 340B covered entity actual acquisition cost (not to exceed the 340B ceiling price) plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c"*;

2. The average state AAC determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"b"* plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c"*;

3. For generic prescription drugs and nonprescription drugs only, the FUL pursuant to 79.1(8)*"a"*(1)"2" plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c"*;

4. The total submitted charge; or

5. Providers' usual and customary charge to the general public.

(2) Reimbursement for covered outpatient drugs to a 340B contract pharmacy, under contract with a covered entity described in 42 U.S.C. 256b(a)(4), will be according to paragraph 79.1(8)*"a"* because covered outpatient drugs purchased through the 340B drug pricing program cannot be billed to Medicaid by a 340B contract pharmacy.

f. Federal supply schedule (FSS) drugs. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.1(8)*"a"* above, reimbursement for drugs acquired by a provider through the FSS program managed by the federal General Services Administration will be the lowest of:

(1) The provider's actual acquisition cost, not to exceed the FSS price, plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c"*;

(2) The average state AAC determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"b"* plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c"*;

(3) For generic prescription drugs and nonprescription drugs only, the FUL pursuant to 79.1(8)*"a"*(1)"2" plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c";*

(4) The total submitted charge; or

(5) Providers' usual and customary charge to the general public.

g. Nominal-price drugs. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.1(8)*"a"* above, reimbursement for drugs acquired by providers at nominal prices and excluded from the calculation of the drug's "best price" pursuant to 42 CFR 447.508 will be the lowest of:

(1) The provider's actual acquisition cost (not to exceed the nominal price paid) plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c"*;

(2) The average state AAC determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"b"* plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c"*;

(3) For generic prescription drugs and nonprescription drugs only, the FUL pursuant to 79.1(8)*"a"*(1)"2" plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"c"*;

(4) The total submitted charge; or

(5) Providers' usual and customary charge to the general public.

h. Indian health facilities enrolled pursuant to rule 441—77.45(249A). For all drugs provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives by Indian health facilities enrolled pursuant to rule 441—77.45(249A), reimbursement is one pharmacy encounter payment per date of service, notwithstanding paragraphs 79.1(8)*"a"* through *"f."* The pharmacy encounter rate is the current "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)" approved by the U.S. Indian Health Service (IHS) for services provided by IHS facilities to Medicaid beneficiaries, as published in the Federal Register, and includes reimbursement for the dispensing fees, ingredient cost, and any necessary counseling by the pharmacist.

i. Vaccines for Children Program. All providers administering vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children Program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children Program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children Program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Providers may receive Medicaid reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members through the otherwise applicable reimbursement for inpatient or outpatient services.

j. Physician-administered drugs. Notwithstanding paragraphs 79.1(8)*"a"* through *"f,"* payment to physicians for physician-administered drugs billed with healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) Level II "J" codes, as a physician service, shall be pursuant to the physician payment policy under subrule 79.1(2).

k. Under this subrule, no payment shall be made for sales tax.

l. For purposes of this subrule, the Medicaid program relies on information published by Medi-Span to classify drugs as brand-name or generic.

79.1(9) *HCBS consumer choices financial management.*

a. Monthly allocation. A financial management service provider shall receive a monthly fee as established in subrule 79.1(2) for each consumer electing to work with that provider

under the HCBS consumer choices option. The financial management service provider shall also receive monthly the consumer's individual budget amount as determined under 441—paragraph 78.34(13)*"b,"*78.37(16)*"b,"*78.38(9)*"b,"*78.41(15)*"b,"*78.43(15)*"b,"* or 78.46(6)*"b."*

b. Cost settlement. The financial management service shall pay from the monthly allocated individual budget amount for independent support broker service, self-directed personal care services, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment as authorized by the consumer. On a quarterly basis during the federal fiscal year, the department shall perform a cost settlement. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received for the allocated individual budget and the amount actually utilized.

c. Start-up grants. A qualifying financial management service provider may be reimbursed up to $10,000 for the costs associated for starting the service.

(1) Start-up reimbursement shall be issued as long as funds for this purpose are available from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation or until September 30, 2007.

(2) Funds will not be distributed until the provider meets all of the following criteria:

1. The provider shall meet the requirements to be certified to participate in an HCBS waiver program as set forth in 441—subrule 77.30(13), 77.33(16), 77.34(9), 77.37(28), 77.39(26), or 77.41(7), including successful completion of a readiness review as approved by the department.

2. The provider shall enter into an agreement with the department to provide statewide coverage for not less than one year from the date that the funds are distributed.

3. The provider shall submit to the department for approval a budget identifying the costs associated with starting financial management service.

(3) If the provider fails to continue to meet these qualifications after the funds have been distributed, the department may recoup all or part of the funds paid to the provider.

79.1(10) *Prohibition against reassignment of claims.* No payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service provided to a patient by any health care provider shall be made to anyone other than the providers. However with respect to physicians, dentists or other individual practitioners direct payment may be made to the employer of the practitioner if the practitioner is required as a condition of employment to turn over fees to the employer; or where the care or service was provided in a facility, to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between the practitioner and the facility whereby the facility submits the claim for reimbursement; or to a foundation, plan or similar organization including a health maintenance organization which furnishes health care through an organized health care delivery system if there is a contractual agreement between organization and the person furnishing the service under which the organization bills or receives payment for the person's services. Payment may be made in accordance with an assignment from the provider to a government agency or an assignment made pursuant to a court order. Payment may be made to a business agent, such as a billing service or accounting firm, which renders statements and receives payment in the name of the provider when the agent's compensation for this service is (1) reasonably related to the cost or processing the billing; (2) not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected; and (3) not dependent upon the actual collection of payment. Nothing in this rule shall preclude making payment to the estate of a deceased practitioner.

79.1(11) *Prohibition against factoring.* Payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service furnished to an individual by providers as specified in 79.1(1) shall not be made to or through a factor either directly or by virtue of power of attorney given by the provider to the factor. A factor is defined as an organization, collection agency, or service bureau which, or an individual who, advances money to a provider for accounts receivable which have been assigned or sold or otherwise transferred including transfer through the use of power of attorney to the organization or individual for an added fee or reduction of a portion of the accounts receivable. The term factor does not include business representatives such as billing agents or accounting firms which render statements and receive payments in the name of the individual provider provided that the compensation of the business representative for the service is reasonably related to the cost of processing the billings and is not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected.

79.1(12) *Reasonable charges for services, supplies, and equipment.* For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, which in the judgment of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the upper limits for payments shall be the lowest charges for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. For those selected services and items furnished under Part B of Medicare and Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels recognized under Medicare. For those selected services and items furnished only under Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method.

a. For any noninstitutional item or service furnished under both Medicare and Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the reasonable charge established for that item or service by the Part B Medicare carrier serving part or all of Iowa. Noninstitutional services do not include practitioner's services, such as physicians, pharmacies, or out-patient hospital services.

b. For all other noninstitutional items or services furnished only under Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the customary charge for a provider or the prevailing charges in the locality for comparable items or services under comparable circumstances, whichever is lower.

79.1(13) *Copayment by member.* A copayment in the amount specified shall be charged to members for the following covered services:

a. The member shall pay a copayment for each covered prescription or refill of any covered drug as follows:

(1) One dollar for generic drugs and preferred brand-name drugs. Any brand-name drug that is not subject to prior approval based on nonpreferred status on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A shall be treated as a preferred brand-name drug.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

(3) One dollar for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is less than $25.

(4) Two dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $25.01 to $50.

(5) Three dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $50.01 or more.

(6) For the purpose of this paragraph, the cost to the state is determined without regard to federal financial participation in the Medicaid program or to any rebates received.

b. The member shall pay $1 copayment for total covered service rendered on a given date for podiatrists' services, chiropractors' services, and services of independently practicing physical therapists.

c. The member shall pay $2 copayment for total covered services rendered on a given date for medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies as defined in 441—78.10(249A), orthopedic shoes, services of audiologists, services of hearing aid dealers except the hearing aid, services of optometrists, opticians, rehabilitation agencies, and psychologists, and ambulance services.

d. The member shall pay $3 copayment for:

(1) Total covered service rendered on a given date for dental services and hearing aids.

(2) All covered services rendered in a physician office visit on a given date. For the purposes of this subparagraph, "physician" means either a doctor of allopathic medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathic medicine (D.O.), as defined under rule 441—77.1(249A).

e. Copayment charges are not applicable to persons under age 21.

f. Copayment charges are not applicable to family planning services or supplies.

g. Copayment charges are not applicable for a member receiving inpatient care in a hospital, nursing facility, state mental health institution, or other medical institution if the person is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for costs of necessary medical care all but a minimal amount of income for personal needs.

h. The member shall pay $1 for each federal Medicare Part B crossover claim submitted to the Medicaid program when the services provided have a Medicaid copayment as set forth above.

i. Copayment charges are not applicable to services furnished pregnant women.

j. All providers are prohibited from offering or providing copayment related discounts, rebates, or similar incentives for the purpose of soliciting the patronage of Medicaid members.

k. Copayment charges are not applicable for emergency services. Emergency services are defined as services provided in a hospital, clinic, office, or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care, after the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain), that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

(1) Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy,

(2) Serious impairment to bodily functions, or

(3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

l. Copayment charges are not applicable for services rendered by a health maintenance organization in which the member is enrolled.

m. No provider of service participating in the Medicaid program may deny care or services to a person eligible for care or services under the program because of the person's inability to pay a copayment. However, this rule does not change the fact that a member is liable for the charges and it does not preclude the provider from attempting to collect them.

n. The member shall pay a $3 copayment for each visit to a hospital emergency room for treatment that does not meet the criteria for an emergency service as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k."* This $3 copayment shall not apply if the visit to the emergency room results in a hospital admission.

79.1(14) *Reimbursement for hospice services.*

a. Medicaid hospice rates. The Medicaid hospice rates are based on the methodology used in setting Medicare rates, adjusted to disregard cost offsets attributable to Medicare coinsurance amounts, and with application of the appropriate area wage adjustments for the categories of care provided.

Hospices are reimbursed at one of four predetermined rates based on the level of care furnished to the individual for that day. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care are subject to the limitations imposed by Medicare. The levels of care into which each day of care is classified are as follows:

(1) Routine home care.

(2) Continuous home care.

(3) Inpatient respite care.

(4) General inpatient care.

b. Adjustment to hospice rates. An adjustment to hospice reimbursement is made when a recipient residing in a nursing facility elects the hospice benefit. The adjustment will be a room and board rate that is equal to the rate at which the facility is paid for reserved bed days or 95 percent of the facility's Medicaid reimbursement rate, whichever is greater. Room and board services include the performance of personal care services, including assistance in activities of daily living, socializing activities, administration of medication, maintaining the cleanliness of a resident's room and supervising and assisting in the use of durable medical equipment and prescribed therapies.

For hospice recipients entering a nursing facility the adjustment will be effective the date of entry. For persons in nursing facilities prior to hospice election, the adjustment rate shall be effective the date of election.

For individuals who have client participation amounts attributable to their cost of care, the adjustment to the hospice will be reduced by the amount of client participation as determined by the department. The hospice will be responsible for collecting the client participation amount due the hospice unless the hospice and the nursing facility jointly determine the nursing facility is to collect the client participation.

c. Payment for day of discharge. For the day of discharge from an inpatient unit, the appropriate home care rate is to be paid unless the recipient dies as an inpatient. When the recipient is discharged as deceased, the inpatient rate (general or respite) is to be paid for the discharge date.

d. Hospice cap. Overall aggregate payments made to a hospice during a hospice cap period are limited or capped. The hospice cap year begins November 1 and ends October 31 of the next year. The cap amount for each hospice is calculated by multiplying the number of beneficiaries electing hospice care from that hospice during the cap period by the base statutory amount, adjusted to reflect the percentage increase or decrease in the medical care expenditure category of the Consumer Price

Index for all urban consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Payments made to a hospice but not included in the cap include room and board payment to a nursing home. Any payment in excess of the cap must be refunded to the department by the hospice.

e. Limitation of payments for inpatient care. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care shall be limited according to the number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid patients. During the 12-month period beginning November 1 of each year and ending October 31, the aggregate number of inpatient days (both for general inpatient care and inpatient respite care) shall not exceed 20 percent of the aggregate total number of days of hospice care provided to all Medicaid recipients during that same period. Medicaid recipients afflicted with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) are excluded in calculating this inpatient care limitation. This limitation is applied once each year, at the end of the hospices' "cap period" (November 1 to October 31). For purposes of this computation, if it is determined that the inpatient rate should not be paid, any days for which the hospice receives payment at a home care rate will not be counted as inpatient days. The limitation is calculated as follows:

(1) The maximum allowable number of inpatient days will be calculated by multiplying the total number of days of Medicaid hospice care by 0.2.

(2) If the total number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid hospice patients is less than or equal to the maximum, no adjustment will be necessary.

(3) If the total number of days of inpatient care exceeded the maximum allowable number, the limitation will be determined by:

1. Calculating a ratio of the maximum allowable days to the number of actual days of inpatient care, and multiplying this ratio by the total reimbursement for inpatient care (general inpatient and inpatient respite reimbursement) that was made.

2. Multiplying excess inpatient care days by the routine home care rate.

3. Adding together the amounts calculated in "1" and "2."

4. Comparing the amount in "3" with interim payments made to the hospice for inpatient care during the "cap period."

Any excess reimbursement shall be refunded by the hospice.

f. Location of services. Claims must identify the geographic location where the service is provided (as distinct from the location of the hospice).

79.1(15) *HCBS retrospectively limited prospective rates.* This methodology applies to reimbursement for HCBS supported community living; HCBS family and community support services; and HCBS interim medical monitoring and treatment when provided by an HCBS-certified supported community agency.

a. Reporting requirements.

(1) Providers shall submit cost reports for each waiver service provided using Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule. The cost reporting period is from July 1 to June 30. The completed cost reports shall be submitted to the IME Provider Cost Audits and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or by electronic mail to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us, by September 30 of each year.

(2) If a provider chooses to leave the HCBS program or terminates a service, a final cost report shall be submitted within 60 days of termination for retrospective adjustment.

(3) Costs reported under the waiver shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under the waiver.

(4) Financial information shall be based on the agency's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Providers which are multiple program agencies shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(5) Failure to maintain records to support the cost reports may result in termination of the provider's HCBS certification.

(6) The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate noncompliance with reporting instructions.

(7) A 30-day extension for submitting the cost reports due by September 30 may be obtained by submitting a letter to the bureau of long-term care by September 30. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(8) Failure to submit a report that meets the requirements of this paragraph by September 30 or an extended deadline granted per subparagraph (7) shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

b. Home- and community-based general rate criteria.

(1) To receive reimbursement for services, a certified provider shall enter into an agreement with the department on Form 470-2918, HCBS Waiver Agreement, and have an approved service plan for the consumer.

(2) The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.

(4) Mileage costs shall be reimbursed according to state employee rate.

(5) Consumer transportation, consumer consulting, consumer instruction, consumer environmental modification and repairs and consumer environmental furnishings shall not exceed $1,570 per consumer per year for supported community living services.

(6) For respite care provided in the consumer's home, only the cost of care is reimbursed.

(7) For respite care provided outside the consumer's home, charges may include room and board.

(8) Transportation and therapeutic resources reimbursement shall not exceed $1,500 per child per year for family and community support services.

(9) The reasonable costs of direct care staff training shall be treated as direct care costs, rather than as indirect administrative costs.

c. Prospective rates for new providers.

(1) Providers who have not submitted an annual report including at least 6 months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation for a 12-month period reported in Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule.

(2) Prospective rates shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"e."*

(3) After a provider has submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs, prospective rates shall be determined as provided in paragraph *"d."*

d. Prospective rates for established providers.

(1) Providers who have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period, as adjusted for inflation.

(2) The base period shall be the period covered by the first Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, submitted to the department after 1997 that includes at least six months of actual, historical costs.

(3) Reasonable and proper costs in the base period shall be inflated by a percentage of the increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, based on the months included in the base period, to establish the initial prospective rate for an established provider.

(4) After establishment of the initial prospective rate for an established provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective for the third month after the month during which the annual cost report is submitted to the department. The provider's new rate shall be the actual reconciled rate or the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, whichever is less.

(5) Prospective rates for services other than respite shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"f."*

e. Prospective rates for respite. Rescinded IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13.

f. Retrospective adjustments.

(1) Retrospective adjustments shall be made based on reconciliation of provider's reasonable and proper actual service costs with the revenues received for those services as reported on Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, accompanying Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service.

(2) For services provided from July 1, 2015, through June 30, 2016, revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 4.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective rate adjustment.

(3) For services provided from July 1, 2015, through June 30, 2016, providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 104.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 104.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

(4) For services provided on or after July 1, 2016, revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 5.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective rate adjustment.

(5) For services provided on or after July 1, 2016, providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 105.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 105.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

g. Supported community living daily rate. For purposes of determining the daily rate for supported community living services, providers are treated as new providers until they have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual costs for the same consumers at the same site with no significant change in any consumer's needs, or if there is a subsequent change in the consumers at a site or in any consumer's needs. Individual prospective daily rates are determined for each consumer. These rates may be adjusted no more than once every three months if there is a vacancy at the site for over 30 days or the consumer's needs have significantly changed. Rates adjusted on this basis will become effective the month a new cost report is submitted. Retrospective adjustments of the prospective daily rates are based on each site's average costs.

79.1(16) *Outpatient reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Allowable costs" means the costs defined as allowable in 42 CFR, Chapter IV, Part 413, as amended to October 1, 2007, except for the purposes of calculating direct medical education costs, where only the reported costs of the interns and residents are allowed. Further, costs are allowable only to the extent that they relate to patient care; are reasonable, ordinary, and necessary; and are not in excess of what a prudent and cost-conscious buyer would pay for the given service or item.

"Ambulatory payment classification" or *"APC"* means an outpatient service or group of services for which a single rate is set. The services or groups of services are determined according to the typical clinical characteristics, the resource use, and the costs associated with the service or services.

"Ambulatory payment classification relative weight" or *"APC relative weight"* means the relative value assigned to each APC.

"Ancillary service" means a supplemental service that supports the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. Examples include diagnostic testing or screening services and rehabilitative services such as physical or occupational therapy.

"APC service" means a service that is priced and paid using the APC system.

"Base year cost report," for rates effective January 1, 2009, means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008. Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base APC rate" shall mean the hospital-specific base APC rate, plus the statewide base APC rate, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide base APC rate.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of outpatient cases treated in a hospital, compared to the statewide average.

"Cost outlier" shall mean services provided during a single visit that have an extraordinarily high cost as established in paragraph *"g"* and are therefore eligible for additional payments above and beyond the base APC payment.

"Current procedural terminology—fourth edition (CPT-4)" is the systematic listing and coding of procedures and services provided by physicians or other related health care providers. The CPT-4 coding is maintained by the American Medical Association and is updated yearly.

"Diagnostic service" means an examination or procedure performed to obtain information regarding the medical condition of an outpatient.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an outpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base-year cost reports and is inflated in determining the direct medical education rate.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by the percentage of valid claims to total claims, further multiplied by inflation factors, then divided by outpatient visits.

"Discount factor" means the percentage discount applied to additional APCs when more than one APC is provided during the same visit (including the same APC provided more than once). Not all APCs are subject to a discount factor.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated every three years in July.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct costs of interns and residents associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs for outpatient services.

"Healthcare common procedures coding system" or *"HCPCS"* means the national uniform coding method that is maintained by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and that incorporates the American Medical Association publication Physicians Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and the three HCPCS unique coding levels I, II, and III.

"Hospital-based clinic" means a clinic that is owned by the hospital, operated by the hospital under its hospital license, and on the premises of the hospital.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Modifier" means a two-character code that is added to the procedure code to indicate the type of service performed. The modifier allows the reporting hospital to indicate that a performed service or procedure has been altered by some specific circumstance. The modifier may affect payment or may be used for information only.

"Multiple significant procedure discounting" means a reduction of the standard payment amount for an APC to recognize that the marginal cost of providing a second APC service to a patient during a single visit is less than the cost of providing that service by itself.

"Observation services" means a set of clinically appropriate services, such as ongoing short-term treatment, assessment, and reassessment, that is provided before a decision can be made regarding whether a patient needs further treatment as a hospital inpatient or is able to be discharged from the hospital.

"Outpatient hospital services" means preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, observation, rehabilitation, or palliative services provided to an outpatient by or under the direction of a physician, dentist, or other practitioner by an institution that:

1. Is licensed or formally approved as a hospital by the officially designated authority in the state where the institution is located; and
2. Meets the requirements for participation in Medicare as a hospital.

"Outpatient prospective payment system" or *"OPPS"* means the payment methodology for hospital outpatient services established by this subrule and based on Medicare's outpatient prospective payment system mandated by the Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999 and the Medicare, Medicaid and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000.

"Outpatient visit" shall mean those hospital-based outpatient services which are billed on a single claim form.

"Packaged service" means a service that is secondary to other services but is considered an integral part of another service.

"Pass-through" means certain drugs, devices, and biologicals for which providers are entitled to payment separate from any APC.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; and appropriateness of prospective payments for outlier cases and nonemergent use of the emergency room. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base APC rate using more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Significant procedure" shall mean the procedure, therapy, or service provided to a patient that constitutes the primary reason for the visit and dominates the time and resources expended during the visit.

"Status indicator" or *"SI"* means a payment indicator that identifies whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under the OPPS APC or another payment system. Only one status indicator is assigned to each CPT or HCPCS code.

b. Outpatient hospital services. Medicaid adopts the Medicare categories of hospitals and services subject to and excluded from the hospital outpatient prospective payment system (OPPS) at 42 CFR 419.20 through 419.22 as amended to October 1, 2007, except as indicated in this subrule.

(1) A teaching hospital that has approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.160 through 415.162 as amended to October 1, 2007, is eligible for combined billing status if the hospital has filed the approval notice with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit. If a teaching hospital elects to receive reasonable cost payment for physician direct medical and surgical services furnished to Medicaid members, those services and the supervision of interns and residents furnishing the care to members are covered as hospital services and are combined with the bill for hospital service. Cost settlement for the reasonable costs related to physician direct medical and surgical services shall be made after receipt of the hospital's financial and statistical report.

(2) A hospital-based ambulance service must be an enrolled Medicaid ambulance provider and must bill separately for ambulance services. EXCEPTION: If the member's condition results in an inpatient admission to the hospital, the reimbursement for ambulance services is included in the hospital's DRG reimbursement rate for the inpatient services.

c. Payment for outpatient hospital services.

(1) Outpatient hospital services shall be reimbursed according to the first of the following methodologies that applies to the service:

1. Any specific rate or methodology established by rule for the particular service.
2. The OPPS APC rates established pursuant to this subrule.
3. Fee schedule rates established pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1)*"c."*

(2) Except as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"h,"* outpatient hospital services that have been assigned to an APC with an assigned weight shall be reimbursed based on the APC to which the services provided are assigned. The department adopts and incorporates by reference the OPPS APCs and relative weights effective January 1, 2008, published on November 27, 2007, as final by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the Federal Register at Volume 72, No. 227, page 66579. Relative weights and APCs shall be updated pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

(3) The APC payment is calculated as follows:

1. The applicable APC relative weight is multiplied by the blended base APC rate determined according to paragraph 79.1(16)*"e."*

2. The resulting APC payment is multiplied by a discount factor of 50 percent and by units of service when applicable.

3. For a procedure started but discontinued before completion, the department will pay 50 percent of the APC for the service.

(4) The OPPS APC payment status indicators show whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under an OPPS APC or under another payment system and whether particular OPPS policies apply to the code. The following table lists the status indicators and definitions for both services that are paid under an OPPS APC and services that are not paid under an OPPS APC.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
A	Services furnished to a hospital outpatient that are paid by Medicare under a fee schedule or payment system other than OPPS, such as: ● Ambulance services. ● Clinical diagnostic laboratory services. ● Diagnostic mammography. ● Screening mammography. ● Nonimplantable prosthetic and orthotic devices. ● Physical, occupational, and speech therapy. ● Erythropoietin for end-stage renal dialysis (ESRD) patients. ● Routine dialysis services provided for ESRD patients in a certified dialysis unit of a hospital.	For services covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For services not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).
B	Codes that are not paid by Medicare on an outpatient hospital basis	Not paid under OPPS APC. ● May be paid when submitted on a different bill type other than outpatient hospital (13x). ● An alternate code that is payable when submitted on an outpatient hospital bill type (13x) may be available.
C	Inpatient procedures	If covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC. Admit the patient and bill as inpatient care.
D	Discontinued codes	Not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
E	Items, codes, and services: ● That are not covered by Medicare based on statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not covered by Medicare for reasons other than statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not recognized by Medicare but for which an alternate code for the same item or service may be available under Iowa Medicaid; or ● For which separate payment is not provided by Medicare but may be provided by Iowa Medicaid.	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
F	Certified registered nurse anesthetist services Corneal tissue acquisition Hepatitis B vaccines	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
G	Pass-through drugs and biologicals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
H	Pass-through device categories	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
K	Non-pass-through drugs and biologicals Therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is: ● Paid under OPPS APC with a separate APC payment when both an APC and an APC weight are established. ● Paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c"* when either no APC or APC weight is established. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
L	Influenza vaccine Pneumococcal pneumonia vaccine	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
M	Items and services not billable to the Medicare fiscal intermediary	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
N	Packaged services not subject to separate payment under Medicare OPPS payment criteria	Paid under OPPS APC. Payment, including outliers, is included with payment for other services; therefore, no separate payment is made.
P	Partial hospitalization	Not a covered service under Iowa Medicaid.
Q1	STVX-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "S," "T," "V," or "X." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q2	T-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "T." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q3	Codes that may be paid through a composite APC	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
R	Blood and blood products	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
S	Significant procedure, not discounted when multiple	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
T	Significant procedure, multiple reduction applies	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment subject to multiple reduction. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
U	Brachytherapy sources	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
V	Clinic or emergency department visit	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment, subject to limits on nonemergency services provided in an emergency room pursuant to 79.1(16)*"r."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
X	Ancillary services	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
Y	Nonimplantable durable medical equipment	For items covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For items not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid as an outpatient hospital service, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).

d. Calculation of case-mix indices. Hospital-specific and statewide case-mix indices shall be calculated using the Medicaid claim set.

(1) Hospital-specific case-mix indices are calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service at that hospital and dividing the total by the number of APC services for that hospital.

(2) The statewide case-mix index is calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service for all claims and dividing the total by the statewide total number of APC services. Claims for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report are not used in calculating the statewide case-mix index.

e. Calculation of the hospital-specific base APC rates.

(1) Using the hospital's base-year cost report, hospital-specific outpatient cost-to-charge ratios are calculated for each ancillary and outpatient cost center of the Medicare cost report, Form CMS 2552-96.

(2) The cost-to-charge ratios are applied to each line item charge reported on claims from the Medicaid claim set to calculate the Medicaid cost per service. The hospital's total outpatient Medicaid cost is the sum of the Medicaid cost per service for all line items.

(3) The following items are subtracted from the hospital's total outpatient Medicaid costs:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents based on the hospital's base-year cost report.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n."*

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule.

(4) The remaining amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the hospital-specific case-mix index, and then divided by the total number of APC services for that hospital from the Medicaid claim set.

(5) Hospital-specific base APC rates are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report.

f. Calculation of statewide base APC rate.

(1) The statewide average base APC rate is calculated by summing the outpatient Medicaid cost for all hospitals and subtracting the following:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents for all hospitals.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n,"* for all hospitals.

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services for all hospitals.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for all hospitals.

(2) The resulting amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the statewide case-mix index, and then divided by the statewide total number of APC services from the Medicaid claim set.

(3) Data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average base APC rate.

g. *Cost outlier payment policy.* Additional payment is made for services provided during a single visit that exceed the following Medicaid criteria of cost outliers for each APC. Outlier payments are determined on an APC-by-APC basis.

(1) An APC qualifies as a cost outlier when the cost of the service exceeds both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold.

(2) The multiple threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds 1.75 times the APC payment amount.

(3) The fixed-dollar threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds the APC payment amount plus $2,000.

(4) If both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold are met, the outlier payment is calculated as 50 percent of the amount by which the hospital's cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure exceeds the multiple threshold.

(5) The cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure is calculated using a single overall hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratio determined from the base-year cost report. Costs appearing on a claim that are attributable to packaged APC services for which no separate payment is made are allocated to all nonpackaged APC services that appear on that claim. The amount allocated to each nonpackaged APC service is based on the proportion the APC payment rate for that APC service bears to the total APC rates for all nonpackaged APC services on the claim.

h. *Payment to critical access hospitals.* Initial, interim payments to critical access hospitals as defined in paragraph 79.1(5)*"a"* shall be the hospital's line-item charge multiplied by the hospital's Medicaid outpatient cost-to-charge ratio. These interim payments are subject to annual retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care) and the Medicaid reimbursement received. The department shall determine the reasonable costs of services based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles. When the interim amounts paid exceed reasonable costs, the department shall recover the difference.

(1) After any retrospective adjustment, the department shall update the cost-to-charge ratio to reflect as accurately as is possible the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year. The department shall base these changes on the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the cost-to-charge ratio is not subject to rebasing as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

i. *Cost-reporting requirements.* Hospitals shall prepare annual cost reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and in accordance with Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, CMS Publication 15, subject to the exceptions and limitations provided in this rule.

(1) Using electronic media, each hospital shall submit the following:

1. The hospital's Medicare cost report (Form CMS 2552-96, Hospitals and Healthcare Complex Cost Report);

2. Either Form 470-4515, Critical Access Hospital Supplemental Cost Report, or Form 470-4514, Hospital Supplemental Cost Report; and

3. A copy of the revenue code crosswalk used to prepare the Medicare cost report.

(2) The cost reports and supporting documentation shall be sent to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, 100 Army Post Road, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(3) The cost reports shall be submitted on or before the last day of the fifth calendar month following the close of the period covered by the report. For fiscal periods ending on a day other than the last day of the month, cost reports are due 150 days after the last day of the cost-reporting period. Extensions of the due date for filing a cost report granted by the Medicare fiscal intermediary shall be accepted by Iowa Medicaid.

j. Rebasing.

(1) Effective January 1, 2009, and annually thereafter, the department shall update the OPPS APC relative weights using the most current calendar update as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(2) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, blended base APC rates shall be rebased. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the preceding calendar year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report, including the Medicaid cost report and revenue code crosswalk, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit by May 31 of a year in which rebasing occurs, the most recent submitted cost report will be used.

(3) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, case-mix indices shall be recalculated using valid claims most nearly matching each hospital's fiscal year end.

(4) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraph 79.1(16)*"v"*(3).

k. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Out-of-state hospitals providing care to members of Iowa's Medicaid program shall be reimbursed in the same manner as Iowa hospitals, except as provided in subparagraphs (1) and (2).

(1) For out-of-state hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year, APC payment amounts will be based on the blended base APC rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data. For other out-of-state hospitals, APC payment amounts will be based on the Iowa statewide base APC rate.

(2) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"v."*

l. Preadmission, preauthorization or inappropriate services. Inpatient or outpatient services that require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the quality improvement organization (QIO) are updated yearly and are available from the QIO.

(1) The hospital shall provide the QIO authorization number on the claim form to receive payment. Claims for services requiring preadmission or preprocedure approval that are submitted without this authorization number will be denied.

(2) To safeguard against other inappropriate practices, the department, through the QIO, will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

m. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid blended base APC rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be implemented until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;

2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;

3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and

4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

n. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, rather whether the observation period was medically necessary to determine whether a patient should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the QIO to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

o. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. If a patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day in which outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services. EXCEPTION: This requirement does not apply to critical access hospitals.

p. Cost report adjustments. Rescinded IAB 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03.

q. Determination of payment amounts for mental health noninpatient (NIP) services. Mental health NIP services are limited as set forth at 441—subparagraph 78.31(4)*"d"*(7) and are reimbursed on a fee schedule basis. Mental health NIP services are the responsibility of the managed mental health care and substance abuse (Iowa Plan) contractor for persons eligible for managed mental health care.

r. Services delivered in the emergency room. Payment to a hospital for assessment of any Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made pursuant to fee schedule. Payment for treatment of a Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made as follows:

(1) If the emergency room visit results in an inpatient hospital admission, the treatment provided in the emergency room is paid for as part of the payment for the inpatient services provided.

(2) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission but involves emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k,"* payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at the full APC payment for the treatment provided.

(3) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission and does not involve emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k,"* payment for treatment provided in the emergency room depends on whether the member had a referral to the emergency room.

1. For members who were referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 75 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

2. For members who were not referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 50 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

s. Limit on payments. Payments under the ambulatory payment classification (APC) methodology, as well as other payments for outpatient services, are subject to upper limit rules set forth in 42 CFR 447.321 as amended to September 5, 2001, and 447.325 as amended to January 26, 1993. Requirements under these sections state that, in general, Medicaid may not make payments to providers that would exceed the amount that would be payable to providers under comparable circumstances under Medicare.

t. Government-owned facilities. Rescinded IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10.

u. QIO review. The QIO will review a yearly random sample of hospital outpatient service cases performed for Medicaid members and identified on claims data from all Iowa and bordering state hospitals in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Office, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

v. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to hospitals qualifying for direct medical education directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amount allocated to the fund and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total annual state fiscal year funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to outpatient services is $2,766,718.25. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total count of outpatient visits for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

w. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus

2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus

3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

79.1(17) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based services home and vehicle modification and equipment.* Payment is made for home and vehicle modifications, assistive devices, specialized medical equipment, and environmental modifications and adaptive devices at the amount authorized by the department through a quotation, contract, or invoice submitted by the provider.

a. The case manager shall submit the service plan and the contract, invoice or quotations from the providers to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for prior approval before the modification is initiated or the equipment is purchased. Payment shall not be approved for duplicate items.

b. Whenever possible, three itemized bids for the modification or quotations for equipment purchase shall be presented for review. The amount payable shall be based on the least expensive item that meets the member's medical needs.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule and shall conform to the limitations set forth in subrule 79.1(12).

(1) For services and items that are furnished under Part B of Medicare, the fee shall be the lowest charge allowed under Medicare.

(2) For services and items that are furnished only under Medicaid, the fee shall be the lowest charge determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method described in Section 1834(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m), Payment for Durable Medical Equipment.

(3) Payment for supplies with no established Medicare fee shall be at the average wholesale price for the item less 10 percent.

(4) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, or average wholesale price shall be made at the manufacturer's suggested retail price less 15 percent.

(5) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, average wholesale price, or manufacturer's suggested retail price shall be made at the dealer's cost plus 10 percent. The actual invoice for the item from the manufacturer must be submitted with the claim. Catalog pages or printouts supplied by the provider are not considered invoices.

(6) For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, that generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the payment shall be the lowest price for which such devices are widely and consistently available in a locality.

(7) Payment for used equipment shall not exceed 80 percent of the purchase allowance.

(8) No allowance shall be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, or sickroom supplies.

79.1(18) *Pharmaceutical case management services reimbursement.* Pharmacist and physician pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team members shall be equally reimbursed for participation in each of the four services described in rule 441—78.47(249A). The following table contains the amount each team member shall be reimbursed for the services provided and the maximum number of payments for each type of assessment. Payment for services beyond the maximum number of payments shall be considered on an individual basis after peer review of submitted documentation of medical necessity.

Service	Payment amount	Number of payments
Initial assessment	$75	One per patient
New problem assessment	$40	Two per patient per 12 months
Problem follow-up assessment	$40	Four per patient per 12 months
Preventative follow-up assessment	$25	One per patient per 6 months

79.1(19) *Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services.* Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services shall be made to providers based on the reimbursement methodology for the provider category as defined in subrule 79.1(2).

a. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is cost-related, translation and interpretation services shall be considered an allowable cost.

b. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is a fee schedule, a fee shall be established for translation and interpretation services, which shall be treated as a reimbursable service. In order for translation or interpretation to be covered, it must be provided by separate employees or contractors solely performing translation or interpretation activities.

79.1(20) *Dentists.* The dental fee schedule is based on the definitions of dental and surgical procedures given in the current version of the Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) published by the American Dental Association.

79.1(21) *Rehabilitation agencies.* Subject to the Medicaid upper limit in 79.1(2), payments to rehabilitation agencies shall be made as provided in the areawide fee schedule established for Medicare by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The Medicare fee schedule is based on the definitions of procedures from the physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. CMS adjusts the fee schedules annually to reflect changes in the consumer price index for all urban customers.

79.1(22) *Medicare crossover claims for inpatient and outpatient hospital services.* Subject to approval of a state plan amendment by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, payment for crossover claims shall be made as follows.

a. *Definitions.* For purposes of this subrule:

"Crossover claim" means a claim for Medicaid payment for Medicare-covered inpatient or outpatient hospital services rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category, including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

"Medicaid-allowed amount" means the Medicaid prospective reimbursement for the services rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as copayment or spenddown), as determined under state and federal law and policies.

"Medicaid reimbursement" means any amount to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as a Medicaid copayment or spenddown and any amount to be paid by the department after application of any applicable Medicaid copayment or spenddown.

"Medicare payment amount" means the Medicare reimbursement rate for the services rendered in a crossover claim, excluding any Medicare coinsurance or deductible amounts to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary.

b. *Reimbursement of crossover claims.* Crossover claims for inpatient or outpatient hospital services covered under Medicare and Medicaid shall be reimbursed as follows.

(1) If the Medicare payment amount for a crossover claim exceeds or equals the Medicaid-allowed amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be zero.

(2) If the Medicaid-allowed amount for a crossover claim exceeds the Medicare payment amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be the lesser of:

1. The Medicaid-allowed amount minus the Medicare payment amount; or
2. The Medicare coinsurance and deductible amounts applicable to the claim.

79.1(23) *Reimbursement for remedial services.* Reimbursement for remedial services provided before July 1, 2011, shall be made on the basis of a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation. The unit rate shall not exceed the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1). The unit of service may be a quarter hour, a half hour, an hour, a half day, or a day, depending on the service provided.

a. Interim rate. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. On an interim basis, pending determination of remedial services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs. The interim unit-of-service rate is subject to the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1).

b. Cost reports. Reasonable and proper costs of operation shall be determined based on cost reports submitted by the provider.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-4414, Financial and Statistical Report for Remedial Services, and submit it to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under remedial services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under remedial services.

c. Rate determination. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(1) A reasonable cost for a member is one that does not exceed 110 percent of the average allowable costs reported by Iowa Medicaid providers for providing similar remedial services to members who have similar diagnoses and live in similar settings, less 5 percent.

(2) When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider through an interim rate during the year for covered services and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(24) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based habilitation services.* Reimbursement for case management, job development, and employer development services provided prior to July 1, 2013, is based on a fee schedule developed using the methodology described in paragraph 79.1(1)*"d."* Reimbursement for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, enhanced job search and supports to maintain employment services provided prior to July 1, 2013, is based on a retrospective cost-related rate calculated using the methodology in paragraphs 79.1(24)*"b"* and *"c."* Reimbursement for all home- and community-based habilitation services provided on or after July 1, 2013, shall be as provided in paragraph 79.1(24)*"d."* All rates are subject to the upper limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

a. Units of service.

(1) A unit of case management is 15 minutes.

(2) A unit of home-based habilitation is a 15-minute unit (for up to 31 units per day) or one day (for 8 or more hours per day), based on the average hours of service provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month. Reimbursement for services shall not exceed the upper limit for daily home-based habilitation services set in 79.1(2).

1. The daily unit of service shall be used when a member receives services for 8 or more hours provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month. The 15-minute unit shall be used when the member receives services for 1 to 31 15-minute units provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month.

2. The member's comprehensive service plan must identify and reflect the need for the amount of supervision and skills training requested. The provider's documentation must support the number of direct support hours identified in the comprehensive service plan.

(3) A unit of day habilitation is 15 minutes (up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours).

(4) A unit of supported employment habilitation supports to maintain employment is a 15-minute unit.

b. Submission of cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, the department shall determine reasonable and proper costs of operation for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, and supported employment based on cost reports submitted by the provider on Form 470-4425, Financial and Statistical Report for HCBS Habilitation Services.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) For home-based habilitation, the provider's cost report shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, and instruction, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. The total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year. The provider must maintain records to support all expenditures.

(3) The provider shall submit the complete cost report to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year. The submission must include a working trial balance. Cost reports submitted without a working trial balance will be considered incomplete.

(4) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(5) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under habilitation services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under habilitation services.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided through June 30, 2013, that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's rate to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid until the provider's cost report has been received by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's provider cost audit and rate setting unit pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(24)*"b"*(4) but for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(7) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new habilitation services provider enters the program or an existing habilitation services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination based on cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, reimbursement shall be made using a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation.

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. Pending determination of habilitation services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through an interim rate and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

d. Reimbursement for services provided on or after July 1, 2013.

(1) For dates of services July 1, 2013, through December 31, 2013, providers shall be reimbursed by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor at the fee schedule or interim rate for the service and the provider in effect on June 30, 2013, with no retrospective adjustment or cost settlement. However, if a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided prior to July 1, 2013, that meets the requirements of paragraph 79.1(24)*"b,"* the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's reimbursement rate to 76 percent of the rate in effect on June 30, 2013. The reduced rate shall be paid until acceptable cost reports for all services provided prior to July 1, 2013, have been received.

(2) For dates of services from January 1, 2014, through December 31, 2015, providers shall be reimbursed by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor at the rate negotiated by the provider and the contractor. However, if a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided prior to July 1, 2013, that meets the requirements of paragraph 79.1(24)*"b,"* the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's reimbursement rate to 76 percent of the negotiated rate. The reduced rate shall be paid until acceptable cost reports for all services provided prior to July 1, 2013, have been received.

(3) For dates of services on or after January 1, 2016, providers shall be reimbursed by fee schedule.

79.1(25) *Reimbursement for community mental health centers (CMHCs) and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3).*

a. Reimbursement methodology for providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3). Effective for services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) that provide clinic services are paid on a reasonable-cost basis as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles.

b. Reimbursement methodology for community mental health centers. Effective for services rendered on or after July 1, 2014, community mental health centers may elect to be paid on either a 100 percent of reasonable costs basis, as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles, or in accordance with an alternative reimbursement rate methodology approved by the department of human services. Once a community mental health center chooses the alternative reimbursement rate methodology, the community mental health center may not change its elected reimbursement methodology to 100 percent of reasonable costs.

c. Cost-based reimbursement. For providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) and CMHCs that elect the 100 percent of reasonable costs basis of reimbursement, rates are initially paid on an interim basis and then are adjusted retroactively based on submission of a financial and statistical report, pursuant to the following.

(1) Until a provider that was enrolled in the Medicaid program before October 1, 2006, submits a cost report in order to develop a provider-specific interim rate, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments to the provider based upon 105 percent of the greater of:

1. The statewide fee schedule for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006, or

2. The average Medicaid managed care contracted fee amounts for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006.

(2) For a provider that enrolls in the Medicaid program on or after October 1, 2006, until a provider-specific interim rate is developed, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments based upon the average statewide interim rates for community mental health centers at the time services are rendered. A new provider may submit a projected cost report that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will use to develop a provider-specific interim rate.

(3) Cost reports as filed are subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall determine each provider's actual, allowable costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with Medicare cost principles, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(4) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make retroactive adjustment of the interim rate after the submission of annual cost reports. The adjustment represents the difference between the amount the provider received during the year through interim payments for covered services and the amount determined to be the actual, allowable cost of service rendered to Medicaid members.

(5) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use each annual cost report to develop a provider-specific interim fee schedule to be paid prospectively. The effective date of the fee schedule change is the first day of the month following completion of the cost settlement.

d. *Reporting requirements.* All providers other than CMHCs that have elected the alternative reimbursement rate methodology established by the Medicaid program's managed care contractor for mental health services shall submit cost reports using Form 470-4419, Financial and Statistical Report. Hospital-based providers required to submit a cost report shall also submit the Medicare cost report, CMS Form 2552-96. The following requirements apply to all required cost reports.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's enrollment with the Iowa Medicaid program.

(2) Providers that offer multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and requirements as specified in OMB Circular A-87 adopted in federal regulations at 2 CFR Part 225 as amended to August 31, 2005.

(3) Costs reported for community mental health clinic services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under community mental health clinic services.

(4) Providers shall submit completed cost reports to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A provider that is not hospital-based shall submit Form 470-4419 on or before the last day of the third month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. A hospital-based provider shall submit both Form 470-4419 and CMS Form 2552-96 on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(5) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by submitting a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall reduce the provider's interim payments to 76 percent of the current interim rate. The reduced interim rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

79.1(26) *Home health services.*

a. Services included under the home health services program are reimbursed on the low utilization payment amount (LUPA) methodology, with state geographic adjustments.

b. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates in effect on July 1, 2013, are the basis for establishing the LUPA methodology for the initial reimbursement schedule.

c. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates shall be increased July 1 every two years to reflect the most recent Medicare LUPA rates.

d. Home health services subject to this methodology are skilled nursing, home health aide, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, and medical social services provided by Medicare-certified home health agencies.

79.1(27) *Reimbursement for early periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment private duty nursing and personal cares program.*

a. Rate determination based on cost reports. Reimbursement shall be made using an hourly rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation not to exceed the upper limit as provided in subrule 79.1(2).

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated 15-minute and hourly rate. Pending determination of private duty nursing and personal cares program costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at an hourly rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review or audit or both by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, Medicare cost principles published in Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Publication §15-1, and the Office of Management and Budget Circular A-87, Attachment B, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through interim rates and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

b. Financial and statistical report submission and reporting requirements.

(1) The provider shall submit the complete Financial and Statistical Report, Form 1728-94, in an electronic format approved by the department to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit within five months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(2) The submission of the financial and statistical report must include a working trial balance that corresponds to the data contained on the financial and statistical report and the Medicare cost report. Financial and statistical reports submitted without a working trial balance and the Medicare cost report will be considered incomplete.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the financial and statistical report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit. The extension request must be received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the original due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers shall submit a completed financial and statistical report to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit in an electronic format that can be opened using the extensionxls orxlsx. The supplemental documentation shall be submitted in a generally accepted business format. The report and required supplemental information shall be e-mailed to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. One signed copy of the certification page of the Medicaid and Medicare cost reports shall be mailed to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, no later than the due date of the required electronic submissions.

(5) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of subparagraph 79.1(27)*"b"*(4), the department shall reduce payment to 75 percent of the current rate(s).

1. The reduced rate(s) shall be effective the first day of the sixth month following the provider's fiscal year end and shall remain in effect until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

2. The reduced rate(s) shall be paid for no longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

(6) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting and provide documentation detailing these adjustments. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in the following, but not limited to:

1. Recoupment of Medicaid payments.
2. Penalties.
3. Sanctions pursuant to rule 441—79.3(249A).

(7) The department, in its sole discretion, may on its own initiative reopen a review of a financial and statistical report at any time. No other entity or person has the right to request that the department or its contractor reopen a review of a financial and statistical report, or to submit an amended financial and statistical report for review by the department, after the provider is notified of its reimbursement rates following review of a financial and statistical report.

(8) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a home health agency enters the program or adds private duty nursing and the personal cares program. Prospective interim rates shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new program is added.

(9) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule that was used during the preparation of the financial and statistical report.

(10) Costs reported under private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under private duty nursing and the personal cares program.

(11) When a provider continues to include as an item of cost an item or items which had in a prior period been removed by an adjustment by the department or its contractor, in the total program costs, the contractor shall recommend to the department that the reimbursement rates be reduced to 75 percent of the current reimbursement rate for the entire quarter beginning the first day of the sixth month after the provider's fiscal year end. The department may, after considering the seriousness of the exception, make the reduction.

(12) Nothing in this subrule relieves a provider of its obligation to immediately inform the department that it has retained Medicaid funds to which it is not entitled as a result of any cost report process. A provider must notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise when the provider notes that funds are incorrectly paid or when an overpayment has been detected.

c. Terminated home health agencies.

(1) A participating home health agency contemplating termination of private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall provide the department of human services with at least 60 days' prior notice. The person responsible for the termination is responsible for submission of a final financial and statistical report through the date of the termination. The final home health cost report shall meet the reporting requirements in paragraph 79.1(27)*"b."*

(2) For facilities that terminate activity with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, a financial and statistical report from the beginning of the fiscal year to the date of termination will be required, regardless if termination is voluntary, involuntary or due to a change in ownership. All documentation in paragraph 79.1(27)*"a"* shall be submitted 45 days after the date of termination, by the terminated (closed) entity. If no report is received within 45 days, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will begin the process to recoup all funds for dates of service beginning from the last filed cost report to the date of termination.

79.1(28) *Reimbursement for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services and community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services.*

a. New providers. Providers who are newly enrolled shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation based on the statewide average rate paid to community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers in effect June 30 each fiscal year.

b. Established providers. After establishment of the initial rate for a provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective July 1 each year. The provider's new rate shall be the previously established

rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, not to exceed the limit in effect June 30.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7835B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 7937B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8206B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8647B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8649B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8894B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 8899B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9046B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10; **ARC 9127B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10; **ARC 9134B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9176B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9706B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9708B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9710B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9712B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9714B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9719B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9722B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9886B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9887B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9958B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9959B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9960B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9996B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12; **ARC 0028C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 0029C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 9959B** nullified (See nullification note at end of chapter); **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0194C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0196C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0355C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0354C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0485C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0581C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; **ARC 0585C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0708C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0710C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0713C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 0838C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0840C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0864C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0994C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1057C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1058C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1150C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1152C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1154C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1481C**, IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14; **ARC 1519C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1521C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 1608C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; **ARC 1609C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; **ARC 1699C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 1697C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 1977C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2026C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15; **ARC 2075C**, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/15/15; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2167C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2341C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; **ARC 2846C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2930C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17; **ARC 2932C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

441—79.2(249A) Sanctions.

79.2(1) *Definitions.*

"Affiliates" means persons having an overt or covert relationship such that any one of them directly or indirectly controls or influences or has the power to control or influence another.

"Iowa Medicaid enterprise" means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services for the benefit of Medicaid members.

"Person" means any individual human being or any company, firm, association, corporation, institution, or other legal entity. "Person" includes but is not limited to a provider and any affiliate of a provider.

"Probation" means a specified period of conditional participation in the medical assistance program.

"Provider" means an individual human being, firm, corporation, association, institution, or other legal entity, which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance to a member pursuant to the state medical assistance program.

"Suspension from participation" means an exclusion from participation for a specified period of time.

"Suspension of payments" means the temporary cessation of payments due a person until the resolution of a matter in dispute between a person and the department.

"Termination from participation" means a permanent exclusion from participation in the medical assistance program.

"Withholding of payments" means a reduction or adjustment of the amounts paid to a person on pending and subsequently submitted bills for purposes of offsetting payments made to, received by, or in the possession of a person.

79.2(2) *Grounds for sanctions.* The department may impose sanctions against any person when appropriate. Appropriate grounds for the department to impose sanctions include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Presenting or causing to be presented for payment any false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise.

b. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the person is legally entitled, including charges in excess of usual and customary charges.

c. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of meeting prior authorization or level of care requirements.

d. Upon lawful demand, failing to disclose or make available to the department, the department's authorized agent, any law enforcement or peace officer, any agent of the department of inspections and appeals' Medicaid fraud control unit, any agent of the auditor of state, the Iowa department of justice, any false claims investigator as defined under Iowa Code chapter 685, or any other duly authorized federal or state agent or agency records of services provided to medical assistance members or records of payments made for those services.

e. Failing to provide or maintain quality services, or a requisite assurance of a framework of quality services to medical assistance recipients within accepted medical community standards as adjudged by professional peers if applicable. For purposes of this subrule, "quality services" means services provided in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations governing the services.

f. Engaging in a course of conduct or performing an act which is in violation of any federal, state, or local statute, rule, regulation, or ordinance, or an applicable contractual provision, that relates to, or arises out of, any publicly or privately funded health care program, including but not limited to any state medical assistance program.

g. Submitting a false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent certification or statement, whether the certification or statement is explicit or implied, to the department or the department's representative or to any other publicly or privately funded health care program.

h. Overutilization of the medical assistance program by inducing, furnishing or otherwise causing a member to receive services or merchandise not required or requested.

i. Violating any provision of Iowa Code chapter 249A, or any rule promulgated pursuant thereto, or violating any federal or state false claims Act, including but not limited to Iowa Code chapter 685.

j. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information in an application for provider status under the medical assistance program or any quality review or other submission required to maintain good standing in the program.

k. Violating any law, regulation, or code of ethics governing the conduct of an occupation, profession, or other regulated business activity, when the violation relates to, or arises out of, the delivery of services under the state medical assistance program.

l. Breaching any settlement or similar agreement with the department, or failing to abide by the terms of any agreement with any other entity relating to, or arising out of, the state medical assistance program.

m. Failing to meet standards required by state or federal law for participation, including but not limited to licensure.

n. Exclusion from Medicare or any other state or federally funded medical assistance program.

o. Except as authorized by law, charging a person for covered services over and above what the department paid or would pay or soliciting, offering, or receiving a kickback, bribe, or rebate, or accepting or rebating a fee or a charge for medical assistance or patient referral, or a portion thereof. This ground does not include the collection of a copayment or deductible if otherwise allowed by law.

p. Failing to correct a deficiency in provider operations after receiving notice of the deficiency from the department or other federal or state agency.

q. Formal reprimand or censure by an association of the provider's peers or similar entity related to professional conduct.

r. Suspension or termination for cause from participation in another program, including but not limited to workers' compensation or any publicly or privately funded health care program.

s. Indictment or other institution of criminal charges for, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, or conviction of, any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year, any crime of violence, any controlled substance offense, or any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty or negligent practice resulting in death or injury to a provider's patient.

t. Violation of a condition of probation, suspension of payments, or other sanction.

u. Loss, restriction, or lack of hospital privileges for cause.

v. Negligent, reckless, or intentional endangerment of the health, welfare, or safety of a person.

w. Billing for services provided by an excluded, nonenrolled, terminated, suspended, or otherwise ineligible provider or person.

x. Failing to submit a self-assessment, corrective action plan, or other requirement for continued participation in the medical assistance program, or failing to repay an overpayment of medical assistance funds, in a timely manner, as set forth in a rule or other order.

y. Attempting, aiding or abetting, conspiring, or knowingly advising or encouraging another person in the commission of one or more of the grounds specified herein.

79.2(3) *Sanctions.*

a. The department may impose any of the following sanctions on any person:

(1) A term of probation for participation in the medical assistance program.

(2) Termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

(3) Suspension from participation in the medical assistance program.

(4) Suspension of payments in whole or in part.

(5) Prior authorization of services.

(6) Review of claims prior to payment.

b. The withholding of a payment or a recoupment of medical assistance funds is not, in itself, a sanction. Overpayments, civil monetary penalties, and interest may also be withheld from payments without imposition of a sanction.

c. Mandatory suspensions and terminations.

(1) Suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program is mandatory when a person is suspended or terminated from participation in the Medicare program, another state's medical assistance program, or by any licensing body. The suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program shall be retroactive to the date established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services or other state or body and, in the case of a suspension, must continue until at least such time as the Medicare or other state's or body's suspension ends.

(2) Termination is mandatory upon entry of final judgment, in the Iowa district court or a federal district court of the United States, of liability of the person in a false claims action.

(3) Suspension from participation is mandatory whenever a person, or an affiliate of the person, has an outstanding overpayment of medical assistance funds, as defined in Iowa Code chapter 249A.

(4) Upon notification from the U.S. Department of Justice, the Iowa department of justice, the department of inspections and appeals, or a similar agency, that a person has failed to respond to a civil investigative demand or other subpoena in a timely manner as set forth in governing law and the demand or other subpoena itself, the department shall immediately suspend the person from participation and suspend all payments to the person. The suspension and payment suspension shall end upon notification that the person has responded to the demand in full.

79.2(4) *Imposition and extent of sanction.* The department shall consider the totality of the circumstances in determining the sanctions to be imposed. The factors the department may consider include, but are not limited to:

a. Seriousness of the offense.

b. Extent of violations.

c. History of prior violations.

d. Prior imposition of sanctions.

e. Prior provision of provider education (technical assistance).

f. Provider willingness to obey program rules.

g. Whether a lesser sanction will be sufficient to remedy the problem.

h. Actions taken or recommended by peer review groups or licensing boards.

79.2(5) *Scope of sanction.*

a. Suspension or termination from participation shall preclude the person from submitting claims for payment, whether personally or through claims submitted by any other person or affiliate, for any services or supplies except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

b. No person may submit claims for payment for any services or supplies provided by a person or affiliate who has been suspended or terminated from participation in the medical assistance program except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

c. When the provisions of this subrule are violated, the department may sanction any person responsible for the violation.

79.2(6) *Notice to third parties.* When a sanction is imposed, the department may notify third parties of the findings made and the sanction imposed, including but not limited to law enforcement or peace officers and federal or state agencies. The imposition of a sanction is not required before the department may notify third parties of a person's conduct. In accordance with 42 CFR § 1002.212, the department must notify other state agencies, applicable licensing boards, the public, and Medicaid members, as provided in 42 CFR §§ 1001.2005 and 1001.2006, whenever the department initiates an exclusion under 42 CFR § 1002.210.

79.2(7) *Notice of violation.*

a. Any order of sanction shall be in writing and include the name of the person subject to sanction, identify the ground for the sanction and its effective date, and be sent to the person's last-known address. If the department sanctions a provider, the order of sanction shall also include the national provider identification number of the provider and be sent to the provider's last address on file within the medical assistance program. Proof of mailing to such address shall be conclusive evidence of proper service of the sanction upon the provider. The department of inspections and appeals is not required to comply with the additional notification provisions of 441—paragraph 7.10(7)*"c"* for appeals certified for hearing under this chapter.

b. In the case of a currently enrolled provider otherwise in good standing with all program requirements, the provider shall have 15 days subsequent to the date of the notice prior to the department action to show cause why the action should not be taken. If the provider fails to do so, the sanction shall remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7. If the provider attempts to show cause but the department determines the sanction should remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7, the provider may seek a temporary stay of the department's action from the director or the director's designee by filing an application for stay with the appeals section. The director or the director's designee shall consider the factors listed in Iowa Code section 17A.19(5)*"c."*

79.2(8) *Suspension or withholding of payments.* The department may withhold payments on pending and subsequently received claims in an amount reasonably calculated to approximate the amounts in question due to a sanction, incorrect payment, civil monetary penalty, or other adverse action and may also suspend payment or participation pending a final determination. If the department withholds or suspends payments, it shall notify the person in writing within the time frames prescribed by federal law for cases related to a credible allegation of fraud, and within ten days for all other cases.

79.2(9) *Civil monetary penalties and interest.* Civil monetary penalties and interest assessed in accordance with 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 5 or section 11, are not allowable costs for any aspect of determining payment to a person within the medical assistance program. Under no circumstance shall the department reimburse a person for such civil monetary penalties or interest.

79.2(10) *Report and return of identified overpayment.*

a. If a person has identified an overpayment, the person must report and return the overpayment in the form and manner set forth in this subrule.

b. A person has identified an overpayment if the person has actual knowledge of the existence of the overpayment or acts in reckless disregard or deliberate ignorance of the existence of the overpayment.

c. An overpayment required to be reported under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 3, must be made in writing, addressed to the Program Integrity Unit of the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, and contain all of the following:

(1) Person's name.

(2) Person's tax identification number.

(3) How the error was discovered.

(4) The reason for the overpayment.

(5) Claim number(s), as appropriate.

(6) Date(s) of service.

(7) Member identification number(s).

(8) National provider identification (NPI) number.

(9) Description of the corrective action plan to ensure the error does not occur again, if applicable.

(10) Whether the person has a corporate integrity agreement with the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) or is under the OIG Self-Disclosure Protocol or is presently under sanction by the department.

(11) The time frame and the total amount of refund for the period during which the problem existed that caused the refund.

(12) If a statistical sample was used to determine the overpayment amount, a description of the statistically valid methodology used to determine the overpayment.

(13) A refund in the amount of the overpayment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 1155C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1695C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]

441—79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service. A provider of a service that is charged to the medical assistance program shall maintain complete and legible records as required in this rule. Failure to maintain records or failure to make records available to the department or to its authorized representative timely upon request shall result in claim denial or recoupment.

79.3(1) *Financial (fiscal) records.*

a. A provider of service shall maintain records as necessary to:

(1) Support the determination of the provider's reimbursement rate under the medical assistance program; and

(2) Support each item of service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. These records include financial records and other records as may be necessary for reporting and accountability.

b. A financial record does not constitute a medical record.

79.3(2) *Medical (clinical) records.* A provider of service shall maintain complete and legible medical records for each service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. Required records shall include any records required to maintain the provider's license in good standing.

a. *Definition.* "Medical record" (also called "clinical record") means a tangible history that provides evidence of:

(1) The provision of each service and each activity billed to the program; and

(2) First and last name of the member receiving the service.

b. *Purpose.* The medical record shall provide evidence that the service provided is:

(1) Medically necessary;

(2) Consistent with the diagnosis of the member's condition; and

(3) Consistent with professionally recognized standards of care.

c. *Components.*

(1) Identification. Each page or separate electronic document of the medical record shall contain the member's first and last name. In the case of electronic documents, the member's first and last name must appear on each screen when viewed electronically and on each page when printed. As part of the

medical record, the medical assistance identification number and the date of birth must also be identified and associated with the member's first and last name.

(2) Basis for service—general rule. General requirements for all services are listed herein. For the application of these requirements to specific services, see paragraph 79.3(2)*"d."* The medical record shall reflect the reason for performing the service or activity, substantiate medical necessity, and demonstrate the level of care associated with the service. The medical record shall include the items specified below unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with a particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, the medical necessity of the service or activity, or the level of care associated with the service or activity:

1. The member's complaint, symptoms, and diagnosis.
2. The member's medical or social history.
3. Examination findings.
4. Diagnostic test reports, laboratory test results, or X-ray reports.
5. Goals or needs identified in the member's plan of care.
6. Physician orders and any prior authorizations required for Medicaid payment.
7. Medication records, pharmacy records for prescriptions, or providers' orders.
8. Related professional consultation reports.
9. Progress or status notes for the services or activities provided.
10. All forms required by the department as a condition of payment for the services provided.
11. Any treatment plan, care plan, service plan, individual health plan, behavioral intervention plan, or individualized education program.
12. The provider's assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative, including the complete date thereof and the identity of the person performing the assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative.
13. Any additional documentation necessary to demonstrate the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment.

(3) Service documentation. The record for each service provided shall include information necessary to substantiate that the service was provided and shall include the following:

1. The specific procedures or treatments performed.
2. The complete date of the service, including the beginning and ending date if the service is rendered over more than one day.
3. The complete time of the service, including the beginning and ending time if the service is billed on a time-related basis. For those non-time-related services billed using Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes, the total time of the service shall be recorded, rather than the beginning and ending time.
4. The location where the service was provided if otherwise required on the billing form or in 441—paragraph 77.30(5)*"c"* or *"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.33(6)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.34(5)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.37(15)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(13)*"e,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(14)*"d,"* or 441—paragraph 77.46(5)*"i,"* or 441—subparagraph 78.9(10)*"a"*(1).
5. The name, dosage, and route of administration of any medication dispensed or administered as part of the service.
6. Any supplies dispensed as part of the service.
7. The first and last name and professional credentials, if any, of the person providing the service.
8. The signature of the person providing the service, or the initials of the person providing the service if a signature log indicates the person's identity.
9. For 24-hour care, documentation for every shift of the services provided, the member's response to the services provided, and the person who provided the services.

(4) Outcome of service. The medical record shall indicate the member's progress in response to the services rendered, including any changes in treatment, alteration of the plan of care, or revision of the diagnosis.

d. Basis for service requirements for specific services. The medical record for the following services must include, but is not limited to, the items specified below (unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with the particular service or activity and is not required to

document the reason for performing the service or activity, its medical necessity, or the level of care associated with it). These items will be specified on Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, when the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit requests providers to submit records for review. (See paragraph 79.4(2)*"b."*)

(1) Physician (MD and DO) services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(2) Pharmacy services:
1. Prescriptions.
2. Nursing facility physician order.
3. Telephone order.
4. Pharmacy notes.
5. Prior authorization documentation.

(3) Dentist services:
1. Treatment notes.
2. Anesthesia notes and records.
3. Prescriptions.

(4) Podiatrist services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Certifying physician statement.
3. Prescription or order form.

(5) Certified registered nurse anesthetist services:
1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Preanesthesia physical examination report.
3. Operative report.
4. Anesthesia record.
5. Prescriptions.

(6) Other advanced registered nurse practitioner services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(7) Optometrist and optician services:
1. Notes or narratives supporting eye examinations, medical services, and auxiliary procedures.
2. Original prescription or updated prescriptions for corrective lenses or contact lenses.
3. Prior authorization documentation.

(8) Psychologist services:
1. Service or office psychotherapy notes or narratives.
2. Psychological examination report and notes.

(9) Clinic services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Prescriptions.
5. Medication administration records.

(10) Services provided by rural health clinics or federally qualified health centers:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
3. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
4. Immunization records.

(11) Services provided by community mental health centers:
1. Service referral documentation.
2. Initial evaluation.
3. Individual treatment plan.

4. Service or office notes or narratives.

5. Narratives related to the peer review process and peer review activities related to a member's treatment.

6. Written plan for accessing emergency services.

(12) Screening center services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.

2. Immunization records.

3. Laboratory reports.

4. Results of health, vision, or hearing screenings.

(13) Family planning services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.

2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

3. Nurses' notes.

4. Immunization records.

5. Consent forms.

6. Prescriptions.

7. Medication administration records.

(14) Maternal health center services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.

2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

3. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(15) Birthing center services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.

2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(16) Ambulatory surgical center services:

1. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).

2. Physician orders.

3. Consent forms.

4. Anesthesia records.

5. Pathology reports.

6. Laboratory and X-ray reports.

(17) Hospital services:

1. Physician orders.

2. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).

3. Progress or status notes.

4. Diagnostic procedures, including laboratory and X-ray reports.

5. Pathology reports.

6. Anesthesia records.

7. Medication administration records.

(18) State mental hospital services:

1. Service referral documentation.

2. Resident assessment and initial evaluation.

3. Individual comprehensive treatment plan.

4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).

5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

6. Medication administration records.

(19) Services provided by skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, and nursing facilities for persons with mental illness:

1. Physician orders.

2. Progress or status notes.

3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
5. Nurses' notes.
6. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy notes.
7. Medication administration records.
8. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(20) Services provided by intermediate care facilities for persons with mental retardation:
1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.
3. Preliminary evaluation.
4. Comprehensive functional assessment.
5. Individual program plan.
6. Form 470-0374, Resident Care Agreement.
7. Program documentation.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Nurses' notes.
10. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(21) Services provided by psychiatric medical institutions for children:
1. Physician orders or court orders.
2. Independent assessment.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(22) Hospice services:
1. Physician certifications for hospice care.
2. Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
3. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
4. Plan of care.
5. Physician orders.
6. Progress or status notes.
7. Service notes or narratives.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Prescriptions.

(23) Services provided by rehabilitation agencies:
1. Physician orders.
2. Initial certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Narratives from treatment sessions.
4. Treatment and daily progress or status notes and forms.

(24) Home- and community-based habilitation services:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(25) Behavioral health intervention:
1. Order for services.
2. Comprehensive treatment or service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(26) Services provided by area education agencies and local education agencies:
1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Individualized education program (IEP).
3. Individual health plan (IHP).
4. Behavioral intervention plan.

(27) Home health agency services:
1. Plan of care or plan of treatment.
2. Certifications and recertifications.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Physician orders or medical orders.
(28) Services provided by independent laboratories:
1. Laboratory reports.
2. Physician order for each laboratory test.
(29) Ambulance services:
1. Documentation on the claim or run report supporting medical necessity of the transport.
2. Documentation supporting mileage billed.
(30) Services of lead investigation agencies:
1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Child's lead level logs (including laboratory results).
3. Written investigation reports to family, owner of building, child's medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.
4. Health education notes, including follow-up notes.
(31) Medical supplies:
1. Prescriptions.
2. Certificate of medical necessity.
3. Prior authorization documentation.
4. Medical equipment invoice or receipt.
(32) Orthopedic shoe dealer services:
1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Prescriptions.
3. Certifying physician's statement.
(33) Case management services, including HCBS case management services:
1. Form 470-3956, MR/CMI/DD Case Management Service Authorization Request, for services authorized before May 1, 2007.
2. Notice of decision for service authorization.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Social history.
5. Comprehensive service plan.
6. Reassessment of member needs.
7. Incident reports in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(5).
(34) Early access service coordinator services:
1. Individualized family service plan (IFSP).
2. Service notes or narratives.
(35) Home- and community-based waiver services, other than case management:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan.
3. Service logs, notes, or narratives.
4. Mileage and transportation logs.
5. Log of meal delivery.
6. Invoices or receipts.
7. Forms 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, and 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record.
(36) Physical therapist services:
1. Physician order for physical therapy.
2. Initial physical therapy certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Treatment notes and forms.
4. Progress or status notes.

(37) Chiropractor services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. X-ray results.
(38) Hearing aid dealer and audiologist services:
1. Physician examinations and audiological testing (Form 470-0361, Sections A, B, and C).
2. Documentation of hearing aid evaluation and selection (Form 470-0828).
3. Waiver of informed consent.
4. Prior authorization documentation.
5. Service or office notes or narratives.
(39) Behavioral health services:
1. Assessment.
2. Individual treatment plan.
3. Service or office notes or narratives.
(40) Health home services:
1. Comprehensive care management plan.
2. Care coordination and health promotion plan.
3. Comprehensive transitional care plan, including appropriate follow-up, from inpatient to other settings.
4. Documentation of member and family support (including authorized representatives).
5. Documentation of referral to community and social support services, if relevant.
(41) Services of public health agencies:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Immunization records.
3. Results of communicable disease testing.
(42) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services and community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services:
1. Department-approved standardized neurobehavioral assessment tool.
2. Community-based neurobehavioral treatment order.
3. Treatment plan.
4. Clinical records documenting diagnosis and treatment history.
5. Progress or status notes.
6. Service notes or narratives.
7. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
8. Therapy notes including but not limited to occupational therapy, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology services as applicable.
9. Medication administration records.
(43) Child care medical services:
1. Plan of care.
2. Certification and recertification.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Physician orders or medical orders.
5. Abbreviation list (a copy of the abbreviation list utilized within the member's record).
6. If initials or incomplete signatures are noted within the member's record, a signature log (a typed listing of each provider's name, including initials, professional credentials and title, followed by the individual provider's signature).

e. Corrections. A provider may correct the medical record before submitting a claim for reimbursement.

(1) Corrections must be made or authorized by the person who provided the service or by a person who has first-hand knowledge of the service.

(2) A correction to a medical record must not be written over or otherwise obliterate the original entry. A single line may be drawn through erroneous information, keeping the original entry legible. In the case of electronic records, the original information must be retained and retrievable.

(3) Any correction must indicate the person making the change and any other person authorizing the change, must be dated and signed by the person making the change, and must be clearly connected with the original entry in the record.

(4) If a correction made after a claim has been submitted affects the accuracy or validity of the claim, an amended claim must be submitted.

79.3(3) *Maintenance requirement.* The provider shall maintain records as required by this rule:

a. During the time the member is receiving services from the provider.

b. For a minimum of five years from the date when a claim for the service was submitted to the medical assistance program for payment.

c. As may be required by any licensing authority or accrediting body associated with determining the provider's qualifications.

79.3(4) *Availability.* Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8262B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 0711C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1695C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2341C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

441—79.4(249A) Reviews and audits.

79.4(1) *Definitions.*

"Authorized representative," within the context of this rule, means the person appointed to carry out audit or review procedures, including assigned auditors, reviewers or agents contracted for specific audits, reviews, or audit or review procedures.

"Claim" means each record received by the department or the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that states the amount of requested payment and the service rendered by a specific and particular Medicaid provider to an eligible member.

"Clinical record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a clinical record.

"Confidence level" means the statistical reliability of the sampling parameters used to estimate the proportion of payment errors (overpayment and underpayment) in the universe under review.

"Customary and prevailing fee" means a fee that is both (1) the most consistent charge by a Medicaid provider for a given service and (2) within the range of usual charges for a given service billed by most providers with similar training and experience in the state of Iowa.

"Extrapolation" means that the total amount of overpayment or underpayment will be determined by using sample data meeting the confidence level requirement.

"Fiscal record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for fiscal records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a fiscal record.

"Overpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment made to a provider that is incorrect according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and that results in a payment greater than that to which the provider is entitled.

"Procedure code" means the identifier that describes medical or remedial services performed or the supplies, drugs, or equipment provided.

"Random sample" means a statistically valid random sample for which the probability of selection for every item in the universe is known.

"Underpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment not made to a provider for services delivered to eligible members according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and to which the provider is entitled.

"Universe" means all items or claims under review or audit during the period specified by the audit or review.

79.4(2) *Audit or review of clinical and fiscal records by the department.* Any Medicaid provider may be audited or reviewed at any time at the discretion of the department.

a. Authorized representatives of the department shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit or review the clinical and fiscal records to determine whether:

(1) The department has correctly paid claims for goods or services.

(2) The provider has furnished the services to Medicaid members.

(3) The provider has retained clinical and fiscal records that substantiate claims submitted for payment.

(4) The goods or services provided were in accordance with Iowa Medicaid policy.

b. Requests for provider records by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit shall include Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, which is available at www.ime.state.ia.us/Providers/Forms.html, listing the specific records that must be provided for the audit or review pursuant to paragraph 79.3(2)*"d"* to document the basis for services or activities provided.

c. Records generated and maintained by the department may be used by auditors or reviewers and in all proceedings of the department.

79.4(3) *Audit or review procedures.* The department will select the method of conducting an audit or review and will protect the confidential nature of the records being audited or reviewed. The provider may be required to furnish records to the department. Unless the department specifies otherwise, the provider may select the method of delivering any requested records to the department.

a. Upon a written request for records, the provider must submit all responsive records to the department or its authorized agent within 30 calendar days of the mailing date of the request, except as provided in paragraph *"b."*

b. Extension of time limit for submission.

(1) The department may grant an extension to the required submission date of up to 15 calendar days upon written request from the provider or the provider's designee. The request must:

1. Establish good cause for the delay in submitting the records; and

2. Be received by the department before the date the records are due to be submitted.

(2) For purposes of these rules, "good cause" has the same meaning as in Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.977.

(3) The department may grant a request for an extension of the time limit for submitting records at its discretion. The department shall issue a written notice of its decision.

(4) The provider may appeal the department's denial of a request to extend the time limit for submission of requested records according to the procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

c. The department may elect to conduct announced or unannounced on-site reviews or audits. Records must be provided upon request and before the end of the on-site review or audit.

(1) For an announced on-site review or audit, the department's employee or authorized agent may give as little as one day's advance notice of the review or audit and the records and supporting documentation to be reviewed.

(2) Notice is not required for unannounced on-site reviews and audits.

(3) In an on-site review or audit, the conclusion of that review or audit shall be considered the end of the period within which to produce records.

d. Audit or review procedures may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Comparing clinical and fiscal records with each claim.

(2) Interviewing members who received goods or services and employees of providers.

(3) Examining third-party payment records.

(4) Comparing Medicaid charges with private-patient charges to determine that the charge to Medicaid is not more than the customary and prevailing fee.

(5) Examining all documents related to the services for which Medicaid was billed.

e. Use of statistical sampling techniques. The department's procedures for auditing or reviewing Medicaid providers may include the use of random sampling and extrapolation.

(1) A statistically valid random sample will be selected from the universe of records to be audited or reviewed. The sample size shall be selected using accepted sample size estimation methods. The confidence level of the sample size calculation shall not be less than 95 percent.

(2) Following the sample audit or review, the statistical margin of error of the sample will be computed, and a confidence interval will be determined. The estimated error rate will be extrapolated to the universe from which the sample was drawn within the computed margin of error of the sampling process.

(3) Commonly accepted statistical analysis programs may be used to estimate the sample size and calculate the confidence interval, consistent with the sampling parameters.

(4) The audit or review findings generated through statistical sampling procedures shall constitute prima facie evidence in all department proceedings regarding the number and amount of overpayments or underpayments received by the provider.

f. Self-audit. The department may require a provider to conduct a self-audit and report the results of the self-audit to the department.

79.4(4) *Preliminary report of audit or review findings.* If the department concludes from an audit or review that an overpayment has occurred, the department will issue a preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment and inform the provider of the opportunity to request a reevaluation.

79.4(5) *Disagreement with audit or review findings.* If a provider disagrees with the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment, the provider may request a reevaluation by the department and may present clarifying information and supplemental documentation.

a. Reevaluation request. A request for reevaluation must be submitted in writing within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment. The request must specify the issues of disagreement.

(1) If the audit or review is being performed by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit, the request should be addressed to: IME SURS Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(2) If the audit or review is being performed by any other departmental entity, the request should be addressed to: Iowa Department of Human Services, Attention: Fiscal Management Division, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 E. Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Additional information. A provider that has made a reevaluation request pursuant to paragraph *"a"* of this subrule may submit clarifying information or supplemental documentation that was not previously provided. This information must be received at the applicable address within 30 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider, except as provided in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule.

c. Disagreement with sampling results. When the department's audit or review findings have been generated through sampling and extrapolation and the provider disagrees with the findings, the burden of proof of compliance rests with the provider. The provider may present evidence to show that the sample was invalid. The evidence may include a 100 percent audit or review of the universe of provider records used by the department in the drawing of the department's sample. Any such audit or review must:

(1) Be arranged and paid for by the provider.

(2) Be conducted by an individual or organization with expertise in coding, medical services, and Iowa Medicaid policy if the issues relate to clinical records.

(3) Be conducted by a certified public accountant if the issues relate to fiscal records.

(4) Demonstrate that bills and records that were not audited or reviewed in the department's sample are in compliance with program regulations.

(5) Be submitted to the department with all supporting documentation within 60 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider.

79.4(6) *Finding and order for repayment.* Upon completion of a requested reevaluation or upon expiration of the time to request reevaluation, the department shall issue a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment and may immediately begin withholding payments on other claims to recover any overpayment.

79.4(7) *Appeal by provider of care.* A provider may appeal the finding and order of repayment and withholding of payments pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. However, an appeal shall not stay the withholding of payments or other action to collect the overpayment. Records not provided to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) shall not be admissible

in any subsequent contested case proceeding arising out of a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision does not preclude providers that have provided records to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) from presenting clarifying information or supplemental documentation in the appeals process in order to defend against any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision is intended to minimize potential duplication of effort and delay in the audit or review process, minimize unnecessary appeals, and otherwise forestall fraud, waste, and abuse in the Iowa Medicaid program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0712C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1155C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap. All providers of service shall comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Federal regulations 45 CFR Part 84, as amended to December 19, 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in all Department of Health and Human Services funded programs.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 249A.4(6).

441—79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement. Providers of medical and health care wishing to participate in the program shall execute an agreement with the department on Form 470-2965, Agreement Between Provider of Medical and Health Services and the Iowa Department of Human Services Regarding Participation in Medical Assistance Program.

EXCEPTION: Dental providers are required to complete Form 470-3174, Addendum to Dental Provider Agreement for Orthodontia, to receive reimbursement under the early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment program.

In these agreements, the provider agrees to the following:

79.6(1) To maintain clinical and fiscal records as specified in rule 441—79.3(249A).

79.6(2) That the charges as determined in accordance with the department's policy shall be the full and complete charge for the services provided and no additional payment shall be claimed from the recipient or any other person for services provided under the program.

79.6(3) That it is understood that payment in satisfaction of the claim will be from federal and state funds and any false claims, statements, or documents, or concealment of a material fact may be prosecuted under applicable federal and state laws.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council.

79.7(1) *Officers.*

a. Definitions.

"Co-chairpersons" means the public health director co-chairperson and the public co-chairperson.

"Public co-chairperson" means the individual selected by the other publicly appointed members of the council to serve as a co-chairperson of the council.

"Public health director co-chairperson" means the director of the department of public health, who serves as a co-chairperson of the council.

b. The public co-chairperson's term of office shall be two years. A public co-chairperson shall serve no more than two consecutive terms.

c. The public co-chairperson shall have the right to vote on any issue before the council. The public health director co-chairperson serves as a nonvoting member of the council.

d. The position of public co-chairperson shall be held by one of the ten publicly appointed council members. Ballots will be distributed to the public council members at the quarterly meeting closest to the beginning of the next state fiscal year and will be collected in paper and electronic format and administered by department of human services staff.

e. The co-chairpersons shall appoint members to other committees approved by the council.

f. The co-chairpersons shall also serve on the executive committee and will serve as the co-chairpersons of that committee.

g. Responsibilities.

(1) The co-chairpersons shall be responsible for development of the agendas for meetings of the full council. Agendas will be developed and distributed in compliance with the advance notice requirements of Iowa Code section 21.4. Agendas will be developed in consultation with the staff and director of human services, taking into consideration the following:

1. Workplans. Items will be added to the council's agenda as various tasks for the council are due to be discussed based on calendar requirements. Council deliberations are to be conducted within a time frame to allow the executive committee to receive the council's feedback and make recommendations to the director and for the director to consider those recommendations as budgets and policy for the medical assistance program are developed for the review of the council on human services and the governor, as well as for the upcoming legislative session.

2. Requests from the director of human services.

3. Discussion and action items from council members. The co-chairpersons will review any additional suggestions from council members at any time, including after the draft agenda has been distributed. The agenda will be distributed in draft form five business days prior to the council meeting, and the final agenda will be distributed no later than 24 hours prior to the council meeting.

(2) The co-chairpersons shall preside over all council and executive committee meetings, calling roll, determining a quorum, counting votes, and following the agenda for the meeting.

(3) The co-chairpersons shall consult with the department of human services on other administrative tasks to oversee the council and shall participate in workgroups and subcommittees as appropriate.

79.7(2) *Membership.* The membership of the council and its executive committee shall be as prescribed at Iowa Code sections 249A.4B(2), 249A.4B(3), and 249A.4B(4a).

a. Council membership.

(1) Council membership of professional and business entities shall consist of those entities outlined in Iowa Code section 249A.4B(2). Professional and business entities shall identify their representatives and report information to the department of human services.

1. If an entity's representative does not attend more than three consecutive meetings, the department of human services will notify the entity and representative and verify whether an alternate contact is needed.

2. Professional and business entities shall determine the length of appointment of their representatives. The department of human services will confirm each representative's participation every two years, regardless of the representative's meeting attendance.

3. All professional and business entities will be voting members of the council.

(2) Council membership of public representatives shall consist of ten representatives which may include members of consumer groups, including recipients of medical assistance or their families, consumer organizations, and others, appointed by the governor for staggered terms of two years each, none of whom shall be members of, or practitioners of, or have a pecuniary interest in any of the professional or business entities specifically represented in Iowa Code sections 249A.4B(2) and 249A.4B(3) and a majority of whom shall be current or former recipients of medical assistance or members of the families of current or former recipients. All public representatives will be voting members of the council.

(3) A member of the HAWK-I board, created in Iowa Code section 514I.5, selected by the members of the HAWK-I board, shall be a member of the council. The HAWK-I board member representative will be a voting member of the council.

(4) Council membership shall also consist of state agency and medical school partners, including representatives from the department of public health, the department on aging, the office of the long-term care ombudsman, Des Moines University and the University of Iowa College of Medicine.

1. Partner agency and medical school representatives will be nonvoting members of the council.

2. If an agency's or school's representative does not attend more than three consecutive meetings, the department of human services will notify the agency or school.

3. Partner agencies and medical schools shall determine the length of appointment of their representatives. The department of human services will confirm each representative's participation every two years, regardless of the representative's meeting attendance.

(5) The following members of the general assembly shall be members of the council, each for a term of two years as provided in Iowa Code section 69.16B. Members appointed from the general assembly will serve as nonvoting members of the council.

1. Two members of the house of representatives, one appointed by the speaker of the house of representatives and one appointed by the minority leader of the house of representatives from their respective parties.

2. Two members of the senate, one appointed by the president of the senate after consultation with the majority leader of the senate and one appointed by the minority leader of the senate.

b. Executive committee membership. Executive committee membership shall consist of the following:

(1) Five professional and business entities identified in Iowa Code section 249A.4B(2). The entity, not the individual representative, is selected for membership on the executive committee. Each selected entity shall appoint its individual representative. Professional and business entities of the council vote to select the business and professional entities of the executive committee.

(2) Five individuals appointed to the council as public members, pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.4B(2).

1. One of the five public member positions on the executive committee will be held by the co-chairperson identified in subrule 79.7(1).

2. At least one public member shall be a recipient of medical assistance.

3. Public members of the council vote to select the public members of the executive committee.

(3) The co-chairpersons identified in subrule 79.7(1), who shall serve as the co-chairpersons of the executive committee.

(4) The executive committee will be elected for two-year terms, beginning at the start of a state fiscal year.

1. All voting members of the council will be eligible for election to the executive committee, based on the criteria outlined in this paragraph.

2. Ballots will be distributed at the quarterly meeting closest to the beginning of the next state fiscal year and will be collected in paper and electronic format and administered by department of human services staff.

3. Should any vacancy occur on the executive committee, a special election will be held following the standards outlined in this paragraph.

4. Ballots should include the professional and business entity name but omit the name of the representative of the entity.

79.7(3) *Responsibilities, duties and meetings.* The responsibility of the medical assistance advisory council is to provide recommendations on the medical assistance program to the department of human services through the executive committee of the council.

a. Recommendations. Recommendations made by the executive committee from the council shall be advisory and not binding upon the department of human services or the professional and business entities represented. The director of the department of human services shall consider the recommendations in the director's preparation of medical assistance budget recommendations to the council on human services, pursuant to Iowa Code section 217.3 and implementation of medical assistance program policies.

b. Council. The council shall be provided with information to deliberate and provide input on the medical assistance program. The executive committee will use that input in making final recommendations to the department of human services.

(1) Council meetings.

1. The council will meet no more than quarterly.

2. Meetings may be called by the co-chairpersons; upon written request of at least 50 percent of members; or by the director of the department of human services.

3. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area unless other notification is given. Meetings will also be made available via teleconference, when available.

4. Written notice of council meetings shall be electronically mailed at least five business days in advance of the meeting. Each notice shall include an agenda for the meeting. The final agenda will be distributed no later than 24 hours prior to the meeting.

(2) The council shall advise the professional and business entities represented and act as liaison between them and the department.

(3) The council shall perform other functions as may be provided by state or federal law or regulation.

(4) Pursuant to 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 93, the council shall regularly review Medicaid managed care. The council shall submit an executive summary of pertinent information regarding deliberations during the prior year relating to Medicaid managed care to the department of human services no later than November 15 annually.

(5) Pursuant to 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 94, the council shall submit to the chairpersons and ranking members of the human resources committees of the senate and house of representatives and to the chairpersons and ranking members of the joint appropriations subcommittee on health and human services, on a quarterly basis, minutes of the council meetings during which the council addressed Medicaid managed care.

(6) The council shall review the recommendations submitted by the executive committee regarding feedback received at the IA Health Link statewide public comment meetings outlined in 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 102.

c. *Executive committee.*

(1) Executive committee meetings.

1. The executive committee shall meet on a monthly basis.

2. Meetings may be called by the co-chairpersons; upon written request of at least 50 percent of executive committee members; or by the director of the department of human services.

3. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area unless other notification is given. Meetings will also be made available via teleconference, when available.

4. In a month when a council meeting is held, the executive committee shall meet after the council meeting, allowing committee members to discuss and make recommendations based on the topics discussed by council members.

(2) Based on the deliberations of the full council, the executive committee shall make recommendations to the director of human services regarding the budget, policy, and administration of the medical assistance program. Such recommendations may include:

1. Recommendations on the reimbursement for medical services rendered by providers of services.

2. Identification of unmet medical needs and maintenance needs which affect health.

3. Recommendations for objectives of the program and for methods of program analysis and evaluation, including utilization review.

4. Recommendations for ways in which needed medical supplies and services can be made available most effectively and economically to program recipients.

5. Advice on such administrative and fiscal matters as the director of human services may request.

(3) Pursuant to 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 102, the executive committee shall review the compilation of the input and recommendations from the public meetings convened statewide and shall submit recommendations based upon the compilation to the director of human services on a quarterly basis through December 31, 2017.

79.7(4) *Procedures.*

a. Procedures shall apply to both the council and the executive committee.

b. A quorum shall consist of 50 percent of the current voting members.

c. Where a quorum is present, a position is carried by two-thirds of the council members present.

d. Minutes of council meetings and other written materials developed by the council shall be distributed by the department to each member of the full council.

e. In cases not covered by these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.

79.7(5) *Expenses, staff support, and technical assistance.* Expenses of the council and executive committee, such as those for clerical services, mailing, telephone, and meeting place, shall be the responsibility of the department of human services. The department shall arrange for a meeting place, related services, and accommodations. The department shall provide staff support and independent technical assistance to the council and the executive committee.

a. The department shall provide reports, data, and proposed and final amendments to rules, laws, and guidelines to the council for its information, review, and comment.

b. The department shall present the annual budget for the medical assistance program for review and comment.

c. The department shall permit staff members to appear before the council to review and discuss specific information and problems.

d. The department shall maintain a current list of members on the council and executive committee.

e. The department shall be responsible for the organization of all council and executive committee meetings and notice of meetings.

f. As required in Iowa Code section 21.3, minutes of the meetings of the council and of the executive committee will be kept by the department. The co-chairpersons will review minutes before distribution.

g. The department shall compile input and recommendations received at the public meetings established in 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 102, and submit the information to the executive committee for review.

[**ARC 8263B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09; **ARC 3006C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 6/1/17]

441—79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization. This rule governs requests for prior authorization for services not provided through a managed care organization. For services provided through a managed care organization, the prior authorization request is submitted, reviewed, and authorized by the managed care organization.

79.8(1) *Making the request.*

a. Providers may submit requests for prior authorization for any items or procedures by mail or by facsimile transmission (fax) using Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, or electronically using the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12N 278 transaction, Health Care Services Request for Review and Response. Requests for prior authorization for drugs must be submitted on any Request for Prior Authorization form designated for the drug being requested in the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 249A.

b. Providers shall send requests for prior authorization to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The request should address the relevant criteria applicable to the particular service, medication or equipment for which prior authorization is sought, according to rule 441—78.28(249A). Copies of history and examination results may be attached to rather than incorporated in the letter.

c. If a request for prior authorization submitted electronically requires attachments or supporting clinical documentation and a national electronic attachment has not been adopted, the provider shall:

(1) Use Form 470-3970, Prior Authorization Attachment Control, as the cover sheet for the paper attachments or supporting clinical documentation; and

(2) Reference on Form 470-3970 the attachment control number submitted on the ASC X12N 278 electronic transaction.

79.8(2) The policy applies to services or items specifically designated as requiring prior authorization.

79.8(3) The provider shall receive a notice of approval or denial for all requests.

a. In the case of prescription drugs, notices of approval or denial will be faxed to the prescriber and pharmacy.

b. Decisions regarding approval or denial will be made within 24 hours from the receipt of the prior authorization request. In cases where the request is received during nonworking hours, the time

limit will be construed to start with the first hour of the normal working day following the receipt of the request.

79.8(4) Prior authorizations approved because a decision is not timely made shall not be considered a precedent for future similar requests.

79.8(5) Approved prior authorization applies to covered services and does not apply to the recipient's eligibility for medical assistance.

79.8(6) If a provider is unsure if an item or service is covered because it is rare or unusual, the provider may submit a request for prior approval in the same manner as other requests for prior approval in 79.8(1).

79.8(7) Requests for prior approval of services shall be reviewed according to rule 441—79.9(249A) and the conditions for payment as established by rule in 441—Chapter 78.

a. Where ambiguity exists as to whether a particular item or service is covered, requests for prior approval shall be reviewed according to the following criteria in order of priority:

(1) The conditions for payment outlined in the provider manual with reference to coverage and duration.

(2) The determination made by the Medicare program unless specifically stated differently in state law or rule.

(3) The recommendation to the department from the appropriate advisory committee.

(4) Whether there are other less expensive procedures which are covered and which would be as effective.

(5) The advice of an appropriate professional consultant.

b. When the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has not reached a decision on a request for prior authorization after 60 days from the date of receipt, the request will be approved.

79.8(8) The amount, duration and scope of the Medicaid program is outlined in 441—Chapters 78, 79, 81, 82 and 85. Additional clarification of the policies is available in the provider manual distributed and updated to all participating providers.

79.8(9) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall issue a notice of decision to the recipient upon a denial of request for prior approval pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall mail the notice of decision to the recipient within five working days of the date the prior approval form is returned to the provider.

79.8(10) If a request for prior approval is denied by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the request may be resubmitted for reconsideration with additional information justifying the request. The aggrieved party may file an appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services.

79.9(1) Medicare definitions and policies shall apply to services provided unless specifically defined differently.

79.9(2) The services covered by Medicaid shall:

a. Be consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the patient's condition.

b. Be in accordance with standards of good medical practice.

c. Be required to meet the medical need of the patient and be for reasons other than the convenience of the patient or the patient's practitioner or caregiver.

d. Be the least costly type of service which would reasonably meet the medical need of the patient.

e. Be eligible for federal financial participation unless specifically covered by state law or rule.

f. Be within the scope of the licensure of the provider.

g. Be provided with the full knowledge and consent of the recipient or someone acting in the recipient's behalf unless otherwise required by law or court order or in emergency situations.

h. Be supplied by a provider who is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program. The provider must use the billing procedures and documentation requirements described in 441—Chapters 78 and 80.

79.9(3) Providers shall supply all the same services to Medicaid eligibles served by the provider as are offered to other clients of the provider.

79.9(4) Recipients must be informed before the service is provided that the recipient will be responsible for the bill if a noncovered service is provided.

79.9(5) Coverage in public institutions. Medical services provided to a person while the person is an inmate of a public jail, prison, juvenile detention center, or other public penal institution of more than four beds are not covered by Medicaid.

79.9(6) The acceptance of Medicaid funds by means of a prospective or interim rate creates an express trust. The Medicaid funds received constitute the trust res. The trust terminates when the rate is retrospectively adjusted or otherwise finalized and, if applicable, any Medicaid funds determined to be owed are repaid in full to the department.

79.9(7) Incorrect payment.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* medical assistance funds are incorrectly paid whenever an individual who provided the service to the member for which the department paid was at the time service was provided the parent of a minor child, spouse, or legal representative of the member.

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.9(7)*"a,"* medical assistance funds are not incorrectly paid when an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member under a home- and community-based services waiver consumer-directed attendant care agreement or under a consumer choices option employment agreement in effect on or after December 31, 2013. For purposes of this paragraph, "legal representative" means a person, including an attorney, who is authorized by law to act on behalf of the medical assistance program member but does not include the spouse of a member or the parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or younger.

79.9(8) The rules of the medical assistance program shall not be construed to require payment of medical assistance funds, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, for the provision of non-Medicaid services. The rules of the medical assistance program shall be interpreted in such a manner to minimize any risk that medical assistance funds might be used to subsidize services to persons other than members of the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2320.

[**ARC 1155C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review. The inpatient hospitalization of Medicaid recipients is subject to preadmission review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit as required in rule 441—78.3(249A).

79.10(1) The patient's admitting physician, the physician's designee, or the hospital will contact the IME medical services unit to request approval of Medicaid coverage for the hospitalization, according to instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit and instructions in the Medicaid provider manual.

79.10(2) Medicaid payment will not be made to the hospital if the IME medical services unit denies the procedure requested in the preadmission review.

79.10(3) The IME medical services unit shall issue a letter of denial to the patient, the physician, and the hospital when a request is denied. The patient, the physician, or the hospital may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.10(4) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit according to 441—Chapter 7.

79.10(5) The requirement to obtain preadmission review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the admission has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 73.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit conducts a preprocedure review of certain frequently performed surgical

procedures to determine the necessity of the procedures and if Medicaid payment will be approved according to requirements found in 441—subrules 78.1(19), 78.3(18), and 78.26(3).

79.11(1) The physician must request approval from the IME medical services unit when the physician expects to perform a surgical procedure appearing on the department's preprocedure surgical review list published in the Medicaid provider manual. All requests for preprocedure surgical review shall be made according to instructions issued to physicians, hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers appearing in the Medicaid provider manual and instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit.

79.11(2) The IME medical services unit shall issue the physician a validation number for each request and shall advise whether payment for the procedure will be approved or denied.

79.11(3) Medicaid payment will not be made to the physician and other medical personnel or the facility in which the procedure is performed, i.e., hospital or ambulatory surgical center, if the IME medical services unit does not give approval.

79.11(4) The IME medical services unit shall issue a denial letter to the patient, the physician, and the facility when the requested procedure is not approved. The patient, the physician, or the facility may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.11(5) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

79.11(6) The requirement to obtain preprocedure surgical review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the procedure has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 73.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.12(249A) Advance directives. "Advance directive" means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the person is incapacitated. All hospitals, home health agencies, home health providers of waiver services, hospice programs, and health maintenance organizations (HMOs) participating in Medicaid shall establish policies and procedures with respect to all adults receiving medical care through the provider or organization to comply with state law regarding advance directives as follows:

79.12(1) A hospital at the time of a person's admission as an inpatient, a home health care provider in advance of a person's coming under the care of the provider, a hospice provider at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by a person, and a health maintenance organization at the time of enrollment of the person with the organization shall provide written information to each adult which explains the person's rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives, and the provider's policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

79.12(2) The provider or organization shall document in the person's medical record whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(3) The provider or organization shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a person based on whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(4) The provider or organization shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

79.12(5) The provider or organization shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any provider or organization which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services. Medicaid enrolled entities providing laboratory services are subject to the provisions of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), Public Law 100-578, and implementing federal regulations published at 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to December 29, 2000. Medicaid payment shall not be afforded for services provided by an enrolled Medicaid provider supplying laboratory services that fails to meet these requirements. For the purposes of this rule, laboratory services are defined as services to examine human specimens for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or assessment of, the health of human beings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.14(249A) Provider enrollment.

79.14(1) Application request. Iowa Medicaid providers, including those enrolled with a managed care organization, shall begin the enrollment process by completing the appropriate application on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise Web site. Managed care organizations and fiscal agents are exempt from completing an application.

a. Providers of home- and community-based waiver services shall submit Form 470-2917, Medicaid HCBS Provider Application, at least 90 days before the planned service implementation date.

b. Providers enrolling as ordering or referring providers shall submit Form 470-5111, Iowa Medicaid Ordering/Referring Provider Enrollment Application.

c. All other providers shall submit Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application.

d. A nursing facility shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 81.13(1).

e. An intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 82.3(1).

79.14(2) Submittal of application. The provider shall submit the appropriate application forms, including the application fee, if required, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit by personal delivery, by e-mail, via online enrollment systems, or by mail to P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

a. The application shall include the provider's national provider identifier number or shall indicate that the provider is an atypical provider that is not issued a national provider identifier number.

b. With the application form, an assertive community treatment program shall submit Form 470-4842, Assertive Community Services (ACT) Provider Agreement Addendum, and agree to file with the department an annual report containing information to be used for rate setting, including:

(1) Data by practitioner on the utilization by Medicaid members of all the services included in assertive community treatment, and

(2) Cost information by practitioner type and by type of service actually delivered as part of assertive community treatment.

c. With the application form, or as a supplement to a previously submitted application, providers of health home services shall submit Form 470-5100, Health Home Provider Agreement.

d. Application fees.

(1) Providers who are enrolling or reenrolling in the Iowa Medicaid program shall submit an application fee with their application unless they are exempt as set forth in this paragraph.

(2) Fee amount. The application fee shall be in the amount prescribed by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (the Secretary) for the calendar year in which the application is submitted and in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)(2)(C).

(3) Nonrefundable. The application fee is nonrefundable, except if submitted with one of the following:

1. A hardship exception request that is subsequently approved by the Secretary.

2. An application that is subsequently denied as a result of a temporary moratorium under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

3. An application or other transaction in which the application fee is not required.

(4) The process for enrolling or reenrolling a provider will not begin until the application fee has been received by the department or a hardship exception request has been approved by the Secretary.

(5) Exempt providers. The following providers shall not be required to submit an application fee:

1. Individual physicians or nonphysician practitioners.

2. Providers that are enrolled in Medicare, another state's Medicaid program or another state's children's health insurance program.

3. Providers that have paid the applicable application fee within 12 months of the date of application submission to a Medicare contractor or another state.

(6) All application fees collected shall be used for the costs associated with the screening procedures as described in subrule 79.14(4). Any unused portion of the application fees collected shall be returned to the federal government in accordance with 42 CFR § 455.460.

79.14(3) Program integrity information requirements.

a. All providers, including but not limited to managed care organizations and Medicaid fiscal agents, applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program must disclose all information required to be submitted pursuant to 42 CFR Part 455. In addition, all providers shall disclose any current, or previous, direct or indirect affiliation with a present or former Iowa Medicaid provider that:

(1) Has any uncollected debt owed to Medicaid or any other health care program funded by any governmental entity, including but not limited to the federal and state of Iowa governments;

(2) Has been or is subject to a payment suspension under a federally funded health care program;

(3) Has been excluded from participation under Medicaid, Medicare, or any other federally funded health care program;

(4) Has had its billing privileges denied or revoked;

(5) Has been administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state, or similar action has been taken by a comparable agency in another state; or

(6) Shares a national provider identification (NPI) number or tax ID number with another provider that meets the criteria specified in subparagraph 79.14(3)*"a"*(1), (2), (3), (4), or (5).

b. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise may deny enrollment to a provider applicant or disenroll a current provider that has any affiliation as set forth in this rule if the department determines that the affiliation poses a risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. Such denial or disenrollment is appealable under 441—Chapter 7 but, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in that chapter, the provider shall bear the burden to prove by clear and convincing evidence that the affiliation does not pose any risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall deny enrollment to or shall immediately disenroll any person that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, Medicare, or any other state Medicaid program has ever terminated under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision and shall deny enrollment to any person presently suspended from participation, or who would be subject to a suspension, under paragraph 79.2(3)*"c."* Further, a person sanctioned under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision may not manage consumer choices option (CCO) funds for a member.

c. For purposes of this rule, the term "direct or indirect affiliation" includes but is not limited to relationships between individuals, business entities, or a combination of the two. The term includes but is not limited to direct or indirect business relationships that involve:

(1) A compensation arrangement;

(2) An ownership arrangement;

(3) Managerial authority over any member of the affiliation;

(4) The ability of one member of the affiliation to control or influence any other; or

(5) The ability of a third party to control or influence any member of the affiliation.

d. Notwithstanding any previous successful enrollment in the medical assistance program, the passing of any background check by the department or any other entity, or similar prior approval for participation as a provider in the medical assistance program, in whole or in part, disenrollment from the medical assistance program is mandatory when, in the case of a corporation or similar entity, 5 percent or more of the corporation or similar entity is owned, controlled, or directed by a person who (1) has within the last five years been listed on any dependent adult abuse registry, child abuse registry, or sex offender registry; (2) has pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime punishable

by a term of imprisonment greater than five years; (3) has, within the last five years, pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any controlled substance offense; (4) has, within the last ten years, pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year but not more than five years; or (5) within the last ten years, has on more than one occasion pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty.

79.14(4) Screening procedures and requirements. Providers applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program shall be subject to the "limited," "moderate," or "high" categorical risk screening procedures and requirements in accordance with 42 CFR §455.450.

a. For the types of providers that are recognized as a provider under the Medicare program, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use the same categorical risk screening procedures and requirements assigned to that provider type by Medicare pursuant to 42 CFR §424.518.

b. Provider types not assigned a screening level by the Medicare program shall be subject to the procedures of the "limited" risk screening level pursuant to 42 CFR §455.450.

c. Adjustment of risk level. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall adjust the categorical risk screening procedures and requirements from "limited" or "moderate" to "high" when any of the following occurs:

(1) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise imposes a payment suspension on a provider based on a credible allegation of fraud, waste, or abuse; the provider has an existing Medicaid overpayment; or within the previous ten years, the provider has been excluded by the Office of the Inspector General or another state's Medicaid program; or

(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the previous six months lifted a temporary moratorium for the particular provider type, and a provider that was prevented from enrolling based on the moratorium applies for enrollment as a provider at any time within six months from the date the moratorium was lifted.

79.14(5) Notification. A provider shall be notified of the decision on the provider's application within 30 calendar days of receipt by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit of a complete and correct application with all required documents, including, but not limited to, if applicable, any application fees or screening results.

79.14(6) A provider that is not approved as the Medicaid provider type requested shall have the right to appeal under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(7) Effective date of approval. An application shall be approved retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets the applicable participation criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 12 months retroactive from the receipt of the application with all required documents by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

79.14(8) A provider approved for certification as a Medicaid provider shall complete a provider participation agreement as required by rule 441—79.6(249A).

79.14(9) No payment shall be made to a provider for care or services provided prior to the effective date of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's approval of an application.

79.14(10) Payment rates dependent on the nature of the provider or the nature of the care or services provided shall be based on information on the application, together with information on claim forms, or on rates paid the provider prior to April 1, 1993.

79.14(11) An amendment to an application shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit and shall be approved or denied within 30 calendar days. Approval of an amendment shall be retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets all applicable criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 30 days prior to the receipt of the amendment by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Denial of an amendment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(12) A provider that has not submitted a claim in the last 24 months will be sent a notice asking if the provider wishes to continue participation. A provider that fails to reply to the notice within 30 calendar days of the date on the notice will be terminated as a provider. Providers that do not submit any claims in 48 months will be terminated as providers without further notification.

79.14(13) Report of changes. The provider shall inform the Iowa Medicaid enterprise of all pertinent changes to enrollment information within 35 days of the change. Pertinent changes include, but are not limited to, changes to the business entity name, individual provider name, tax identification number, mailing address, telephone number, or any information required to be disclosed by subrule 79.14(3).

a. When a provider reports false, incomplete, or misleading information on any application or reapplication, or fails to provide current information within the 35-day period, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may immediately terminate the provider's Medicaid enrollment. The termination may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7. Such termination remains in effect notwithstanding any pending appeal.

b. When the department incurs an informational tax-reporting fine or is required to repay the federal share of medical assistance paid to the provider because a provider submitted inaccurate information or failed to submit changes to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in a timely manner, the fine or repayment shall be the responsibility of the individual provider to the extent that the fine or repayment relates to or arises out of the provider's failure to keep all provider information current.

(1) The provider shall remit the amount of the fine or repayment to the department within 30 days of notification by the department that the fine has been imposed.

(2) Payment of the fine or repayment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(14) Provider termination or denial of enrollment. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must terminate or deny any provider enrollment when the provider has violated any requirements identified in 42 CFR §455.416.

79.14(15) Temporary moratoria. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must impose any temporary moratorium pursuant to 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

79.14(16) Provider revalidation. Providers are required to complete the application process and screening requirements as detailed in this rule every five years.

79.14(17) Recoupment. A provider is strictly liable for any failure to disclose the information required by subrule 79.14(3) or any failure to report a change required by subrule 79.14(13). The department shall recoup as incorrectly paid all funds paid to the provider before a complete disclosure or report of change was made. The department shall also recoup as incorrectly paid all funds to any provider that billed the Iowa Medicaid enterprise while the provider was administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state or comparable agency of another state, even if the provider subsequently obtains a retroactive reinstatement from the Iowa secretary of state or similar action was taken against the provider by a comparable agency of another state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; **ARC 1153C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1695C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery. The provisions in this rule apply to any entity that has received medical assistance payments totaling at least $5 million during a federal fiscal year (ending on September 30). For entities whose payments reach this threshold, compliance with this rule is a condition of receiving payments under the medical assistance program during the following calendar year.

79.15(1) *Policy requirements.* Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the threshold shall:

a. Establish written policies for all employees of the entity and for all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity, including management, which provide detailed information about:

(1) The False Claims Act established under Title 31, United States Code, Sections 3729 through 3733;

(2) Administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under Title 31, United States Code, Chapter 38;

(3) Any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;

(4) Whistle blower protections under the laws described in subparagraphs (1) to (3) with respect to the role of these laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in federal health care programs, as defined in Title 42, United States Code, Section 1320a-7b(f); and

(5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

b. Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of:

(1) The laws described in paragraph 79.15(1)*"a"*;

(2) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle blowers; and

(3) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

79.15(2) *Reporting requirements.*

a. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the specified threshold during a federal fiscal year shall provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise by the following December 31:

(1) The name, address, and national provider identification numbers under which the entity receives payment;

(2) Copies of written or electronic policies that meet the requirements of subrule 79.15(1); and

(3) A written description of how the policies are made available and disseminated to all employees of the entity and to all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity.

b. The information may be provided by:

(1) Mailing the information to the IME Program Integrity Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315; or

(2) Faxing the information to (515)725-1354.

79.15(3) *Enforcement.* Any entity that fails to comply with the requirements of this rule shall be subject to sanction under rule 441—79.2(249A), including probation, suspension or withholding of payments, and suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law 109-171, Section 6032.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—79.16(249A) Electronic health record incentive program. The department has elected to participate in the electronic health record (EHR) incentive program authorized under Section 4201 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), Public Law No. 111-5. The electronic health record incentive program provides incentive payments to eligible hospitals and professionals participating in the Iowa Medicaid program that adopt and successfully demonstrate meaningful use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(1) *State elections.* In addition to the statutory provisions in ARRA Section 4201, the electronic health record incentive program is governed by federal regulations at 42 CFR Part 495 as amended to September 4, 2012. In compliance with the requirements of federal law, the department establishes the following state options under the Iowa electronic health record incentive program:

a. For purposes of the term "hospital-based eligible professional (EP)" as set forth in 42 CFR Section 495.4 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department elects the calendar year preceding the payment year as the period used to gather data to determine whether or not an eligible professional is "hospital-based" for purposes of the regulation.

b. For purposes of calculating patient volume as required by 42 CFR Section 495.306 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department has elected that eligible providers may use either:

(1) The patient encounter methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(c) as amended to September 4, 2012, or

(2) The patient panel methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(d) as amended to September 4, 2012.

c. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(1)(i)(B) as amended to September 4, 2012, the "12-month period selected by the state" shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

d. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(2)(i) as amended to September 4, 2012, the "12-month period selected by the state" shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

79.16(2) *Eligible providers.* To be deemed an "eligible provider" for the electronic health record incentive program, a provider must satisfy the applicable criterion in each paragraph of this subrule:

a. The provider must be currently enrolled as an Iowa Medicaid provider.

b. The provider must be one of the following:

(1) An eligible professional, listed as:

1. A physician,
2. A dentist,
3. A certified nurse midwife,
4. A nurse practitioner, or
5. A physician assistant practicing in a federally qualified health center or a rural health clinic when the physician assistant is the primary provider, clinical or medical director, or owner of the site.

(2) An acute care hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.

(3) A children's hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.

c. For the year for which the provider is applying for an incentive payment:

(1) An acute care hospital must have 10 percent Medicaid patient volume.

(2) An eligible professional must have at least 30 percent of the professional's patient volume enrolled in Medicaid, except that:

1. A pediatrician must have at least 20 percent Medicaid patient volume. For purposes of this subrule, a "pediatrician" is a physician who is board-certified in pediatrics by the American Board of Pediatrics or the American Osteopathic Board of Pediatrics or who is eligible for board certification.
2. When a professional has at least 50 percent of patient encounters in a federally qualified health center or rural health clinic, patients who were furnished services either at no cost or at a reduced cost based on a sliding scale or ability to pay, patients covered by the HAWK-I program, and Medicaid members may be counted to meet the 30 percent threshold.

79.16(3) *Application and agreement.* Any eligible provider that intends to participate in the Iowa electronic health record incentive program must declare the intent to participate by registering with the CMS Registration and Attestation Web site, as developed by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). CMS will notify the department of an eligible provider's application for the incentive payment.

a. Upon receipt of an application for participation in the program, the department will contact the applicant with instructions for accessing the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration Web site at www.imeincentives.com. The applicant shall use the Web site to:

(1) Attest to the applicant's qualifications to receive the incentive payment, and

(2) Digitally sign Form 470-4976, Iowa Electronic Health Record Incentive Program Provider Agreement.

b. For the second year of participation, eligible providers must submit meaningful use and clinical quality measures to the department, either through attestation or electronically as required by the department.

c. The department shall verify the applicant's eligibility, including patient volume and practice type, and the applicant's use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(4) *Payment.* The department shall issue the incentive payment only after confirming that all eligibility and performance criteria have been satisfied. Payments will be processed and paid to the tax identification number designated by the applicant. The department will communicate the payment or denial of payment to the CMS Registration and Attestation Web site.

a. The primary communication channel from the department to the provider will be the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration Web site. If the department finds that the applicant is ineligible or has failed to achieve the criteria necessary for the payment, the department shall notify the provider through the Web site. Providers shall access the Web site to determine the status of their payment, including whether the department denied payment and the reason for the denial.

b. Providers must retain records supporting their eligibility for the incentive payment for a minimum of six years. The department will select providers for audit after issuance of an incentive payment. Incentive recipients shall cooperate with the department by providing proof of:

(1) Eligibility,
(2) Purchase of certified electronic health record technology, and
(3) Meaningful use of electronic health record technology.

79.16(5) *Administrative appeal.* Any eligible provider or any provider that claims to be an eligible provider and who has been subject to an adverse action related to the Iowa electronic health record incentive program may seek review of the department's action pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. Appealable issues include:

a. Provider eligibility determination.
b. Incentive payments.
c. Demonstration of adopting, implementing, upgrading and meaningful use of technology.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law No. 111-5.

[**ARC 9254B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9531B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11; **ARC 0824C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]

441—79.17(249A) 2013 reimbursement rate increases. Rescinded **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13.

[Filed March 11, 1970]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 3/25/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 4/20/77, effective 5/25/77]
[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]
[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 10/10/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed 12/5/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 4/23/81—published 5/13/81, effective 4/23/81]
[Filed 8/24/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 9/16/81, effective 11/1/81]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/11/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 8/20/82 after Notice of 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 12/8/82, effective 2/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 2/10/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/29/84, effective 5/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 11/1/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/21/84, effective 11/1/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]

[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed without Notice 11/25/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 11/30/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88][1]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]◊
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 10/28/88—published 11/16/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 12/22/88 after Notice of 11/16/88—published 1/11/89, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/22/88, Notices 11/16/88◊—published 1/11/89, effective 3/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 1/10/90 after Notice of 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/90—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notices 2/21/90, 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/14/90 after Notice 5/2/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notices 7/11/90◊—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91 after Notice 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]

[Filed 5/17/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91][3]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed without Notice 6/11/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/30/92 after Notice 11/25/92—published 1/20/93, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 6/11/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 9/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/25/93—published 7/21/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notices 1/19/94, 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94][◊]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 3/20/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96][◊]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]

[Filed 11/13/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 2/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 11/12/97—published 12/3/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notices 11/19/97, 12/3/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/10/99, Notice 5/5/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 9/20/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]◊
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02][5]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02][6]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]

[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed emergency 9/12/02—published 10/2/02, effective 9/12/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]◊
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]◊
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 6/25/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]◊
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05 after Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 10/21/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05◊—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 6/16/06, Notice 4/26/06—published 7/5/06, effective 9/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 8/10/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed emergency 8/9/07 after Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 10/10/07—published 11/7/07, effective 10/10/07]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7835B (Notice ARC 7627B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]

[Filed Emergency ARC 7937B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8206B (Notice ARC 7938B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8262B (Notice ARC 8084B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed ARC 8263B (Notice ARC 8059B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8647B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8649B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8894B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8899B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]
[Filed ARC 9127B (Notice ARC 8896B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9134B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9176B (Notice ARC 8900B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9254B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9531B (Notice ARC 9431B, IAB 3/23/11), IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9706B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9708B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9710B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9712B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9714B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9719B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9722B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9886B (Notice ARC 9713B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9887B (Notice ARC 9715B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9958B (Notice ARC 9707B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9959B (Notice ARC 9721B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9960B (Notice ARC 9723B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9996B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0028C (Notice ARC 9711B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 0029C (Notice ARC 9709B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Nullified amendment editorially removed, IAC Supplement 5/16/12][8]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0196C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]

[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0355C (Notice ARC 0197C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0485C (Notice ARC 0259C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0581C (Notice ARC 0436C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0585C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13]
[Filed ARC 0665C (Notice ARC 0547C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0708C (Notice ARC 0568C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0711C (Notice ARC 0570C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0712C (Notice ARC 0569C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0710C (Notice ARC 0588C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0713C (Notice ARC 0584C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0824C (Notice ARC 0669C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0840C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0864C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1058C (Notice ARC 0863C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1057C (Notice ARC 0839C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1150C (Notice ARC 0918C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1152C (Notice ARC 0910C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1154C (Notice ARC 0919C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1155C (Notice ARC 0912C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1153C (Notice ARC 0917C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1481C (Notice ARC 1391C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1519C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1521C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
[Filed ARC 1609C (Notice ARC 1518C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
[Filed ARC 1608C (Notice ARC 1520C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
[Filed ARC 1695C (Notice ARC 1621C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1697C (Notice ARC 1619C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1699C (Notice ARC 1617C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1977C (Notice ARC 1818C, IAB 1/7/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2026C (Notice ARC 1921C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15]
[Filed Emergency ARC 2075C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/15/15]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2167C (Notice ARC 2076C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
[Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]
[Filed Emergency ARC 2846C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]
[Filed Emergency ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]
[Filed ARC 2930C (Notice ARC 2824C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17]
[Filed ARC 2932C (Notice ARC 2847C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
[Filed ARC 2936C (Notice ARC 2849C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
[Filed ARC 3006C (Notice ARC 2899C, IAB 1/18/17), IAB 3/29/17, effective 6/1/17]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 79.1(2) and 79.1(5)*"t"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1988, meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting; delay lifted by this Committee, effective May 11, 1990.

3 Effective date of subrule 79.1(13) delayed until adjournment of the 1992 Sessions of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

5 At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

6 Effective date of October 1, 2002, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 10, 2002. At its meeting held November 19, 2002, the Committee voted to delay the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

7 July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 79.1(1)*"d,"* 79.1(2), and 79.1(24)*"a"*(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

8 See HJR 2008 of 2012 Session of the Eighty-fourth General Assembly regarding nullification of amendment to 79.1(7)*"b"* (ARC 9959B, IAB 1/11/12).

CHAPTER 106
CERTIFICATION STANDARDS FOR CHILDREN'S RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

PREAMBLE

It is the policy of this state to provide appropriate protection for children who are separated from the direct personal care of their parents, relatives, or guardians. Therefore, the intent of this chapter is to establish certification standards for facilities that meet the definition of "children's residential facility" pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 237C. Iowa Code chapter 237C requires the department to establish standards that shall, at a minimum, address the basic health and educational needs of children; protection of children from mistreatment, abuse, and neglect; background and records checks of persons providing care to children in facilities certified under this chapter; the use of seclusion, restraint, or other restrictive interventions; health; safety; emergency; and the physical premises on which care is provided by a children's residential facility.

Iowa Code chapter 237C specifies that the standards established by the department shall not regulate religious education curricula at children's residential facilities.

These rules cover definitions, application of the standards, the certification process, and provisions to address basic needs; educational programs and services; protection of children from mistreatment, abuse, and neglect; discipline; background and records checks of persons providing care to children in facilities certified under this chapter; the use of seclusion, restraint, or other restrictive interventions; health; safety; emergencies; the physical premises where care is provided by a children's residential facility; sanitation, water, and waste disposal; staffing; and reports and inspections.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.1(237C) Definitions.

"Administrator" means the administrator of that division of the department designated by the director of human services to administer this chapter or the administrator's designee.

"Agency," unless otherwise provided by law, means an individual, corporation, limited liability company, business trust, estate, trust, partnership or association, or any other legal entity which provides care as a children's residential facility.

"Chemical restraint" means the use of chemical agents, including psychotropic drugs, as a form of restraint.

"Child" or *"children"* means an individual or individuals less than 18 years of age.

"Children's residential facility" means a private facility designed to serve children who have been voluntarily placed for reasons other than an exclusively recreational activity outside of their home by a parent or legal guardian and who are not under the custody or authority of the department of human services, juvenile court, or another governmental agency, that provides 24-hour care, including food, lodging, supervision, education, or other care on a full-time basis by a person other than a relative or guardian of the child, but does not include an entity providing any of the following:

1. Care furnished by an individual who receives the child of a personal friend as an occasional and personal guest in the individual's home, free of charge and not as a business.
2. Care furnished by an individual with whom a child has been placed for lawful adoption, unless that adoption is not completed within two years after placement.
3. Child care furnished by a child care facility as defined in Iowa Code section 237A.1.
4. Care furnished in a hospital licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135B or care furnished in a health care facility as defined in Iowa Code section 135C.1.
5. Care furnished by a juvenile detention home or juvenile shelter care home approved under Iowa Code section 232.142.
6. Care furnished by a child foster care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 237.
7. Care furnished by an institution listed in Iowa Code section 218.1.
8. Care furnished by a facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 125.
9. Care furnished by a psychiatric medical institution for children licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135H.

"Control room" means a locked room used for treatment purposes.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Mechanical restraint" means restriction of a child's mobility or ability to use the child's hands, arms, or legs by the use of a mechanical device.

"Physical restraint" means direct physical contact required on the part of a staff member to prevent a child from hurting self, others, or property.

"Prone restraint" means a physical restraint in which a child is held face down on the floor.

"Staff" means any person providing care or services to or on behalf of the facility whether the person is an employee of the facility, an independent contractor or any other person who contracts with the facility, an employee of an independent contractor or any other person who contracts with the facility, or a volunteer.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.2(237C) Application of the standards. These rules shall apply to all facilities that meet the definition of "children's residential facility" pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 237C. In the event that a children's residential facility is also subject to licensure, certification, registration, or regulation pursuant to another provision of law, those legal requirements shall take precedence over these rules.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.3(237C) Application for a certificate of approval. A person shall not operate a children's residential facility without a certificate of approval to operate issued by the administrator.

106.3(1) *Right to apply.*

a. Any adult individual or agency may apply for a certificate of approval.

b. Parties wishing to apply for certification as a children's residential facility shall contact the department using the department's Web site or by contacting the Iowa Department of Human Services, Division of Adult, Children and Family Services, Attn: children's residential facility certification, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

106.3(2) *Application.* An applicant shall complete Form 470-0723, Application for License or Certificate of Approval.

106.3(3) *Withdrawal of an application.* The applicant shall report the withdrawal of an application promptly to the department.

106.3(4) *Evaluation of the application.* Each application will be evaluated by the department to ensure that all standards are met.

a. Before it results in adverse action, a founded abuse report on a director, a sole proprietor involved in the facility's operation, or any facility staff shall be evaluated by the department to determine if the abuse merits prohibition of employment, volunteer work, or certification.

b. The department shall evaluate all founded child abuse on a case-by-case basis. Considerations shall include, but not be limited to:

(1) The applicant's or certified entity's response (e.g., immediate termination of involved staff).

(2) Whether the abuse was an isolated incident or is symptomatic of a broader, systemic problem.

106.3(5) *Reports and information.* The applicant shall furnish requested reports and information relevant to the certification determination to the department.

106.3(6) *Applications for renewal of certificate of approval.*

a. The department or its agent shall send the certificate of approval holder an application for renewal 90 days before the certificate expires. Applications for certificate renewal shall be made on the form specified in subrule 106.3(2).

b. Applications for certificate renewal shall be made at least 30 days but no more than 90 days before the certificate of approval expires. Applications for renewal of a children's residential facility certificate of approval shall be submitted to the address listed in paragraph 106.3(1)*"b."*

106.3(7) *Notification.* The department shall notify a children's residential facility of approval or denial of a certificate within 90 days of the department's receipt of complete application or reapplication information.

106.3(8) *Fire inspection.*

a. Before the administrator issues or reissues a certificate of approval to a children's residential facility, the facility shall comply with standards adopted by the state fire marshal under Iowa Code chapter 100.

b. Each children's residential facility shall procure an annual fire inspection approved by the state fire marshal and shall meet the recommendations thereof.

c. In the case of a conflict between rules and standards adopted pursuant to this chapter and local rules and standards, the more stringent requirement applies.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 237C.4 and 237C.6.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.4(237C) Certificate of approval.

106.4(1) A new certificate of approval shall be obtained when the certified location moves or the facility is remodeled.

106.4(2) The certificate of approval shall state on its face the name of the holder of the certificate, the particular premises for which the certificate is issued, and the number of children who may be cared for by the children's residential facility on the premises at one time under the certificate of occupancy issued by the state fire marshal or the state fire marshal's designee. The certificate of approval shall be posted in a conspicuous place in the children's residential facility.

106.4(3) A children's residential facility shall operate only in a building or on premises designated in the certificate of approval.

106.4(4) A new certificate of approval shall be requested when the children's residential facility wishes to be certified for a different number of children.

106.4(5) The department shall issue Form 470-0620, Certificate of Approval, without cost to any children's residential facility that meets the standards. The department may offer consultation to assist applicants in meeting the standards.

106.4(6) Children's residential facilities shall be certified for a term of one year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 237C.6 and 237C.7.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.5(237C) Denial, suspension, or revocation.

106.5(1) The administrator may deny an application for issuance or reissuance of a certificate of approval if:

a. The applicant or certificate holder, as applicable, fails to comply with these rules or knowingly makes a false statement concerning a material fact or conceals a material fact on the application for the issuance or reissuance of a certificate of approval or in a report regarding operation of the children's residential facility submitted to the administrator.

b. The applicant or any person residing in the children's residential facility or any facility staff has a record of founded child abuse unless an evaluation of the founded abuse has been made by the department which concludes that the abuse does not merit prohibition of employment, volunteer work, or certification.

106.5(2) The administrator may suspend a certificate of approval if:

a. The applicant or certificate holder, as applicable, fails to comply with these rules or knowingly makes a false statement concerning a material fact or conceals a material fact on the application for the issuance or reissuance of a certificate of approval or in a report regarding operation of the children's residential facility submitted to the administrator.

b. A children's residential facility's failure to meet the certification requirements poses a danger to the health, safety, or well-being of the children being served.

c. A children's residential facility fails to comply with Iowa Code section 282.34.

106.5(3) All operations of a children's residential facility shall cease during a period of suspension or revocation of a certificate of approval, including during an appeal. A suspension of a certificate of approval shall not extend beyond six months, and the existence of the condition requiring suspension shall be corrected within six months and documented in the record of the holder of the certificate of approval.

106.5(4) Effective period of suspension. A suspension shall be effective on the date the notice is received by the holder of the certificate of approval and shall remain in effect until one of the following occurs:

a. The department withdraws the suspension due to a change in conditions in the children's residential facility.

b. The court orders the certificate of approval reinstated.

c. The action is reversed by a final decision in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

d. The certification period expires.

106.5(5) Method and content of notice. The notice of suspension shall be sent by restricted certified mail or personal service and shall include the following:

a. The condition requiring the suspension.

b. The specific law or rule violated.

106.5(6) The administrator may revoke a certificate of approval if:

a. The applicant or certificate holder, as applicable, fails to comply with these rules or knowingly makes a false statement concerning a material fact or conceals a material fact on the application for the issuance or reissuance of a certificate of approval or in a report regarding operation of the children's residential facility submitted to the administrator.

b. The conditions requiring suspension are not corrected within six months.

c. A children's residential facility fails to comply with Iowa Code section 282.34.

106.5(7) Right to appeal suspension or revocation. The holder of the certificate of approval has the right to appeal a suspension or revocation of the certificate of approval, but initiation of an appeal does not alter the suspension or revocation. Notices of adverse actions and the right to appeal shall be given to applicants and certificate of approval holders in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

106.5(8) Corrective action. The facility shall furnish the department with a plan of action to correct deficiencies that resulted in the suspension or revocation of a certificate of approval. The plan shall give specific dates upon which the corrective action will be completed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237C.6.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.6(237C) Providing for basic needs.

106.6(1) A children's residential facility shall provide the following for children in its care:

a. Adequate shelter.

b. Nourishing food and water.

c. Opportunities for adequate sleep, exercise, cleanliness, and health maintenance.

106.6(2) A children's residential facility shares responsibility for meeting these basic needs with the children's parents, guardians, or other primary caretakers.

106.6(3) A children's residential facility shall have written policies related to:

a. Children's communication with their parents or guardians.

b. Children's ability to receive visitors who have been approved by their parents or guardians.

c. Confidentiality and reasonable privacy for children. The children's residential facility shall afford children and their families privacy and confidentiality unless doing so would jeopardize a child's health or safety.

d. Children's ability to keep personal belongings such as clothing, pictures, and other items.

e. Children's ability to participate in normal community activities.

106.6(4) A children's residential facility shall not impose rules and restrictions that prevent communication with parents, guardians, other family members, or others.

106.6(5) A children's residential facility shall share its written policies related to communication, visitors, personal belongings, and participation in community activities with a child's parents or guardians before a child is admitted to the children's residential facility.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.7(237C) Educational programs and services. A children's residential facility operating under a certificate of approval issued under Iowa Code chapter 237C shall comply with rules adopted by the state board of education pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.34.
[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.8(237C) Protection from mistreatment, physical abuse, sexual abuse, and neglect.

106.8(1) The state of Iowa prohibits child abuse as defined in Iowa Code chapter 232, criminal assault, and other criminal acts of violence. A children's residential facility shall not use discipline that amounts to child abuse or a criminal act of assault or violence.

106.8(2) A children's residential facility's written policies shall:

a. Prohibit mistreatment, physical abuse, sexual abuse, and neglect of children.

b. Specify reporting and enforcement procedures for the children's residential facility. Alleged violations shall be reported immediately to the director of the facility and appropriate department of human services personnel.

c. Prohibit the use of corporal punishment. The facility's policies shall clearly prohibit staff or the children from utilizing corporal punishment as a method of discipline or correcting children.

d. These policies shall be communicated in writing to all staff of the facility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237C.3.
[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.9(237C) Discipline.

106.9(1) Generally. The facility shall have written policies, which shall be available to all staff and to the child's family, regarding methods used for control and discipline of children. Agency staff shall be in control of and responsible for discipline at all times. Discipline shall not include the withholding of basic necessities such as food, clothing, or sleep.

106.9(2) Corporal punishment is prohibited. The facility shall have a policy that clearly prohibits staff or the children from utilizing corporal punishment as a method of disciplining or correcting children. This policy is to be communicated in writing to all staff of the facility.

106.9(3) The administration of discipline by a child to another child is prohibited.

106.9(4) Behavior expectations. The facility shall make available to the child and the child's parents or guardian written policies regarding the following areas:

a. The general expectation of behavior, including the facility's rules and practices.

b. The range of reasonable consequences that may be used to deal with inappropriate behavior.

106.9(5) Discipline policies shall be discussed with:

a. Staff, volunteers, or others who perform duties under a subcontract with the children's residential facility; and

b. Parents or guardians before children are admitted to the children's residential facility.
[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.10(237C) Record checks.

106.10(1) A children's residential facility shall conduct record checks for:

a. Any owner, director, staff member, volunteer, or other person who performs duties under a subcontract with the children's residential facility and who:

(1) Has direct responsibility for children, or

(2) Has access to a child when the child is alone.

b. Anyone living in the children's residential facility who is 14 years of age or older.

106.10(2) The record checks shall be conducted to determine whether the person:

a. Has any founded child abuse reports.

b. Has any founded dependent adult abuse reports.

c. Has any criminal convictions.

d. Has been placed on the sex offender registry.

106.10(3) Every applicant for employment shall submit to the children's residential facility a written, signed and dated statement that discloses:

a. Any substantiated instances of child abuse, neglect, or sexual abuse committed by the person.

b. Any substantiated instances of dependent adult abuse committed by the person.

c. Any convictions of crimes involving the mistreatment or exploitation of a child.

106.10(4) A children's residential facility may request additional information from the central abuse registry or the Iowa department of public safety.

106.10(5) If a record of criminal conviction or founded child abuse or founded dependent adult abuse exists, the children's residential facility shall evaluate the crime or founded child abuse or dependent adult abuse to determine whether or not the crime or founded child abuse or founded dependent adult abuse merits prohibition of employment or any voluntary or subcontracted position. The evaluation shall consider:

a. The nature and seriousness of the crime or founded abuse in relation to the position sought,

b. The time elapsed since the commission of the crime or founded abuse,

c. The circumstances under which the crime or founded abuse was committed,

d. The degree of rehabilitation,

e. The number of crimes or founded abuses committed by the person involved, and

f. The likelihood that the person will commit the crime or founded abuse again.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.11(237C) Seclusion and restraints.

106.11(1) A children's residential facility shall not physically restrain a child unless necessary to prevent the child from hurting self, others, or property. Physical restraint must be conducted in a standing position whenever possible. Prone restraint is prohibited.

a. No staff person shall use any restraint that obstructs the airway of a child.

b. Staff persons who find themselves involved in the use of a prone restraint when responding to an emergency must take immediate steps to end the prone restraint.

c. If a staff person physically restrains a child who uses sign language or an augmentative mode of communication as the child's primary mode of communication, the child shall be permitted to have the child's hands free of restraint for brief periods unless the staff person determines that such freedom appears likely to result in harm to the child, others, or property.

d. The rationale and authorization for the use of physical restraint and staff action and procedures carried out to protect the child's rights and to ensure safety shall be clearly set forth in the child's record by the responsible staff persons.

106.11(2) A children's residential facility shall not put a child into time-out seclusion for more than one hour. A child shall never be secluded in an area that is locked or out of the view of staff, volunteers, or others who perform duties under a subcontract with the children's residential facility.

106.11(3) At no time shall a children's residential facility use a control room, mechanical restraint, or chemical restraint.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.12(237C) Health.

106.12(1) A children's residential facility shall obtain, store, prepare, and serve food and water free from contamination.

106.12(2) A children's residential facility shall have written health policies that describe how the facility will care for a sick child residing there.

106.12(3) A children's residential facility shall have written policies and procedures related to disease control and the use of universal precautions for handling of any bodily excrement or discharge, including blood and breast milk. A children's residential facility shall take precautions to prevent the spread of infectious and communicable disease.

106.12(4) A children's residential facility shall seek immediate medical attention for a child when it is necessary to ensure that the child remains healthy. There shall be 24-hour emergency and routine medical and dental services available and provided when prescribed. Provision of these services shall be documented.

106.12(5) A children's residential facility shall have written policies and procedures to ensure that staff, volunteers, or others who perform duties under a subcontract with the children's residential facility demonstrate clean personal hygiene sufficient to prevent or minimize the transmission of illness or disease and are certified in the provision of first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

106.12(6) A children's residential facility shall be required to report any reportable disease to the department of public health.

106.12(7) A children's residential facility shall have written policies on physical examination reports or health status statements for all children in the facility's care.

106.12(8) A children's residential facility shall have written policies and procedures for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications.

106.12(9) A children's residential facility shall ensure that a clearly labeled first-aid kit is available and easily accessible to staff, volunteers, or others who perform duties under a subcontract with the children's residential facility at all times when children are in the facility, in the outdoor play area, and on field trips. The first-aid kit shall be sufficient to address first aid related to minor injury or trauma and shall be stored in an area inaccessible to children.

106.12(10) A children's residential facility shall have written policies on reporting illness or injury to parents or guardians. These policies shall be shared with parents or guardians before a child is admitted to the children's residential facility. A significant change in health status or incidents resulting in a serious injury to or death of a child shall be reported immediately to the parent or guardian.

106.12(11) A children's residential facility shall have written policies on smoking and tobacco use that comply with Iowa state law.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.13(237C) Safety.

106.13(1) A children's residential facility shall provide a sufficient number of staff to ensure safe practices that are based on the ages and needs of the children in care to ensure adequate supervision and child safety. This requirement applies to daytime and overnight hours.

106.13(2) Poison control centers' telephone numbers shall be posted in prominent locations and readily available. All poisonous or caustic drugs or materials shall:

a. Be plainly labeled.

b. Be stored separately from other drugs in a specific, well-illuminated cabinet, closet, or storeroom.

c. Be stored in a manner that prevents accidental or intentional ingestion.

d. Be accessible only to authorized persons.

106.13(3) A children's residential facility shall have written policies regarding fishing ponds, lakes, or any bodies of water located on or near the facility's grounds and accessible to children.

a. All swimming pools shall conform to state and local health and safety regulations.

b. Adult supervision shall be provided at all times when children are near or in the water.

106.13(4) A children's residential facility shall have written policies regarding transportation of a child that ensure compliance with Iowa Code section 321.446 regarding child restraint devices.

a. Drivers of vehicles shall possess a valid driver's license.

b. Drivers shall not operate a vehicle while under the influence of alcohol, illegal drugs, or prescription or nonprescription drugs that could impair the drivers' ability to operate a motor vehicle.

c. All vehicles used for children's residential facility activities shall be maintained in safe operating condition.

d. A children's residential facility shall have proof of current insurance that covers all vehicles and drivers used to transport children.

106.13(5) Animals kept on site shall:

a. Be in good health with no evidence of disease.

b. Be of such disposition as to not pose a safety threat to any person.

c. Be maintained in a clean and sanitary manner.

106.13(6) Weapons and ammunition are prohibited on the premises of a children's residential facility.
[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.14(237C) Emergencies.

106.14(1) A children's residential facility shall have written emergency plans for responding to evacuations, fires, tornadoes, floods, blizzards, other weather incidents, power failures, bomb threats, chemical spills, earthquakes, or other natural or man-made disasters that could create structural damage to the children's residential facility or pose health or safety hazards.

a. The emergency plans shall include guidelines for responding to situations involving intruders within the children's residential facility and grounds, intoxicated persons, lost or abducted children, and evacuations.

b. Emergency plans shall be coordinated with county emergency planning agencies.

c. Evacuations and how to seek protective shelter shall be practiced periodically.

106.14(2) The emergency plans shall include procedures for annual training regarding the contents and implementation of the plans for staff, volunteers, or others who perform duties under a subcontract with the children's residential facility.

106.14(3) A children's residential facility shall have:

a. Written policies and procedures for medical and dental emergencies.

b. Sufficient information and authorization to meet the medical and dental needs or emergencies of children.

106.14(4) Emergency telephone numbers shall be readily available, including emergency telephone numbers for parents or guardians.
[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.15(237C) Buildings and physical premises. A children's residential facility shall ensure that the facility and grounds, playground surfaces and other areas, and all related equipment are safe and free from hazards.

106.15(1) A children's residential facility shall comply with requirements established by the fire marshal for the applicable type of occupancy and shall comply with any applicable additional fire safety requirements established by local ordinance, including fire inspections.

106.15(2) A children's residential facility shall be structurally sound. Any new facility or existing facility that is extensively renovated shall be constructed in compliance with applicable requirements of the state of Iowa building code established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 103A and with any local building code in force at the time of construction.

106.15(3) A children's residential facility located in a building built before 1960 shall conduct a visual assessment for lead hazards that exist in the form of peeling or chipping paint.

a. If the presence of peeling or chipping paint is found, the paint shall be presumed to be lead-based paint unless a certified inspector as defined in department of public health rules at 641—Chapter 70 determines that the paint is not lead-based.

b. In the absence of the determination that peeling or chipping paint is not lead-based, a children's residential facility shall use safe work methods as defined by the state department of public health to eliminate human exposure or likely exposure to lead-based paint hazards.

106.15(4) Living areas.

a. All living areas shall:

(1) Have screens on windows used for ventilation.

(2) Be maintained in clean, sanitary conditions, free from vermin, rodents, dampness, noxious gases and objectionable odors.

(3) Be in safe repair.

(4) Provide for adequate lighting when natural sunlight is inadequate.

(5) Have heating and storage areas separated from sleeping or play areas.

(6) Have walls and ceiling surfaced with materials that are asbestos-free.

b. All sleeping rooms shall:

(1) Provide a minimum of 60 square feet per child for multiple occupancy.

(2) Provide a minimum of 80 square feet per child for single occupancy.

(3) Not sleep more than four children per room.

(4) Be of finished construction.

c. Rooms aboveground shall:

(1) Have a ceiling height of at least 7 feet, 6 inches.

(2) Have a window area of at least 8 percent of the floor area unless mechanical ventilation is provided that is capable of removing dampness and odors.

d. Rooms belowground shall:

(1) Have a ceiling height of at least 6 feet, 8 inches.

(2) Have a window area of at least 2 percent of the floor area unless mechanical ventilation is provided that is capable of removing dampness and odors.

(3) Have floor and walls constructed of concrete or other materials with an impervious finish and free from groundwater leakage.

106.15(5) Bedrooms.

a. Each child in care shall have a solidly constructed bed.

b. Sheets, pillowcases, and blankets shall be provided for each child and shall be kept clean and in good repair.

c. Each child in care shall have adequate storage space for private use and a designated space for hanging clothing in proximity to the bedroom occupied by the child.

d. No child over the age of five years shall occupy a bedroom with a member of the opposite sex.

106.15(6) Heating.

a. The heating unit shall be located and operated to maintain the temperature in the living quarters at a minimum of 65 degrees Fahrenheit during the day and 55 degrees Fahrenheit during the night. Variances may be made in case of health problems. Temperature is measured at 24 inches above the floor in the middle of the room.

b. All space heaters and water heaters involving the combustion of fuel, such as gas, oil or similar fuel, shall be vented to the outside atmosphere.

c. Neither rubber nor plastic tubing shall be used as supply lines for gas heaters.

d. The heating or cooling plant shall be checked at least annually and kept in safe working condition at all times.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 237C.3.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.16(237C) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal. In the case of a conflict between rules and standards adopted pursuant to this chapter and local rules and standards, the more stringent requirement applies.

106.16(1) *Bathroom facilities.*

a. Bathrooms shall have an adequate supply of hot and cold running water.

b. Each bathroom shall be properly equipped with toilet tissue, towels, soap, and other items required for personal hygiene unless children are individually given these items. Paper towels, when used, and toilet tissue shall be in dispensers.

c. Toilets and baths or showers shall provide for individual privacy.

d. There shall be a shower or tub for each ten children or portion thereof.

e. Tubs and showers shall have slip-proof surfaces.

f. At least one toilet and one lavatory shall be provided for each six children or portion thereof.

g. Toilet facilities shall be provided with natural or artificial ventilation capable of removing odors and moisture.

h. Toilet facilities adjacent to a food preparation area shall be separated completely by an enclosed solid door.

i. All toilet facilities shall be kept clean.

j. When more than one stool is used in one bathroom, partitions providing privacy shall be used.

k. Toilets, wash basins, and other plumbing or sanitary facilities shall be maintained in good operating condition.

106.16(2) *Food preparation and storage.*

a. Cracked dishes and utensils shall not be used in the preparation, serving, or storage of food.

b. Storage areas for perishable foods shall be kept at 45 degrees Fahrenheit or below.

c. Storage areas for frozen foods shall be kept at 0 degrees Fahrenheit or below.

d. Food that is to be served hot shall be maintained at 140 degrees Fahrenheit or above.

e. Food that is to be served cold shall be maintained at 45 degrees Fahrenheit or below.

f. The kitchen and food storage areas shall be kept clean and neat. Foods shall not be stored on the floor.

g. The floor and walls shall be of smooth construction and in good repair.

106.16(3) *Personnel handling food.* Personnel who handle food shall:

a. Be free of infection.

b. Be clean and neatly groomed.

c. Wear clean clothes.

d. Not use tobacco in any form while preparing or serving food.

106.16(4) *Dishwashing facilities.*

a. Manual dishwashing will be allowed in facilities that normally serve 15 or fewer people at one meal.

b. Commercial dishwashers shall be used in facilities serving more than 15 people at one meal and shall meet the following criteria:

(1) When chemicals are added for sanitation purposes, they shall be automatically dispensed.

(2) Machines using hot water for sanitizing must maintain wash water at a temperature of at least 150 degrees Fahrenheit and rinse water at a temperature of at least 180 degrees Fahrenheit or a single temperature machine at 165 degrees Fahrenheit for both wash and rinse.

(3) All machines shall be thoroughly cleaned and sanitized at least once each day or more often if necessary to maintain satisfactory operating condition.

c. Soiled and clean dish table areas shall be of adequate size to accommodate the dishes for one meal.

d. All handheld food preparation and serving equipment shall be cleaned and sanitized following each meal. Dispensers, urns, and similar equipment shall be cleaned and sanitized daily.

106.16(5) *Foods not prepared at site of serving.*

a. The place where food is prepared for off-site serving shall conform to all requirements for on-site food preparation.

b. Food shall be transported in covered containers or completely wrapped or packaged so as to be protected from contamination.

c. During transportation, and until served, hot foods shall be maintained at 140 degrees Fahrenheit or above and cold food shall be maintained at 45 degrees Fahrenheit or below.

106.16(6) *Milk supply.* When fluid milk is used, it shall be pasteurized Grade A.

106.16(7) *Public water supply.* The water supply is approved when the water is obtained from a public water supply system, as regulated by the department of natural resources.

106.16(8) *Private water supplies.* Any facility that serves at least 25 people for at least 60 days during the year and is supplied by its own well meets the definition of a public water supply and must be regulated by the department of natural resources.

a. Each privately operated water supply shall be maintained and operated in a manner that ensures safe drinking water. Each water supply used as part of a facility shall be annually inspected and evaluated for deficiencies that may allow contaminants access to the well interior. Items such as open or loose well caps, missing or defective well vents, poor drainage around the wells, and the nearby storage of potential contaminants shall be evaluated. All deficiencies shall be corrected within 30 days of discovery by a well contractor certified by the state.

b. Evaluation and water testing. As part of the inspection and evaluation, water samples shall be collected and submitted by the local health sanitarian or a well contractor certified by the state to the

state hygienic laboratory or other laboratory certified for drinking water analysis by the department of natural resources. The minimum yearly water analysis shall include coliform bacteria and nitrate (NO3-) content. Total arsenic testing shall be performed once every three years. The water shall be deemed safe when there are no detectible coliform bacteria, when nitrate levels are less than 10 mg/L as nitrogen, and when total arsenic levels are 10 µg/L or less. A copy of the laboratory analysis report shall be provided to the department within 72 hours of receipt by the water supply.

c. Multiple wells supplying water. When the water supply obtains water from more than one well, each well connected to the water distribution system shall meet all of the requirements of these rules.

d. Deficiencies. When no apparent deficiencies exist with the well or its operations and the water supply is proven safe by meeting the minimum sampling and analysis requirements, water safety requirements have been met. Wells with deficiencies that result in unsafe water analysis require corrective actions through the use of a well contractor certified by the state.

e. When water is proven unsafe. When the water supply is proven unsafe by sampling and analysis, the facility shall immediately provide a known source of safe drinking water for all water users and hang notification at each point of water use disclosing the water is not safe to consume. In addition, the facility shall provide a written statement to the department disclosing the unsafe result and detail a plan on how the water supply deficiencies will be corrected and the supply brought back into a safe and maintained condition. The statement shall be submitted to the department within 10 days of the laboratory notice. All corrective work shall be performed and the water supply sampled and analyzed again within 45 days from any water test analysis report that indicates the water supply is unsafe for drinking water uses.

f. Water obtained from another source through hauling and storage must meet the requirements of the department of natural resources.

106.16(9) *Heating or storage of hot water.* Each tank used for the heating or storage of hot water shall be provided with a pressure and temperature relief valve.

106.16(10) *Sewage treatment.*

a. A children's residential facility shall be connected to a public sewer system where available.

b. Private disposal systems shall be designed, constructed, and maintained so that no unsanitary or nuisance conditions exist, such as surface discharge of raw or partially treated sewage or failure of the sewer lines to convey sewage properly.

106.16(11) *Garbage storage and disposal.*

a. A sufficient number of garbage and rubbish containers shall be provided to properly store all material between collections.

b. Containers shall be insect-, rodent-, and leakproof and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.17(237C) Staffing.

106.17(1) Children's residential facility staff shall be 21 years of age or older with appropriate training and experience related to job duties.

106.17(2) A children's residential facility shall have written policies and procedures regarding staff supervision, development, training requirements, and orientation to children's residential facility policies and practices.

106.17(3) A children's residential facility shall provide a sufficient number of staff to ensure proper supervision and child safety at all times and at all activities conducted by a children's residential facility off its premises.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

441—106.18(237C) Reports and inspections.

106.18(1) The administrator may require submission of reports by a certificate of approval holder and shall cause at least one annual unannounced inspection of a children's residential facility to assess compliance with applicable requirements and standards.

106.18(2) The inspections shall be conducted by the department of inspections and appeals in addition to initial, renewal, and other inspections that result from complaints or self-reported incidents.

106.18(3) The department of inspections and appeals and the department of human services may examine records of a children's residential facility and may inquire into matters concerning the children's residential facility and its employees, volunteers, and subcontractors relating to requirements and standards for children's residential facilities under this chapter.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 237C.

[**ARC 3007C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

[Filed ARC 8009B (Notice ARC 7769B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

[Filed ARC 3007C (Notice ARC 2918C, IAB 2/1/17), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

REVENUE DEPARTMENT[701]

Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245.

CHAPTERS 1 and 2
Reserved

CHAPTER 3
VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE PROGRAM

3.1(421,422,423) Voluntary disclosure program

CHAPTER 4
MULTILEVEL MARKETER AGREEMENTS

4.1(421) Multilevel marketers—in general

CHAPTER 5
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

5.1(17A,22) Definitions
5.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
5.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
5.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
5.10(17A,22) Routine use
5.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
5.12(17A,22) Release to subject
5.13(17A,22) Availability of records
5.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
5.15(17A,22) Other groups of records
5.16(17A,22) Applicability

TITLE I
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 6
ORGANIZATION, PUBLIC INSPECTION

6.1(17A) Establishment, organization, general course and method of operations, methods by which and location where the public may obtain information or make submissions or requests
6.2(17A) Public inspection
6.3(17A) Examination of records
6.4(17A) Copies of proposed rules
6.5(17A) Regulatory analysis procedures
6.6(422) Retention of records and returns by the department
6.7(68B) Consent to sell
6.8(421) Tax return extension in disaster areas

CHAPTER 7
PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE BEFORE THE DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

7.1(421,17A) Applicability and scope of rules
7.2(421,17A) Definitions
7.3(17A) Business hours
7.4(17A) Computation of time, filing of documents
7.5(17A) Form and style of papers
7.6(17A) Persons authorized to represent themselves or others

7.7(17A) Resolution of tax liability
7.8(17A) Protest
7.9(17A) Identifying details
7.10(17A) Docket
7.11(17A) Informal procedures and dismissals of protests
7.12(17A) Answer
7.13(17A) Subpoenas
7.14(17A) Commencement of contested case proceedings
7.15(17A) Discovery
7.16(17A) Prehearing conference
7.17(17A) Contested case proceedings
7.18(17A) Interventions
7.19(17A) Record and transcript
7.20(17A) Application for rehearing
7.21(17A) Service
7.22(17A) Ex parte communications and disqualification
7.23(17A) Licenses
7.24(17A) Declaratory order—in general
7.25(17A) Department procedure for rule making
7.26(17A) Public inquiries on rule making and the rule-making records
7.27(17A) Criticism of rules
7.28(17A) Waiver or variance of certain department rules
7.29(17A) Petition for rule making
7.30(9C,91C) Procedure for nonlocal business entity bond forfeitures
7.31(421) Abatement of unpaid tax
7.32(421) Time and place of taxpayer interviews
7.33(421) Mailing to the last-known address
7.34(421) Power of attorney
7.35(421) Taxpayer designation of tax type and period to which voluntary payments are to be applied

CHAPTER 8
FORMS AND COMMUNICATIONS

8.1(17A,421) Definitions
8.2(17A,421) Department forms
8.3(17A,421) Substitute forms
8.4(17A) Description of forms
8.5(422) Electronic filing of Iowa income tax returns

CHAPTER 9
FILING AND EXTENSION OF TAX LIENS
AND CHARGING OFF UNCOLLECTIBLE TAX ACCOUNTS

9.1(422,423) Definitions
9.2(422,423) Lien attaches
9.3(422,423) Purpose of filing
9.4(422,423) Place of filing
9.5(422,423) Time of filing
9.6(422,423) Period of lien
9.7(422,423) Fees

CHAPTER 10
INTEREST, PENALTY, EXCEPTIONS TO PENALTY, AND JEOPARDY ASSESSMENTS

10.1(421) Definitions
10.2(421) Interest
10.3(422,423,450,452A) Interest on refunds and unpaid tax
10.4(421) Frivolous return penalty
10.5(421) Improper receipt of credit or refund

PENALTY FOR TAX PERIOD BEGINNING AFTER JANUARY 1, 1991

10.6(421) Penalties
10.7(421) Waiver of penalty—definitions
10.8(421) Penalty exceptions
10.9(421) Notice of penalty exception for one late return in a three-year period
10.10 to 10.19 Reserved

RETAIL SALES

10.20 to 10.29 Reserved

USE

10.30 to 10.39 Reserved

INDIVIDUAL INCOME

10.40 to 10.49 Reserved

WITHHOLDING

10.50 to 10.55 Reserved

CORPORATE

10.56 to 10.65 Reserved

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

10.66 to 10.70 Reserved

MOTOR FUEL

10.71(452A) Penalty and enforcement provisions
10.72(452A) Interest
10.73 to 10.75 Reserved

CIGARETTES AND TOBACCO

10.76(453A) Penalties
10.77(453A) Interest
10.78 Reserved
10.79(453A) Request for statutory exception to penalty
10.80 to 10.84 Reserved

INHERITANCE

10.85 to 10.89 Reserved

IOWA ESTATE

10.90 to 10.95 Reserved

GENERATION SKIPPING

10.96 to 10.100 Reserved

FIDUCIARY INCOME

10.101 to 10.109 Reserved

HOTEL AND MOTEL

10.110 to 10.114 Reserved

ALL TAXES

10.115(421) Application of payments to penalty, interest, and then tax due for payments made on or after January 1, 1995, unless otherwise designated by the taxpayer

JEOPARDY ASSESSMENTS

10.116(422,453B) Jeopardy assessments
10.117(422,453B) Procedure for posting bond
10.118(422,453B) Time limits
10.119(422,453B) Amount of bond
10.120(422,453B) Posting of bond
10.121(422,453B) Order
10.122(422,453B) Director's order
10.123(422,453B) Type of bond
10.124(422,453B) Form of surety bond
10.125(422,453B) Duration of the bond
10.126(422,453B) Exoneration of the bond

TITLE II
EXCISE

CHAPTER 11
ADMINISTRATION

11.1(422,423) Definitions
11.2(422,423) Statute of limitations
11.3(422,423) Credentials and receipts
11.4(422,423) Retailers required to keep records
11.5(422,423) Audit of records
11.6(422,423) Billings
11.7(422,423) Collections
11.8(422,423) No property exempt from distress and sale
11.9(422,423) Information confidential
11.10(423) Bonding procedure

CHAPTER 12
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST

12.1(422) Returns and payment of tax
12.2(422,423) Remittances
12.3(422) Permits and negotiated rate agreements
12.4(422) Nonpermit holders
12.5(422,423) Regular permit holders responsible for collection of tax
12.6(422,423) Sale of business
12.7(422) Bankruptcy, insolvency or assignment for benefit of creditors
12.8(422) Vending machines and other coin-operated devices
12.9(422) Claim for refund of tax
12.10(423) Audit limitation for certain services
12.11 Reserved
12.12(422) Extension of time for filing
12.13(422) Determination of filing status
12.14(422,423) Immediate successor liability for unpaid tax
12.15(422,423) Officers and partners—personal liability for unpaid tax
12.16(422) Show sponsor liability
12.17(422) Purchaser liability for unpaid sales tax
12.18(423) Biodiesel production refund
12.19(15) Sales and use tax refund for eligible businesses

CHAPTER 13
PERMITS

13.1(422) Retail sales tax permit required
13.2(422) Application for permit
13.3(422) Permit not transferable—sale of business
13.4(422) Permit—consolidated return optional
13.5(422) Retailers operating a temporary business
13.6(422) Reinstatement of canceled permit
13.7(422) Reinstatement of revoked permit
13.8(422) Withdrawal of permit
13.9(422) Loss or destruction of permit
13.10(422) Change of location
13.11(422) Change of ownership
13.12(422) Permit posting
13.13(422) Trustees, receivers, executors and administrators
13.14(422) Vending machines and other coin-operated devices
13.15(422) Other amusements
13.16(422) Substantially delinquent tax—denial of permit
13.17(422) Substantially delinquent tax—revocation of permit

CHAPTER 14
COMPUTATION OF TAX

14.1(422) Tax not to be included in price
14.2(422,423,77GA,ch1130) Retail bracket system for state sales and local option sales and service tax
14.3(422,423) Taxation of transactions due to rate change

CHAPTER 15
DETERMINATION OF A SALE AND SALE PRICE

15.1(422) Conditional sales to be included in gross sales
15.2(422,423) Repossessed goods
15.3(422,423) Exemption certificates, direct pay permits, fuel used in processing, and beer and wine wholesalers
15.4(422,423) Bad debts
15.5(422,423) Recovery of bad debts by collection agency or attorney
15.6(422,423) Discounts, rebates and coupons
15.7 Reserved
15.8(422,423) Returned merchandise
15.9(422) Goods damaged in transit
15.10(422) Consignment sales
15.11(422,423) Leased departments
15.12(422,423) Excise tax included in and excluded from gross receipts
15.13(422,423) Freight, other transportation charges, and exclusions from the exemption applicable to these services
15.14(422,423) Installation charges when tangible personal property is sold at retail
15.15(422) Premiums and gifts
15.16(422) Gift certificates
15.17(422,423) Finance charge
15.18(422,423) Coins and other currency exchanged at greater than face value
15.19(422,423) Trade-ins
15.20(422,423) Corporate mergers which do not involve taxable sales of tangible personal property or services

CHAPTER 16
TAXABLE SALES

16.1(422)	Tax imposed
16.2(422)	Used or secondhand tangible personal property
16.3(422,423)	Tangible personal property used or consumed by the manufacturer thereof
16.4(422,423)	Patterns, dies, jigs, tools, and manufacturing or printing aids
16.5(422,423)	Explosives used in mines, quarries and elsewhere
16.6(422,423)	Electrotypes, types, zinc etchings, halftones, stereotypes, color process plates and wood mounts
16.7	Reserved
16.8(422,423)	Wholesalers and jobbers selling at retail
16.9(422,423)	Materials and supplies sold to retail stores
16.10(422,423)	Sales to certain corporations organized under federal statutes
16.11(422,423)	Paper plates, paper cups, paper dishes, paper napkins, paper, wooden or plastic spoons and forks and straws
16.12(422)	Tangible personal property purchased for resale but incidentally consumed by the purchaser
16.13(422)	Property furnished without charge by employers to employees
16.14(422)	Sales in interstate commerce—goods delivered into this state
16.15(422)	Owners or operators of buildings
16.16(422,423)	Tangible personal property made to order
16.17(422,423)	Blacksmith and machine shops
16.18(422,423)	Sales of signs at retail
16.19(422,423)	Products sold by cooperatives to members or patrons
16.20(422,423)	Municipal utilities, investor-owned utilities, or municipal or rural electrification cooperatives or associations
16.21(422,423)	Sale of pets
16.22(422,423)	Sales on layaway
16.23(422)	Meal tickets, coupon books, and merchandise cards
16.24(422,423)	Truckers engaged in retail business
16.25(422,423)	Foreign truckers selling at retail in Iowa
16.26(422)	Admissions to amusements, athletic events, commercial amusement enterprises, fairs, and games
16.27 and 16.28	Reserved
16.29(422)	Rental of personal property in connection with the operation of amusements
16.30(422)	Commercial amusement enterprises—companies or persons which contract to furnish show for fixed fee
16.31	Reserved
16.32(422)	River steamboats
16.33(422)	Pawnbrokers
16.34(422,423)	Druggists and pharmacists
16.35(422,423)	Memorial stones
16.36(422)	Communication services furnished by hotel to its guests
16.37(422)	Private clubs
16.38	Reserved
16.39(422)	Athletic events
16.40(422,423)	Iowa dental laboratories
16.41(422,423)	Dental supply houses
16.42(422)	News distributors and magazine distributors
16.43(422,423)	Magazine subscriptions by independent dealers
16.44(422,423)	Sales by finance companies
16.45(422,423)	Sale of baling wire and baling twine

16.46(422,423) Snowmobiles and motorboats
16.47(422) Conditional sales contracts
16.48(422,423) Carpeting and other floor coverings
16.49(422,423) Bowling
16.50(422,423) Various special problems relating to public utilities
16.51(422,423) Sales of services treated as sales of tangible personal property
16.52(422,423) Sales of prepaid merchandise cards

CHAPTER 17
EXEMPT SALES

17.1(422,423) Gross receipts expended for educational, religious, and charitable purposes
17.2(422) Fuel used in processing—when exempt
17.3(422,423) Processing exemptions
17.4(422,423) Commercial fertilizer and agricultural limestone
17.5(422,423) Sales to the American Red Cross, the Coast Guard Auxiliary, Navy-Marine Corps Relief Society, and U.S.O
17.6(422,423) Sales of vehicles subject to registration—new and used—by dealers
17.7(422,423) Sales to certain federal corporations
17.8(422) Sales in interstate commerce—goods transported or shipped from this state
17.9(422,423) Sales of breeding livestock, fowl and certain other property used in agricultural production
17.10(422,423) Materials used for seed inoculations
17.11(422,423) Educational institution
17.12(422) Coat or hat checkrooms
17.13(422,423) Railroad rolling stock
17.14(422,423) Chemicals, solvents, sorbents, or reagents used in processing
17.15(422,423) Demurrage charges
17.16(422,423) Sale of a draft horse
17.17(422,423) Beverage container deposits
17.18(422,423) Films, video tapes and other media, exempt rental and sale
17.19(422,423) Gross receipts from the sale or rental of tangible personal property or from services performed, rendered, or furnished to certain nonprofit corporations exempt from tax
17.20(422) Raffles
17.21(422) Exempt sales of prizes
17.22(422,423) Modular homes
17.23(422,423) Sales to other states and their political subdivisions
17.24(422) Nonprofit private museums
17.25(422,423) Exempt sales by excursion boat licensees
17.26(422,423) Bedding for agricultural livestock or fowl
17.27(422,423) Statewide notification center service exemption
17.28(422,423) State fair and fair societies
17.29(422,423) Reciprocal shipment of wines
17.30(422,423) Nonprofit organ procurement organizations
17.31(422,423) Sale of electricity to water companies
17.32(422) Food and beverages sold by certain organizations are exempt
17.33(422,423) Sales of building materials, supplies and equipment to not-for-profit rural water districts
17.34(422,423) Sales to hospices
17.35(422,423) Sales of livestock ear tags
17.36(422,423) Sale or rental of information services
17.37(422,423) Temporary exemption from sales tax on certain utilities

17.38(422,423) State sales tax phase-out on energies
17.39(422,423) Art centers
17.40(422,423) Community action agencies
17.41(422,423) Legislative service bureau

CHAPTER 18
TAXABLE AND EXEMPT SALES DETERMINED BY METHOD
OF TRANSACTION OR USAGE

18.1(422,423) Tangible personal property purchased from the United States government
18.2(422,423) Sales of butane, propane and other like gases in cylinder drums, etc.
18.3(422,423) Chemical compounds used to treat water
18.4(422) Mortgages and trustees
18.5(422,423) Sales to agencies or instrumentalities of federal, state, county and municipal government
18.6(422,423) Relief agencies
18.7(422,423) Containers, including packing cases, shipping cases, wrapping material and similar items
18.8(422) Auctioneers
18.9(422) Sales by farmers
18.10(422,423) Florists
18.11(422,423) Landscaping materials
18.12(422,423) Hatcheries
18.13(422,423) Sales by the state of Iowa, its agencies and instrumentalities
18.14(422,423) Sales of livestock and poultry feeds
18.15(422,423) Student fraternities and sororities
18.16(422,423) Photographers and photostaters
18.17(422,423) Gravel and stone
18.18(422,423) Sale of ice
18.19(422,423) Antiques, curios, old coins or collector's postage stamps
18.20(422,423) Communication services
18.21(422,423) Morticians or funeral directors
18.22(422,423) Physicians, dentists, surgeons, ophthalmologists, oculists, optometrists, and opticians
18.23(422) Veterinarians
18.24(422,423) Hospitals, infirmaries and sanitariums
18.25(422,423) Warranties and maintenance contracts
18.26(422) Service charge and gratuity
18.27(422) Advertising agencies, commercial artists, and designers
18.28(422,423) Casual sales
18.29(422,423) Processing, a definition of the word, its beginning and completion characterized with specific examples of processing
18.30(422) Taxation of American Indians
18.31(422,423) Tangible personal property purchased by one who is engaged in the performance of a service
18.32(422,423) Sale, transfer or exchange of tangible personal property or taxable enumerated services between affiliated corporations
18.33(422,423) Printers' and publishers' supplies exemption with retroactive effective date
18.34(422,423) Automatic data processing
18.35(422,423) Drainage tile
18.36(422,423) True leases and purchases of tangible personal property by lessors
18.37(422,423) Motor fuel, special fuel, aviation fuels and gasoline
18.38(422,423) Urban transit systems

18.39(422,423) Sales or services rendered, furnished, or performed by a county or city
18.40(422,423) Renting of rooms
18.41(422,423) Envelopes for advertising
18.42(422,423) Newspapers, free newspapers and shoppers' guides
18.43(422,423) Written contract
18.44(422,423) Sale or rental of farm machinery and equipment
18.45(422,423) Sale or rental of computers, industrial machinery and equipment; refund of and exemption from tax paid for periods prior to July 1, 1997
18.46(422,423) Automotive fluids
18.47(422,423) Maintenance or repair of fabric or clothing
18.48(422,423) Sale or rental of farm machinery, equipment, replacement parts, and repairs used in livestock, dairy, or plant production
18.49(422,423) Aircraft sales, rental, component parts, and services exemptions prior to, on, and after July 1, 1999
18.50(422,423) Property used by a lending organization
18.51(422,423) Sales to nonprofit legal aid organizations
18.52(422,423) Irrigation equipment used in farming operations
18.53(422,423) Sales to persons engaged in the consumer rental purchase business
18.54(422,423) Sales of advertising material
18.55(422,423) Drop shipment sales
18.56(422,423) Wind energy conversion property
18.57(422,423) Exemptions applicable to the production of flowering, ornamental, and vegetable plants
18.58(422,423) Exempt sales or rentals of computers, industrial machinery and equipment, and exempt sales of fuel and electricity on and after July 1, 1997, but before July 1, 2016
18.59(422,423) Exempt sales to nonprofit hospitals
18.60(422,423) Exempt sales of gases used in the manufacturing process
18.61(422,423) Exclusion from tax for property delivered by certain media

CHAPTER 19
SALES AND USE TAX ON CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

19.1(422,423) General information
19.2(422,423) Contractors are consumers of building materials, supplies, and equipment by statute
19.3(422,423) Sales of building materials, supplies, and equipment to contractors, subcontractors, builders or owners
19.4(422,423) Contractors, subcontractors or builders who are retailers
19.5(422,423) Building materials, supplies, and equipment used in the performance of construction contracts within and outside Iowa
19.6(422,423) Prefabricated structures
19.7(422,423) Types of construction contracts
19.8(422,423) Machinery and equipment sales contracts with installation
19.9(422,423) Construction contracts with equipment sales (mixed contracts)
19.10(422,423) Distinguishing machinery and equipment from real property
19.11(422,423) Tangible personal property which becomes structures
19.12(422,423) Construction contracts with tax exempt entities
19.13(422,423) Tax on enumerated services
19.14(422,423) Transportation cost
19.15(422,423) Start-up charges
19.16(422,423) Liability of subcontractors
19.17(422,423) Liability of sponsors
19.18(422,423) Withholding

19.19(422,423) Resale certificates
19.20(423) Reporting for use tax

CHAPTER 20
FOODS FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION, PRESCRIPTION DRUGS, INSULIN, HYPODERMIC SYRINGES, DIABETIC TESTING MATERIALS, PROSTHETIC, ORTHOTIC OR ORTHOPEDIC DEVICES

20.1(422,423) Foods for human consumption
20.2(422,423) Food coupon rules
20.3(422,423) Nonparticipating retailer in the food coupon program
20.4(422,423) Determination of eligible foods
20.5(422,423) Meals and prepared food
20.6(422,423) Vending machines
20.7(422,423) Prescription drugs and devices
20.8(422,423) Exempt sales of nonprescription medical devices, other than prosthetic devices
20.9(422,423) Prosthetic, orthotic and orthopedic devices
20.10(422,423) Sales and rentals covered by Medicaid and Medicare
20.11(422,423) Reporting
20.12(422,423) Exempt sales of clothing and footwear during two-day period in August

CHAPTERS 21 to 25
Reserved

TITLE III
SALES TAX ON SERVICES

CHAPTER 26
SALES AND USE TAX ON SERVICES

26.1(422) Definition and scope
26.2(422) Enumerated services exempt
26.3(422) Alteration and garment repair
26.4(422) Armored car
26.5(422) Vehicle repair
26.6(422) Battery, tire and allied
26.7(422) Investment counseling
26.8(422) Bank and financial institution service charges
26.9(422) Barber and beauty
26.10(422) Boat repair
26.11(422) Car and vehicle wash and wax
26.12(422) Carpentry
26.13(422) Roof, shingle and glass repair
26.14(422) Dance schools and dance studios
26.15(422) Dry cleaning, pressing, dyeing and laundering
26.16(422) Electrical and electronic repair and installation
26.17(422) Engraving, photography and retouching
26.18(422,423) Equipment and tangible personal property rental
26.19(422) Excavating and grading
26.20(422) Farm implement repair of all kinds
26.21(422) Flying service
26.22(422) Furniture, rug, upholstery, repair and cleaning
26.23(422) Fur storage and repair
26.24(422) Golf and country clubs and all commercial recreation
26.25(422) House and building moving
26.26(422) Household appliance, television and radio repair

26.27(422)	Jewelry and watch repair
26.28(422)	Machine operators
26.29(422)	Machine repair of all kinds
26.30(422)	Motor repair
26.31(422)	Motorcycle, scooter and bicycle repair
26.32(422)	Oilers and lubricators
26.33(422)	Office and business machine repair
26.34(422)	Painting, papering and interior decorating
26.35(422)	Parking facilities
26.36(422)	Pipe fitting and plumbing
26.37(422)	Wood preparation
26.38(422)	Private employment agency, executive search agency
26.39(422)	Printing and binding
26.40(422)	Sewing and stitching
26.41(422)	Shoe repair and shoeshine
26.42(422)	Storage warehousing, storage locker, and storage warehousing of raw agricultural products and household goods
26.43(422,423)	Telephone answering service
26.44(422)	Test laboratories
26.45(422)	Termite, bug, roach, and pest eradicators
26.46(422)	Tin and sheet metal repair
26.47(422)	Turkish baths, massage, and reducing salons
26.48(422)	Vulcanizing, recapping or retreading
26.49	Reserved
26.50(422)	Weighing
26.51(422)	Welding
26.52(422)	Well drilling
26.53(422)	Wrapping, packing and packaging of merchandise other than processed meat, fish, fowl and vegetables
26.54(422)	Wrecking service
26.55(422)	Wrecker and towing
26.56(422)	Cable and pay television
26.57(422)	Camera repair
26.58(422)	Campgrounds
26.59(422)	Gun repair
26.60(422)	Janitorial and building maintenance or cleaning
26.61(422)	Lawn care
26.62(422)	Landscaping
26.63(422)	Pet grooming
26.64(422)	Reflexology
26.65(422)	Tanning beds and tanning salons
26.66(422)	Tree trimming and removal
26.67(422)	Water conditioning and softening
26.68(422)	Motor vehicle, recreational vehicle and recreational boat rental
26.69(422)	Security and detective services
26.70	Reserved
26.71(422,423)	Solid waste collection and disposal services
26.72(422,423)	Sewage services
26.73	Reserved
26.74(422,423)	Aircraft rental
26.75(422,423)	Sign construction and installation
26.76(422,423)	Swimming pool cleaning and maintenance

26.77(422,423) Taxidermy
26.78(422,423) Mini-storage
26.79(422,423) Dating services
26.80(422,423) Limousine service
26.81(422) Sales of bundled services contracts

CHAPTER 27
AUTOMOBILE RENTAL EXCISE TAX

27.1(423C) Definitions and characterizations
27.2(423C) Tax imposed upon rental of automobiles
27.3(423C) Lessor's obligation to collect tax
27.4(423C) Administration of tax

TITLE IV
USE

CHAPTER 28
DEFINITIONS

28.1(423) Taxable use defined
28.2(423) Processing of property defined
28.3(423) Purchase price defined
28.4(423) Retailer maintaining a place of business in this state defined

CHAPTER 29
CERTIFICATES

29.1(423) Certificate of registration
29.2(423) Cancellation of certificate of registration
29.3(423) Certificates of resale, direct pay permits, or processing

CHAPTER 30
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST

30.1(423) Liability for use tax and denial and revocation of permit
30.2(423) Measure of use tax
30.3(421,423) Consumer's use tax return
30.4(423) Retailer's use tax return
30.5(423) Collection requirements of registered retailers
30.6(423) Bracket system to be used by registered vendors
30.7(423) Sales tax or use tax paid to another state
30.8(423) Registered retailers selling tangible personal property on a conditional sale contract basis
30.9(423) Registered vendors repossessing goods sold on a conditional sale contract basis
30.10(423) Penalties for late filing of a monthly tax deposit or use tax returns
30.11(423) Claim for refund of use tax
30.12(423) Extension of time for filing

CHAPTER 31
RECEIPTS SUBJECT TO USE TAX

31.1(423) Transactions consummated outside this state
31.2(423) Goods coming into this state
31.3(423) Sales by federal government or agencies to consumers
31.4(423) Sales for lease of vehicles subject to registration—taxation and exemptions
31.5(423) Motor vehicle use tax on long-term leases
31.6(423) Sales of aircraft subject to registration
31.7(423) Communication services

CHAPTER 32
RECEIPTS EXEMPT FROM USE TAX

32.1(423)	Tangible personal property and taxable services subject to sales tax
32.2(423)	Sales tax exemptions applicable to use tax
32.3(423)	Mobile homes and manufactured housing
32.4(423)	Exemption for vehicles used in interstate commerce
32.5(423)	Exemption for transactions if sales tax paid
32.6(423)	Exemption for ships, barges, and other waterborne vessels
32.7(423)	Exemption for containers
32.8(423)	Exemption for building materials used outside this state
32.9(423)	Exemption for vehicles subject to registration
32.10(423)	Exemption for vehicles operated under Iowa Code chapter 326
32.11(423)	Exemption for vehicles purchased for rental or lease
32.12(423)	Exemption for vehicles previously purchased for rental
32.13(423)	Exempt use of aircraft on and after July 1, 1999

CHAPTER 33
RECEIPTS SUBJECT TO USE TAX DEPENDING ON METHOD OF TRANSACTION

33.1	Reserved
33.2(423)	Federal manufacturer's or retailer's excise tax
33.3(423)	Fuel consumed in creating power, heat or steam for processing or generating electric current
33.4(423)	Repair of tangible personal property outside the state of Iowa
33.5(423)	Taxation of American Indians
33.6(422,423)	Exemption for property used in Iowa only in interstate commerce
33.7(423)	Property used to manufacture certain vehicles to be leased
33.8(423)	Out-of-state rental of vehicles subject to registration subsequently used in Iowa
33.9(423)	Sales of mobile homes, manufactured housing, and related property and services
33.10(423)	Tax imposed on the use of manufactured housing as tangible personal property and as real estate

CHAPTER 34
VEHICLES SUBJECT TO REGISTRATION

34.1(422,423)	Definitions
34.2(423)	County treasurer shall collect tax
34.3(423)	Returned vehicles and tax refunded by manufacturers
34.4(423)	Use tax collections required
34.5(423)	Exemptions
34.6(423)	Vehicles subject to registration received as gifts or prizes
34.7(423)	Titling of used foreign vehicles by dealers
34.8(423)	Dealer's retail sales tax returns
34.9(423)	Affidavit forms
34.10(423)	Exempt and taxable purchases of vehicles for taxable rental
34.11(423)	Manufacturer's refund of use tax to a consumer, lessor, or lessee of a defective motor vehicle
34.12(423)	Government payments for a motor vehicle which do not involve government purchases of the same
34.13(423)	Transfers of vehicles resulting from corporate mergers and other types of corporate transfers
34.14(423)	Refund of use tax paid on the purchase of a motor vehicle
34.15(423)	Registration by manufacturers

34.16(423) Rebates
34.17(321,423) Repossession of a vehicle
34.18(423) Federal excise tax
34.19(423) Claiming an exemption from Iowa tax
34.20(423) Affidavit forms
34.21(423) Insurance companies

CHAPTERS 35 and 36
Reserved

CHAPTER 37
UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK RULES
INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE
37.1(424) Rules incorporated

TITLE V
INDIVIDUAL

CHAPTER 38
ADMINISTRATION
38.1(422) Definitions
38.2(422) Statute of limitations
38.3(422) Retention of records
38.4(422) Authority for deductions
38.5(422) Jeopardy assessments
38.6(422) Information deemed confidential
38.7(422) Power of attorney
38.8(422) Delegations to audit and examine
38.9(422) Bonding procedure
38.10(422) Indexation
38.11(422) Appeals of notices of assessment and notices of denial of taxpayer's refund claims
38.12(422) Indexation of the optional standard deduction for inflation
38.13(422) Reciprocal tax agreements
38.14(422) Information returns for reporting income payments to the department of revenue
38.15(422) Relief of innocent spouse for substantial understatement of tax attributable to other spouse
38.16(422) Preparation of taxpayers' returns by department employees
38.17(422) Resident determination
38.18(422) Tax treatment of income repaid in current tax year which had been reported on prior Iowa individual income tax return
38.19(422) Indication of dependent child health care coverage on tax return

CHAPTER 39
FILING RETURN AND PAYMENT OF TAX
39.1(422) Who must file
39.2(422) Time and place for filing
39.3(422) Form for filing
39.4(422) Filing status
39.5(422) Payment of tax
39.6(422) Minimum tax
39.7(422) Tax on lump-sum distributions
39.8(422) State income tax limited to taxpayer's net worth immediately before the distressed sale
39.9(422) Special tax computation for all low-income taxpayers except single taxpayers

39.10(422) Election to report excess income from sale or exchange of livestock due to drought in the next tax year
39.11(422) Forgiveness of tax for an individual whose federal income tax was forgiven because the individual was killed outside the United States due to military or terroristic action
39.12(422) Tax benefits for persons in the armed forces deployed outside the United States
39.13 Reserved
39.14(422) Tax benefits for persons serving in support of the Bosnia-Herzegovina hazardous duty area
39.15(422) Special tax computation for taxpayers who are 65 years of age or older

CHAPTER 40
DETERMINATION OF NET INCOME

40.1(422) Net income defined
40.2(422) Interest and dividends from federal securities
40.3(422) Interest and dividends from foreign securities and securities of state and other political subdivisions
40.4 Reserved
40.5(422) Military pay
40.6(422) Interest and dividend income
40.7(422) Current year capital gains and losses
40.8(422) Gains and losses on property acquired before January 1, 1934
40.9(422) Work opportunity tax credit and alcohol and cellulosic biofuel fuels credit
40.10 and 40.11 Reserved
40.12(422) Income from partnerships or limited liability companies
40.13(422) Subchapter "S" income
40.14(422) Contract sales
40.15(422) Reporting of incomes by married taxpayers who file a joint federal return but elect to file separately for Iowa income tax purposes
40.16(422) Income of nonresidents
40.17(422) Income of part-year residents
40.18(422) Net operating loss carrybacks and carryovers
40.19(422) Casualty losses
40.20(422) Adjustments to prior years
40.21(422) Additional deduction for wages paid or accrued for work done in Iowa by certain individuals
40.22(422) Disability income exclusion
40.23(422) Social security benefits
40.24(99E) Lottery prizes
40.25 and 40.26 Reserved
40.27(422) Incomes from distressed sales of qualifying taxpayers
40.28 Reserved
40.29(422) Intangible drilling costs
40.30(422) Percentage depletion
40.31(422) Away-from-home expenses of state legislators
40.32(422) Interest and dividends from regulated investment companies which are exempt from federal income tax
40.33 Reserved
40.34(422) Exemption of restitution payments for persons of Japanese ancestry
40.35(422) Exemption of Agent Orange settlement proceeds received by disabled veterans or beneficiaries of disabled veterans

40.36(422)	Exemption of interest earned on bonds issued to finance beginning farmer loan program
40.37(422)	Exemption of interest from bonds issued by the Iowa comprehensive petroleum underground storage tank fund board
40.38(422)	Capital gain deduction or exclusion for certain types of net capital gains
40.39(422)	Exemption of interest from bonds or notes issued to fund the E911 emergency telephone system
40.40(422)	Exemption of active-duty military pay of national guard personnel and armed forces reserve personnel received for services related to operation desert shield
40.41	Reserved
40.42(422)	Depreciation of speculative shell buildings
40.43(422)	Retroactive exemption for payments received for providing unskilled in-home health care services to a relative
40.44(422,541A)	Individual development accounts
40.45(422)	Exemption for distributions from pensions, annuities, individual retirement accounts, or deferred compensation plans received by nonresidents of Iowa
40.46(422)	Taxation of compensation of nonresident members of professional athletic teams
40.47(422)	Partial exclusion of pensions and other retirement benefits for disabled individuals, individuals who are 55 years of age or older, surviving spouses, and survivors
40.48(422)	Health insurance premiums deduction
40.49(422)	Employer social security credit for tips
40.50(422)	Computing state taxable amounts of pension benefits from state pension plans
40.51(422)	Exemption of active-duty military pay of national guard personnel and armed forces military reserve personnel for overseas services pursuant to military orders for peacekeeping in the Bosnia-Herzegovina area
40.52(422)	Mutual funds
40.53(422)	Deduction for contributions by taxpayers to the Iowa educational savings plan trust and addition to income for refunds of contributions previously deducted
40.54(422)	Roth individual retirement accounts
40.55(422)	Exemption of income payments for victims of the Holocaust and heirs of victims
40.56(422)	Taxation of income from the sale of obligations of the state of Iowa and its political subdivisions
40.57(422)	Installment sales by taxpayers using the accrual method of accounting
40.58(422)	Exclusion of distributions from retirement plans by national guard members and members of military reserve forces of the United States
40.59	Reserved
40.60(422)	Additional first-year depreciation allowance
40.61(422)	Exclusion of active duty pay of national guard members and armed forces military reserve members for service under orders for Operation Iraqi Freedom, Operation Noble Eagle, Operation Enduring Freedom or Operation New Dawn
40.62(422)	Deduction for overnight expenses not reimbursed for travel away from home of more than 100 miles for performance of service as a member of the national guard or armed forces military reserve
40.63(422)	Exclusion of income from military student loan repayments
40.64(422)	Exclusion of death gratuity payable to an eligible survivor of a member of the armed forces, including a member of a reserve component of the armed forces who has died while on active duty
40.65(422)	Section 179 expensing
40.66(422)	Deduction for certain unreimbursed expenses relating to a human organ transplant
40.67(422)	Deduction for alternative motor vehicles
40.68(422)	Injured veterans grant program

40.69(422) Exclusion of ordinary or capital gain income realized as a result of involuntary conversion of property due to eminent domain
40.70(422) Exclusion of income from sale, rental or furnishing of tangible personal property or services directly related to production of film, television or video projects
40.71(422) Exclusion for certain victim compensation payments
40.72(422) Exclusion of Vietnam Conflict veterans bonus
40.73(422) Exclusion for health care benefits of nonqualified tax dependents
40.74(422) Exclusion for AmeriCorps Segal Education Award
40.75(422) Exclusion of certain amounts received from Iowa veterans trust fund
40.76(422) Exemption of active duty pay for armed forces, armed forces military reserve, or the national guard
40.77(422) Exclusion of biodiesel production refund
40.78(422) Allowance of certain deductions for 2008 tax year
40.79(422) Special filing provisions related to 2010 tax changes
40.80(422) Exemption for military retirement pay
40.81(422) Iowa ABLE savings plan trust

CHAPTER 41
DETERMINATION OF TAXABLE INCOME

41.1(422) Verification of deductions required
41.2(422) Federal rulings and regulations
41.3(422) Federal income tax deduction and federal refund
41.4(422) Optional standard deduction
41.5(422) Itemized deductions
41.6(422) Itemized deductions—separate returns by spouses
41.7(422) Itemized deductions—part-year residents
41.8(422) Itemized deductions—nonresidents
41.9(422) Annualizing income
41.10(422) Income tax averaging
41.11(422) Reduction in state itemized deductions for certain high-income taxpayers
41.12(422) Deduction for home mortgage interest for taxpayers with mortgage interest credit
41.13(422) Iowa income taxes and Iowa tax refund

CHAPTER 42
ADJUSTMENTS TO COMPUTED TAX AND TAX CREDITS

42.1(257,422) School district surtax
42.2(422D) Emergency medical services income surtax
42.3(422) Exemption credits
42.4(422) Tuition and textbook credit for expenses incurred for dependents attending grades kindergarten through 12 in Iowa
42.5(422) Nonresident and part-year resident credit
42.6(422) Out-of-state tax credits
42.7(422) Out-of-state tax credit for minimum tax
42.8(422) Withholding and estimated tax credits
42.9(422) Motor fuel credit
42.10(422) Alternative minimum tax credit for minimum tax paid in a prior tax year
42.11(15,422) Research activities credit
42.12(422) New jobs credit
42.13(422) Earned income credit
42.14(15) Investment tax credit—new jobs and income program and enterprise zone program
42.15(422) Child and dependent care credit
42.16(422) Franchise tax credit

42.17(15E) Eligible housing business tax credit
42.18(422) Assistive device tax credit
42.19(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects with Part 2 applications approved and tax credits reserved prior to July 1, 2014
42.20(422) Ethanol blended gasoline tax credit
42.21(15E) Eligible development business investment tax credit
42.22(15E,422) Venture capital credits
42.23(15) New capital investment program tax credits
42.24(15E,422) Endow Iowa tax credit
42.25(422) Soy-based cutting tool oil tax credit
42.26(15I,422) Wage-benefits tax credit
42.27(422,476B) Wind energy production tax credit
42.28(422,476C) Renewable energy tax credit
42.29(15) High quality job creation program
42.30(15E,422) Economic development region revolving fund tax credit
42.31(422) Early childhood development tax credit
42.32(422) School tuition organization tax credit
42.33(422) E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit
42.34(422) Biodiesel blended fuel tax credit
42.35(422) Soy-based transformer fluid tax credit
42.36(16,422) Agricultural assets transfer tax credit and custom farming contract tax credit
42.37(15,422) Film qualified expenditure tax credit
42.38(15,422) Film investment tax credit
42.39(422) Ethanol promotion tax credit
42.40(422) Charitable conservation contribution tax credit
42.41(15,422) Redevelopment tax credit
42.42(15) High quality jobs program
42.43(16,422) Disaster recovery housing project tax credit
42.44(422) Deduction of credits
42.45(15) Aggregate tax credit limit for certain economic development programs
42.46(422) E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit
42.47(422) Geothermal tax credits
42.48(422) Solar energy system tax credit
42.49(422) Volunteer fire fighter, volunteer emergency medical services personnel and reserve peace officer tax credit
42.50(422) Taxpayers trust fund tax credit
42.51(422,85GA,SF452) From farm to food donation tax credit
42.52(422) Adoption tax credit
42.53(15) Workforce housing tax incentives program
42.54(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects registered on or after July 1, 2014, and before August 15, 2016
42.55(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects registered on or after August 15, 2016
42.56(15,422) Renewable chemical production tax credit program

CHAPTER 43
ASSESSMENTS AND REFUNDS

43.1(422) Notice of discrepancies
43.2(422) Notice of assessment, supplemental assessments and refund adjustments
43.3(422) Overpayments of tax
43.4(68A,422,456A) Optional designations of funds by taxpayer
43.5(422) Abatement of tax

43.6 and 43.7 Reserved
43.8(422) Livestock production credit refunds for corporate taxpayers and individual taxpayers

CHAPTER 44
PENALTY AND INTEREST
44.1(422) Penalty
44.2(422) Computation of interest on unpaid tax
44.3(422) Computation of interest on refunds resulting from net operating losses
44.4(422) Computation of interest on overpayments

CHAPTER 45
PARTNERSHIPS
45.1(422) General rule
45.2(422) Partnership returns
45.3(422) Contents of partnership return
45.4(422) Distribution and taxation of partnership income

CHAPTER 46
WITHHOLDING
46.1(422) Who must withhold
46.2(422) Computation of amount withheld
46.3(422) Forms, returns and reports
46.4(422) Withholding on nonresidents
46.5(422) Penalty and interest
46.6(422) Withholding tax credit to workforce development fund
46.7(422) ACE training program credits from withholding
46.8(260E) New job tax credit from withholding
46.9(15) Supplemental new jobs credit from withholding and alternative credit for housing assistance programs
46.10(403) Targeted jobs withholding tax credit

CHAPTER 47
Reserved

CHAPTER 48
COMPOSITE RETURNS
48.1(422) Composite returns
48.2(422) Definitions
48.3(422) Filing requirements
48.4 Reserved
48.5(422) Composite return required by director
48.6(422) Determination of composite Iowa income
48.7(422) Determination of composite Iowa tax
48.8(422) Estimated tax
48.9(422) Time and place for filing

CHAPTER 49
ESTIMATED INCOME TAX FOR INDIVIDUALS
49.1(422) Who must pay estimated income tax
49.2(422) Time for filing and payment of tax
49.3(422) Estimated tax for nonresidents
49.4(422) Special estimated tax periods
49.5(422) Reporting forms

49.6(422) Penalty—underpayment of estimated tax
49.7(422) Estimated tax carryforwards and how the carryforward amounts are affected under different circumstances

CHAPTER 50
APPORTIONMENT OF INCOME FOR RESIDENT SHAREHOLDERS OF S CORPORATIONS

50.1(422) Apportionment of income for resident shareholders of S corporations
50.2 Reserved
50.3(422) Distributions
50.4(422) Computation of net S corporation income
50.5(422) Computation of federal tax on S corporation income
50.6(422) Income allocable to Iowa
50.7(422) Credit for taxes paid to another state
50.8 and 50.9 Reserved
50.10(422) Example for tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2002

TITLE VI
CORPORATION

CHAPTER 51
ADMINISTRATION

51.1(422) Definitions
51.2(422) Statutes of limitation
51.3(422) Retention of records
51.4(422) Cancellation of authority to do business
51.5(422) Authority for deductions
51.6(422) Jeopardy assessments
51.7(422) Information confidential
51.8(422) Power of attorney
51.9(422) Delegation of authority to audit and examine

CHAPTER 52
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST, AND TAX CREDITS

52.1(422) Who must file
52.2(422) Time and place for filing return
52.3(422) Form for filing
52.4(422) Payment of tax
52.5(422) Minimum tax
52.6(422) Motor fuel credit
52.7(422) Research activities credit
52.8(422) New jobs credit
52.9 Reserved
52.10(15) New jobs and income program tax credits
52.11(422) Refunds and overpayments
52.12(422) Deduction of credits
52.13(422) Livestock production credits
52.14(15E) Enterprise zone tax credits
52.15(15E) Eligible housing business tax credit
52.16(422) Franchise tax credit
52.17(422) Assistive device tax credit
52.18(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects with Part 2 applications approved and tax credits reserved prior to July 1, 2014

52.19(422) Ethanol blended gasoline tax credit
52.20(15E) Eligible development business investment tax credit
52.21(15E,422) Venture capital credits
52.22(15) New capital investment program tax credits
52.23(15E,422) Endow Iowa tax credit
52.24(422) Soy-based cutting tool oil tax credit
52.25(15I,422) Wage-benefits tax credit
52.26(422,476B) Wind energy production tax credit
52.27(422,476C) Renewable energy tax credit
52.28(15) High quality job creation program
52.29(15E,422) Economic development region revolving fund tax credit
52.30(422) E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit
52.31(422) Biodiesel blended fuel tax credit
52.32(422) Soy-based transformer fluid tax credit
52.33(16,422) Agricultural assets transfer tax credit and custom farming contract tax credit
52.34(15,422) Film qualified expenditure tax credit
52.35(15,422) Film investment tax credit
52.36(422) Ethanol promotion tax credit
52.37(422) Charitable conservation contribution tax credit
52.38(422) School tuition organization tax credit
52.39(15,422) Redevelopment tax credit
52.40(15) High quality jobs program
52.41(15) Aggregate tax credit limit for certain economic development programs
52.42(16,422) Disaster recovery housing project tax credit
52.43(422) E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit
52.44(422) Solar energy system tax credit
52.45(422,85GA,SF452) From farm to food donation tax credit
52.46(15) Workforce housing tax incentives program
52.47(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects registered on or after July 1, 2014, and before August 15, 2016
52.48(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects registered on or after August 15, 2016
52.49(15,422) Renewable chemical production tax credit program

CHAPTER 53
DETERMINATION OF NET INCOME

53.1(422) Computation of net income for corporations
53.2(422) Net operating loss carrybacks and carryovers
53.3(422) Capital loss carryback
53.4(422) Net operating and capital loss carrybacks and carryovers
53.5(422) Interest and dividends from federal securities
53.6(422) Interest and dividends from foreign securities, and securities of state and their political subdivisions
53.7(422) Safe harbor leases
53.8(422) Additions to federal taxable income
53.9(422) Gains and losses on property acquired before January 1, 1934
53.10(422) Work opportunity tax credit and alcohol and cellulosic biofuel fuels credit
53.11(422) Additional deduction for wages paid or accrued for work done in Iowa by certain individuals
53.12(422) Federal income tax deduction
53.13(422) Iowa income taxes and Iowa tax refund
53.14(422) Method of accounting, accounting period

53.15(422) Consolidated returns
53.16(422) Federal rulings and regulations
53.17(422) Depreciation of speculative shell buildings
53.18(422) Deduction of multipurpose vehicle registration fee
53.19(422) Deduction of foreign dividends
53.20(422) Employer social security credit for tips
53.21(422) Deduction for contributions made to the endowment fund of the Iowa educational savings plan trust
53.22(422) Additional first-year depreciation allowance
53.23(422) Section 179 expensing
53.24(422) Exclusion of ordinary or capital gain income realized as a result of involuntary conversion of property due to eminent domain
53.25(422) Exclusion of income from sale, rental or furnishing of tangible personal property or services directly related to production of film, television, or video projects
53.26(422) Exclusion of biodiesel production refund

CHAPTER 54
ALLOCATION AND APPORTIONMENT

54.1(422) Basis of corporate tax
54.2(422) Allocation or apportionment of investment income
54.3(422) Application of related expense to allocable interest, dividends, rents and royalties—tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1978
54.4(422) Net gains and losses from the sale of assets
54.5(422) Where income is derived from the manufacture or sale of tangible personal property
54.6(422) Apportionment of income derived from business other than the manufacture or sale of tangible personal property
54.7(422) Apportionment of income of transportation, communications, and certain public utilities corporations
54.8(422) Apportionment of income derived from more than one business activity carried on within a single corporate structure
54.9(422) Allocation and apportionment of income in special cases

CHAPTER 55
ASSESSMENTS, REFUNDS, APPEALS

55.1(422) Notice of discrepancies
55.2(422) Notice of assessment
55.3(422) Refund of overpaid tax
55.4(421) Abatement of tax
55.5(422) Protests

CHAPTER 56
ESTIMATED TAX FOR CORPORATIONS

56.1(422) Who must pay estimated tax
56.2(422) Time for filing and payment of tax
56.3(422) Special estimate periods
56.4(422) Reporting forms
56.5(422) Penalties
56.6(422) Overpayment of estimated tax

TITLE VII
FRANCHISE

CHAPTER 57
ADMINISTRATION

57.1(422) Definitions
57.2(422) Statutes of limitation
57.3(422) Retention of records
57.4(422) Authority for deductions
57.5(422) Jeopardy assessments
57.6(422) Information deemed confidential
57.7(422) Power of attorney
57.8(422) Delegation to audit and examine

CHAPTER 58
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST, AND TAX CREDITS

58.1(422) Who must file
58.2(422) Time and place for filing return
58.3(422) Form for filing
58.4(422) Payment of tax
58.5(422) Minimum tax
58.6(422) Refunds and overpayments
58.7(422) Allocation of franchise tax revenues
58.8(15E) Eligible housing business tax credit
58.9(15E) Eligible development business investment tax credit
58.10(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit
58.11(15E,422) Venture capital credits
58.12(15) New capital investment program tax credits
58.13(15E,422) Endow Iowa tax credit
58.14(15I,422) Wage-benefits tax credit
58.15(422,476B) Wind energy production tax credit
58.16(422,476C) Renewable energy tax credit
58.17(15) High quality job creation program
58.18(15E,422) Economic development region revolving fund tax credit
58.19(15,422) Film qualified expenditure tax credit
58.20(15,422) Film investment tax credit
58.21(15) High quality jobs program
58.22(422) Solar energy system tax credit
58.23(15) Workforce housing tax incentives program

CHAPTER 59
DETERMINATION OF NET INCOME

59.1(422) Computation of net income for financial institutions
59.2(422) Net operating loss carrybacks and carryovers
59.3(422) Capital loss carryback
59.4(422) Net operating and capital loss carrybacks and carryovers
59.5(422) Interest and dividends from federal securities
59.6(422) Interest and dividends from foreign securities and securities of states and other political subdivisions
59.7(422) Safe harbor leases
59.8(422) Additional deduction for wages paid or accrued for work done in Iowa by certain individuals

59.9(422) Work opportunity tax credit
59.10 Reserved
59.11(422) Gains and losses on property acquired before January 1, 1934
59.12(422) Federal income tax deduction
59.13(422) Iowa franchise taxes
59.14(422) Method of accounting, accounting period
59.15(422) Consolidated returns
59.16(422) Federal rulings and regulations
59.17(15E,422) Charitable contributions relating to the endow Iowa tax credit
59.18(422) Depreciation of speculative shell buildings
59.19(422) Deduction of multipurpose vehicle registration fee
59.20(422) Disallowance of expenses to carry an investment subsidiary for tax years which begin on or after January 1, 1995
59.21(422) S corporation and limited liability company financial institutions
59.22(422) Deduction for contributions made to the endowment fund of the Iowa educational savings plan trust
59.23(422) Additional first-year depreciation allowance
59.24(422) Section 179 expensing

ALLOCATION AND APPORTIONMENT

59.25(422) Basis of franchise tax
59.26(422) Allocation and apportionment
59.27(422) Net gains and losses from the sale of assets
59.28(422) Apportionment factor
59.29(422) Allocation and apportionment of income in special cases

CHAPTER 60
ASSESSMENTS, REFUNDS, APPEALS

60.1(422) Notice of discrepancies
60.2(422) Notice of assessment
60.3(422) Refund of overpaid tax
60.4(421) Abatement of tax
60.5(422) Protests

CHAPTER 61
ESTIMATED TAX FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

61.1(422) Who must pay estimated tax
61.2(422) Time for filing and payment of tax
61.3(422) Special estimate periods
61.4(422) Reporting forms
61.5(422) Penalties
61.6(422) Overpayment of estimated tax

CHAPTERS 62 to 66
Reserved

TITLE VIII
MOTOR FUEL

CHAPTER 67
ADMINISTRATION

67.1(452A) Definitions
67.2(452A) Statute of limitations, supplemental assessments and refund adjustments
67.3(452A) Taxpayers required to keep records
67.4(452A) Audit—costs

67.5(452A) Estimate gallonage
67.6(452A) Timely filing of returns, reports, remittances, applications, or requests
67.7(452A) Extension of time to file
67.8(452A) Penalty and interest
67.9(452A) Penalty and enforcement provisions
67.10(452A) Application of remittance
67.11(452A) Reports, returns, records—variations
67.12(452A) Form of invoice
67.13(452A) Credit card invoices
67.14(452A) Original invoice retained by purchaser—certified copy if lost
67.15(452A) Taxes erroneously or illegally collected
67.16(452A) Credentials and receipts
67.17(452A) Information confidential
67.18(452A) Delegation to audit and examine
67.19(452A) Practice and procedure before the department of revenue
67.20(452A) Time for filing protest
67.21(452A) Bonding procedure
67.22(452A) Tax refund offset
67.23(452A) Supplier, restrictive supplier, importer, exporter, blender, dealer, or user licenses
67.24(452A) Reinstatement of license canceled for cause
67.25(452A) Fuel used in implements of husbandry
67.26(452A) Excess tax collected
67.27(452A) Retailer gallons report

CHAPTER 68
MOTOR FUEL AND UNDYED SPECIAL FUEL

68.1(452A) Definitions
68.2(452A) Tax rates—time tax attaches—responsible party
68.3(452A) Exemption
68.4(452A) Blended fuel taxation—nonterminal location
68.5(452A) Tax returns—computations
68.6(452A) Distribution allowance
68.7(452A) Supplier credit—uncollectible account
68.8(452A) Refunds
68.9(452A) Claim for refund—payment of claim
68.10(452A) Refund permit
68.11(452A) Revocation of refund permit
68.12(452A) Income tax credit in lieu of refund
68.13(452A) Reduction of refund—sales and use tax
68.14(452A) Terminal withdrawals—meters
68.15(452A) Terminal and nonterminal storage facility reports and records
68.16(452A) Method of reporting taxable gallonage
68.17(452A) Transportation reports
68.18(452A) Bill of lading or manifest requirements
68.19(452A) Right of distributors and dealers to blend conventional blendstock for oxygenate blending, gasoline, or diesel fuel using a biofuel

CHAPTER 69
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS—
COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS—LIQUEFIED NATURAL GAS

69.1(452A) Definitions
69.2(452A) Tax rates—time tax attaches—responsible party—payment of the tax

69.3(452A) Penalty and interest
69.4(452A) Bonding procedure
69.5(452A) Persons authorized to place L.P.G., L.N.G., or C.N.G. in the fuel supply tank of a motor vehicle
69.6(452A) Requirements to be licensed
69.7(452A) Licensed metered pumps
69.8(452A) Single license for each location
69.9(452A) Dealer's and user's license nonassignable
69.10(452A) Separate storage—bulk sales—highway use
69.11(452A) Combined storage—bulk sales—highway sales or use
69.12(452A) Exemption certificates
69.13(452A) L.P.G. sold to the state of Iowa, its political subdivisions, contract carriers under contract with public schools to transport pupils or regional transit systems
69.14(452A) Refunds
69.15(452A) Notice of meter seal breakage
69.16(452A) Location of records—L.P.G. or C.N.G. users and dealers

TITLE IX
PROPERTY

CHAPTER 70
REPLACEMENT TAX AND STATEWIDE PROPERTY TAX

DIVISION I
REPLACEMENT TAX

70.1(437A) Who must file return
70.2(437A) Time and place for filing return
70.3(437A) Form for filing
70.4(437A) Payment of tax
70.5(437A) Statute of limitations
70.6(437A) Billings
70.7(437A) Refunds
70.8(437A) Abatement of tax
70.9(437A) Taxpayers required to keep records
70.10(437A) Credentials
70.11(437A) Audit of records
70.12(437A) Collections/reimbursements
70.13(437A) Information confidential

DIVISION II
STATEWIDE PROPERTY TAX

70.14(437A) Who must file return
70.15(437A) Time and place for filing return
70.16(437A) Form for filing
70.17(437A) Payment of tax
70.18(437A) Statute of limitations
70.19(437A) Billings
70.20(437A) Refunds
70.21(437A) Abatement of tax
70.22(437A) Taxpayers required to keep records
70.23(437A) Credentials
70.24(437A) Audit of records

CHAPTER 71
ASSESSMENT PRACTICES AND EQUALIZATION

71.1(405,427A,428,441,499B) Classification of real estate
71.2(421,428,441) Assessment and valuation of real estate
71.3(421,428,441) Valuation of agricultural real estate
71.4(421,428,441) Valuation of residential real estate
71.5(421,428,441) Valuation of commercial real estate
71.6(421,428,441) Valuation of industrial land and buildings
71.7(421,427A,428,441) Valuation of industrial machinery
71.8(428,441) Abstract of assessment
71.9(428,441) Reconciliation report
71.10(421) Assessment/sales ratio study
71.11(441) Equalization of assessments by class of property
71.12(441) Determination of aggregate actual values
71.13(441) Tentative equalization notices
71.14(441) Hearings before the department
71.15(441) Final equalization order and appeals
71.16(441) Alternative method of implementing equalization orders
71.17(441) Special session of boards of review
71.18(441) Judgment of assessors and local boards of review
71.19(441) Conference boards
71.20(441) Board of review
71.21(421,17A) Property assessment appeal board
71.22(428,441) Assessors
71.23(421,428,441) Valuation of multiresidential real estate
71.24(421,428,441) Valuation of dual classification property
71.25(441,443) Omitted assessments
71.26(441) Assessor compliance

CHAPTER 72
EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATION OF ASSESSORS AND DEPUTY ASSESSORS

72.1(441) Application for examination
72.2(441) Examinations
72.3(441) Equivalent of high school diploma
72.4(441) Appraisal-related experience
72.5(441) Regular certification
72.6(441) Temporary certification
72.7 Reserved
72.8(441) Deputy assessors—regular certification
72.9 Reserved
72.10(441) Appointment of deputy assessors
72.11(441) Special examinations
72.12(441) Register of eligible candidates
72.13(441) Course of study for provisional appointees
72.14(441) Examining board
72.15(441) Appointment of assessor
72.16(441) Reappointment of assessor
72.17(441) Removal of assessor
72.18(421,441) Courses offered by the department of revenue

CHAPTER 73
PROPERTY TAX CREDIT AND RENT REIMBURSEMENT

73.1(425) Eligible claimants
73.2(425) Separate homesteads—husband and wife property tax credit
73.3(425) Dual claims
73.4(425) Multipurpose building
73.5(425) Multidwelling
73.6(425) Income
73.7(425) Joint tenancy
73.8(425) Amended claim
73.9(425) Simultaneous homesteads
73.10(425) Confidential information
73.11(425) Mobile, modular, and manufactured homes
73.12(425) Totally disabled
73.13(425) Nursing homes
73.14(425) Household
73.15(425) Homestead
73.16(425) Household income
73.17(425) Timely filing of claims
73.18(425) Separate homestead—husband and wife rent reimbursements
73.19(425) Gross rent/rent constituting property taxes paid
73.20(425) Leased land
73.21(425) Property: taxable status
73.22(425) Special assessments
73.23(425) Suspended, delinquent, or canceled taxes
73.24(425) Income: spouse
73.25(425) Common law marriage
73.26 Reserved
73.27(425) Special assessment credit
73.28(425) Credit applied
73.29(425) Deceased claimant
73.30(425) Audit of claim
73.31(425) Extension of time for filing a claim
73.32(425) Annual adjustment factor
73.33(425) Proration of claims
73.34(425) Unreasonable hardship

CHAPTER 74
MOBILE, MODULAR, AND MANUFACTURED HOME TAX

74.1(435) Definitions
74.2(435) Movement of home to another county
74.3(435) Sale of home
74.4(435) Reduced tax rate
74.5(435) Taxation—real estate
74.6(435) Taxation—square footage
74.7(435) Audit by department of revenue
74.8(435) Collection of tax

CHAPTER 75
PROPERTY TAX ADMINISTRATION

75.1(441) Tax year
75.2(445) Partial payment of tax

75.3(445) When delinquent
75.4(446) Payment of subsequent year taxes by purchaser
75.5(428,433,434,437,437A,438,85GA,SF451) Central assessment confidentiality
75.6(446) Tax sale
75.7(445) Refund of tax
75.8(614) Delinquent property taxes

CHAPTER 76
DETERMINATION OF VALUE OF RAILROAD COMPANIES

76.1(434) Definitions of terms
76.2(434) Filing of annual reports
76.3(434) Comparable sales
76.4(434) Stock and debt approach to unit value
76.5(434) Income capitalization approach to unit value
76.6(434) Cost approach to unit value
76.7(434) Correlation
76.8(434) Allocation of unit value to state
76.9(434) Exclusions

CHAPTER 77
DETERMINATION OF VALUE OF UTILITY COMPANIES

77.1(428,433,437,438) Definition of terms
77.2(428,433,437,438) Filing of annual reports
77.3(428,433,437,438) Comparable sales
77.4(428,433,437,438) Stock and debt approach to unit value
77.5(428,433,437,438) Income capitalization approach to unit value
77.6(428,433,437,438) Cost approach to unit value
77.7(428,433,437,438) Correlation
77.8(428,433,437,438) Allocation of unit value to state

CHAPTER 78
REPLACEMENT TAX AND STATEWIDE PROPERTY
TAX ON RATE-REGULATED WATER UTILITIES

REPLACEMENT TAX

78.1(437B) Who must file return
78.2(437B) Time and place for filing return
78.3(437B) Form for filing
78.4(437B) Payment of tax
78.5(437B) Statute of limitations
78.6(437B) Billings
78.7(437B) Refunds
78.8(437B) Abatement of tax
78.9(437B) Taxpayers required to keep records
78.10(437B) Credentials
78.11(437B) Audit of records
78.12(437B) Information confidential

STATEWIDE PROPERTY TAX

78.13(437B) Who must file return
78.14(437B) Time and place for filing return
78.15(437B) Form for filing
78.16(437B) Payment of tax
78.17(437B) Statute of limitations

78.18(437B) Billings
78.19(437B) Refunds
78.20(437B) Abatement of tax
78.21(437B) Taxpayers required to keep records
78.22(437B) Credentials
78.23(437B) Audit of records

CHAPTER 79
REAL ESTATE TRANSFER TAX AND DECLARATIONS OF VALUE

79.1(428A) Real estate transfer tax: Responsibility of county recorders
79.2(428A) Taxable status of real estate transfers
79.3(428A) Declarations of value: Responsibility of county recorders and city and county assessors
79.4(428A) Certain transfers of agricultural realty
79.5(428A) Form completion and filing requirements
79.6(428A) Public access to declarations of value

CHAPTER 80
PROPERTY TAX CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS

80.1(425) Homestead tax credit
80.2(22,35,426A) Military service tax exemption
80.3(427) Pollution control and recycling property tax exemption
80.4(427) Low-rent housing for the elderly and persons with disabilities
80.5(427) Speculative shell buildings
80.6(427B) Industrial property tax exemption
80.7(427B) Assessment of computers and industrial machinery and equipment
80.8(404) Urban revitalization partial exemption
80.9(427C,441) Forest and fruit-tree reservations
80.10(427B) Underground storage tanks
80.11(425A) Family farm tax credit
80.12(427) Methane gas conversion property
80.13(427B,476B) Wind energy conversion property
80.14(427) Mobile home park storm shelter
80.15(427) Barn and one-room schoolhouse preservation
80.16(426) Agricultural land tax credit
80.17(427) Indian housing property
80.18(427) Property used in value-added agricultural product operations
80.19(427) Dwelling unit property within certain cities
80.20(427) Nursing facilities
80.21(368) Annexation of property by a city
80.22(427) Port authority
80.23(427A) Concrete batch plants and hot mix asphalt facilities
80.24(427) Airport property
80.25(427A) Car wash equipment
80.26(427) Web search portal and data center business property
80.27(427) Privately owned libraries and art galleries
80.28(404B) Disaster revitalization area
80.29(427) Geothermal heating and cooling systems installed on property classified as residential
80.30(426C) Business property tax credit
80.31(427) Broadband infrastructure
80.32 to 80.48 Reserved

80.49(441) Commercial and industrial property tax replacement—county replacement claims
80.50(427,441) Responsibility of local assessors
80.51(441) Responsibility of local boards of review
80.52(427) Responsibility of director of revenue
80.53(427) Application for exemption
80.54(427) Partial exemptions
80.55(427,441) Taxable status of property
80.56(427) Abatement of taxes

TITLE X
CIGARETTES AND TOBACCO

CHAPTER 81
ADMINISTRATION

81.1(453A) Definitions
81.2(453A) Credentials and receipts
81.3(453A) Examination of records
81.4(453A) Records
81.5(453A) Form of invoice
81.6(453A) Audit of records—cost, supplemental assessments and refund adjustments
81.7(453A) Bonds
81.8(98) Penalties
81.9(98) Interest
81.10(98) Waiver of penalty or interest
81.11(453A) Appeal—practice and procedure before the department
81.12(453A) Permit—license revocation
81.13(453A) Permit applications and denials
81.14(453A) Confidential information
81.15(98) Request for waiver of penalty
81.16(453A) Inventory tax

CHAPTER 82
CIGARETTE TAX

82.1(453A) Permits required
82.2(453A) Partial year permits—payment—refund—exchange
82.3(453A) Bond requirements
82.4(453A) Cigarette tax—attachment—exemption—exclusivity of tax
82.5(453A) Cigarette tax stamps
82.6(453A) Banks authorized to sell stamps—requirements—restrictions
82.7(453A) Purchase of cigarette tax stamps—discount
82.8(453A) Affixing stamps
82.9(453A) Reports
82.10(453A) Manufacturer's samples
82.11(453A) Refund of tax—unused and destroyed stamps

CHAPTER 83
TOBACCO TAX

83.1(453A) Licenses
83.2(453A) Distributor bond
83.3(453A) Tax on tobacco products
83.4(453A) Tax on little cigars
83.5(453A) Distributor discount
83.6(453A) Distributor returns
83.7(453A) Consumer's return

83.8(453A) Transporter's report
83.9(453A) Free samples
83.10(453A) Credits and refunds of taxes
83.11(453A) Sales exempt from tax
83.12(81GA,HF339) Retail permits required
83.13(81GA,HF339) Permit issuance fee
83.14(81GA,HF339) Refunds of permit fee
83.15(81GA,HF339) Application for permit
83.16(81GA,HF339) Records and reports
83.17(81GA,HF339) Penalties

CHAPTER 84
UNFAIR CIGARETTE SALES

84.1(421B) Definitions
84.2(421B) Minimum price
84.3(421B) Combination sales
84.4(421B) Retail redemption of coupons
84.5(421B) Exempt sales
84.6(421B) Notification of manufacturer's price increase
84.7(421B) Permit revocation

CHAPTER 85
TOBACCO MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

DIVISION I
TOBACCO MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

85.1(453C) National uniform tobacco settlement
85.2(453C) Definitions
85.3(453C) Report required
85.4(453C) Report information
85.5(453C) Record-keeping requirement
85.6(453C) Confidentiality
85.7 to 85.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
TOBACCO PRODUCT MANUFACTURERS' OBLIGATIONS AND PROCEDURES

85.21(80GA,SF375) Definitions
85.22(80GA,SF375) Directory of tobacco product manufacturers

TITLE XI
INHERITANCE, ESTATE, GENERATION SKIPPING, AND FIDUCIARY INCOME TAX

CHAPTER 86
INHERITANCE TAX

86.1(450) Administration
86.2(450) Inheritance tax returns and payment of tax
86.3(450) Audits, assessments and refunds
86.4(450) Appeals
86.5(450) Gross estate
86.6(450) The net estate
86.7(450) Life estate, remainder and annuity tables—in general
86.8(450B) Special use valuation
86.9(450) Market value in the ordinary course of trade
86.10(450) Alternate valuation date
86.11(450) Valuation—special problem areas

86.12(450) The inheritance tax clearance
86.13(450) No lien on the surviving spouse's share of the estate
86.14(450) Computation of shares
86.15(450) Applicability

CHAPTER 87
IOWA ESTATE TAX

87.1(451) Administration
87.2(451) Confidential and nonconfidential information
87.3(451) Tax imposed, tax returns, and tax due
87.4(451) Audits, assessments and refunds
87.5(451) Appeals
87.6(451) Applicable rules

CHAPTER 88
GENERATION SKIPPING TRANSFER TAX

88.1(450A) Administration
88.2(450A) Confidential and nonconfidential information
88.3(450A) Tax imposed, tax due and tax returns
88.4(450A) Audits, assessments and refunds
88.5(450A) Appeals
88.6(450A) Generation skipping transfers prior to Public Law 99-514
88.7(421) Applicability

CHAPTER 89
FIDUCIARY INCOME TAX

89.1(422) Administration
89.2(422) Confidentiality
89.3(422) Situs of trusts
89.4(422) Fiduciary returns and payment of the tax
89.5(422) Extension of time to file and pay the tax
89.6(422) Penalties
89.7(422) Interest or refunds on net operating loss carrybacks
89.8(422) Reportable income and deductions
89.9(422) Audits, assessments and refunds
89.10(422) The income tax certificate of acquittance
89.11(422) Appeals to the director

CHAPTER 90
Reserved

TITLE XII
MARIJUANA AND CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES STAMP TAX

CHAPTER 91
ADMINISTRATION OF MARIJUANA AND CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES STAMP TAX

91.1(453B) Marijuana and controlled substances stamp tax
91.2(453B) Sales of stamps
91.3(453B) Refunds pertaining to unused stamps

CHAPTERS 92 to 96
Reserved

TITLE XIII

CHAPTERS 97 to 101
Reserved

TITLE XIV
HOTEL AND MOTEL TAX

CHAPTER 102
Reserved

CHAPTER 103
STATE-IMPOSED AND LOCALLY IMPOSED HOTEL AND MOTEL TAXES—ADMINISTRATION

103.1(423A)	Definitions, administration, and imposition
103.2(423A)	Statute of limitations, supplemental assessments and refund adjustments
103.3(423A)	Credentials and receipts
103.4(423A)	Retailers required to keep records
103.5(423A)	Audit of records
103.6(423A)	Billings
103.7(423A)	Collections
103.8(423A)	No property exempt from distress and sale
103.9(423A)	Information confidential
103.10(423A)	Bonding procedure
103.11(423A)	Sales tax
103.12(423A)	Judicial review
103.13(423A)	Registration
103.14(423A)	Notification
103.15(423A)	Certification of funds

CHAPTER 104
HOTEL AND MOTEL—
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY, AND INTEREST

104.1(423A)	Returns, time for filing
104.2(423A)	Remittances
104.3(423A)	Permits
104.4(423A)	Sale of business
104.5(423A)	Bankruptcy, insolvency or assignment for benefit of creditors
104.6(423A)	Claim for refund of tax
104.7(423A)	Application of payments
104.8(423A)	Interest and penalty
104.9(423A)	Request for waiver of penalty
104.10(423A)	Extension of time for filing
104.11(421,423A)	Personal liability of corporate officers and partners for unpaid tax
104.12(421,423A)	Good faith exception for successor liability

CHAPTER 105
LOCALLY IMPOSED HOTEL AND MOTEL TAX

105.1(423A)	Local option
105.2(423A)	Tax rate
105.3(423A)	Tax base
105.4(423A)	Imposition dates
105.5(423A)	Adding or absorbing tax
105.6(423A)	Termination dates

CHAPTER 106
Reserved

TITLE XV
LOCAL OPTION SALES AND SERVICE TAX

CHAPTER 107
LOCAL OPTION SALES AND SERVICE TAX

107.1(422B) Definitions
107.2(422B) Local option sales and service tax
107.3(422B) Transactions subject to and excluded from local option sales tax
107.4(422B) Transactions subject to and excluded from local option service tax
107.5(422B) Single contracts for taxable services performed partly within and partly outside of an area of a county imposing the local option service tax
107.6(422B) Motor vehicle, recreational vehicle, and recreational boat rental subject to local option service tax
107.7(422B) Special rules regarding utility payments
107.8(423B) Contacts with county necessary to impose collection obligation upon a retailer
107.9(423B,423E) Sales not subject to local option tax, including transactions subject to Iowa use tax
107.10(422B) Local option sales and service tax payments to local governments
107.11(422B) Procedure if county of receipt's origins is unknown
107.12(422B) Computation of local option tax due from mixed sales on excursion boats
107.13(421,422B) Officers and partners, personal liability for unpaid tax
107.14(422B) Local option sales and service tax imposed by a city
107.15(422B) Application of payments
107.16(422B) Construction contractor refunds
107.17(422B,422E) Discretionary application of local option tax revenues

CHAPTER 108
LOCAL OPTION SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE SALES AND SERVICE TAX

108.1(422E) Definitions
108.2(422E) Authorization, rate of tax, imposition, use of revenues, and administration
108.3(422E) Collection of the tax
108.4(422E) Similarities to the local option sales and service tax imposed in Iowa Code chapter 422B and 701—Chapter 107
108.5(422E) Sales not subject to local option tax, including transactions subject to Iowa use tax
108.6(422E) Deposits of receipts
108.7(422E) Local option school infrastructure sales and service tax payments to school districts
108.8(422E) Construction contract refunds
108.9(422E) 28E agreements

CHAPTER 109
NEW SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE LOCAL OPTION SALES AND SERVICES TAX—EFFECTIVE ON OR AFTER APRIL 1, 2003, THROUGH FISCAL YEARS ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2022

109.1(422E) Use of revenues and definitions
109.2(422E) Imposition of tax
109.3(422E) Application of law
109.4(422E) Collection of tax and distribution
109.5(422E) Insufficient funds
109.6(422E) Use of revenues by the school district

109.7(422E) Bonds
109.8(422E) 28E agreements

CHAPTERS 110 to 119
Reserved

TITLE XVI
REASSESSMENT EXPENSE FUND

CHAPTER 120
REASSESSMENT EXPENSE FUND

120.1(421) Reassessment expense fund
120.2(421) Application for loan
120.3(421) Criteria for granting loan

CHAPTER 121
Reserved

TITLE XVII
ASSESSOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

CHAPTER 122
ADMINISTRATION

122.1(441) Establishment
122.2(441) General operation
122.3(441) Location
122.4(441) Purpose

CHAPTER 123
CERTIFICATION

123.1(441) General
123.2(441) Confidentiality
123.3(441) Certification of assessors
123.4(441) Certification of deputy assessors
123.5(441) Type of credit
123.6(441) Retaking examination
123.7(441) Instructor credit
123.8(441) Conference board and assessor notification
123.9(441) Director of revenue notification

CHAPTER 124
COURSES

124.1(441) Course selection
124.2(441) Scheduling of courses
124.3(441) Petitioning to add, delete or modify courses
124.4(441) Course participation
124.5(441) Retaking a course
124.6(441) Continuing education program for assessors

CHAPTER 125
REVIEW OF AGENCY ACTION

125.1(441) Decisions final
125.2(441) Grievance and appeal procedures

CHAPTER 126
PROPERTY ASSESSMENT APPEAL BOARD

126.1(421,441) Applicability and definitions
126.2(421,441) Appeal and certification
126.3(421,441) Nonelectronic service on parties and filing with the board
126.4(421,441) Electronic filing system
126.5(421,441) Motions and settlements
126.6(421,441) Hearing scheduling and discovery plan
126.7(421,441) Discovery and evidence
126.8(421,441) Hearings before the board
126.9(421,441) Posthearing motions
126.10(17A,441) Judicial review
126.11(22,421) Records access

CHAPTERS 127 to 149
Reserved

TITLE XVIII
DEBT COLLECTION

CHAPTER 150
FEDERAL OFFSET FOR IOWA INCOME TAX OBLIGATIONS

150.1(421,26USC6402) Purpose and general application of offset of a federal tax overpayment to collect an Iowa income tax obligation
150.2(421,26USC6402) Definitions
150.3(421,26USC6402) Prerequisites for requesting a federal offset
150.4(421,26USC6402) Procedure after submission of evidence
150.5(421,26USC6402) Notice by Iowa to the Secretary to request federal offset
150.6(421,26USC6402) Erroneous payments to Iowa
150.7(421,26USC6402) Correcting and updating notice to the Secretary

CHAPTER 151
COLLECTION OF DEBTS OWED THE STATE OF IOWA OR A STATE AGENCY

151.1(421) Definitions
151.2(421) Scope and purpose
151.3(421) Participation guidelines
151.4(421) Duties of the agency
151.5(421) Duties of the department—performance of collection
151.6(421) Payment of collected amounts
151.7(421) Reimbursement for collection of liabilities
151.8(421) Confidentiality of information
151.9(421) Subpoena of records from public or private utility companies

CHAPTER 152
DEBT COLLECTION AND SELLING OF PROPERTY TO COLLECT DELINQUENT DEBTS

152.1(421,422,626,642) Definitions
152.2(421,422,626,642) Sale of property
152.3(421,422,626,642) Means of sale

CHAPTER 153
LICENSE SANCTIONS FOR COLLECTION OF DEBTS OWED THE STATE OF IOWA OR A STATE AGENCY

153.1(272D) Definitions
153.2(272D) Purpose and use
153.3(272D) Challenge to issuance of certificate of noncompliance
153.4(272D) Use of information
153.5(272D) Notice to person of potential sanction of license
153.6(272D) Conference
153.7(272D) Issuance of certificate of noncompliance
153.8(272D) Stay of certificate of noncompliance
153.9(272D) Written agreements
153.10(272D) Decision of the unit
153.11(272D) Withdrawal of certificate of noncompliance
153.12(272D) Certificate of noncompliance to licensing authority
153.13(272D) Requirements of the licensing authority
153.14(272D) District court hearing

CHAPTER 154
CHALLENGES TO ADMINISTRATIVE LEVIES AND PUBLICATION OF NAMES OF DEBTORS

154.1(421) Definitions
154.2(421) Administrative levies
154.3(421) Challenges to administrative levies
154.4(421) Form and time of challenge
154.5(421) Issues that may be raised
154.6(421) Review of challenge
154.7(421) Actions where there is a mistake of fact
154.8(421) Action if there is not a mistake of fact
154.9 to 154.15 Reserved
154.16(421) List for publication
154.17(421) Names to be published
154.18(421) Release of information

CHAPTERS 155 to 210
Reserved

TITLE XIX
STREAMLINED SALES AND USE TAX RULES

CHAPTER 211
DEFINITIONS

211.1(423) Definitions

CHAPTER 212
ELEMENTS INCLUDED IN AND EXCLUDED FROM A TAXABLE SALE AND SALES PRICE

212.1(423) Tax not to be included in price
212.2(423) Finance charge
212.3(423) Retailers' discounts, trade discounts, rebates and coupons
212.4(423) Excise tax included in and excluded from sales price
212.5(423) Trade-ins
212.6(423) Installation charges when tangible personal property is sold at retail

212.7(423) Service charge and gratuity
212.8(423) Payment from a third party

CHAPTER 213
MISCELLANEOUS TAXABLE SALES

213.1(423) Tax imposed
213.2(423) Athletic events
213.3(423) Conditional sales contracts
213.4(423) The sales price of sales of butane, propane and other like gases in cylinder drums, etc.
213.5(423) Antiques, curios, old coins, collector's postage stamps, and currency exchanged for greater than face value
213.6(423) Communication services furnished by hotel to its guests
213.7(423) Consignment sales
213.8(423) Electrotypes, types, zinc etchings, halftones, stereotypes, color process plates, wood mounts and art productions
213.9(423) Explosives used in mines, quarries and elsewhere
213.10(423) Sales on layaway
213.11(423) Memorial stones
213.12(423) Creditors and trustees
213.13(423) Sale of pets
213.14(423) Redemption of meal tickets, coupon books and merchandise cards as a taxable sale
213.15(423) Rental of personal property in connection with the operation of amusements
213.16(423) Repossessed goods
213.17(423) Sales of signs at retail
213.18(423) Tangible personal property made to order
213.19(423) Used or secondhand tangible personal property
213.20(423) Carpeting and other floor coverings
213.21(423) Goods damaged in transit
213.22(423) Snowmobiles, motorboats, and certain other vehicles
213.23(423) Photographers and photostaters
213.24(423) Sale, transfer or exchange of tangible personal property or taxable enumerated services between affiliated corporations
213.25(423) Urban transit systems

CHAPTER 214
MISCELLANEOUS NONTAXABLE TRANSACTIONS

214.1(423) Corporate mergers which do not involve taxable sales of tangible personal property or services
214.2(423) Sales of prepaid merchandise cards
214.3(423) Demurrage charges
214.4(423) Beverage container deposits
214.5(423) Exempt sales by excursion boat licensees
214.6(423) Advertising agencies, commercial artists and designers as an agent or as a nonagent of a client

CHAPTERS 215 to 218
Reserved

CHAPTER 219
SALES AND USE TAX ON CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

219.1(423) General information
219.2(423) Contractors—consumers of building materials, supplies, and equipment by statute

219.3(423) Sales of building materials, supplies, and equipment to contractors, subcontractors, builders or owners
219.4(423) Contractors, subcontractors or builders who are retailers
219.5(423) Building materials, supplies, and equipment used in the performance of construction contracts within and outside Iowa
219.6(423) Tangible personal property used or consumed by the manufacturer thereof
219.7(423) Prefabricated structures
219.8(423) Types of construction contracts
219.9(423) Machinery and equipment sales contracts with installation
219.10(423) Construction contracts with equipment sales (mixed contracts)
219.11(423) Distinguishing machinery and equipment from real property
219.12(423) Tangible personal property which becomes structures
219.13(423) Tax on enumerated services
219.14(423) Transportation cost
219.15(423) Start-up charges
219.16(423) Liability of subcontractors
219.17(423) Liability of sponsors
219.18(423) Withholding
219.19(423) Resale certificates
219.20(423) Reporting for use tax
219.21(423) Exempt sale, lease, or rental of equipment used by contractors, subcontractors, or builders

CHAPTERS 220 to 222
Reserved

CHAPTER 223
SOURCING OF TAXABLE SERVICES
223.1(423) Definitions
223.2(423) General sourcing rules for taxable services
223.3(423) First use of services performed on tangible personal property
223.4(423) Sourcing rules for personal care services

CHAPTER 224
TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES
224.1(423) Taxable telecommunication service and ancillary service
224.2(423) Definitions
224.3(423) Imposition of tax
224.4(423) Exempt from the tax
224.5(423) Bundled transactions in telecommunication service
224.6(423) Sourcing telecommunication service
224.7(423) General billing issues
224.8(34A) Prepaid wireless E911 surcharge
224.9(423) State sales tax exemption for central office equipment and transmission equipment

CHAPTER 225
RESALE AND PROCESSING EXEMPTIONS PRIMARILY
OF BENEFIT TO RETAILERS
225.1(423) Paper or plastic plates, cups, and dishes, paper napkins, wooden or plastic spoons and forks, and straws
225.2(423) A service purchased for resale
225.3(423) Services used in the repair or reconditioning of certain tangible personal property

225.4(423) Tangible personal property purchased by a person engaged in the performance of a service
225.5(423) Maintenance or repair of fabric or clothing
225.6(423) The sales price from the leasing of all tangible personal property subject to tax
225.7(423) Certain inputs used in taxable vehicle wash and wax services

CHAPTER 226
AGRICULTURAL RULES

226.1(423) Sale or rental of farm machinery and equipment and items used in agricultural production that are attached to a self-propelled implement of husbandry
226.2(423) Packaging material used in agricultural production
226.3(423) Irrigation equipment used in agricultural production
226.4(423) Sale of a draft horse
226.5(423) Veterinary services
226.6(423) Commercial fertilizer and agricultural limestone
226.7(423) Sales of breeding livestock
226.8(423) Domesticated fowl
226.9(423) Agricultural health promotion items
226.10(423) Drainage tile
226.11(423) Materials used for seed inoculations
226.12(423) Fuel used in agricultural production
226.13(423) Water used in agricultural production
226.14(423) Bedding for agricultural livestock or fowl
226.15(423) Sales by farmers
226.16(423) Sales of livestock (including domesticated fowl) feeds
226.17(423) Farm machinery, equipment, and replacement parts used in livestock or dairy production
226.18(423) Machinery, equipment, and replacement parts used in the production of flowering, ornamental, and vegetable plants
226.19(423) Nonexclusive lists

CHAPTERS 227 to 229
Reserved

CHAPTER 230
EXEMPTIONS PRIMARILY BENEFITING MANUFACTURERS AND OTHER PERSONS ENGAGED IN PROCESSING

230.1 Reserved
230.2(423) Carbon dioxide in a liquid, solid, or gaseous form, electricity, steam, and taxable services used in processing
230.3(423) Services used in processing
230.4(423) Chemicals, solvents, sorbents, or reagents used in processing
230.5(423) Exempt sales of gases used in the manufacturing process
230.6(423) Sale of electricity to water companies
230.7(423) Wind energy conversion property
230.8(423) Exempt sales or rentals of core making and mold making equipment, and sand handling equipment
230.9(423) Chemical compounds used to treat water
230.10(423) Exclusive web search portal business and its exemption
230.11(423) Web search portal business and its exemption
230.12(423) Large data center business exemption
230.13(423) Data center business sales and use tax refunds

230.14(423) Exemption for the sale of computers, machinery, equipment, replacement parts, supplies, and materials used to construct or self-construct computers, machinery, equipment, replacement parts, and supplies used for certain manufacturing purposes if the sale occurs on or after July 1, 2016
230.15(423) Exemption for the sale of property directly and primarily used in processing by a manufacturer if the sale occurs on or after July 1, 2016
230.16(423) Exemption for the sale of property directly and primarily used by a manufacturer to maintain integrity or unique environmental conditions if the sale occurs on or after July 1, 2016
230.17(423) Exemption for the sale of property directly and primarily used in research and development of new products or processes of processing if the sale occurs on or after July 1, 2016
230.18(423) Exemption for the sale of computers used in processing or storage of data or information by an insurance company, financial institution, or commercial enterprise if the sale occurs on or after July 1, 2016
230.19(423) Exemption for the sale of property directly and primarily used in recycling or reprocessing of waste products if the sale occurs on or after July 1, 2016
230.20(423) Exemption for the sale of pollution-control equipment used by a manufacturer if the sale occurs on or after July 1, 2016
230.21(423) Exemption for the sale of fuel or electricity used in exempt property if the sale occurs on or after July 1, 2016
230.22(423) Exemption for the sale of services for designing or installing new industrial machinery or equipment if the sale occurs on or after July 1, 2016

CHAPTER 231
EXEMPTIONS PRIMARILY OF BENEFIT TO CONSUMERS

231.1(423) Newspapers, free newspapers and shoppers' guides
231.2(423) Motor fuel, special fuel, aviation fuels and gasoline
231.3(423) Sales of food and food ingredients
231.4(423) Sales of candy
231.5(423) Sales of prepared food
231.6(423) Prescription drugs, medical devices, oxygen, and insulin
231.7(423) Exempt sales of other medical devices which are not prosthetic devices
231.8(423) Prosthetic devices, durable medical equipment, and mobility enhancing equipment
231.9(423) Raffles
231.10(423) Exempt sales of prizes
231.11(423) Modular homes
231.12(423) Access to on-line computer service
231.13(423) Sale or rental of information services
231.14(423) Exclusion from tax for property delivered by certain media
231.15(423) Exempt sales of clothing and footwear during two-day period in August
231.16(423) State sales tax phase-out on energies

CHAPTERS 232 to 234
Reserved

CHAPTER 235
REBATE OF IOWA SALES TAX PAID

235.1(423) Sanctioned automobile racetrack facilities
235.2(423) Sanctioned baseball and softball tournament facility and movie site

CHAPTER 236
Reserved

CHAPTER 237
REINVESTMENT DISTRICTS PROGRAM

237.1(15J) Purpose
237.2(15J) Definitions
237.3(15J) New state tax revenue calculations
237.4(15J) State reinvestment district fund
237.5(15J) Reinvestment project fund
237.6(15J) End of deposits—district dissolution

CHAPTER 238
FLOOD MITIGATION PROGRAM

238.1(418) Flood mitigation program
238.2(418) Definitions
238.3(418) Sales tax increment calculation
238.4(418) Sales tax increment fund

CHAPTER 239
LOCAL OPTION SALES TAX URBAN RENEWAL PROJECTS

239.1(423B) Urban renewal project
239.2(423B) Definitions
239.3(423B) Establishing sales and revenue growth
239.4(423B) Requirements for cities adopting an ordinance
239.5(423B) Identification of retail establishments
239.6(423B) Calculation of base year taxable sales amount
239.7(423B) Determination of tax growth increment amount
239.8(423B) Distribution of tax base and growth increment amounts
239.9(423B) Examples
239.10(423B) Ordinance term

CHAPTER 240
RULES NECESSARY TO IMPLEMENT THE STREAMLINED SALES AND USE TAX AGREEMENT

240.1(423) Allowing use of the lowest tax rate within a database area and use of the tax rate for a five-digit area when a nine-digit zip code cannot be used
240.2(423) Permissible categories of exemptions
240.3(423) Requirement of uniformity in the filing of returns and remittance of funds
240.4(423) Allocation of bad debts
240.5(423) Purchaser refund procedures
240.6(423) Relief from liability for reliance on taxability matrix
240.7(423) Effective dates of taxation rate increases or decreases when certain services are furnished
240.8(423) Prospective application of defining “retail sale” to include a lease or rental

CHAPTER 241
EXCISE TAXES NOT GOVERNED BY THE STREAMLINED SALES AND USE TAX AGREEMENT

241.1(423A,423D) Purpose of the chapter
241.2(423A,423D) Director’s administration

DIVISION I
STATE-IMPOSED HOTEL AND MOTEL TAX

241.3(423A) Definitions
241.4(423A) Imposition of tax
241.5(423A) Exemptions

DIVISION II
EXCISE TAX ON SPECIFIC CONSTRUCTION MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

241.6(423D) Definitions
241.7(423D) Tax imposed
241.8(423D) Exemption

CHAPTER 42
ADJUSTMENTS TO COMPUTED TAX AND TAX CREDITS
[Prior to 12/17/86, Revenue Department[730]]

701—42.1(257,422) School district surtax. Iowa law provides for the implementation of an income surtax for increasing local school district budgets. The surtax must be approved by the voters of a school district in a special election or by a resolution of the board of directors of a school district. The surtax rate is determined by the department of management on the basis of the revenue to be raised by the surtax for the particular school district with the surtax.

The school district surtax is imposed on the income tax liabilities of all taxpayers residing in the school district on the last day of the taxpayers' tax years. For purposes of the school district surtax, income tax liability is the tax computed under Iowa Code section 422.5, less the nonrefundable credits against computed tax which are authorized in Iowa Code chapter 422, division II.

In a situation where an individual is residing in a school district with a surtax and the individual dies during the tax year, the individual will be considered to be subject to the surtax, since the individual was residing in the school district on the last day of the individual's tax year.

An individual serving in the Armed Forces of the United States who maintains permanent residence in an Iowa school district with a surtax is subject to the surtax regardless of whether the individual is physically residing in the school district on the last day of the tax year.

A person who is present in the school district on the last day of the tax year on a temporary basis due to annual leave or in transit between duty stations is not subject to the surtax.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 257.21, 257.29, and 422.15.
[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.2(422D) Emergency medical services income surtax. Effective July 1, 1992, a county board of supervisors may offer for voter approval a local option income surtax, an ad valorem property tax, or a combination of the two taxes to generate revenues for emergency medical services. However, this rule pertains only to the local option income surtax for emergency medical services. If a majority of those voting in the election approve the emergency medical services income surtax, the income surtax will be imposed for tax years beginning on or after January 1 of the fiscal year in which the election is held. Thus, if an election is held in the 2007-2008 fiscal year (July 1, 2007, through June 30, 2008) and the income surtax is approved in the election, the income surtax will be imposed on 2008 returns for individuals filing on a calendar-year basis. In the case of individuals filing on a fiscal-year basis, the income surtax will be imposed on returns for tax years beginning in the 2008 fiscal year. If an emergency medical services income surtax is imposed for a county, it can be imposed only for a maximum period of five years. When the emergency medical income surtax is repealed because the five-year imposition has expired, the income surtax is repealed as of December 31 for tax years beginning on or after that date.

42.2(1) *The rate of the income surtax imposed for emergency medical services.* After the income surtax is approved by an election of county voters, the board of supervisors will set the rate of tax to be imposed, which can be expressed in tenths of 1 percent or hundredths of 1 percent but cannot exceed 1 percent. In addition, because the cumulative total of the percents of income surtax imposed on any taxpayer in the county cannot exceed 20 percent, the rate of an emergency medical services income surtax may be limited, if a school district income surtax has been approved previously by a school district in the county and the surtax rate exceeds 19 percent. Therefore, assuming that a school district in the county had previously approved an income surtax rate of 19.4 percent, the medical emergency income surtax rate would be limited to six-tenths of 1 percent. If a school district income surtax and emergency medical income surtax are approved on or about the same date and the cumulative total of the income surtaxes is greater than 20 percent, the income surtax approved on the earlier of the two dates will be allowed at the rate approved and the second income surtax approved will be limited accordingly so that the cumulative rate will not exceed 20 percent. If a school district income surtax and an emergency medical income surtax are approved on the same date with a proposed cumulative rate that exceeds 20 percent, each of the surtaxes will be reduced equally so that the cumulative surtax rate will not exceed 20 percent. Assuming that a school district in a particular county approves an income surtax of 20 percent

on November 4, 2008, and an emergency medical income surtax of 1 percent is approved on the same date, both surtaxes will be reduced by five-tenths of 1 percent so that the cumulative rate of the two income surtaxes does not exceed 20 percent. The department of management can provide information about any income surtaxes that have been approved for the school districts in the county.

42.2(2) *Imposing the emergency medical income surtax.* The emergency medical income surtax will be imposed on the state income tax liability on each individual residing in the county at the end of the individual's tax year, whether the individual's tax year ends at the end of the calendar year or fiscal year. For purposes of the emergency medical income surtax, an individual's income tax liability is the aggregate of the state income taxes determined in Iowa Code section 422.5 less the nonrefundable credits against computed income tax which are authorized in Iowa Code chapter 422, division II.

42.2(3) *Administering the emergency medical income surtax.* The director of revenue shall administer the emergency medical income surtax in the same way as other state individual tax laws are administered. All powers and requirements related to administering the state income tax law apply to the administration of the emergency medical income surtax including, but not limited to, the provisions of Iowa Code sections 422.4, 422.20 to 422.31, 422.68, 422.70, and 422.72 to 422.75. The county board of supervisors and county officials shall confer with the director for assistance in drafting the ordinance imposing the emergency medical income surtax. Certified copies of the ordinance shall be filed with the department of revenue and the department of management within 30 days after the emergency medical income surtax is approved.

42.2(4) *Accounting for the emergency medical income surtax and paying the surtax.* The department shall account for the emergency medical income surtax and any interest and penalties on the surtax so that there is a separate accounting for each county where the income surtax is imposed. The accounting shall be applicable to those individual income tax returns filed on or before November 1 of the calendar year following the tax year for which the tax is imposed. The emergency medical income surtax and any penalties and interest should be credited to a "local income surtax fund" established in the office of the state treasurer. On or before December 15 of the year after the tax year, the director of revenue shall certify to the state treasurer the income surtax and any interest and penalties collected from returns filed on or before November 1.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 422D.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.3(422) Exemption credits.

42.3(1) A single person shall deduct from the computed tax a personal exemption credit of $40. A single person is defined in 701—subrule 39.4(1).

42.3(2) A married person living with husband or wife at the close of the taxable year, or living with husband or wife at the time of the death of that spouse during the taxable year, shall, if a joint return is filed, deduct from the computed tax a personal exemption of $80. Where such spouse files a separate return, each spouse is entitled to deduct from the computed tax a personal exemption of $40. The personal exemption may not be divided between the spouses in any other proportion.

42.3(3) A taxpayer shall deduct from computed tax an exemption of $40 for each dependent. "Dependent" has the same meaning as provided by the Internal Revenue Code, and the same dependents shall be claimed for Iowa income tax purposes as the taxpayer is entitled to claim for federal income tax purposes. If each spouse furnished 50 percent of the support, the spouses must elect between them which spouse is to be entitled to claim the dependent. The dividing of dependent credits applies only to the number of dependents and not to the credit amount for a particular dependent.

42.3(4) A head of household as defined in 701—subrule 39.4(7) is allowed a personal exemption credit of $80.

42.3(5) A taxpayer who is 65 years of age on or before the first day following the end of the tax year is allowed an additional personal exemption credit of $20 in addition to any other credits allowed by this rule.

42.3(6) A taxpayer who is blind, as defined in Iowa Code section 422.12(1)*"e,"* is allowed a personal exemption credit of $20 in addition to any other credits allowed by this rule.

42.3(7) A nonresident taxpayer or a part-year resident taxpayer will be allowed to deduct personal exemption credits as if the nonresident taxpayer or part-year taxpayer was a resident for the entire year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.12.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.4(422) Tuition and textbook credit for expenses incurred for dependents attending grades kindergarten through 12 in Iowa. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1998, taxpayers who pay tuition and textbook expenses of dependents who attend grades kindergarten through 12 in an Iowa school may receive a tax credit of 25 percent of up to $1,000 of qualifying expenses for each dependent attending an elementary or secondary school located in Iowa. In order for the taxpayer to qualify for the tax credit for tuition and textbooks, the elementary school or secondary school that the dependent is attending must meet the standards for accreditation of public and nonpublic schools in Iowa provided in Iowa Code section 256.11. In addition, the school the dependent is attending must not be operated for profit and must adhere to the provisions of the United States Civil Rights Act of 1964, and the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 216, which is known as the Iowa civil rights Act of 1965. The following definitions and criteria apply to the determination of the tax credit for amounts paid by the taxpayer for tuition and textbooks for a dependent attending an elementary or secondary school in Iowa:

42.4(1) *Tuition.* For purposes of the tuition and textbook tax credit, "tuition" means any charge made by an elementary or secondary school for the expense of personnel, buildings, equipment and materials other than textbooks, and other expenses of elementary or secondary schools which relate to the teaching of only those subjects that are legally and commonly taught in public elementary or secondary schools in Iowa. "Tuition" includes charges by a qualified school for summer school classes or for private instruction of a child who is physically unable to attend classes at the site of the elementary or secondary school.

"Tuition" does not include charges or fees which relate to the teaching of religious tenets, doctrines, or worship in cases where the purpose of the teaching is to inculcate the religious tenets, doctrines, or worship. In addition, "tuition" does not include amounts paid to an individual or other entity for private instruction of a dependent who attends an elementary or secondary school in Iowa. Amounts paid to a school for meals, lodging, or clothing for a dependent do not qualify for the tax credit for tuition.

Amounts paid to an individual or organization for home schooling of a dependent or the teaching of a dependent outside of an elementary or secondary school may not be claimed for purposes of the tuition and textbook tax credit.

42.4(2) *Textbooks.* For purposes of the tuition and textbook tax credit, "textbooks" means books and other instructional materials used in elementary and secondary schools in Iowa to teach only those subjects legally and commonly taught in public elementary and secondary schools in Iowa. "Textbooks" includes fees or charges by the elementary or secondary school for required supplies or materials for classes in art, home economics, shop or similar courses. "Textbooks" also includes books and materials used for extracurricular activities, such as sporting events, musical events, dramatic events, speech activities, driver's education, or programs of a similar nature.

"Textbooks" does not include amounts paid for books or other instructional materials used in the teaching of religious tenets, doctrines, or worship, in cases where the purpose of the teaching is to inculcate the religious tenets, doctrine, or worship. "Textbooks" also does not include amounts paid for books or other instructional materials used in teaching a dependent subjects in the home or outside of an elementary or secondary school.

42.4(3) *Extracurricular activities.* For purposes of the tuition and textbook tax credit, amounts paid for dependents to participate in or to attend extracurricular activities may be claimed as part of the tuition and textbook tax credit. "Extracurricular activities" includes sporting events, musical events, dramatic events, speech activities, driver's education if provided at a school, and programs of a similar nature.

a. The following are specific examples of expenditures related to a dependent's participation in or attendance at extracurricular activities that may qualify for the tuition and textbook tax credit:

(1) Fees for participation in school sports activities.

(2) Fees for field trips.

(3) Rental fees for instruments for school bands or orchestras but not rental fees in rent-to-own contracts.

(4) Driver's education fees, if paid to a school.

(5) Cost of activity tickets or admission tickets to school sporting, music and dramatic events.

(6) Fees for events such as homecoming, winter formal, prom, or similar events.

(7) Rental of costumes for school plays.

(8) Purchase of costumes for school plays if the costumes are not suitable for street wear.

(9) Purchase of track shoes, football shoes, or other athletic shoes with cleats, spikes, or other features that are not suitable for street wear.

(10) Costs of tickets or other admission fees to attend banquets or buffets for school academic or athletic awards.

(11) Trumpet grease, woodwind reeds, guitar picks, violin strings and similar types of items for maintenance of instruments used in school bands or orchestras.

(12) Band booster club or athletic booster club dues, but only if dues are for the dependent attending the school and not the parent or adult.

(13) Rental of formal gown or tuxedo for school dance or other school event.

(14) Dues paid to school clubs or school-sponsored organizations such as chess club, photography club, debate club, or similar organizations.

(15) Amounts paid for music that will be used in school music programs, including vocal music programs.

(16) Fees paid for general materials for shop class, agriculture class, home economics class, or auto repair class and general fees for equivalent classes.

(17) Fees for a dependent's bus trips to attend school if paid to the school.

b. The following are specific examples of expenditures related to a dependent's participation in or attendance at extracurricular activities that will not qualify for the tuition and textbook credit.

(1) Purchase of a musical instrument used in a school band or orchestra.

(2) Purchase of basketball shoes or other athletic shoes that are readily adaptable to street wear.

(3) Amounts paid for special testing such as SAT or PSAT, and for Iowa talent search tests.

(4) Payments for senior trips, band trips, and other overnight school activity trips which involve payment for meals and lodging.

(5) Fees paid to K-12 schools for courses for college credit.

(6) Amounts paid for T-shirts, sweatshirts and similar clothing that is appropriate for street wear.

(7) Amounts paid for special programs at universities and colleges for high school students.

(8) Payment for private instrumental lessons, voice lessons or similar lessons.

(9) Amounts paid for a school yearbook, annual or class ring.

(10) Fees for special materials paid for shop class, agriculture class, auto repair class, home economics class and similar classes. For purposes of this paragraph, "special materials" means materials used for personal projects of the dependents, such as materials to make furniture for personal use, automobile parts for family automobiles and other materials for projects for personal or family benefit.

42.4(4) *Claiming the credit.* The credit can only be claimed by the spouse who claims the dependent credit on the Iowa tax return as described in subrule 42.3(3). For example, for divorced or separated parents, only the spouse who claims the dependent credit on the Iowa return can claim the tuition and textbook credit for tuition and textbook expenses for that dependent.

In cases where married taxpayers file separately on a combined return form, the tuition and textbook credit shall be allocated between the spouses in the ratio in which the dependent credit was claimed between the spouses.

EXAMPLE: A married couple has two dependent children and claimed a tuition and textbook credit of $500 related to both children on their 2011 Iowa return. The taxpayers filed separately on a combined Iowa return form for 2011. One spouse claimed both of the dependent credits on the Iowa return. The $500 tuition and textbook credit will be claimed by the spouse who claimed the dependent credits on the Iowa return.

EXAMPLE: A married couple has three dependent children and claimed a tuition and textbook credit of $600 related to all three children on their 2011 Iowa return. The taxpayers filed separately on a combined Iowa return form for 2011. One spouse claimed one dependent credit, and the other spouse claimed two dependent credits on the Iowa return. The spouse who claimed one dependent credit will claim $200 of the tuition and textbook credit, while the spouse who claimed two dependent credits will claim $400 of the tuition and textbook credit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.12.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9820B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]

701—42.5(422) Nonresident and part-year resident credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1982, an individual who is a nonresident of Iowa for the entire tax year, or an individual who is an Iowa resident for a portion of the tax year, is allowed a credit against the individual's Iowa income tax liability for the Iowa income tax on the portion of the individual's income which was earned outside Iowa while the person was a nonresident of Iowa. This credit is computed on Schedule IA 126, which is included in the Iowa individual income tax booklet. The following subrules clarify how the nonresident and part-year resident credit is computed for nonresidents of Iowa and taxpayers who are part-year residents of Iowa during the tax year.

42.5(1) *Nonresident/part-year resident credit for nonresidents of Iowa.* A nonresident of Iowa shall complete the Iowa individual return in the same way an Iowa resident completes the form by reporting the individual's total net income, including income earned outside Iowa, on the front of the IA 1040 return form. A nonresident individual is allowed the same deduction for federal income tax and the same itemized deductions as an Iowa resident taxpayer with identical deductions for these expenditures. Thus, a nonresident with a taxable income of $40,000 would have the same initial Iowa income tax liability as a resident taxpayer with a taxable income of $40,000 before the nonresident/part-year resident credit is computed.

The nonresident/part-year resident credit is computed on Schedule IA 126. The lines referred to in this subrule are from Schedule IA 126 and Form IA 1040 for the 2008 tax year. Similar lines on the schedule and form may apply for subsequent tax years. The individual's Iowa source net income from lines 1 through 25 of the schedule is totaled on line 26 of the schedule. If the nonresident's Iowa source net income is less than $1,000, the taxpayer is not subject to Iowa income tax and is not required to file an Iowa income tax return for the tax year. However, if the Iowa source net income amount is $1,000 or more, the Iowa source net income is then divided by the person's all source net income on line 27 of Schedule IA 126 to determine the percentage of the Iowa net income to all source net income. This Iowa income percentage, which is rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent, is inserted on line 28 of the schedule, and this percentage is then subtracted from 100 percent to arrive at the nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage or the percentage of the individual's total income which was earned outside Iowa. The nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage is entered on line 29 of Schedule IA 126. The Iowa income tax on total income from line 43 of the IA 1040 is entered on line 30 of Schedule IA 126. The total of nonrefundable credits from line 49 of the IA 1040 is then shown on line 31 of Schedule IA 126. The amount on line 31 is subtracted from the amount on line 30, which results in the Iowa total tax after nonrefundable credits, which is entered on line 32. This Iowa tax-after-credits amount is multiplied by the nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage from line 29 to compute the nonresident/part-year resident credit. The amount of the credit is inserted on line 33 of Schedule IA 126 and on line 51 of the IA 1040.

EXAMPLE A. A single resident of Nebraska had Iowa source net income of $15,000 in 2008 from wages earned from employment in Iowa. The rest of this person's income was attributable to sources outside Iowa. This nonresident of Iowa had an all source net income of $40,000 and a taxable income of $30,000 due to a federal tax deduction of $7,000 and itemized deductions of $3,000. The Iowa income percentage is computed by dividing the Iowa source net income of $15,000 by the taxpayer's all source net income of $40,000, which results in a percentage of 37.5. This percentage is subtracted from 100 percent which leaves a nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage of 62.5.

The Iowa tax from line 43 of the IA 1040 is $1,508. The total nonrefundable credit from line 49 is $40, which leaves a tax amount of $1,468 when the credit is subtracted from $1,508. When $1,468 is multiplied by the nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage of 62.5, a nonresident credit of $918 is computed which is entered on line 33 of Schedule IA 126 as well as on line 51 of the IA 1040 for 2008.

EXAMPLE B. A California resident, who was married, had $20,000 of Iowa source income in 2008 from an Iowa farm. This individual had an additional $80,000 in income that was attributable to sources outside Iowa, but the individual's spouse had no income. The taxpayers had paid $18,000 in federal income tax in 2008 and had itemized deductions of $12,000 in 2008.

The taxpayers' taxable income on their joint Iowa return was $70,000. The taxpayers had an Iowa income tax liability of $4,583 after application of the personal exemption credits of $80. The taxpayers had an Iowa source income of $20,000 and an all source net income of $100,000. Therefore, the Iowa income percentage was 20. Subtracting the Iowa income percentage of 20 percent from 100 percent leaves a nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage of 80.

When the Iowa income tax liability of $4,583 is multiplied by 80 percent, this results in a nonresident/part-year resident credit of $3,666. This credit amount is entered on line 33 of the Schedule IA 126 and on line 51 of Form IA 1040.

42.5(2) *Nonresident/part-year resident credit for part-year residents of Iowa.* An individual who is a resident of Iowa for part of the tax year shall complete the front of the IA 1040 income tax return form as a resident taxpayer by showing the taxpayer's total income, including income earned outside Iowa, on the front of the IA 1040 return form. A part-year resident of Iowa is allowed the same federal tax deduction and itemized deductions as a resident taxpayer who has paid the same amount of federal income tax and has paid for the same deductions that can be claimed on Schedule A in the tax year. Therefore, a part-year resident would have the same initial Iowa income tax liability as an Iowa resident with the same taxable income before computation of the nonresident/part-year resident credit.

The nonresident/part-year resident credit for a part-year resident is computed on Schedule IA 126. The lines referred to in this subrule are from the IA 1040 income tax return form and the Schedule IA 126 for 2008. Similar lines may apply for tax years after 2008. The individual's Iowa source income is totaled on line 26 of Schedule IA 126 and includes all the individual's income received while the taxpayer was a resident of Iowa and all the Iowa source income received during the period of the tax year when the individual was a resident of a state other than Iowa. Iowa source income includes, but is not limited to, wages earned in Iowa while a resident of another state as well as income from Iowa farms and other Iowa businesses that was earned during the portion of the year that the taxpayer was a nonresident of Iowa. In the case of interest from a part-year resident's account at an Iowa financial institution, only interest earned during the period of the individual's Iowa residence is Iowa source income unless the account is for an Iowa business. If the part-year resident's account at a financial institution is for an Iowa business, all interest earned in the year by the part-year resident from the account is taxable to Iowa.

Income earned outside Iowa by the part-year resident during the portion of the year the individual was an Iowa resident is taxable to Iowa and is part of the individual's Iowa source income. To compute the nonresident/part-year resident credit for a part-year resident, the taxpayer's Iowa source income on Schedule IA 126 is totaled. If the Iowa source income is less than $1,000, the taxpayer is not subject to Iowa income tax and is not required to file an Iowa return. If the Iowa source income is $1,000 or more, it is divided by the taxpayer's all source net income on line 27 of Schedule IA 126. The percentage computed by this procedure is the Iowa income percentage and is entered on line 28 of the Schedule IA 126. The Iowa income percentage, which is rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent, is then subtracted from 100 percent to arrive at the nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage, which is entered on line 29 of Schedule IA 126. The Iowa tax from line 43 of the IA 1040 is then shown on line 30 of Schedule IA 126. The total of the Iowa nonrefundable credits from line 49 of the IA 1040 is entered on line 31 of Schedule IA 126 and is subtracted from the Iowa tax amount on line 30. The tax-after-credits amount on line 32 is next multiplied by the nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage from line 28. The amount calculated from this procedure is the nonresident/part-year resident credit, which is shown on line 33 of Schedule IA 126 and on line 51 of Form IA 1040.

EXAMPLE A. A single individual was a resident of Nebraska for the first half of 2008 and moved to Iowa on July 1, 2008, to accept a job in Des Moines. This individual earned $20,000 from wages, $200 from interest, and $4,000 from a ranch in Nebraska from January 1, 2008, through June 30, 2008. In the last half of 2008, this person had wages of $30,000, interest income of $300, and $4,000 from the Nebraska ranch. This part-year resident had federal income tax paid in 2008 of $11,000 and had itemized deductions of $3,000.

The part-year resident's all source net income was $58,500 and the Iowa source net income was $34,300, which includes the Iowa wages, the Nebraska ranch income of $4,000 earned during the individual's period of Iowa residence, as well as the interest income of $300 earned during that time of the tax year. The Iowa taxable income for the part-year resident for 2008 was $44,500, which included the federal income tax deduction of $11,000 and itemized deductions of $3,000. The individual's Iowa income percentage was 58.6 which was determined by dividing the Iowa source income of $34,300 by the all source income of $58,500. Subtracting the Iowa income percentage of 58.6 from 100 percent results in a nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage of 41.4. The Iowa tax on total income was $2,529 which was reduced to $2,489 after subtraction of the personal exemption credit of $40.

When $2,489 is multiplied by the nonresident/part-year resident percentage of 41.4, a nonresident/part-year resident credit of $1,030 is computed for this part-year resident.

EXAMPLE B. A single individual moved from Minnesota to Iowa on July 1, 2008. This person had received $5,000 in income from an Iowa farm in March of the tax year and another $10,000 from this farm in September of 2008. This person had $10,000 in wages from employment in Minnesota in the first half of the year and another $15,000 in wages from employment in Iowa in the last half of 2008. This person had $2,000 in interest from a Minnesota bank in the first half of the year and $2,000 in interest from an Iowa bank in the last six months of 2008. This taxpayer had $8,000 in federal income tax withheld from wages in 2008 and claimed the standard deduction on both the Iowa and federal income tax returns.

The part-year resident's all source income was $44,000 and the Iowa source income was $32,000 which consisted of $15,000 in wages, $2,000 in interest income, and $15,000 in income from the Iowa farm. Since the farm was in Iowa, the farm income received in the first half of 2008 was taxable to Iowa as well as the farm income received while the individual was an Iowa resident. The individual's Iowa taxable income was $34,250 which was computed after subtracting the federal income tax deduction of $8,000 and a standard deduction of $1,750. The taxpayer's Iowa income tax liability was $1,757 after subtraction of a personal exemption credit of $40.

The taxpayer's Iowa income percentage was 72.7 which was computed by dividing the Iowa source income of $32,000 by the all source income of $44,000. The nonresident/part-year resident credit percentage was 27.3 which was arrived at by subtracting the Iowa income percentage of 72.7 from 100 percent. The taxpayer's nonresident/part-year resident credit is $480. This was determined by multiplying the Iowa income tax liability after personal exemption credit amount of $1,757 by the nonresident/part-year resident percentage of 27.3.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.5.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—42.6(422) Out-of-state tax credits.

42.6(1) *General rule.* Iowa residents are allowed an out-of-state tax credit for taxes paid to another state or foreign country on income which is also reported on the taxpayer's Iowa return. The out-of-state tax credit is allowable only if the taxpayer files an Iowa resident income tax return.

If the Iowa resident is a partner, shareholder, member, or beneficiary of a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or trust which files a composite income tax return in another state on behalf of the partners, shareholders, members or beneficiaries, the out-of-state tax credit will be allowed for the Iowa resident. The Iowa resident must provide a schedule of the resident's share of the income tax paid to another state on a composite basis, and the out-of-state tax credit is limited based upon the calculation set forth in subrule 42.6(2).

However, if the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company or trust is directly subject to tax in another state and the tax is not directly imposed on the resident taxpayer, then the out-of-state tax credit is not allowed for the Iowa resident on the tax directly imposed on the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or trust. For example, if another state does not recognize the S corporation election for state purposes and a corporation income tax is imposed directly on the S corporation, then the out-of-state tax credit is not allowed for the Iowa resident shareholder on the corporation income tax paid to the other state.

42.6(2) *Limitation of out-of-state tax credit.* If an Iowa resident taxpayer pays income tax to another state or foreign country on any of the taxpayer's income, the taxpayer is entitled to a net tax credit; that is, the taxpayer may deduct from the taxpayer's Iowa net tax (not from gross income) the amount of income tax actually paid to the other state or country, provided the amount deducted as a credit does not exceed the amount of Iowa net income tax on the same income which was taxed by the other state or foreign country.

42.6(3) *Computation of tax credit.*

a. The limitation on the tax credit must be computed according to the following formula: Gross income taxed by another state or foreign country that is also taxed by Iowa shall be divided by the total gross income of the Iowa resident taxpayer. This quotient, multiplied by the net Iowa tax as determined on the total gross income of the taxpayer as if entirely earned in Iowa, shall be the maximum tax credit against the Iowa net tax. This quotient shall be computed as a percentage rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent. However, if the income tax paid to the other state or foreign country on the gross income taxed by the other state or foreign country is less than the maximum tax credit against the Iowa tax, the out-of-state credit allowed against the Iowa tax may not exceed the income tax paid to the other state or foreign country. The income tax paid to the other state or foreign country is the net state or foreign income tax actually paid for the tax year on the income taxed by the other state or foreign country and not the state or foreign income tax paid during the tax year, such as state income tax or foreign income tax withheld from the income taxed by the other state or foreign country.

b. Out-of-state tax credit examples. An individual who is an Iowa resident for the entire tax year can claim an out-of-state tax credit against the person's Iowa income tax liability for any income tax paid to another state or foreign country for the tax year on any gross income received by the individual for the year which was derived from sources outside of Iowa to the extent this gross income is also subject to Iowa income tax.

However, in the case of an individual who is a part-year resident of Iowa for the tax year, that individual can only claim an out-of-state tax credit against the person's Iowa income tax liability for income tax paid to another state or foreign country on gross income derived from sources outside of Iowa during the period of the tax year that the individual was an Iowa resident and only to the extent this gross income derived from sources outside of Iowa was also subject to Iowa income tax.

The taxpayer's out-of-state credit is computed on Schedule IA 130 which is to be filed with the taxpayer's Iowa individual income tax return. The taxpayer's income tax return or other document of the other state or foreign country supporting the income tax paid to the other state or foreign country shall be filed with the individual's Iowa income tax return to support the out-of-state tax credit claimed.

EXAMPLE 1. Gene Miller was an Iowa resident for the entire year 2008. Mr. Miller lived in Council Bluffs and worked the entire year for a company in Omaha, Nebraska. Mr. Miller had wages of $30,000 and Nebraska income tax withheld of $1,000. He also had income of $10,000 from rental of an Iowa farm and another $10,000 in interest income from a personal savings account in an Iowa bank. The amount of Mr. Miller's gross income that was taxed by Nebraska (the other state or foreign country) was $30,000. His total gross income in 2008 was $50,000. Thus, 60 percent of his income was earned in Nebraska. Mr. Miller's Iowa tax on line 54 of Form IA 1040 was $917, which resulted in a potential out-of-state credit of 60 percent of the Iowa tax or $550 because 60 percent of Mr. Miller's income was earned outside Iowa and was taxed by Nebraska. However, Mr. Miller's income tax liability on the Nebraska income tax return was only $500. Thus, the out-of-state tax credit allowed was $500, because that was less than the potential out-of-state tax credit of $550.

EXAMPLE 2. Ben Smith was a part-year Iowa resident in 2008. He resided in Missouri for the first six months of the year until he moved to Keokuk, Iowa, on July 1. Mr. Smith was employed in Missouri for the entire year and had wages of $30,000 and had Missouri income tax liability of $1,000. Half of Mr. Smith's wages or $15,000 of the wages was earned during the time Mr. Smith was an Iowa resident. Mr. Smith also had $10,000 in farm rental income from farmland located in Iowa. The amount of gross income taxed by Missouri while Mr. Smith was an Iowa resident was $15,000. Mr. Smith's gross income earned while an Iowa resident for the year was $25,000. Thus, 60 percent of the gross income was earned in the other state while Mr. Smith was an Iowa resident. Mr. Smith's Iowa income tax on line 54 of the IA 1040 was $1,292. This resulted in a potential out-of-state credit of $775 because 60 percent of the gross income was earned in Missouri during the period Mr. Smith was an Iowa resident. However, since 50 percent of the income earned in Missouri was earned while Mr. Smith was a resident of Iowa and the Missouri income tax liability for the year was $1,000, the out-of-state credit was $500 or 50 percent of the Missouri income tax liability. The out-of-state credit allowed was $500, because this was less than the Iowa income tax of $775 that was applicable to the gross income earned in Missouri during the period Mr. Smith was an Iowa resident.

42.6(4) *Proof of claim for tax credit.* The credit may be deducted from Iowa net income tax if written proof of such payment to another state or foreign country is furnished to the department. The department will accept any one of the following as proof of such payment:

a. A photocopy, or other similar reproduction, of either:

(1) The receipt issued by the other state or foreign country for payment of the tax, or

(2) The canceled check (both sides) with which the tax was paid to the other state or foreign country together with a statement of the amount and kind (whether wages, salaries, property or business) of total income on which such tax was paid.

b. A copy of the income tax return filed with the other state or foreign country which has been certified by the tax authority of that state or foreign country and showing thereon that the income tax assessed has been paid to them.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.8.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—42.7(422) Out-of-state tax credit for minimum tax.

42.7(1) *General rule.* Iowa residents are allowed an out-of-state tax credit for minimum taxes or income taxes paid to another state or foreign country on preference items derived from sources outside of Iowa. Part-year residents who pay minimum tax to another state or foreign country on preference items derived from sources outside Iowa will be allowed an out-of-state tax credit only to the extent that the minimum tax paid to the other state or foreign country relates to preference items that occurred during the period the taxpayer was an Iowa resident. Taxpayers who were nonresidents of Iowa for the entire tax year are not eligible for an out-of-state tax credit on their Iowa returns for minimum taxes paid to another state or foreign country on preference items.

If the Iowa resident is a partner, shareholder, member, or beneficiary of a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or trust which files a composite income tax return and pays minimum tax in another state on behalf of the partners, shareholders, members or beneficiaries, the out-of-state tax credit will be allowed for the Iowa resident. The Iowa resident must provide a schedule of the resident's share of the minimum tax paid to another state on a composite basis, and the out-of-state tax credit is limited based upon the calculation set forth in subrule 42.7(2).

However, if the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or trust is directly subject to minimum tax in another state and the minimum tax is not directly imposed on the resident taxpayer, then the out-of-state tax credit is not allowed for the Iowa resident on the minimum tax directly imposed on the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or trust. For example, if another state does not recognize the S corporation election for state tax purposes and a corporation income tax is imposed directly on the S corporation which includes minimum tax, then the out-of-state tax credit is not allowed for the Iowa resident shareholder on the corporation income tax, including minimum tax, paid to the other state.

42.7(2) *Limitation of out-of-state tax credit for minimum tax.* The limitation on the out-of-state tax credit for minimum tax is that the credit shall not exceed the Iowa minimum tax that would have been computed on the same preference items which were taxed by the other state or foreign country. The limitation may be determined according to the following formula: The total of preference items earned outside of Iowa and taxed by another state or foreign country shall be divided by the total of preference items of the resident taxpayer. This quotient, multiplied by the state minimum tax on the total of preference items as if entirely earned in Iowa, shall be the maximum credit against the Iowa minimum tax. However, if the minimum tax imposed by the other state or foreign country is less than the minimum tax computed under the limitation formula, the out-of-state credit for minimum tax will not exceed the minimum tax imposed by the other state or foreign country.

No out-of-state credit will be allowed on the Iowa return for minimum tax paid to another state or foreign country to the extent that the minimum tax of the other state or foreign country is imposed on items of tax preference not subject to the Iowa minimum tax. In addition, no out-of-state credit will be allowed for minimum tax paid to another state or foreign country of capital gains or losses from distressed sales which are excluded from the Iowa minimum tax. Capital gains or losses from distressed sales are described in rule 701—40.27(422).

42.7(3) *Proof of claim for out-of-state tax credit for minimum tax.* The out-of-state credit for minimum tax may be claimed on the return of a taxpayer if proof of payment of minimum tax to the state or foreign country is included with the return. Documents needed for proof of payment are a photocopy of the minimum tax form of the state or country to which minimum tax was paid as well as instructions from the minimum tax form or other information which specifies how the minimum tax is imposed and what preference items are subject to the minimum tax of that state or foreign country.

In the case of audit by the department of a taxpayer claiming an out-of-state tax credit for minimum tax paid, the department may require additional proof of payment of the out-of-state tax credit. The department will accept any of the following documents as verification of payment of the minimum tax:

a. A photocopy, or other similar reproduction, of either:

(1) The receipt issued by the other state or foreign country for payment of the tax, including the minimum tax, or

(2) The canceled check (both sides) which was used for payment of the minimum tax to the other state or foreign country.

b. A copy of the return filed with the other state or foreign country which has been certified by the tax authority of that state or foreign country and which shows that the income tax, including the minimum tax, has been paid.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.8.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.8(422) Withholding and estimated tax credits. An employee from whose wages tax is withheld shall claim credit for the tax withheld on the employee's income tax return for the year during which the tax was withheld. Credit will be allowed only if a copy of the withholding statement is attached to the return. Taxpayers who have made estimated income tax payments shall claim credit for the estimated tax paid for the taxable year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.16.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.9(422) Motor fuel credit. An individual, partnership, limited liability company, or S corporation may elect to receive an income tax credit in lieu of the motor fuel tax refund provided by Iowa Code chapter 452A. An individual, partnership, limited liability company, or S corporation which holds a motor fuel tax refund permit under Iowa Code section 452A.18 when it makes this election must cancel the permit within 30 days after the first day of the tax year. However, if the refund permit is not canceled within this period, the permit becomes invalid at the time the election to receive an income tax credit is made. The election will continue for subsequent tax years unless a new motor fuel tax refund permit is obtained.

The motor fuel income tax credit must be the amount of Iowa motor fuel tax paid on qualifying fuel purchases as determined by Iowa Code chapter 452A and Iowa Code section 422.110 less any state sales tax as determined by 701—subrule 231.2(2). The credit must be claimed on the tax return covering the tax year in which the motor fuel tax was paid. If the motor fuel credit results in an overpayment of income tax, the overpayment may be refunded or may be credited to income tax due in the subsequent tax year.

The motor fuel tax credits for fuel taxes paid by partnerships, limited liability companies, and S corporations are not claimed on returns filed for the partnerships, limited liability companies, and S corporations. Instead, the pro rata shares of the motor fuel tax credits are allocated to the partners, members, and shareholders in the same ratio as incomes are allocated to the partners, members, and shareholders. A schedule must be attached to the individual's returns showing the distribution of gallons and the amount of credit claimed by each partner, member, or shareholder.

The partnership, limited liability company, or S corporation must attach to its return a schedule showing the allocation to each partner, member, or shareholder of the motor fuel purchased by the partnership, limited liability company, or S corporation which qualifies for the credit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.110 and 422.111.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.10(422) Alternative minimum tax credit for minimum tax paid in a prior tax year. Minimum tax paid in prior tax years commencing with tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1987, by a taxpayer can be claimed as a tax credit against the taxpayer's regular income tax liability in a subsequent tax year. Therefore, 1988 is the first tax year that the minimum tax credit is available, and the credit is based on the minimum tax paid by the taxpayer for 1987. The minimum tax credit may only be used against regular income tax for a tax year to the extent that the regular tax is greater than the minimum tax for the tax year. If the minimum tax credit is not used against the regular tax for a tax year, the remaining credit is carried over to the following tax year to be applied against the regular income tax liability for that period. The minimum tax credit is computed on Form IA 8801.

42.10(1) *Examples of computation of the minimum tax credit and carryover of the credit.*

EXAMPLE 1. The taxpayers reported $5,000 of minimum tax for 2007. For 2008, the taxpayers reported regular tax of $8,000, and the minimum tax liability is $6,000. The minimum tax credit is $2,000 for 2008 because, although the taxpayers had an $8,000 regular tax liability, the credit is allowed only to the extent that the regular tax exceeds the minimum tax. Since only $2,000 of the carryover credit from 2007 was used, there is a $3,000 minimum tax carryover credit to 2009.

EXAMPLE 2. The taxpayers reported $2,500 of minimum tax for 2007. For 2008, the taxpayers reported regular tax of $8,000, and the minimum tax liability is $5,000. The minimum tax credit is $2,500 for 2008 because, although the regular tax exceeded the minimum tax by $3,000, the credit is allowed only to the extent of minimum tax paid for prior tax years. There is no minimum tax carryover credit to 2009.

42.10(2) *Minimum tax credit for nonresidents and part-year residents.* Nonresident and part-year resident taxpayers who paid Iowa minimum tax in tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1987, are eligible for the minimum tax credit to the extent that the minimum tax they paid was attributable to tax preferences and adjustments. Therefore, if a nonresident or part-year resident taxpayer had Iowa source tax preferences or adjustments, then all the minimum tax that was paid would qualify for the minimum tax credit.

The minimum tax credit for a tax year as computed above applies to the regular income tax liability less the nonresident part-year credit to the extent this regular tax amount exceeds the minimum tax for the tax year. To the extent the credit is not used, the credit can be carried over to the next tax year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11B.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 2829C**, IAB 11/23/16, effective 1/1/17]

701—42.11(15,422) Research activities credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1985, taxpayers are allowed a credit equal to 6½ percent of the state's apportioned share of qualified expenditures for increasing research activities. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1,

1991, the Iowa research activities credit will be computed on the basis of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities as allowable under Section 41 of the Internal Revenue Code in effect on January 1, 1999. The state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities is a percent equal to the ratio of qualified research expenditures in Iowa to the total qualified research expenditures. The Iowa research activities credit is made permanent for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991, even though there may no longer be a research activities credit for federal income tax purposes.

42.11(1) Qualified expenditures in Iowa are:

a. Wages for qualified research services performed in Iowa.

b. Cost of supplies used in conducting qualified research in Iowa.

c. Rental or lease cost of personal property used in Iowa in conducting qualified research. Where personal property is used both within and without Iowa in conducting qualified research, the rental or lease cost must be prorated between Iowa and non-Iowa use by the ratio of days used in Iowa to total days used both within and without Iowa.

d. Sixty-five percent of contract expenses paid by a corporation to a qualified organization for basic research performed in Iowa.

42.11(2) Total qualified expenditures are:

a. Wages paid for qualified research services performed everywhere.

b. Cost of supplies used in conducting qualified research everywhere.

c. Rental or lease cost of personal property used in conducting qualified research everywhere.

d. Sixty-five percent of contract expenses paid by a corporation to a qualified organization for basic research performed everywhere.

"Qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities" is the smallest of the amount by which the qualified research expenses for the taxable year exceed the base period research expenses or 50 percent of the qualified research expenses for the taxable year.

A taxpayer may claim on the taxpayer's individual income tax return the pro rata share of the credit for qualifying research expenditures incurred in Iowa by a partnership, subchapter S corporation, or estate or trust. The portion of the credit claimed by the individual must be in the same ratio as the individual's pro rata share of the earnings of the partnership, subchapter S corporation, or estate or trust.

Any research credit in excess of the individual's tax liability, less the nonrefundable credits authorized in Iowa Code chapter 422, division II, may be refunded to the taxpayer or may be credited to the estimated tax of the taxpayer for the following year.

42.11(3) Research activities credit for tax years beginning in 2000. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000, the taxes imposed for individual income tax purposes will be reduced by a tax credit for increasing research activities in this state.

a. The credit equals the sum of the following:

(1) Six and one-half percent of the excess of qualified research expenses during the tax year over the base amount for the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities.

(2) Six and one-half percent of the basic research payments determined under Section 41(e)(1)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code during the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities. The state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities is a percent equal to the ratio of qualified research expenditures in this state to total qualified research activities.

b. In lieu of the credit computed under paragraph 42.11(3)*"a,"* a taxpayer may elect to compute the credit amount for qualified research expenses incurred in this state in a manner consistent with the alternative incremental credit described in Section 41(c)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000, but beginning before January 1, 2010. The taxpayer may make this election regardless of the method used by the taxpayer on the taxpayer's federal income tax return. The election made under this paragraph is for the tax year, and the taxpayer may use another method or this same method for any subsequent tax year. For purposes of this alternative incremental research credit computation, the credit percentages applicable to qualified research expenses described in clauses

(i), (ii), and (iii) of Section 41(c)(4)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code are 1.65 percent, 2.20 percent, and 2.75 percent, respectively.

c. In lieu of the credit computed under paragraph 42.11(3)*"a,"* a taxpayer may elect to compute the credit amount for qualified research expenses incurred in this state in a manner consistent with the alternative simplified credit described in Section 41(c)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2010. The taxpayer may make this election regardless of the method used by the taxpayer on the taxpayer's federal income tax return. The election made under this paragraph is for the tax year, and the taxpayer may use another method or this same method for any subsequent tax year.

For purposes of this alternative simplified research credit computation, the credit percentages applicable to qualified research expenses described in Section 41(c)(5)(A) and clause (ii) of Section 41(c)(5)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code are 4.55 percent and 1.95 percent, respectively.

d. For purposes of this subrule, the terms "base amount," "basic research payment," and "qualified research expense" mean the same as defined for the federal credit for increasing research activities under Section 41 of the Internal Revenue Code, except that, for purposes of the alternative incremental credit described in paragraph 42.11(3)*"b"* and the alternative simplified credit described in paragraph 42.11(3)*"c,"* such amounts are limited to research activities conducted within this state. For purposes of this subrule, "Internal Revenue Code" means the Internal Revenue Code in effect on January 1, 2014.

e. An individual may claim a research activities credit incurred by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, estate, or trust electing to have the income of the business entity taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual from the business entity shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from a partnership, S corporation, estate or trust. Any research credit in excess of the individual's tax liability, less the nonrefundable credits authorized in Iowa Code chapter 422, division II, may be refunded to the individual or may be credited to the individual's tax liability for the following tax year.

f. An eligible business approved under the new jobs and income program prior to July 1, 2005, is eligible for an additional research activities credit as described in 701—subrule 52.7(4). An eligible business approved under the enterprise zone program is eligible for an additional research activities credit as described in 701—subrules 52.7(5) and 52.7(6).

g. Tax years ending on or after July 1, 2005, but before July 1, 2009. For eligible businesses approved under the enterprise zone program and the high quality job creation program, research activities allowable for the Iowa research activities credit include expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components manufactured or assembled in Iowa. These expenses are not eligible for the federal credit for increasing research activities. These innovative renewable energy generation components do not include components with more than 200 megawatts in installed effective nameplate capacity. The research activities credit related to renewable energy generation components under the enterprise zone program and the high quality job creation program shall not exceed $1 million in the aggregate.

These expenses are available only for the additional research activities credit set forth in subrule 42.11(3), paragraph *"f,"* for businesses in enterprise zones and the additional research activities credit set forth in subrule 42.29(1) for businesses approved under the high quality job creation program. These expenses are not available for the research activities credit set forth in subrule 42.11(3), paragraphs *"a," "b"* and *"c."*

h. Tax years ending on or after July 1, 2009. For eligible businesses approved under the enterprise zone program prior to July 1, 2014, research activities allowable for the Iowa research activities credit include expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components manufactured or assembled in Iowa; such expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are not eligible for the federal credit for increasing research activities. The enterprise zone program was repealed on July 1, 2014. However, any research activities credit earned by businesses approved under the enterprise zone program prior to July 1, 2014, remains valid and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2014.

(1) For purposes of this paragraph, innovative renewable energy generation components do not include components with more than 200 megawatts in installed effective nameplate capacity.

(2) The research activities credit related to renewable energy generation components under the enterprise zone program and the high quality jobs program described in subrule 42.42(1) shall not exceed $2 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010, and $1 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2011.

(3) These expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are applicable only to the additional research activities credit set forth in subrule 42.11(3), paragraph *"f,"* for businesses in enterprise zones and the additional research activities credit set forth in subrule 42.42(1) for businesses approved under the high quality jobs program, and are not applicable to the research activities credit set forth in subrule 42.11(3), paragraphs *"a," "b"* and *"c."*

42.11(4) Reporting of research activities credit claims. Beginning with research activities credit claims filed on or after July 1, 2009, the department shall issue an annual report to the general assembly of all research activities credit claims in excess of $500,000. The report, which is due by February 15 of each year, will contain the name of each claimant and the amount of the research activities credit for all claims filed during the previous calendar year in excess of $500,000.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.335 and 422.10 as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2435.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 9820B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; **ARC 0337C**, IAB 9/19/12, effective 10/24/12; **ARC 1101C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1545C**, IAB 7/23/14, effective 8/27/14; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.12(422) New jobs credit. A tax credit is available to an individual who has entered into an agreement under Iowa Code chapter 260E and has increased employment by at least 10 percent.

42.12(1) *Definitions.*

a. The term "new jobs" means those jobs directly resulting from a project covered by an agreement authorized by Iowa Code chapter 260E (Iowa industrial new jobs training Act) but does not include jobs of recalled workers or replacement jobs or other jobs that formerly existed in the industry in this state.

b. The term "jobs directly related to new jobs" means those jobs which directly support the new jobs but do not include in-state employees transferred to a position which would be considered to be a job directly related to new jobs unless the transferred employee's vacant position is filled by a new employee. The burden of proof that a job is directly related to new jobs is on the taxpayer.

EXAMPLE A. A taxpayer who has entered into a chapter 260E agreement to train new employees for a new product line, transfers an in-state employee to be foreman of the new product line but does not fill the transferred employee's position. The new foreman's position would not be considered a job directly related to new jobs even though it directly supports the new jobs because the transferred employee's old position was not refilled.

EXAMPLE B. A taxpayer who has entered into a chapter 260E agreement to train new employees for a new product line transfers an in-state employee to be foreman of the new product line and fills the transferred employee's position with a new employee. The new foreman's position would be considered a job directly related to new jobs because it directly supports the new jobs and the transferred employee's old position was filled by a new employee.

c. The term "taxable wages" means those wages upon which an employer is required to contribute to the state unemployment fund as defined in Iowa Code subsection 96.19(37) for the year in which the taxpayer elects to take the new jobs tax credit. For fiscal year taxpayers, "taxable wages" shall not be greater than the maximum wage upon which an employer is required to contribute to the state unemployment fund for the calendar year in which the taxpayer's fiscal year begins.

d. The term "agreement" means an agreement entered into under Iowa Code chapter 260E after July 1, 1985, an amendment to that agreement, or an amendment to an agreement entered into before July 1, 1985, if the amendment sets forth the base employment level as of the date of the amendment. The term "agreement" also includes a preliminary agreement entered into under Iowa Code chapter 260E provided the preliminary agreement contains all the elements of a contract and includes the necessary elements and commitments relating to training programs and new jobs.

e. The term "base employment level" means the number of full-time jobs an industry employs at a plant site which is covered by an agreement under Iowa Code chapter 260E on the date of the agreement.

f. The term "project" means a training arrangement which is the subject of an agreement entered into under Iowa Code chapter 260E.

g. The term "industry" means a business engaged in interstate or intrastate commerce for the purpose of manufacturing, processing, or assembling products, conducting research and development, or providing services in interstate commerce, but excludes retail, health, and professional services. "Industry" does not include a business which closes or substantially reduces its operations in one area of the state and relocates substantially the same operation in another area of the state. "Industry" is a business engaged in the above-listed activities rather than the generic definition encompassing all businesses in the state engaged in the same activities. For example, in the meat-packing business, an industry is considered to be a single corporate entity or operating division, rather than the entire meat-packing business in the state.

h. The term "new employees" means the same as new jobs or jobs directly related to new jobs.

i. The term "full-time job" means any of the following:

(1) An employment position requiring an average work week of 35 or more hours;

(2) An employment position for which compensation is paid on a salaried full-time basis without regard to hours worked; or

(3) An aggregation of any number of part-time or job-sharing employment positions which equal one full-time employment position. For purposes of this subrule, each part-time or job-sharing employment position shall be categorized with regard to the average number of hours worked each week as one-quarter, half, three-quarters, or full-time position, as set forth in the following table:

Average Number of Weekly Hours	**Category**
More than 0 but less than 15	¼
15 or more but less than 25	½
25 or more but less than 35	¾
35 or more	1 (full-time)

42.12(2) *How to compute the credit.* The credit is 6 percent of the taxable wages paid to employees in new jobs or jobs directly related to new jobs for the taxable year in which the taxpayer elects to take the credit.

EXAMPLE 1. A taxpayer enters into an agreement to increase employment by 20 new employees which is greater than 10 percent of the taxpayer's base employment level of 100 employees. In year one of the agreement, the taxpayer hires 20 new employees but elects not to take the credit in that year. In year two of the agreement, only 18 of the new employees hired in year one are still employed and the taxpayer elects to take the credit. The credit would be 6 percent of the taxable wages of the 18 remaining new employees. In year three of the agreement, the taxpayer hires two additional new employees under the agreement to replace the two employees that left in year two and elects to take the credit. The credit would be 6 percent of the taxable wages paid to the two replacement employees. In year four of the agreement, three of the employees for which a credit had been taken left employment and three additional employees were hired. No credit is available for these employees. A credit can only be taken one time for each new job or job directly related to a new job.

EXAMPLE 2. A taxpayer operating two plants in Iowa enters into a chapter 260E agreement to train new employees for a new product line at one of the taxpayer's plants. The base employment level on the date of the agreement at plant A is 300 and at plant B is 100. Under the agreement, 20 new employees will be trained for plant B which is greater than a 10 percent increase of the base employment level for plant B. In the year in which the taxpayer elects to take the credit, the employment level at plant A is 290 and at plant B is 120. The credit would be 6 percent of the wages of 10 new employees at plant B as 10 new jobs were created by the industry in the state. A credit for the remaining 10 employees can be taken if the employment level at plant A increases back to 300 during the period of time that the credit can be taken.

42.12(3) *When the credit can be taken.* The taxpayer may elect to take the credit in any tax year which either begins or ends during the period beginning with the date of the agreement and ending with the date by which the project is to be completed under the agreement. However, the taxpayer may not take the credit until the base employment level has been exceeded by at least 10 percent.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer enters into an agreement to increase employment from a base employment level of 200 employees to 225 employees. In year one of the agreement, the taxpayer hires 20 new employees which is a 10 percent increase over the base employment level but elects not to take the credit. In year two of the agreement, two of the new employees leave employment. The taxpayer elects to take the credit which would be 6 percent of the taxable wages of the 18 employees currently employed. In year three, the taxpayer hires 7 new employees and elects to take the credit. The credit would be 6 percent of the taxable wages of the 7 new employees.

A taxpayer may claim on the taxpayer's individual income tax return the pro rata share of the Iowa new jobs credit from a partnership, subchapter S corporation, estate or trust. The portion of the credit claimed by the individual shall be in the same ratio as the individual's pro rata share of the earnings of the partnership, subchapter S corporation, or estate or trust. All partners in a partnership, shareholders in a subchapter S corporation and beneficiaries in an estate or trust shall elect to take the Iowa new jobs credit the same year.

For tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2007, any Iowa new jobs credit in excess of the individual's tax liability less the credits authorized in Iowa Code sections 422.12 and 422.12B may be carried forward for ten years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, any Iowa new jobs credit in excess of the individual's tax liability less the credits authorized in Iowa Code section 422.12 may be carried forward for ten years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11A.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.13(422) Earned income credit.

42.13(1) *Tax years beginning before January 1, 2007.* Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1990, an individual is allowed an Iowa earned income credit equal to a percentage of the earned income credit to which the taxpayer is entitled on the taxpayer's federal income tax return as authorized in Section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code. The Iowa earned income credit is nonrefundable; therefore, the credit may not exceed the remaining income tax liability of the taxpayer after the personal exemption credits and the other nonrefundable credits are deducted. The percentage of the earned income credit for tax years beginning in the 1990 calendar year is 5 percent. The percentage of the earned income credit for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991, is 6.5 percent.

For federal income tax purposes, the earned income credit is available for a low-income worker who maintains a household in the United States that is the principal place of abode of the worker and a child or children for more than one-half of the tax year or the worker must have provided a home for the entire tax year for a dependent parent. In addition, the worker must be (1) a married person who files a joint return and is entitled to a dependency exemption for a son or daughter, adopted child or stepchild; (2) a surviving spouse; or (3) an individual who qualifies as a head of household as described in Section 2(b) of the Internal Revenue Code. The federal earned income credit for a taxpayer is determined by computing the taxpayer's earned income on a worksheet provided in the federal income tax return instructions and determining the allowable credit from a table included in the instructions for the 1040 or 1040A. For purposes of the credit, a taxpayer's earned income includes wages, salaries, tips, or other compensation plus net income from self-employment.

In the case of married taxpayers who filed a joint federal return and who elected to file separate state returns or separately on the combined return form, the Iowa earned income credit is allocated between the spouses in the ratio that each spouse's earned income relates to the earned income of both spouses.

Nonresidents and part-year residents of Iowa are allowed the same earned income credits as resident taxpayers.

42.13(2) *Tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007.* Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, but beginning before January 1, 2013, an individual is allowed an Iowa earned income credit equal to 7 percent of the earned income credit to which the taxpayer is entitled on the taxpayer's federal income tax return as authorized in Section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, but beginning before January 1, 2014, an individual is allowed an Iowa earned income tax credit equal to 14 percent of the earned income credit to which the taxpayer is entitled on the taxpayer's federal income tax return as authorized in Section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, an individual is allowed an Iowa earned income tax credit equal to 15 percent of the earned income credit to which the taxpayer is entitled on the taxpayer's federal income tax return as authorized in Section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code. The Iowa earned income credit is refundable; therefore, the credit may exceed the remaining income tax liability of the taxpayer after the personal exemption credits and other nonrefundable credits are deducted.

In the case of married taxpayers who filed a joint federal return and who elected to file separate state returns or separately on the combined return form, the Iowa earned income credit is allocated between the spouses in the ratio that each spouse's earned income relates to the earned income of both spouses.

Nonresidents or part-year residents of Iowa must determine the Iowa earned income tax credit in the ratio of their Iowa source net income to their total source net income. In addition, if nonresidents or part-year residents of Iowa are married and elect to file separate returns or separately on the combined return form, the Iowa earned income credit must be allocated between the spouses in the ratio of each spouse's Iowa source net income to the combined Iowa source net income.

EXAMPLE: A married couple lives in Omaha, Nebraska. One spouse worked in Iowa in 2007 and had wages and other income from Iowa sources of $12,000. That spouse had a federal adjusted gross income from all sources of $15,000. The other spouse had no Iowa source net income and had a federal adjusted gross income from all sources of $10,000. The taxpayers had a federal earned income credit of $2,800.

The federal earned income credit of $2,800 multiplied by 7 percent equals $196. The ratio of Iowa source net income of $12,000 divided by total source net income of $25,000 equals 48 percent. The Iowa earned income tax credit equals $196 multiplied by 48 percent, or $94.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.12B as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 295.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]

701—42.14(15) Investment tax credit—new jobs and income program and enterprise zone program.

42.14(1) *General rule.* An investment tax credit of up to 10 percent of the new investment which is directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business is available for businesses approved by the economic development authority under the new jobs and income program and the enterprise zone program. The new jobs and income program was repealed on July 1, 2005, and has been replaced with the high quality job creation program. See rule 701—42.29(15) for information on the investment tax credit under the high quality job creation program. Any investment tax credit earned by businesses approved under the new jobs and income program prior to July 1, 2005, remains valid and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2005. The credit is available for machinery and equipment or improvements to real property placed in service after May 1, 1994. The credit shall be taken in the year the qualifying asset is placed in service. The enterprise zone program was repealed on July 1, 2014. Any investment tax credit earned by businesses approved under the enterprise zone program prior to July 1, 2014, remains valid and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2014. For business applications received by the economic development authority on or after July 1, 1999, purchases of real property made in conjunction with the location or expansion of an eligible business, the cost of land and any buildings and structures located on the land will be considered to be new investment which is directly related to new jobs for purposes of determining the amount of new investment upon which an investment tax credit may be taken. For projects approved on or after July 1, 2005, under the enterprise

zone program, the investment tax credit will be amortized over a five-year period, as described in subrule 42.29(2).

For eligible businesses approved by the Iowa department of economic development on or after March 17, 2004, certain lease payments made by eligible businesses to a third-party developer will be considered to be new investment for purposes of computing the investment tax credit. The eligible business shall enter into a lease agreement with the third-party developer for a minimum of ten years. The investment tax credit is based on the annual base rent paid to a third-party developer by the eligible business for a period not to exceed ten years. The total costs of the annual base rent payments for the ten-year period cannot exceed the cost of the land and the third-party developer's cost to build or renovate the building used by the eligible business. The annual base rent is defined as the total lease payment less taxes, insurance and operating and maintenance expenses.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be carried forward seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount of the credit claimed by the individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

42.14(2) *Investment tax credit—value-added agricultural products or biotechnology-related processes.* For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2001, an eligible business whose project primarily involves the production of value-added agricultural products may elect to receive a refund for all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit. For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2001, but before July 1, 2003, an eligible business includes a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is not required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return and whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol. For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2003, an eligible business includes a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is not required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return. For tax years ending on or after July 1, 2005, an eligible business approved under the enterprise zone program whose project primarily involves biotechnology-related processes may elect to receive a refund for all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit.

Eligible businesses shall apply to the Iowa department of economic development for tax credit certificates between May 1 and May 15 of each fiscal year through the fiscal year ending June 30, 2009. The election to receive a refund of all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit is no longer available beginning with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010. Only those businesses that have completed projects before the May 1 filing date may apply for a tax credit certificate. The Iowa department of economic development will not issue tax credit certificates for more than $4 million during a fiscal year for this program and eligible businesses described in subrule 42.29(2). If applications are received for more than $4 million, the applicants shall receive certificates for a prorated amount.

The economic development authority will issue tax credit certificates within a reasonable period of time. Tax credit certificates are valid for the tax year following project completion. The tax credit certificate must be included with the tax return for the tax year during which the tax credit is claimed. The tax credit certificate shall not be transferred, except for a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return and whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2002, or for a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return for tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2003.

For value-added agricultural projects, for a cooperative that is not required to file an Iowa income tax return because it is exempt from federal income tax, the cooperative must submit a list of its members and the share of each member's interest in the cooperative. The Iowa department of economic development will issue a tax credit certificate to each member on the list.

See 701—subrule 52.10(4) for examples illustrating how this subrule is applied.

For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2002, but before July 1, 2003, a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return and whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol may elect to transfer all or a portion of its tax credit to its members. For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2003, a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return may elect to transfer all or a portion of its tax credit to its members. The amount of tax credit transferred and claimed by a member shall be based upon the pro rata share of the member's earnings in the cooperative. The economic development authority will issue a tax credit certificate to each member of the cooperative to whom the credit was transferred provided that tax credit certificates which total no more than $4 million are issued during a fiscal year. The tax credit certificate must be included with the tax return for the tax year during which the tax credit is claimed.

42.14(3) *Repayment of credits.* If an eligible business fails to maintain the requirements of the new jobs and income program or the enterprise zone program, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives taken on Iowa returns. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the tax credits may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure to maintain the requirements of the new jobs and income program or the enterprise zone program because this repayment is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

If the eligible business, within five years of purchase, sells, disposes of, razes, or otherwise renders unusable all or a part of the land, buildings, or other existing structures for which a tax credit was claimed under this rule, the income tax liability of the eligible business for the year in which all or part of the property is sold, disposed of, razed, or otherwise rendered unusable shall be increased by one of the following amounts:

a. One hundred percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within one full year after being placed in service.

b. Eighty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within two full years after being placed in service.

c. Sixty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within three full years after being placed in service.

d. Forty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within four full years after being placed in service.

e. Twenty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within five full years after being placed in service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 15.333 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2380.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.15(422) Child and dependent care credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1990, there is a child and dependent care credit which is refundable to the extent the amount of the credit exceeds the taxpayer's income tax liability less other applicable income tax credits.

42.15(1) *Computation of the Iowa child and dependent care credit.* The Iowa child and dependent care credit is computed as a percentage of the child and dependent care credit which is allowed for federal income tax purposes under Section 21 of the Internal Revenue Code. For taxpayers whose federal child and dependent care credit is limited to their federal tax liability, the Iowa credit shall be computed based on the lesser amount for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, but before January 1,

2015. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, the Iowa credit is computed without regard to whether or not the federal credit was limited to the taxpayer's federal tax liability. In addition, for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, the Iowa credit will be allowed even if the taxpayer's adjusted gross income is below $0. The credit is computed so that taxpayers with lower adjusted gross incomes (net incomes in tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991) are allowed higher percentages of their federal child care credit than taxpayers with higher adjusted gross incomes (net incomes). The following is a schedule showing the percentages of federal child and dependent care credits allowed on the taxpayers' Iowa returns on the basis of the federal adjusted gross incomes (or net incomes) of the taxpayers for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1993.

*Federal Adjusted Gross Income (Net Income for Tax Years Beginning on or after January 1, 1993)	Percentage of Federal Child and Dependent Care Credit Allowed for 1993 through 2005 Iowa Returns	Percentage of Federal Credit Allowed for 2006 and Later Tax Years
Less than $10,000	75%	75%
$10,000 or more but less than $20,000	65%	65%
$20,000 or more but less than $25,000	55%	55%
$25,000 or more but less than $35,000	50%	50%
$35,000 or more but less than $40,000	40%	40%
$40,000 or more but less than $45,000	No Credit	30%
$45,000 or more	No Credit	No Credit

*Note that in the case of married taxpayers who have filed joint federal returns and elect to file separate returns or separately on the combined return form, the taxpayers must determine the child and dependent care credit by the schedule provided in this rule on the basis of the combined federal adjusted gross income of the taxpayers or their combined net income for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991. The credit determined from the schedule must be allocated between the married taxpayers in the proportion that each spouse's federal adjusted gross income relates to the combined federal adjusted gross income of the taxpayers or in the proportion that each spouse's net income relates to the combined net income of the taxpayers in the case of tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991.

42.15(2) *Examples of computation of the Iowa child and dependent care credit.* The following are examples of computation of the child and dependent care credit and the allocation of the credit between spouses in situations where married taxpayers have filed joint federal returns and are filing separate Iowa returns or separately on the combined return form. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991, the taxpayers' net incomes are used to compute the Iowa child and dependent care credit and allocate the credit between spouses in situations where the taxpayers file separate Iowa returns or separately on the combined return form.

EXAMPLE A. A married couple has filed a joint federal return on which they showed a federal adjusted gross income of $40,000 or a combined net income of $40,000 on their state return for the tax year beginning January 1, 2007. Both spouses were employed. They had a federal child and dependent care credit of $600 which related to expenses incurred for care of their two small children. One of the spouses had a federal adjusted gross income of $30,000 or a net income of $30,000 and the second spouse had a federal adjusted gross income of $10,000 or a net income of $10,000.

The taxpayers' Iowa child and dependent care credit was $180 since they were entitled to an Iowa child and dependent care credit of 30 percent of their federal credit of $600. If the taxpayers elect to file separate Iowa returns, the $180 credit would be allocated between the spouses on the basis of each spouse's net income to the combined net income of both spouses as shown below:

$$\$180 \times \frac{\$30{,}000}{\$40{,}000} = \$135$$ child and dependent care credit for spouse with $30,000 net income for 2007

$$\$180 \times \frac{\$10{,}000}{\$40{,}000} = \$45$$ child and dependent care credit for spouse with $10,000 net income for 2007

EXAMPLE B. A married couple filed a joint federal return for 2007 and filed their 2007 Iowa return using the married filing separately on the combined return form filing status. Both spouses were employed. They had a federal child and dependent care credit of $800 which related to expenses incurred for care of their children. One spouse had a net income of $25,000 and the other spouse had a net income of $12,500.

The taxpayers' Iowa child and dependent care credit was $320, since they were entitled to an Iowa credit of 40 percent of their federal credit of $800. The $320 credit is allocated between the spouses on the basis of each spouse's net income as it relates to the combined net income of both spouses as shown below:

$$\$320 \times \frac{\$25{,}000}{\$37{,}500} = \$213$$ child and dependent care credit for spouse with $25,000 net income for 2007

$$\$320 \times \frac{\$12{,}500}{\$37{,}500} = \$107$$ child and dependent care credit for spouse with $12,500 net income for 2007

42.15(3) *Computation of the Iowa child and dependent care credit for nonresidents and part-year residents.* Nonresidents and part-year residents who have incomes from Iowa sources in the tax year may claim child and dependent care credits on their Iowa returns. To compute the amount of child and dependent care credit that can be claimed on the Iowa return by a nonresident or part-year resident, the following formula shall be used:

$$\text{Federal child and dependent care credit} \times \text{Percentage of federal child and dependent credit allowed on Iowa return from table in subrule 42.15(1)} \times \frac{\text{*Iowa net income}}{\text{Federal adjusted gross income or all source net income}}$$

*Iowa net income for purposes of determining the child care credit that can be claimed on the Iowa return by a nonresident or part-year resident taxpayer is the total of the Iowa source incomes less the Iowa source adjustments to income on line 26 of the Form IA 126.

In cases where married taxpayers are nonresidents or part-year residents of Iowa and are filing separate Iowa returns or separately on the combined return form, the child and dependent care credit allowable on the Iowa return should be allocated between the spouses in the ratio of the Iowa net income of each spouse to the combined Iowa net income of the taxpayers.

42.15(4) *Example of computation of the Iowa child and dependent care credit for nonresidents and part-year residents.* The following is an example of the computation of the Iowa child and dependent care credit for nonresidents and part-year residents.

A married couple lives in Omaha, Nebraska. One of the spouses worked in Iowa and had wages and other income from Iowa sources or an Iowa net income of $15,000. That spouse had an all source net income of $18,000. The second spouse had an Iowa net income of $10,000 and an all source net income of $12,000. The taxpayers had a federal child and dependent care credit of $800 which related to expenses incurred for the care of their two young children. The taxpayers' Iowa child and dependent care credit is calculated below for the 2007 tax year:

Federal child and dependent care credit		Percentage of federal child and dependent credit allowed on Iowa return				$\frac{\text{Iowa net income}}{\text{All source net income}}$		
$800	×	50%	=	$400	×	$\frac{\$25,000}{\$30,000}$	=	$333

The $333 credit is allocated between the spouses as shown below for the 2007 tax year:

$$\$333 \times \frac{\$10,000}{\$25,000} = \$133 \text{ for spouse with Iowa source net income of } \$10,000$$

$$\$333 \times \frac{\$15,000}{\$25,000} = \$200 \text{ for spouse with Iowa source net income of } \$15,000$$

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.12C as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2337.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 0337C**, IAB 9/19/12, effective 10/24/12; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—42.16(422) Franchise tax credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1997, a shareholder in a financial institution, as defined in Section 581 of the Internal Revenue Code, which has elected to have its income taxed directly to the shareholders may take a tax credit equal to the shareholder's pro rata share of the Iowa franchise tax paid by the financial institution.

For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2004, a member of a financial institution organized as a limited liability company that is taxed as a partnership for federal income tax purposes which has elected to have its income taxed directly to its members may take a tax credit equal to the member's pro rata share of the Iowa franchise tax paid by the financial institution.

The credit must be computed by recomputing the amount of tax computed under Iowa Code section 422.5 by reducing the shareholder's or member's taxable income by the shareholder's or member's pro rata share of the items of income and expenses of the financial institution and subtracting the credits allowed in Iowa Code sections 422.12 and 422.12B for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2007. The recomputed tax must be subtracted from the amount of tax computed under Iowa Code section 422.5 reduced by the credits allowed in Iowa Code sections 422.12 and 422.12B for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2007. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, only the credits allowed in Iowa Code section 422.12 are reduced in computing the franchise tax credit.

The resulting amount, not to exceed the shareholder's or member's pro rata share of the franchise tax paid by the financial institution, is the amount of tax credit allowed the shareholder or member.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.17(15E) Eligible housing business tax credit. An individual who qualifies as an eligible housing business may receive a tax credit of up to 10 percent of the new investment which is directly related to the building or rehabilitating of homes in an enterprise zone. The enterprise zone program was repealed on July 1, 2014, and the eligible housing business tax credit has been replaced with the workforce housing tax incentives program. See rule 701—42.53(15) for information on the tax incentives provided under the workforce housing tax incentives program. Any investment tax credit earned by businesses approved under the enterprise zone program prior to July 1, 2014, remains valid and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2014. The tax credit may be taken on the tax return for the tax year in which the home is ready for occupancy.

An eligible housing business is one which meets the criteria in 2014 Iowa Code section 15E.193B.

42.17(1) *Computation of credit.* New investment which is directly related to the building or rehabilitating of homes includes but is not limited to the following costs: land, surveying, architectural services, building permits, inspections, interest on a construction loan, building materials, roofing, plumbing materials, electrical materials, amounts paid to subcontractors for labor and materials provided, concrete, labor, landscaping, appliances normally provided with a new home, heating and cooling equipment, millwork, drywall and drywall materials, nails, bolts, screws, and floor coverings.

New investment does not include the machinery, equipment, or hand or power tools necessary to build or rehabilitate homes.

A taxpayer may claim on the taxpayer's individual income tax return the pro rata share of the Iowa eligible housing business tax credit from a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, estate, or trust. The portion of the credit claimed by the individual shall be in the same ratio as the individual's pro rata share of the earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust, except for projects beginning on or after July 1, 2005, which used low-income housing tax credits authorized under Section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code to assist in the financing of the housing development. For these projects, the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder.

For tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2007, any Iowa eligible housing business tax credit in excess of the individual's tax liability, less the credits authorized in Iowa Code sections 422.12 and 422.12B, may be carried forward for seven years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, any Iowa eligible housing business tax credit in excess of the individual's tax liability less the credits authorized in Iowa Code section 422.12 may be carried forward for seven years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier.

If the eligible housing business fails to maintain the requirements of 2014 Iowa Code section 15E.193B, the taxpayer, in order to be an eligible housing business, may be required to repay all or a part of the tax incentives the taxpayer received. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the income tax credit may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure to maintain the requirements of 2014 Iowa Code section 15E.193B. This repayment is required because it is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

Prior to January 1, 2001, the tax credit cannot exceed 10 percent of $120,000 for each home or individual unit in a multiple dwelling unit building. Effective January 1, 2001, the tax credit cannot exceed 10 percent of $140,000 for each home or individual unit in a multiple dwelling unit building.

Effective for tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2003, the taxpayer must receive a tax credit certificate from the economic development authority to claim the eligible housing business tax credit. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the date the project was completed, the amount of the eligible housing business tax credit and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 42.17(2). The tax credit certificate must be included with the income tax return for the tax period in which the home is ready for occupancy. The administrative rules for the eligible housing business tax credit for the economic development authority may be found under 261—Chapter 59.

42.17(2) *Transfer of the eligible housing business tax credit.* For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2003, the eligible housing business tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity if low-income housing tax credits authorized under Section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code are

used to assist in the financing of the housing development. In addition, the eligible housing business tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity for projects beginning on or after July 1, 2005, if the housing development is located in a brownfield site as defined in Iowa Code section 15.291, or if the housing development is located in a blighted area as defined in Iowa Code section 403.17. No more than $3 million of tax credits for housing developments located in brownfield sites or blighted areas may be transferred in a calendar year, with no more than $1.5 million being transferred for any one eligible housing business in a calendar year.

The excess of the $3 million limitation of tax credits eligible for transfer in the 2013 and 2014 calendar years for housing developments located in brownfield sites or blighted areas cannot be claimed by a transferee prior to January 1, 2016. The eligible housing business must have notified the economic development authority in writing before July 1, 2014, of the business's intent to transfer any tax credits for housing developments located in brownfield sites or blighted areas. If a tax credit certificate is issued by the economic development authority for a housing development approved prior to July 1, 2014, that is located in a brownfield site or blighted area, the tax credit can still be claimed by the eligible business, but the tax credit cannot be transferred by the eligible business if the economic development authority was not notified prior to July 1, 2014.

EXAMPLE 1: A housing development located in a brownfield site was completed in December 2013 and was issued a tax credit certificate totaling $250,000. The $3 million calendar cap for transferred tax credits for brownfield sites and blighted areas has already been reached for the 2013 and 2014 tax years. The $250,000 tax credit is going to be transferred to Bill Smith, and the economic development authority was notified of the transfer prior to July 1, 2014. Once a replacement tax credit certificate has been issued, Mr. Smith cannot file an amended Iowa individual income tax return for the 2013 tax year until January 1, 2016, to claim the $250,000 tax credit.

EXAMPLE 2: A housing development located in a blighted area was completed in May 2014 and was issued a tax credit certificate totaling $150,000. The $3 million calendar cap for transferred tax credits for brownfield sites and blighted areas has already been reached for the 2014 tax year. The $150,000 tax credit is going to be transferred to Greg Rogers, and the economic development authority was notified of the transfer prior to July 1, 2014. Once a replacement tax credit certificate has been issued, Mr. Rogers cannot file an amended Iowa individual income tax return for the 2014 tax year until January 1, 2016, to claim the $150,000 tax credit.

Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate for transfers prior to July 1, 2006, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the economic development authority, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. For transfers on or after July 1, 2006, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee for transfers prior to July 1, 2006, the economic development authority will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. For transfers on or after July 1, 2006, the department of revenue will issue the replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members or shareholders and information on how the housing business tax credit should be divided among the partners, members or shareholders. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members or shareholders. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information that was on the original certificate and must have the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax period for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credits shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

This rule is intended to implement 2014 Iowa Code section 15E.193B.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.18(422) Assistive device tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000, a taxpayer that is a small business that purchases, rents, or modifies an assistive device or makes workplace modifications for an individual with a disability who is employed or will be employed by the taxpayer may qualify for an assistive device tax credit, subject to the availability of the credit. The assistive device credit is equal to 50 percent of the first $5,000 paid during the tax year by the small business for the purchase, rental, or modification of an assistive device or for making workplace modifications. Any credit in excess of the tax liability may be refunded or applied to the taxpayer's tax liability for the following tax year. If the taxpayer elects to take the assistive device tax credit, the taxpayer shall not deduct for Iowa income tax purposes any amount of the cost of an assistive device or workplace modification that is deductible for federal income tax purposes. A small business will not be eligible for the assistive device credit if the device is provided for an owner of the small business unless the owner is a bona fide employee of the small business.

42.18(1) *Submitting applications for the credit.* A small business that wishes to receive the assistive device tax credit must submit an application for the credit to the Iowa department of economic development and provide other information and documents requested by the Iowa department of economic development. If the taxpayer meets the criteria for qualification for the credit, the Iowa department of economic development will issue the taxpayer a certificate of entitlement for the credit. However, the aggregate amount of assistive device tax credits that may be granted by the Iowa department of economic development to all small businesses during a fiscal year cannot exceed $500,000. The certificate of entitlement for the assistive device credit shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the estimated amount of the tax credit, the date on which the taxpayer's application was approved, the date when it is anticipated that the assistive device project will be completed and a space on the application where the taxpayer shall enter the date that the assistive device project was completed. The certificate of entitlement will not be considered to be valid for purposes of claiming the assistive device credit on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return until the taxpayer has completed the assistive device project and has entered the completion date on the certificate of entitlement form. The tax year of the small business in which the assistive device project is completed is the tax year for which the assistive device credit may be claimed. For example, in a case where taxpayer A received a certificate of entitlement for an assistive device credit on September 15, 2007, and completed the assistive device workplace modification project on January 15, 2008, taxpayer A could claim the assistive device credit on taxpayer A's 2008 Iowa return, assuming that taxpayer A is filing returns on a calendar-year basis.

The department of revenue will not allow the assistive device credit on a taxpayer's return if the certificate of entitlement or a legible copy of the certificate is not included with the taxpayer's income tax return. If the taxpayer has been granted a certificate of entitlement and the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust, where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business entity, the taxpayer must provide a copy of the certificate to each of the owners with a statement showing how the credit is to be allocated among the individual owners of the business entity. An individual owner shall include a copy of the certificate of entitlement and the statement of allocation of the assistive device credit with the individual's state income tax return.

42.18(2) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Assistive device" means any item, piece of equipment, or product system which is used to increase, maintain, or improve the functional capabilities of an individual with a disability in the workplace or on the job. "Assistive device" does not mean any medical device, surgical device, or organ implanted or transplanted into or attached directly to an individual. "Assistive device" does not include any device for which a certificate of title is issued by the state department of transportation, but does include any item, piece of equipment, or product system otherwise meeting the definition of "assistive device" that is incorporated, attached, or included as a modification in or to such a device issued a certificate of title.

"Business entity" means partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust, where the income of the business is taxed to each of the individual owners of the business, whether the individual owner is a partner, member, shareholder, or beneficiary.

"Disability" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 15.102. Therefore, "disability" means, with respect to an individual, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of the individual, a record of physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of the individual, or being regarded as an individual with a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of the individual. "Disability" does not include any of the following:

1. Homosexuality or bisexuality.
2. Transvestism, transsexualism, pedophilia, exhibitionism, voyeurism, gender identity disorders, or other sexual behavior disorders.
3. Compulsive gambling, kleptomania, or pyromania.
4. Psychoactive substance abuse disorders resulting from current illegal use of drugs.
5. Alcoholism.

"Employee" means an individual who is employed by the small business and who meets the criteria in Treasury Regulation § 31.3401(c)-1(b), which is the definition of an employee for federal income tax withholding purposes. An individual who receives self-employment income from the small business shall not be considered an employee of the small business for purposes of this rule.

"Small business" means that the business either had gross receipts in the tax year before the current tax year of $3 million or less or employed not more than 14 full-time employees during the tax year prior to the current tax year.

"Workplace modifications" means physical alterations to the office, factory, or other work environment where the disabled employee is working or will work.

42.18(3) *Allocation of assistive tax credit to owners of a business entity.* If the taxpayer that was entitled to an assistive device credit is a business entity, the business entity shall allocate the allowable credit to each of the individual owners of the entity on the basis of each owner's pro rata share of the earnings of the entity to the total earnings of the entity. Therefore, if a partnership has an assistive device credit of $2,500 for a tax year and one partner of the partnership receives 25 percent of the earnings of the partnership, that partner would receive an assistive device credit for the tax year of $625 or 25 percent of the total assistive device credit of the partnership.

42.18(4) *Repeal of credit.* The assistive device credit is repealed on July 1, 2009.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11E.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.19(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects with Part 2 applications approved and tax credits reserved prior to July 1, 2014. A historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, subject to the availability of the credit, may be claimed against a taxpayer's Iowa individual income tax liability for 25 percent of the qualified costs of rehabilitation of property to the extent the costs were incurred on or after July 1, 2000, for approved rehabilitation projects of eligible property in Iowa.

The general assembly has mandated that the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue adopt rules to jointly administer Iowa Code chapter 404A. 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2453, amended the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit program effective July 1, 2014. The department of revenue's provisions for projects with tax credits reserved prior to July 1, 2014, are found in this rule. The department of revenue's provisions for projects with agreements entered into on or after July 1, 2014, are found in rule 701—42.54(404A,422). The department of cultural affairs' rules related to this program may be found at 223—Chapter 48. Division I of 223—Chapter 48 applies to projects with reservations approved prior to July 1, 2014. Division II of 223—Chapter 48 applies to projects with agreements entered into on or after July 1, 2014.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the department of cultural affairs shall not reserve tax credits under 2013 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, chapter 112, section 1, for applicants that do not have an approved Part 2 application and a tax credit reservation on or before June 30, 2014. Projects with approved Part 2 applications and provisional tax credit reservations on or before June 30, 2014, shall be governed by 2013 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013

Iowa Acts, chapter 112, section 1; by 223—Chapter 48, Division I; and by rule 701—42.19(404A,422). Projects for which Part 2 applications were approved and agreements entered into after June 30, 2014, shall be governed by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2453; by 223—Chapter 48, Division II; and by rule 701—42.54(404A,422).

42.19(1) *Eligible properties for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The following types of property are eligible for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit:

a. Property verified as listed on the National Register of Historic Places or eligible for such listing.

b. Property designated as of historic significance to a district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or eligible for such designation.

c. Property or district designated a local landmark by a city or county ordinance.

d. Any barn constructed prior to 1937.

42.19(2) *Application and review process for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.*

a. Taxpayers who want to claim an income tax credit for completing a historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district project must submit an application for approval of the project. The application forms for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit may be requested from the State Tax Credit Program Manager, State Historic Preservation Office, Department of Cultural Affairs, 600 E. Locust, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0290. The telephone number for this office is (515)281-4137. Applications for the credit will be accepted by the state historic preservation office on or after July 1, 2000, until such time as all the available credits allocated for each fiscal year are encumbered.

b. Applicants for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit must include all information and documentation requested on the application forms for the credit in order for the application to be processed.

42.19(3) *Computation of the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit is 25 percent of the qualified rehabilitation costs made to an eligible property in a project. Qualified rehabilitation costs are those rehabilitation costs approved by the state historic preservation office for a project for a particular taxpayer to the extent those rehabilitation costs are actually expended by that taxpayer.

a. In the case of commercial property, qualified rehabilitation costs must equal at least $50,000 or 50 percent of the assessed value of the property, excluding the value of the land, prior to rehabilitation, whichever is less. In the case of property other than commercial property, the qualified rehabilitation costs must equal at least $25,000 or 25 percent of the assessed value, excluding the value of the land, prior to the rehabilitation, whichever amount is less.

b. In computing the tax credit, the only costs which may be included are the qualified rehabilitation costs incurred commencing from the date on which the first qualified rehabilitation cost is incurred and ending with the end of the taxable year in which the property is placed in service. The rehabilitation period may include dates that precede approval of a project, provided that any qualified rehabilitation costs incurred prior to the date of approval of the project are qualified rehabilitation costs.

c. For purposes of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, qualified rehabilitation costs include those costs properly included in the basis of the eligible property for income tax purposes. Costs treated as expenses and deducted in the year paid or incurred and amounts that are otherwise not added to the basis of the property for income tax purposes are not qualified rehabilitation costs. Amounts incurred for architectural and engineering fees, site survey fees, legal expenses, insurance premiums, development fees, and other construction-related costs are qualified rehabilitation costs to the extent they are added to the basis of the eligible property for tax purposes. Costs of sidewalks, parking lots, and landscaping do not constitute qualified rehabilitation costs. Any rehabilitation costs used in the computation of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit are not added to the basis of the property for Iowa income tax purposes if the rehabilitation costs were incurred in a tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2000, but prior

to January 1, 2001. Any rehabilitation costs incurred in a tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2001, are added to the basis of the rehabilitated property for income tax purposes except those rehabilitation expenses that are equal to the amount of the computed historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for the tax year.

EXAMPLE: The basis of a commercial building in a historic district was $500,000, excluding the value of the land, before the rehabilitation project. During a project to rehabilitate this building, $600,000 in rehabilitation costs were expended to complete the project and $500,000 of those rehabilitation costs were qualified rehabilitation costs which were eligible for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit of $125,000. Therefore, the basis of the building for Iowa income tax purposes was $975,000, since the qualified rehabilitation costs of $125,000, which are equal to the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for the tax year, are not added to the basis of the rehabilitated property. The basis of the building for federal income tax purposes was $1,100,000. It should be noted that this example does not consider any possible reduced basis for the building for federal income tax purposes due to the rehabilitation investment credit provided in Section 47 of the Internal Revenue Code.

42.19(4) *Completion of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district project and claiming the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit on the Iowa return.* After the taxpayer completes an authorized rehabilitation project, the taxpayer must be issued a certificate of completion of the project from the state historic preservation office of the department of cultural affairs. After verifying the taxpayer's eligibility for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, the state historic preservation office shall issue a historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit certificate, which shall be included with the taxpayer's income tax return for the tax year in which the rehabilitation project is completed or the year the credit was reserved, whichever is later. For example, if a project was completed in 2008 and the credit was reserved for the state fiscal year ending June 30, 2010, the credit can be claimed on the 2009 calendar year return that is due on April 30, 2010. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the address or location of the rehabilitation project, the date the project was completed, the year the tax credit was reserved and the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit. In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee, the amount of the tax credit being transferred, and any consideration received in exchange for the tax credit, as provided in subrule 42.19(6). In addition, if the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, estate or trust, where the tax credit is allocated to the owners or beneficiaries of the entity, a list of the owners or beneficiaries and the amount of credit allocated to each owner or beneficiary shall be provided with the certificate. The tax credit certificate shall be included with the income tax return for the period in which the project was completed.

For tax years ending on or after July 1, 2007, any historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is fully refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

42.19(5) *Allocation of historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credits to the individual owners of the entity for tax credits reserved for fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2012.* For tax credits reserved for fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2012, the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. The credit does not have to be allocated based on the pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation.

42.19(6) *Transfer of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2003, the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity. A tax credit certificate of less than $1,000 shall not be transferable.

a. For transfers on or after July 1, 2006, the department of revenue will issue the replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. Within 90 days of the transfer of the tax credit certificate, the

transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue along with a statement containing the transferee's name, tax identification number and address, the denomination that each replacement tax credit certificate is to carry, the amount of all consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit and the names of recipients of any consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit. If a payment of money was any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, the transferee shall list the amount of the payment of money in its statement to the department of revenue. If any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit included nonmonetary consideration, including but not limited to any promise, representation, performance, discharge of debt or nonmonetary rights or property, the tax credit transferee shall describe the nature of nonmonetary consideration and disclose any value the transferor and transferee assigned to the nonmonetary consideration. The tax credit transferee must indicate on its statement to the department of revenue if no consideration was provided in exchange for the tax credit. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members or shareholders and information on how the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit should be divided among the partners, members or shareholders. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members or shareholders. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information that was on the original certificate and must have the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate.

b. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax period for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

c. If the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit of the transferee exceeds the tax liability shown on the transferee's return, the tax credit shall be fully refundable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 436, and Iowa Code section 422.11D.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1138C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13; **ARC 1968C**, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

701—42.20(422) Ethanol blended gasoline tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2002, a retail gasoline dealer may claim an ethanol blended gasoline tax credit against that individual's individual income tax liability. The taxpayer must operate at least one retail motor fuel site at which more than 60 percent of the total gallons of gasoline sold and dispensed through one or more motor fuel pumps by the taxpayer in the tax year is ethanol blended gasoline. The tax credit shall be calculated separately for each retail motor fuel site operated by the taxpayer. The amount of the credit for each eligible retail motor fuel site is two and one-half cents multiplied by the total number of gallons of ethanol blended gasoline sold and dispensed through all motor fuel pumps located at that retail motor fuel site during the tax year in excess of 60 percent of all gasoline sold and dispensed through motor fuel pumps at that retail motor fuel site during the tax year.

For taxpayers having a fiscal year ending in 2002, the tax credit is available for each eligible retail motor fuel site based on the total number of gallons of ethanol blended gasoline sold and dispensed through all motor fuel pumps located at the taxpayer's retail motor fuel site from January 1, 2002, until the end of the taxpayer's fiscal year. Assuming a tax period that began on July 1, 2001, and ended on June 30, 2002, the taxpayer would be eligible for the tax credit based on the gallons of ethanol blended gasoline sold from January 1, 2002, through June 30, 2002. For taxpayers having a fiscal year ending in 2002, a claim for refund to claim the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit must be filed before October 1, 2003, even though the statute of limitations for refund set forth in 701—subrule 43.3(8) has not yet expired.

EXAMPLE 1: A taxpayer sold 100,000 gallons of gasoline at the taxpayer's retail motor fuel site during the tax year, 70,000 gallons of which was ethanol blended gasoline. The taxpayer is eligible for the credit since more than 60 percent of the total gallons sold was ethanol blended gasoline. The number

of gallons in excess of 60 percent of all gasoline sold is 70,000 less 60,000, or 10,000 gallons. Two and one-half cents multiplied by 10,000 equals a $250 credit available.

The credit may be calculated on Form IA 6478. The credit must be calculated separately for each retail motor fuel site operated by the taxpayer. Therefore, if the taxpayer operates more than one retail motor fuel site, it is possible that one retail motor fuel site may be eligible for the credit while another retail motor fuel site may not. The credit may be taken only for those retail motor fuel sites for which more than 60 percent of gasoline sales involves ethanol blended gasoline.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

Starting with the 2006 calendar tax year, a taxpayer may claim the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit even if the taxpayer also claims the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—42.31(422) for the same tax year for the same ethanol gallons.

EXAMPLE 2: A taxpayer sold 200,000 gallons of gasoline at a retail motor fuel site in 2006, of which 160,000 gallons was ethanol blended gasoline. Of these 160,000 gallons, 1,000 gallons was E-85 gasoline. Taxpayer is entitled to claim the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit of two and one-half cents multiplied by 40,000 gallons, since this amount constitutes the gallons in excess of 60 percent of the total gasoline gallons sold. Taxpayer may also claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit on the 1,000 gallons of E-85 gasoline sold.

42.20(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Ethanol blended gasoline" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 214A.1.

"Gasoline" means any liquid product prepared, advertised, offered for sale or sold for use as, or commonly and commercially used as, motor fuel for use in a spark-ignition, internal combustion engine, and which meets the specifications provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2.

"Motor fuel pump" means a pump, meter, or similar commercial weighing and measuring device used to measure and dispense motor fuel for sale on a retail basis.

"Retail dealer" means a person engaged in the business of storing and dispensing motor fuel from a motor fuel pump for sale on a retail basis, regardless of whether the motor fuel pump is located at a retail motor fuel site including a permanent or mobile location.

"Retail motor fuel site" means a geographic location in Iowa where a retail dealer sells and dispenses motor fuel on a retail basis. For example, tank wagons are considered retail motor fuel sites.

"Sell" means to sell on a retail basis.

42.20(2) *Allocation of credit to owners of a business entity.* If the taxpayer that was entitled to the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust, the business entity shall allocate the allowable credit to each of the individual owners of the entity on the basis of each owner's pro rata share of the earnings of the entity to the total earnings of the entity. Therefore, if a partnership has an ethanol blended gasoline tax credit of $3,000 and one partner of the partnership receives 25 percent of the earnings of the partnership, that partner would receive an ethanol blended gasoline tax credit for the tax year of $750 or 25 percent of the total ethanol blended gasoline tax credit of the partnership.

42.20(3) *Repeal of ethanol blended gasoline tax credit.* The ethanol blended gasoline tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2009. However, the tax credit is available for taxpayers whose fiscal year ends after December 31, 2008, for those ethanol gallons sold beginning on the first day of the taxpayer's fiscal year until December 31, 2008. The ethanol promotion tax credit described in rule 701—42.37(15,422) is available beginning January 1, 2009, for retail dealers of gasoline.

See 701—subrule 52.19(3) for an example illustrating how this subrule is applied.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11C.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.21(15E) Eligible development business investment tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2001, a business which qualifies as an eligible development business may receive a tax credit of up to 10 percent of the new investment which is directly related to the

construction, expansion or rehabilitation of building space to be used for manufacturing, processing, cold storage, distribution, or office facilities.

An eligible development business must be approved by the Iowa department of economic development prior to March 17, 2004, and meet the qualifications of Iowa Code section 15E.193C. Effective March 17, 2004, the eligible development business program is repealed.

New investment includes the purchase price of land and the cost of improvements made to real property. The tax credit may be claimed by an eligible development business in the tax year in which the construction, expansion or rehabilitation is completed.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

If the eligible development business fails to meet and maintain any one of the requirements to be an eligible business, the business shall be subject to repayment of all or a portion of the amount of tax incentives received. For example, if within five years of project completion the development business sells or leases any space to any retail business, the development business shall proportionally repay the value of the investment credit. The proportion of the investment credit that would be due for repayment by an eligible development business for selling or leasing space to a retail business would be determined by dividing the square footage of building space occupied by the retail business by the square footage of the total building space.

An eligible business which is not a development business and which operates in an enterprise zone cannot claim an investment tax credit if the property is owned, or was previously owned, by an approved development business that has already received an investment tax credit. An eligible business which is not a development business can claim an investment tax credit only on additional new improvements made to real property that was not included in the development business's approved application for the investment tax credit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 15E.193C.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.22(15E,422) Venture capital credits.

42.22(1) *Investment tax credit for an equity investment in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund.*

a. Equity investments in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund before January 1, 2011. See rule 123—2.1(15E) for the discussion of the investment tax credit for an equity investment in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund, along with the issuance of tax credit certificates by the Iowa capital investment board, for equity investments made before January 1, 2011. For equity investments made in a qualifying business prior to January 1, 2004, only direct investments made by an individual are eligible for the investment tax credit. Individuals receiving income from a revocable trust's investment in a qualifying business are eligible for the investment tax credit for the portion of the revocable trust's equity investment in a qualifying business.

b. Equity investments in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund on or after January 1, 2011, and before July 2, 2015. For equity investments made on or after January 1, 2011, see 261—Chapter 115 for information regarding eligibility for qualifying businesses and community-based seed capital funds, applications for the investment tax credit for equity investments in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund, and the issuance of tax credit certificates by the economic development authority.

(1) Certificate issuance. The department of revenue will be notified by the economic development authority when the tax credit certificates are issued.

(2) Amount of the tax credit. The credit is equal to 20 percent of the taxpayer's equity investment in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund.

(3) Year in which the tax credit may be claimed. An investment shall be deemed to have been made on the same date as the date of acquisition of the equity interest as determined by the Internal Revenue Code. For investments made prior to January 1, 2014, a taxpayer shall not claim the tax credit prior to the third tax year following the tax year in which the investment is made. For investments made in qualifying businesses on or after January 1, 2014, the credit can be claimed in the year of the investment. However, for investments made in qualifying businesses during the 2014 calendar year, the credit cannot be redeemed prior to January 1, 2016. For example, if an individual taxpayer whose tax year ends on December 31, 2012, makes an equity investment during the 2012 calendar year, the individual taxpayer cannot claim the tax credit until the tax year ending December 31, 2015. However, if the taxpayer dies prior to redeeming the tax credit, the remaining tax credit may be redeemed on the decedent's final income tax return. For fiscal years beginning July 1, 2011, the amount of tax credits authorized cannot exceed $2 million. The tax credit certificate must be included with the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the credit may be redeemed as stated on the tax credit certificate.

(4) Carried over tax credits. If a tax credit is carried over and issued for the tax year immediately following the year in which the investment was made because the $2 million cap has been reached, the tax credit may be claimed by the taxpayer for the third tax year following the tax year for which the credit is issued. For example, if an individual taxpayer makes an equity investment in December 2012 and the $2 million cap for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2013, had already been reached, the tax credit will be issued for the tax year ending December 31, 2013, and cannot be redeemed until the tax year ending December 31, 2016.

(5) Limitations. Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer claims the tax credit. The tax credit is not transferable to any other taxpayer.

(6) Pro rata tax credit claims for certain business entities. For equity investments made in a community-based seed capital fund or equity investments made in a qualifying business on or after January 1, 2004, an individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

c. Equity investments in a qualifying business on or after July 2, 2015. For equity investments made on or after July 2, 2015, see 261—Chapter 115 for information regarding eligibility for qualifying businesses, applications for the investment tax credit for equity investments in a qualifying business, and the issuance of tax credit certificates by the economic development authority.

(1) Certificate issuance. The department of revenue will be notified by the economic development authority when the tax credit certificates are issued.

(2) Amount of the tax credit. For fiscal years beginning July 1, 2011, the amount of the tax credits authorized cannot exceed $2 million. The credit is equal to 25 percent of the taxpayer's equity investment in a qualifying business. In any one calendar year, the amount of tax credits issued for any one qualifying business shall not exceed $500,000. The maximum amount of tax credit that may be issued per calendar year to a natural person and the person's spouse or dependent shall not exceed $100,000 combined. For purposes of this paragraph, "dependent" has the same meaning as provided by the Internal Revenue Code.

(3) Year in which the tax credit may be claimed. A taxpayer shall not claim a tax credit prior to September 1, 2016. The tax credit certificate must be included with the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the credit may be redeemed as stated on the tax credit certificate. For purposes of this paragraph, an investment shall be deemed to have been made on the same date as the date of acquisition of the equity interest as determined by the Internal Revenue Code.

(4) Pro rata tax credit claims for certain business entities. An individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation,

limited liability company, or estate or trust. Any credits claimed by an individual are subject to the limitations provided in 42.22(1)*"c"*(2) above.

(5) Refundability. For a tax credit claimed against the taxes imposed in Iowa Code chapter 422, division II, any tax credit in excess of the tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming a refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment shown on the taxpayer's final completed return credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

(6) Transfers and carryback of tax credits prohibited. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer claims the tax credit. The tax credit is not transferable to any other taxpayer.

42.22(2) *Investment tax credit for an equity investment in a venture capital fund.* See rule 123—3.1(15E) for the discussion of the investment tax credit for an equity investment in a venture capital fund, along with the issuance of tax credit certificates by the Iowa capital investment board. This credit is repealed for investments in venture capital funds made after July 1, 2010.

The department of revenue will be notified by the Iowa capital investment board when the tax credit certificates are issued. The tax credit certificate must be attached to the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the credit may be redeemed as stated on the tax credit certificate.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

For equity investments made in a venture capital fund, an individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

42.22(3) *Contingent tax credit for investments in Iowa fund of funds.* See rule 123—4.1(15E) for the discussion of the contingent tax credit available for investments made in the Iowa fund of funds organized by the Iowa capital investment corporation. Tax credit certificates related to the contingent tax credits will be issued by the Iowa capital investment board.

The department of revenue will be notified by the Iowa capital investment board when these tax credit certificates are issued and, if applicable, when they are redeemed. If the tax credit certificate is redeemed, the certificate must be attached to the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the credit may be redeemed as stated on the tax credit certificate.

If the tax credit certificate is redeemed, any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the tax credit certificate is redeemed, an individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

42.22(4) *Innovation fund investment tax credit.* See 261—Chapter 116 for information regarding eligibility for an innovation fund, applications for the investment tax credit for investments in an innovation fund, and the issuance of tax credit certificates by the economic development authority.

The department of revenue will be notified by the economic development authority when the tax credit certificates are issued. The credit is equal to 20 percent of the taxpayer's equity investment in the form of cash in an innovation fund for tax years beginning and investments made on or after January 1, 2011, and before January 1, 2013. For tax years beginning and investments made on or after January 1, 2013, the taxpayer may claim a tax credit equal to 25 percent of the taxpayer's equity investment in the form of cash in an innovation fund. An investment shall be deemed to have been made on the same date as the date of acquisition of the equity interest as determined by the Internal Revenue Code. A taxpayer shall claim the tax credit for the tax year in which the investment is made. For fiscal years beginning July 1, 2011, the amount of tax credits authorized cannot exceed $8 million. No tax credit certificates will be issued prior to September 1, 2014. The tax credit certificate must be attached to the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the investment was made as stated on the tax credit certificate.

If a tax credit is carried over and issued for the tax year immediately following the year in which the investment was made because the $8 million cap has been reached, the tax credit may be claimed by the taxpayer for the tax year following the tax year for which the credit is issued. For example, if an individual taxpayer makes an equity investment in December 2013 and the $8 million cap for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2014, had already been reached, the tax credit will be issued for the tax year ending December 31, 2014, and can be redeemed for the tax year ending December 31, 2014.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until depleted, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer claims the tax credit.

The innovation fund tax credit certificate may be transferred once to any person or entity.

Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the innovation fund tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year and the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

For equity investments made in an innovation fund, an individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15E.51, 15E.52, 15E.66, 422.11F, and 422.11G and section 15E.43 as amended by 2015 Iowa Acts, chapter 138.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 9966B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14; **ARC 2632C**, IAB 7/20/16, effective 8/24/16]

701—42.23(15) New capital investment program tax credits. Effective for tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2003, a business which qualifies under the new capital investment program is eligible to receive tax credits. An eligible business under the new capital investment program must be approved by the Iowa department of economic development and meet the qualifications of 2003 Iowa Acts, chapter 125, section 4. The new capital investment program was repealed on July 1, 2005, and has been replaced with the high quality job creation program. See rule 701—42.29(15) for information on the tax credits available under the high quality job creation program. Any tax credits earned by businesses approved under the new capital investment program prior to July 1, 2005, remain valid and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2005.

42.23(1) *Research activities credit.* A business approved under the new capital investment program is eligible for an additional research activities credit as described in 701—subrule 52.7(5). This credit for increasing research activities is in lieu of the research activities credit described in subrule 42.11(3).

42.23(2) *Investment tax credit.*

a. General rule. An eligible business can claim an investment tax credit equal to a percentage of the new investment directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business. The percentage is equal to the amount provided in paragraph *"b."* New investment directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business includes the following:

(1) The cost of machinery and equipment, as defined in Iowa Code section 427A.1(1), paragraphs *"e"* and *"j,"* purchased for use in the operation of the eligible business. The purchase price shall be depreciated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(2) The purchase price of real property and any buildings and structures located on the real property.

(3) The cost of improvements made to real property which is used in the operation of the eligible business.

For eligible businesses approved by the Iowa department of economic development on or after March 17, 2004, certain lease payments made by eligible businesses to a third-party developer will be considered to be new investment for purposes of computing the investment tax credit. The eligible business shall enter into a lease agreement with the third-party developer for a minimum of five years. The investment tax credit is based on the annual base rent paid to a third-party developer by the eligible business for a period not to exceed ten years. The total costs of the annual base rent payments for the ten-year period cannot exceed the cost of the land and the third-party developer's cost to build or renovate the building used by the eligible business. The annual base rent is defined as the total lease payment less taxes, insurance and operating and maintenance expenses.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax period may be carried forward seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for federal tax purposes, or estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount of the credit claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for federal tax purposes, or estate or trust.

b. Tax credit percentage. The amount of tax credit claimed shall be based on the number of high quality jobs created as determined by the Iowa department of economic development:

(1) If no high quality jobs are created but economic activity within Iowa is advanced, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 1 percent of the new investment.

(2) If 1 to 5 high quality jobs are created, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 2 percent of the new investment.

(3) If 6 to 10 high quality jobs are created, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 3 percent of the new investment.

(4) If 11 to 15 high quality jobs are created, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 4 percent of the new investment.

(5) If 16 or more high quality jobs are created, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 5 percent of the new investment.

c. Investment tax credit—value-added agricultural products or biotechnology-related processes. An eligible business whose project primarily involves the production of value-added agricultural products or uses biotechnology-related processes may elect to receive a refund for all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit. An eligible business includes a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol.

Eligible businesses that elect to receive a refund shall apply to the Iowa department of economic development for tax credit certificates between May 1 and May 15 of each fiscal year through the fiscal year ending June 30, 2009. The election to receive a refund of all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit is no longer available beginning with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010. Only those businesses that have completed projects before the May 1 filing date may apply for a tax credit certificate. The Iowa department of economic development shall not issue tax credit certificates for more than $4 million during a fiscal year to eligible businesses for this program and eligible businesses described in subrule

42.14(2). If applications are received for more than $4 million, the applicants shall receive certificates for a prorated amount.

The economic development authority shall issue tax credit certificates within a reasonable period of time. Tax credit certificates are valid for the tax year following project completion. The tax credit certificate must be included with the tax return for the tax year during which the tax credit is claimed. The tax credit certificate shall not be transferred, except for a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol, as provided in subrule 42.14(2). For value-added agricultural projects involving ethanol, the cooperative must submit a list of its members and the share of each member's interest in the cooperative. The economic development authority shall issue a tax credit certificate to each member on the list.

d. Repayment of benefits. If an eligible business fails to maintain the requirements of the new capital investment program, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives taken on Iowa returns. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the tax credits may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure to maintain the requirements of the new capital investment program. This repayment is required because it is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

An eligible business in the new capital investment program may also be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives received on Iowa returns if the eligible business experiences a layoff of employees in Iowa or closes any of its facilities in Iowa.

If, within five years of purchase, the eligible business sells, disposes of, razes, or otherwise renders unusable all or a part of the land, buildings, or other existing structures for which a tax credit was claimed under this subrule, the income tax liability of the eligible business shall be increased by one of the following amounts:

(1) One hundred percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within one full year after being placed in service.

(2) Eighty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within two full years after being placed in service.

(3) Sixty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within three full years after being placed in service.

(4) Forty percent of the tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within four full years after being placed in service.

(5) Twenty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within five full years after being placed in service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 15.333 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2380, and sections 15.335 and 15.381 to 15.387.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.24(15E,422) Endow Iowa tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2003, a taxpayer who makes an endowment gift to an endow Iowa qualified community foundation may qualify for an endow Iowa tax credit, subject to the availability of the credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2003, but before January 1, 2010, the credit is equal to 20 percent of a taxpayer's endowment gift to an endow Iowa qualified community foundation approved by the Iowa department of economic development. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2010, the credit is equal to 25 percent of a taxpayer's endowment gift to an endow Iowa qualified community foundation approved by

the Iowa department of economic development. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2010, a taxpayer cannot claim a deduction for charitable contributions under Section 170 of the Internal Revenue Code for the amount of the contribution for which the tax credit is claimed for Iowa tax purposes. The administrative rules for the endow Iowa tax credit for the Iowa department of economic development may be found under 261—Chapter 47.

The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits available is $2 million in the aggregate for the 2003 and 2004 calendar years. The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits is $2 million annually for the 2005-2007 calendar years, and $200,000 of these tax credits on an annual basis is reserved for endowment gifts of $30,000 or less. The maximum amount of tax credit granted to a single taxpayer shall not exceed $100,000 for the 2003-2007 calendar years. The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits annually for the 2008 and 2009 calendar years is $2 million plus a percentage of the tax imposed on the adjusted gross receipts from gambling games in accordance with Iowa Code section 99F.11(3). The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits annually for 2010 is $2.7 million plus a percentage of the tax imposed on the adjusted gross receipts from gambling games in accordance with Iowa Code section 99F.11(3). The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits annually for 2011 is $3.5 million plus a percentage of the tax imposed on the adjusted gross receipts from gambling games in accordance with Iowa Code section 99F.11(3). The maximum amount of tax credit granted to a single taxpayer shall not exceed 5 percent of the total endow Iowa tax credit amount authorized for 2008 and subsequent years. For the 2012 calendar year and subsequent calendar years, the total amount of endow Iowa tax credits is $6 million; the maximum amount of tax credit authorized to a single taxpayer is $300,000 ($6 million multiplied by 5 percent). The endow Iowa tax credit cannot be transferred to any other taxpayer.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 15E.305 as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, House File 620, and section 422.11H.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1138C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]

701—42.25(422) Soy-based cutting tool oil tax credit. Effective for tax periods ending after June 30, 2005, and beginning before January 1, 2007, a manufacturer may claim a soy-based cutting tool oil tax credit. A manufacturer, as defined in Iowa Code section 428.20, may claim the credit equal to the costs incurred during the tax year for the purchase and replacement costs relating to the transition from using nonsoy-based cutting tool oil to using soy-based cutting tool oil.

All of the following conditions must be met to qualify for the tax credit:

1. The costs must be incurred after June 30, 2005, and before January 1, 2007.
2. The costs must be incurred in the first 12 months of the transition from using nonsoy-based cutting tool oil to using soy-based cutting tool oil.
3. The soy-based cutting tool oil must contain at least 51 percent soy-based products.
4. The costs of the purchase and replacement must not exceed $2 per gallon of soy-based cutting tool oil used in the transition.
5. The number of gallons used in the transition cannot exceed 2,000 gallons.
6. The manufacturer shall not deduct for Iowa income tax purposes the costs incurred in the transition to using soy-based cutting tool oil which are deductible for federal tax purposes.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

If a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount

claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11I.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.26(15I,422) Wage-benefits tax credit. Effective for tax years ending on or after June 9, 2006, a wage-benefits tax credit equal to a percentage of the annual wages and benefits paid for a qualified new job created by the location or expansion of the business in Iowa is available for qualified businesses.

42.26(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Average county wage" means the annualized average hourly wage calculated by the Iowa department of economic development using the most current four quarters of wage and employment information as provided in the Quarterly Covered Wage and Employment Data report provided by the department of workforce development. Agricultural/mining and governmental employment categories are deleted in compiling the wage information.

"Benefits" means all of the following:

1. Medical and dental insurance plans.
2. Pension and profit-sharing plans.
3. Child care services.
4. Life insurance coverage.
5. Vision insurance plan.
6. Disability coverage.

"Department" means the Iowa department of revenue.

"Full-time" means the equivalent of employment of one person:

1. For 8 hours per day for a five-day, 40-hour workweek for 52 weeks per year, including paid holidays, vacations, and other paid leave, or
2. The number of hours or days per week, including paid holidays, vacations, and other paid leave, currently established by schedule, custom or otherwise, as constituting a week of full-time work for the kind of service an individual performs for an employing unit.

"Grow Iowa values fund" means the grow Iowa values fund created in Iowa Code Supplement section 15G.108.

"Nonqualified new job" means any one of the following:

1. A job previously filled by the same employee in Iowa.
2. A job that was relocated from another location in Iowa.
3. A job that is created as a result of a consolidation, merger, or restructuring of a business entity if the job does not represent a new job in Iowa.

"Qualified new job" or *"job creation"* means a job that meets all of the following criteria:

1. Is a new full-time job that has not existed in the business in Iowa within the previous 12 months.
2. Is filled by a new employee for at least 12 months.
3. Is filled by a resident of the state of Iowa.
4. Is not created as a result of a change in ownership.
5. Was created on or after June 9, 2005.

"Retail business" means a business which sells its product directly to a consumer.

"Retained qualified new job" or *"job retention"* means the continued employment, after the first 12 months of employment, of the same employee in a qualified new job for another 12 months.

"Service business" means a business which is not engaged in the sale of tangible personal property, and which provides services to a local consumer market and does not have a significant proportion of its sales coming from outside Iowa.

42.26(2) *Calculation of credit.* A business which is not a retail or service business may claim the wage-benefits tax credit which is determined as follows:

a. If the annual wages and benefits for the qualified new job equal less than 130 percent of the average county wage, the credit is 0 percent of the annual wage and benefits paid.

b. If the annual wages and benefits for the qualified new job equal at least 130 percent but less than 160 percent of the average county wage, the credit is 5 percent of the annual wage and benefits paid for each qualified new job.

c. If the annual wages and benefits for the qualified new job equal at least 160 percent of the average county wage, the credit is 10 percent of the annual wage and benefits paid for each qualified new job.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the tax credit. The amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

42.26(3) *Application for the tax credit; tax credit certificate; amount of tax credit available.*

a. In order to claim the wage-benefits tax credit, the business must submit an application to the department along with information on the qualified new job or retained qualified new job. The application cannot be submitted until the end of the twelfth month after the qualified job was filled. For example, if the new job was created on June 9, 2005, the application cannot be submitted until June 9, 2006. The following information must be submitted in the application:

(1) Name, address and federal identification number of the business.

(2) A description of the activities of the business. If applicable, the proportion of the sales of the business which come from outside Iowa shall be included.

(3) The amount of wages and benefits paid to each employee for each new job for the previous 12 months.

(4) A computation of the amount of credit being requested.

(5) The address and state of residence of each new employee.

(6) The date that the qualified new job was filled.

(7) An indication of whether the job is a qualified new job or a retained qualified new job for which an application was filed for a previous year.

(8) The type of tax for which the credit will be applied.

(9) If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust, a schedule of the partners, shareholders, members or beneficiaries. This schedule shall include the names, addresses and federal identification numbers of the partners, shareholders, members or beneficiaries, along with their percentage of the pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

b. Upon receipt of the application, the department has 45 days either to approve or deny the application. If the department does not act on the application within 45 days, the application is deemed approved. If the department denies the application, the business may appeal the decision to the Iowa economic development board within 30 days of the notice of denial.

c. If the application is approved, or if the Iowa economic development board approves the application that was previously denied by the department, a tax credit certificate will be issued by the department to the business, subject to the availability of the amount of credits that may be issued. The tax credit certificate shall contain the name, address and tax identification number of the business (or individual, estate or trust, if applicable), the date of the qualified new job(s), the wage and benefits paid for each job(s) for the 12-month period, the amount of the credit, the tax period for which the credit may be applied, and the type of tax for which the credit will be applied.

d. The tax credit certificates that are issued in a fiscal year cannot exceed $10 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, and shall not exceed $4 million for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011. The tax credit certificates are issued on a first-come, first-served basis. Therefore, if tax credit certificates have already been issued for the $10 million limit for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, any applications for tax credit certificates received after the $10 million limit has been reached will be denied. Similarly, if tax credit certificates have already been issued for the $4 million limit for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, any applications for tax credit certificates

received after the $4 million limit has been reached will be denied. If a business failed to receive all or a part of the tax credit due to the $10 million or $4 million limitation, the business may reapply for the tax credit for the retained new job for a subsequent tax period.

e. A business which qualifies for the tax credit for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, is eligible to receive the tax credit certificate for each of the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, subject to the $4 million limit for tax credits for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, if the business retains the qualified new job during each of the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011. The business must reapply by June 30 of each fiscal year for the tax credit, and the percentage of the wages and benefits allowed for the credit set forth in subrule 42.26(2) for the first year is applicable for each subsequent period. Preference will be given in issuing tax credit certificates for those businesses that retain qualified new jobs, and preference will be given in the order in which applications were filed for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007. Therefore, those businesses which received the first $4 million of tax credits for the year ending June 30, 2007, in which the qualified jobs were created will automatically receive a tax credit for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, as long as the qualified jobs are retained and an application is completed.

f. For the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, if credits become available because the jobs were not retained by businesses which received the first $4 million of credits for the year ending June 30, 2007, an application which was originally denied will be considered in the order in which the application was received for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007.

EXAMPLE: Wage-benefits tax credits of $4 million are issued for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, relating to applications filed between July 1, 2006, and March 31, 2007. For the next fiscal year ending June 30, 2008, the same businesses that received the $4 million in wage-benefits tax credits filed applications totaling $3 million for the retained jobs for which the application for the prior year was filed on or before March 31, 2007. The first $3 million of the available $4 million will be allowed to these same businesses. The remaining $1 million that is still available for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2008, will be allowed for those retained jobs for which applications for the prior year were filed starting on April 1, 2007, until the remaining $1 million in tax credits is issued.

g. A business may apply in writing to the Iowa economic development board for a waiver of the average wage and benefit requirement. If a waiver is granted, the business must provide the department with the waiver and it must be attached to the application.

h. A business may receive other federal, state, and local incentives and tax credits in addition to the wage-benefits tax credit. However, a business that receives a wage-benefits tax credit cannot receive tax incentives under the high quality job creation program set forth in Iowa Code chapter 15 or moneys from the grow Iowa values fund.

42.26(4) *Examples.* The following noninclusive examples illustrate how this rule applies:

EXAMPLE 1: Business A operates a grocery store and hires five new employees, each of whom will earn wages and benefits in excess of 130 percent of the average county wage. Business A would not qualify for the wage-benefits tax credit because Business A is a retail business.

EXAMPLE 2: Business B operates an accounting firm and hires two new accountants, each of whom will earn wages and benefits in excess of 160 percent of the average county wage. The accounting firm provides services to clients wholly within Iowa. Business B would not qualify for the wage-benefits tax credit because it is a service business. The majority of its sales are generated from within the state of Iowa and thus Business B, because it is a service business, is not eligible for the credit.

EXAMPLE 3: Business C operates a software development business and hires two new programmers, each of whom will earn wages and benefits in excess of 160 percent of the average county wage. Over 50 percent of the customers of Business C are located outside Iowa. Business C would qualify for the wage-benefits tax credit because a majority of its sales are coming from outside the state, even though Business C is engaged in the performance of services.

EXAMPLE 4: Business D is a manufacturer that hires a new employee in Clayton County, Iowa, on July 8, 2005. The average county wage for Clayton County for the third quarter of 2005 is $11.86 per hour. If the average county wage per hour for Clayton County is $11.95 for the fourth quarter of 2005, $12.05 for the first quarter of 2006, and $12.14 for the second quarter of 2006, the annualized

average county wage for this 12-month period is $12.00 per hour. This wage equates to an average annual wage of $24,960 ($12.00 × 40 hours × 52 weeks). In order for Business D to qualify for the 5 percent wage-benefits tax credit, the new employee must receive wages and benefits totaling $32,448 (130 percent of $24,960) for the 12-month period from July 8, 2005, through July 7, 2006. In order for Business D to qualify for the 10 percent wage-benefits tax credit, the new employee must receive wages and benefits totaling $39,936 (160 percent of $24,960) for the 12-month period from July 8, 2005, through July 7, 2006.

EXAMPLE 5: Business E is a manufacturer that hires three new employees in Grundy County, Iowa, on July 1, 2005. If the average county wage for the 12-month period from July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, is $13.75 per hour in Grundy County, this wage equates to an average county wage of $28,600. The wages and benefits for each of these three new employees is $40,000 for the period from July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, which is 140 percent of the average county wage. Business E is entitled to a wage-benefits tax credit of $2,000 for each employee ($40,000 × 5 percent), for a total wage-benefits tax credit of $6,000. If Business E files on a calendar-year basis, the $6,000 wage-benefits tax credit can be claimed on the tax return for the period ending December 31, 2006.

EXAMPLE 6: Business F is a manufacturer that hires ten new employees on July 1, 2005, and qualifies for the wage-benefits tax credit because the wages and benefits paid exceed 130 percent of the average county wage. Business F receives a wage-benefits tax credit in July 2006 for these ten employees, which can be used on the tax return for the period ending December 31, 2006. On August 31, 2006, two of the employees leave the business and are replaced by two new employees. Business F is entitled to a wage-benefits tax credit for only eight employees in July 2007 because only eight employees continued employment for the subsequent 12 months in a job which meets the definition of a retained qualified new job. Business F cannot request a wage-benefits tax credit for the two employees hired on August 31, 2006. Business F cannot request the wage-benefits tax credit because these two full-time jobs existed in the business within the previous 12 months in Iowa, and these jobs do not meet the definition of a qualified new job or retained qualified new job.

EXAMPLE 7: Business G is a manufacturer that hires ten new employees on July 1, 2005, and qualifies for the wage-benefits tax credit because the wages and benefits paid exceed 130 percent of the average county wage. Business G receives a wage-benefits tax credit in July 2006 for these ten employees equal to 5 percent of the wages and benefits paid. On October 1, 2006, Business G hires an additional five employees, each of whom receives wages and benefits in excess of 130 percent of the average county wage. Business G can apply for the wage-benefits tax credit on October 1, 2007, for these five employees, since these employees have now been employed for 12 months. However, the credit may not be allowed if more than $4 million of retained job tax credits have been issued for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2008.

EXAMPLE 8: Assume the same facts as Example 6, except that the $10 million limit of tax credits has already been met for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, and Business F hired five new employees on August 31, 2006. Business F can apply for the wage-benefits tax credit for the three employees on August 31, 2007, a number which is above the ten full-time jobs originally created, but Business F may not receive the tax credit if more than $4 million of retained job tax credits have been issued for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2008.

EXAMPLE 9: Assume the same facts as Example 7, except that the ten employees hired on July 1, 2005, by Business G received wages and benefits equal to 155 percent of the average county wage, and the five employees hired on October 1, 2006, by Business G received wages equal to 161 percent of the average county wage. Business G can apply for the tax credit on October 1, 2007, equal to 10 percent of the wages and benefits paid for the employees hired on October 1, 2006. On July 1, 2007, Business G can reapply for the tax credit equal to 5 percent of the wages and benefits paid only for the ten employees originally hired on July 1, 2005, even if the wages and benefits for these ten employees exceed 160 percent of the average county wage for the period from July 1, 2006, through June 30, 2007.

42.26(5) *Repeal of the wage-benefits tax credit.* The wage-benefits tax credit is repealed effective July 1, 2008. However, the wage-benefits tax credit is still available through the fiscal year ending June

30, 2011, as provided in subrule 42.26(3), paragraphs *"d," "e,"* and *"f."* A business is not entitled to a wage-benefits tax credit for a qualified new job created on or after July 1, 2008.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 15I and section 422.11L.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.27(422,476B) Wind energy production tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2006, an owner of a qualified wind energy production facility that has been approved by the Iowa utilities board may claim a wind energy production tax credit for qualified electricity sold by the owner or used for on-site consumption against a taxpayer's Iowa individual income tax liability. The administrative rules for the certification of eligibility for the wind energy production tax credit for the Iowa utilities board may be found in rule 199—15.18(476B).

42.27(1) *Application and review process for the wind energy production tax credit.* An owner of a wind energy production facility must be approved by the Iowa utilities board in order to qualify for the wind energy production tax credit. The facility must be an electrical production facility that produces electricity from wind, that is located in Iowa, and that is placed in service on or after July 1, 2005, but before July 1, 2012. For applications filed on or after March 1, 2008, a facility must consist of one or more wind turbines which have a combined nameplate generating capacity of at least 2 megawatts and no more than 30 megawatts. For applications filed on or after July 1, 2009, by a private college or university, community college, institution under the control of the state board of regents, public or accredited nonpublic elementary and secondary school, or public hospital as defined in Iowa Code section 249J.3, the facility must have a combined nameplate generating capacity of no less than ¾ of a megawatt.

The maximum amount of nameplate generating capacity for all qualified wind energy production facilities cannot exceed 50 megawatts. An owner shall not own more than two qualified facilities. A facility that is not operational within 18 months after issuance of the approval from the Iowa utilities board will no longer be considered a qualified facility. However, a facility that is not operational within 18 months due to the unavailability of necessary equipment shall be granted an additional 12 months to become operational.

An owner of the qualified facility must apply to the Iowa utilities board for the wind energy production tax credit. The application for the tax credit must be filed no later than 30 days after the close of the tax year for which the credit is applied. The information to be included in the application is set forth in 199—subrule 15.20(1).

42.27(2) *Computation of the credit.* The wind energy production credit equals one cent multiplied by the number of kilowatt-hours of qualified electricity sold or used for on-site consumption by the owner during the tax year. For the first tax year in which the credit is applied, the kilowatt-hours of qualified electricity sold may exceed 12 months.

EXAMPLE: A qualified facility was placed in service on April 1, 2006, and the taxpayer files on a calendar-year basis. The first year for which the credit can be claimed is the period ending December 31, 2007, since that is the first tax year that began on or after July 1, 2006. The credit for the 2007 tax year can include electricity sold between April 1, 2006, and December 31, 2007.

The credit is not allowed for any kilowatt-hours of electricity sold to a related person. The definition of "related person" uses the same criteria set forth in Section 45(e)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code relating to the federal renewable electricity production credit. Persons shall be treated as related to each other if such persons are treated as a single employer under Treasury Regulation § 1.52-1. In the case of a corporation that is a member of an affiliated group of corporations filing a federal consolidated return, such corporation shall be treated as selling electricity to an unrelated person if such electricity is sold to the person by another member of the affiliated group.

The utilities board will notify the department of the number of kilowatt-hours of electricity sold by the qualified facility or generated and used on site by the qualified facility during the tax year. The department will calculate the credit and issue a tax credit certificate to the owner. The tax credit certificate will include the taxpayer's name, address and federal identification number, the tax type for which the credit will be claimed, the amount of the credit and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. In addition, the tax credit certificate will include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee

and the amount of the tax credit certificate, as provided in subrule 42.27(3). If the department refuses to issue the tax credit certificate, the taxpayer shall be notified in writing and the taxpayer will have 60 days from the date of denial to file a protest in accordance with rule 701—7.8(17A). The department will not issue a tax credit certificate if the facility is not operational within 18 months after approval was given by the utilities board, unless a 12-month extension is granted by the utilities board as provided in subrule 42.27(1).

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on the partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust, except when the taxpayer is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits authorized under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code. In cases where the taxpayer is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code, the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. In addition, if a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust that is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code, the taxpayer may distribute the tax credit to an equity holder or beneficiary as a liquidating distribution, or portion thereof, of an equity holder's interest in the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, or the beneficiary's interest in the estate or trust.

The credit can be allowed for a ten-year period beginning on the date the qualified facility was originally placed in service. For example, if a facility was placed in service on April 1, 2006, the credit can be claimed for kilowatt-hours of electricity sold between April 1, 2006, and March 31, 2016.

To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax year set forth on the certificate. Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability may be carried forward for seven years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier.

42.27(3) *Transfer of the wind energy production tax credit certificate.* The wind energy production tax credit certificate may be transferred to any person or entity.

Within 30 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the wind energy production tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year and the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11J and Iowa Code chapter 476B as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, House File 672.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0251C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.28(422,476C) Renewable energy tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2006, a purchaser or producer of renewable energy whose facility has been approved by the Iowa utilities board may claim a renewable energy tax credit for qualified renewable energy against a taxpayer's Iowa individual income tax liability.

42.28(1) *Eligible facility application process.*

a. Eligible facility application process, generally. A producer or purchaser of a renewable energy facility must be approved as an eligible renewable energy facility by the Iowa utilities board in order to qualify for the renewable energy tax credit. The eligible renewable energy facility can be a wind energy conversion facility, biogas recovery facility, biomass conversion facility, methane gas recovery facility, solar energy conversion facility or refuse conversion facility. The facility must be located in Iowa and placed in service on or after July 1, 2005, and before January 1, 2018. The administrative rules for the certification of eligibility for the renewable energy tax credit for the Iowa utilities board may be found in rule 199—15.19(476C).

b. Limitations on maximum energy production and nameplate generating capacity. The maximum amount of nameplate generating capacity of all wind energy conversion facilities cannot exceed 363 megawatts. For tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2015, the maximum amount of energy production capacity for biogas recovery facilities, biomass conversion facilities, methane gas recovery facilities, solar energy conversion facilities and refuse conversion facilities cannot exceed a combined output of 53 megawatts of nameplate generating capacity and 167 billion British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, the maximum amount of energy production for biogas recovery facilities, biomass conversion facilities, methane gas recovery facilities, solar energy conversion facilities and refuse conversion facilities cannot exceed a combined output of 63 megawatts of nameplate generating capacity and, annually, 167 billion British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose. A facility that is not operational within 30 months after issuance of approval from the utilities board will no longer be considered a qualified facility. However, if the facility is a wind energy conversion property and is not operational within 18 months due to the unavailability of necessary equipment, the facility may apply for a 12-month extension of the 30-month limit. Extensions can be renewed for succeeding 12-month periods if the facility applies for the extension prior to expiration of the current extension period. A producer of renewable energy, who is the person who owns the renewable energy facility, cannot own more than two eligible renewable energy facilities. A person that has an equity interest equal to or greater than 51 percent in an eligible renewable energy facility cannot have an equity interest greater than 10 percent in any other renewable energy facility. However, for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, an entity described in Iowa Code section 476C.1(6)*"b"*(4) or (5) may have an ownership interest in up to four solar energy conversion facilities described in Iowa Code section 476C.3(4)*"b"*(3).

42.28(2) *Tax credit certificate procedure.*

a. Tax credit application process. A producer or purchaser of a renewable energy facility must apply to the utilities board for the renewable energy tax credit. The application for the tax credit must be filed no later than 30 days after the close of the tax year for which the credit is applied. The information to be included in the application is set forth in 199—subrule 15.21(1). The utilities board will notify the department of the number of kilowatt-hours, standard cubic feet or British thermal units that were generated and purchased from an eligible facility or used for on-site consumption by the producer during the tax year for which the credit is applied.

b. Tax credit calculation. The department shall calculate the amount of the credit for which the applicant is eligible in accordance with subrules 42.28(3) and 42.28(4) and shall issue a tax credit certificate for that amount or shall notify the applicant in writing of its refusal to do so.

c. Tax credit certificate issuance. The tax credit certificate will include the taxpayer's name, address and federal identification number; the tax type for which the credit will be claimed; the amount of the credit; and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. In addition, the tax credit certificate will include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit certificate, as provided in subrule 42.28(5). Once a tax credit certificate is issued pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 476C, it shall not be terminated or rescinded.

d. Taxpayers that are partnerships, limited liability companies, S corporations, or estates or trusts. If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on the partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust, except when the taxpayer is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits authorized under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code. In cases where the taxpayer is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code, the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. In addition, if a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust that is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code, the taxpayer may distribute the tax credit to an equity holder or beneficiary as a liquidating distribution, or portion thereof, of an equity holder's interest in the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation or of the beneficiary's interest in the estate or trust.

e. Carryforward. To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability may be carried forward for seven years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier.

42.28(3) *Limitations.*

a. Energy production. Of the maximum amount of energy production capacity equivalent for biogas recovery facilities, biomass conversion facilities, methane gas recovery facilities, solar energy conversion facilities and refuse conversion facilities:

(1) No single facility may be allocated more than ten megawatts of nameplate generating capacity or energy production capacity equivalent.

(2) For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, ten megawatts of nameplate generating capacity or energy production capacity equivalent shall be reserved for solar energy conversion facilities described in Iowa Code section 476C.3(4)*"b"*(3) that have a generating capacity of one and one-half megawatts or less.

(3) For tax years, beginning on or after January 1, 2014, 55 billion British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose shall be reserved annually for an eligible facility that is a refuse conversion facility for processed, engineered fuel from a multicounty solid waste management planning area.

(4) For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, the maximum annual amount of energy production capacity for a single refuse conversion facility is 55 billion British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose.

b. Related persons. The credit is not allowed for any kilowatt-hours, standard cubic feet or British thermal units that are purchased from an eligible facility by a related person. Persons shall be treated as related to each other if either person owns an 80 percent or more equity interest in the other person.

c. Operation. The facility must be operational within 30 months after approval was given by the utilities board, unless a 12-month extension is granted by the utilities board as provided in subrule 42.28(1).

d. Prohibited for persons that have received a credit under Iowa Code chapter 476B. A person that has received a wind energy production tax credit pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 476B may not be issued a renewable energy tax credit certificate.

e. Ten-year award limitation. The credit is allowed for a ten-year period beginning on the date the purchaser first purchases renewable energy from a qualified facility or on the date the qualified facility first began producing renewable energy for on-site consumption. For example, if a renewable energy facility first began producing energy for on-site consumption on April 1, 2006, the credit can be claimed for kilowatt-hours, standard cubic feet or British thermal units generated and used for on-site consumption by the producer between April 1, 2006, and March 31, 2016. Tax credit certificates cannot be issued for renewable energy purchased or produced for on-site consumption after December 31, 2027.

42.28(4) *Computation of the credit.* The renewable energy tax credit equals 1½ cents per kilowatt-hour of electricity, or $1.44 per 1000 standard cubic feet of hydrogen fuel, or $4.50 per 1

million British thermal units of methane gas or other biogas used to generate electricity, or $4.50 per 1 million British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose generated by and purchased from an eligible renewable energy facility or used for on-site consumption by the producer during the tax year. For the first tax year in which the credit is applied, the kilowatt-hours, standard cubic feet or British thermal units generated by and purchased from the facility or used for on-site consumption by the producer may exceed 12 months if the facility was operational for fewer than 12 months in its initial year of operation.

EXAMPLE: A qualified wind energy production facility was placed in service on April 1, 2006, and the taxpayer files on a calendar-year basis. The first year for which the credit can be claimed is the year ending December 31, 2007, since that is the first tax year that began on or after July 1, 2006. The credit for the 2007 tax year can include electricity generated and purchased or used for on-site consumption by the producer between April 1, 2006, and December 31, 2007.

42.28(5) *Transfer of the renewable energy tax credit certificate.*

a. One-transfer limitation. The renewable energy tax credit certificate may be transferred once to any person or entity. A decision between a producer and purchaser of renewable energy regarding who may claim the tax credit is not considered a transfer.

b. Transfer process—information required. Within 30 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number; the amount of the tax credit being transferred; the value of any consideration provided by the transferee to the transferor; and any other information required by the department. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the renewable energy tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year and the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

c. Tax year. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit.

d. Consideration. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

42.28(6) *Small wind innovation zones.* Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2009, an owner of a small wind energy system operating within a small wind innovation zone which has been approved by the Iowa utilities board is eligible for the renewable energy tax credit. The administrative rules of the Iowa utilities board for the certification of eligibility for owners of small wind energy systems operating within a small wind innovation zone may be found in rule 199—15.22(476).

42.28(7) *Appeals.* If the department refuses to issue the tax credit certificate, the taxpayer shall be notified in writing, and the taxpayer will have 60 days from the date of denial to file a protest in accordance with rule 701—7.8(17A).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11J and Iowa Code chapter 476C as amended by 2015 Iowa Acts, chapter 124, and 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2468.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0251C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14; **ARC 2772C**, IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16]

701—42.29(15) High quality job creation program. Effective for tax periods ending on or after July 1, 2005, for programs approved on or after July 1, 2005, but before July 1, 2009, a business which

qualifies under the high quality job creation program is eligible to receive tax credits. The high quality job creation program replaces the new jobs and income program and the new capital investment program. An eligible business under the high quality job creation program must be approved by the Iowa department of economic development and meet the qualifications of Iowa Code section 15.329. The administrative rules for the high quality job creation program for the Iowa department of economic development may be found at 261—Chapter 68.

The high quality job creation program was repealed on July 1, 2009, and has been replaced with the high quality jobs program. See rule 701—42.42(15) for information on the investment tax credit and additional research activities credit under the high quality jobs program. Any investment tax credit and additional research activities credit earned by businesses approved under the high quality job creation program prior to July 1, 2009, remains valid and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2009.

42.29(1) *Research activities credit.* An eligible business approved under the high quality job creation program is eligible for an additional research activities credit as described in 701—subrule 52.7(4).

Research activities allowable for the Iowa research activities credit include expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components manufactured or assembled in Iowa; such expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are not eligible for the federal credit for increasing research activities. For purposes of this subrule, innovative renewable energy generation components do not include components with more than 200 megawatts in installed effective nameplate generating capacity. The research activities credit related to renewable energy generation components under the high quality job creation program and the enterprise zone program shall not exceed $1 million in the aggregate.

These expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are applicable only to the additional research activities credit set forth in this subrule and are not applicable to the research activities credit set forth in subrule 42.11(3), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."* The research activities credit is subject to the threshold amounts of qualifying investment set forth in Iowa department of economic development 261—subrule 68.4(7).

42.29(2) *Investment tax credit.*

a. General rule. An eligible business can claim an investment tax credit equal to a percentage of the new investment directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business. The percentage is equal to the amount provided in Iowa department of economic development 261—subrule 68.4(7). New investment directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business includes the following:

(1) The cost of machinery and equipment, as defined in Iowa Code section 427A.1(1), paragraphs *"e"* and *"j,"* purchased for use in the operation of the eligible business. The purchase price shall be depreciated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(2) The purchase price of real property and any buildings and structures located on the real property.

(3) The cost of improvements made to real property which is used in the operation of the eligible business.

In addition, certain lease payments made by eligible businesses to a third-party developer will be considered to be new investment for purposes of computing the investment tax credit. The eligible business shall enter into a lease agreement with the third-party developer for a minimum of five years. The investment tax credit is based on the annual base rent paid to a third-party developer by the eligible business for a period not to exceed ten years. The total costs of the annual base rent payments for the ten-year period cannot exceed the cost of the land and the third-party developer's cost to build or renovate the building used by the eligible business. The annual base rent is defined as the total lease payment less taxes, insurance and operating and maintenance expenses.

The investment tax credit can be claimed in the tax year in which the qualifying assets are placed in service. The investment tax credit will be amortized over a five-year period. Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax period may be carried forward seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

EXAMPLE: An eligible business which files tax returns on a calendar-year basis earned $100,000 of investment tax credits for new investment made in 2006. The business can claim $20,000 of investment tax credits for each of the years from 2006 through 2010. The $20,000 of investment tax credit that

can be claimed in 2006 can be carried forward to the 2007-2013 tax years if the entire credit cannot be claimed on the 2006 return. Similarly, the $20,000 investment tax credit that can be claimed in 2007 can be carried forward to the 2008-2014 tax years if the entire credit cannot be claimed on the 2007 return.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for federal tax purposes, or estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount of the credit claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for federal tax purposes, or estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual.

b. Investment tax credit—value-added agricultural products or biotechnology-related processes. An eligible business whose project primarily involves the production of value-added agricultural products or uses biotechnology-related processes may elect to receive a refund for all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit. An eligible business includes a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol.

Eligible businesses that elect to receive a refund shall apply to the Iowa department of economic development for tax credit certificates between May 1 and May 15 of each fiscal year through the fiscal year ending June 30, 2009. The election to receive a refund of all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit is no longer available beginning with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010. Only those businesses that have completed projects before the May 1 filing date may apply for a tax credit certificate. The Iowa department of economic development shall not issue tax credit certificates for more than $4 million during a fiscal year to eligible businesses for this program and the enterprise zone program described in subrule 42.14(2). If applications are received for more than $4 million, the applicants shall receive certificates for a prorated amount.

The economic development authority shall issue tax credit certificates within a reasonable period of time. Tax credit certificates are valid for the tax year following project completion. The tax credit certificate must be included with the tax return for the tax year during which the tax credit is claimed. The tax credit certificate shall not be transferred, except for a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol, as provided in subrule 42.14(2). For value-added agricultural projects involving ethanol, the cooperative must submit a list of its members and the share of each member's interest in the cooperative. The economic development authority shall issue a tax credit certificate to each member on the list.

c. Repayment of benefits. If an eligible business fails to maintain the requirements of the high quality job creation program, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives taken on Iowa returns. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the tax credits may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure of the eligible business to maintain the requirements of the high quality job creation program because the repayment is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

An eligible business in the high quality job creation program may also be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives received on Iowa returns if the eligible business experiences a layoff of employees in Iowa or closes any of its facilities in Iowa.

If, within five years of purchase, the eligible business sells, disposes of, razes, or otherwise renders unusable all or a part of the land, buildings, or other existing structures for which a tax credit was claimed under this subrule, the income tax liability of the eligible business shall be increased by one of the following amounts:

(1) One hundred percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within one full year after being placed in service.

(2) Eighty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within two full years after being placed in service.

(3) Sixty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within three full years after being placed in service.

(4) Forty percent of the tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within four full years after being placed in service.

(5) Twenty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within five full years after being placed in service.

42.29(3) *Determination of tax credit amounts.* The amount of tax credit claimed under the high quality job creation program shall be based on the number of high quality jobs created and the amount of qualifying investment made as determined by the Iowa department of economic development.

a. If the high quality jobs have a starting wage, including benefits, equal to or greater than 130 percent of the average county wage but less than 160 percent of the average county wage, see Iowa department of economic development 261—paragraph 68.4(7)*"a"* for the amount of tax credits that may be claimed.

b. If the high quality jobs have a starting wage, including benefits, equal to or greater than 160 percent of the average county wage, see Iowa department of economic development 261—paragraph 68.4(7)*"b"* for the amount of tax credits that may be claimed.

c. An eligible business approved under the high quality job creation program is not eligible for the wage-benefits tax credit set forth in rule 701—42.26(15I,422).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.326 to 15.337.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.30(15E,422) Economic development region revolving fund tax credit. Effective for tax years ending on or after July 1, 2005, but beginning before January 1, 2010, a taxpayer who makes a contribution to an economic development region revolving fund may claim a tax credit, subject to the availability of the credit. The tax credit is equal to 20 percent of a taxpayer's contribution to the economic development region revolving fund approved by the Iowa department of economic development. The administrative rules for the economic development region revolving fund tax credit for the Iowa department of economic development may be found at 261—Chapter 32. The tax credit is repealed for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2010.

The total amount of economic development region revolving fund tax credits available shall not exceed $2 million per fiscal year. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the taxpayer redeems the credit. The economic development region revolving fund tax credit is not transferable to any other taxpayer.

Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following ten years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15E.232 and 422.11K as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2380.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10]

701—42.31(422) Early childhood development tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2006, taxpayers may claim a tax credit equal to 25 percent of the first $1,000 of expenses paid to others for early childhood development for each dependent three to five years of age. The credit is available only to taxpayers whose net income is less than $45,000. If a taxpayer claims the early childhood development tax credit, the taxpayer cannot claim the child and dependent care credit

described in rule 701—42.15(422). The early childhood development tax credit is refundable to the extent that the credit exceeds the taxpayer's income tax liability. For the tax year beginning in the 2006 calendar year only, amounts paid for early childhood development expenses in November and December of 2005 shall be considered paid in 2006 for purposes of computing the credit.

For married taxpayers who elect to file separately on a combined form or elect to file separate returns for Iowa tax purposes, the combined income of the taxpayers must be less than $45,000 to be eligible for the credit. If the combined income is less than $45,000, the early childhood development tax credit shall be prorated to each spouse in the proportion that each spouse's respective net income bears to the total combined income.

42.31(1) *Expenses eligible for the credit.* The following expenses qualify for the early childhood development tax credit, to the extent they are paid during the time period that a dependent is either three, four or five years of age:

a. Expenses for services provided by a preschool, as defined in Iowa Code section 237A.1. The preschool may only provide services for periods of time not exceeding three hours per day.

b. Books that improve child development, including textbooks, music books, art books, teacher editions and reading books.

c. Expenses paid for instructional materials required to be used in a child development or educational lesson activity. These materials include, but are not limited to, paper, notebooks, pencils, and art supplies. In addition, software and toys which are directly and primarily used for educational or learning purposes are considered instructional materials.

d. Expenses paid for lesson plans and curricula.

e. Expenses paid for child development and educational activities outside the home. These activities include, but are not limited to, drama, art, music and museum activities, including the entrance fees for such activities.

42.31(2) *Expenses not eligible for the credit.* The following expenses do not qualify for the early childhood development tax credit:

a. Any expenses paid to a preschool once a dependent reaches the age of six.

b. Expenses relating to food, lodging, membership fees, or other nonacademic expenses relating to child development and educational activities outside the home.

c. Expenses related to services, materials, or activities for the teaching of religious tenets, doctrines, or worship, in cases where the purpose of the teaching is to inculcate the religious tenets, doctrines, or worship.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.12C.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

701—42.32(422) School tuition organization tax credit. Effective for the tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2006, but beginning before January 1, 2007, a school tuition organization tax credit is available which is equal to 65 percent of the amount of the voluntary cash contributions made by a taxpayer to a school tuition organization. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, the school tuition organization tax credit is available which is equal to 65 percent of the amount of voluntary cash or noncash contributions made by a taxpayer to a school tuition organization. There are numerous federal revenue regulations, rulings, court cases and other provisions relating to the determination of the value of a noncash contribution, and these are equally applicable to the determination of the amount of a school tuition organization tax credit for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007.

42.32(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Certified enrollment" means the enrollment at schools served by school tuition organizations as of October 1, or the first Monday in October if October 1 falls on a Saturday or Sunday, of the appropriate year.

"Contribution" means a voluntary cash or noncash contribution to a school tuition organization that is not used for the direct benefit of any dependent of the taxpayer or any other student designated by the taxpayer.

"Eligible student" means a student residing in Iowa who is a member of a household whose total annual income during the calendar year prior to the school year in which the student receives a tuition grant from a school tuition organization does not exceed an amount equal to three times the most recently published federal poverty guidelines in the Federal Register by the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

"Qualified school" means a nonpublic elementary or secondary school in Iowa which is accredited under Iowa Code section 256.11, including a prekindergarten program for students who are five years of age by September 15 of the appropriate year, and adheres to the provisions of the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Iowa Code chapter 216, and which is represented by only one school tuition organization.

"School tuition organization" means a charitable organization in Iowa that is exempt from federal taxation under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and that does all of the following:

1. Allocates at least 90 percent of its annual revenue in tuition grants for children to allow them to attend a qualified school of their parents' choice.
2. Awards tuition grants only to children who reside in Iowa.
3. Provides tuition grants to students without limiting availability to students of only one school.
4. Provides tuition grants only to eligible students.
5. Prepares an annual financial statement certified by a public accounting firm.

"Tuition grant" means a grant to a student to cover all or part of the student's tuition at a qualified school.

42.32(2) *Initial registration.* In order for contributions to a school tuition organization to qualify for the credit, the school tuition organization must initially register with the department. The following information must be provided with this initial registration:

a. Verification from the Internal Revenue Service that Section 501(c)(3) status was granted and that the school tuition organization is exempt from federal income tax.

b. A list of all qualified schools that the school tuition organization serves.

c. The names and addresses of all the members of the board of directors of the school tuition organization.

Once the school tuition organization is registered with the department, it is not required to subsequently register unless there is a change in the qualified schools that the organization serves. The school tuition organization must notify the department in writing of any changes in the qualified schools it serves.

42.32(3) *Participation forms.* Each qualified school that is served by a school tuition organization must annually submit a participation form to the department by November 1. The following information must be provided with this participation form:

a. The certified enrollment of the qualified school as of October 1, or the first Monday in October if October 1 falls on a Saturday or Sunday.

b. The name of the school tuition organization that represents the qualified school.

For the tax year beginning in the 2006 calendar year only, each qualified school served by a school tuition organization must submit to the department a participation form postmarked on or before August 1, 2006, which provides the certified enrollment as of the third Friday of September 2005, along with the name of the school tuition organization that represents the qualified school.

42.32(4) *Authorization to issue tax credit certificates.*

a. By December 1 of each year, the department will authorize school tuition organizations to issue tax credit certificates for the following tax year. For the tax year beginning in the 2006 calendar year only, the department, by September 1, 2006, will authorize school tuition organizations to issue tax credit certificates for the 2006 calendar year only. The total amount of tax credit certificates that may be authorized is $2.5 million for the 2006 calendar year, $5 million for the 2007 calendar year, $7.5 million for the 2008 through 2011 calendar years, $8.75 million for the 2012 and 2013 calendar years, and $12 million for 2014 and subsequent calendar years.

b. The amount of authorized tax credit certificates for each school tuition organization is determined by dividing the total amount of tax credit available by the total certified enrollment of all qualified participating schools. This result, which is the per-student tax credit, is then multiplied by the

certified enrollment of each school tuition organization to determine the tax credit authorized to each school tuition organization.

EXAMPLE: For determining the authorized tax credits for the 2008 calendar year, if the certified enrollment of each qualified school in Iowa, as provided to the department by November 1, 2007, was 37,500, the per-student tax credit would be $200 ($7.5 million divided by 37,500). If a school tuition organization located in Scott County represents four qualified schools with a certified enrollment of 1,400 students, the school tuition organization would be authorized to issue $280,000 ($200 times 1,400) of tax credit certificates for the 2008 calendar year. The department would notify this school tuition organization by December 1, 2007, of the authorization to issue $280,000 of tax credit certificates for the 2008 calendar year. This authorization would allow the school tuition organization to solicit contributions totaling $430,769 ($280,000 divided by 65%) during the 2008 calendar year which would be eligible for the tax credit.

42.32(5) *Issuance of tax credit certificates.* The school tuition organization shall issue tax credit certificates to each taxpayer who made a cash or noncash contribution to the school tuition organization. The tax credit certificate, which will be designed by the department, will contain the name, address and tax identification number of the taxpayer, the amount and date that the contribution was made, the amount of the credit, the tax year that the credit may be applied, the school tuition organization to which the contribution was made, and the tax credit certificate number.

For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2009, a tax credit certificate may be issued to corporation income taxpayers. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, a tax credit certificate may be issued to a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust. The amount of credit claimed by an individual shall be based on the pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust.

42.32(6) *Claiming the tax credit.* The taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for which the credit is claimed. Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

a. The taxpayer may not claim an itemized deduction for charitable contributions for Iowa income tax purposes for the amount of the contribution made to the school tuition organization.

b. Married taxpayers who file separate returns or file separately on a combined return must allocate the school tuition organization tax credit to each spouse in the proportion that each spouse's respective net income bears to the total combined net income. Nonresidents or part-year residents of Iowa must determine the school tuition organization tax credit in the ratio of their Iowa source net income to their total source net income. In addition, if nonresidents or part-year residents of Iowa are married and elect to file separate returns or to file separately on a combined return, the school tuition organization tax credit must be allocated between the spouses in the ratio of each spouse's Iowa source net income to the combined Iowa source net income.

42.32(7) *Reporting requirements.* Each school tuition organization that issues tax credit certificates must report to the department, postmarked by January 12 of each tax year, the following information:

a. The names and addresses of all the members of the board of directors of the school tuition organization, along with the name of the chairperson of the board.

b. The total number and dollar value of contributions received by the school tuition organization for the previous tax year.

c. The total number and dollar value of tax credit certificates issued by the school tuition organization for the previous tax year.

d. A list of each taxpayer who received a tax credit certificate for the previous tax year, including the amount of the contribution and the amount of tax credit issued to each taxpayer for the previous tax year. This list should also include the tax identification number of the taxpayer and the tax credit certificate number for each certificate.

e. The total number of children utilizing tuition grants for the school year in progress as of January 12, along with the total dollar value of the tuition grants.

f. The name and address of each qualified school represented by the school tuition organization at which tuition grants are being utilized for the school year in progress.

g. The number of tuition grant students and the total dollar value of tuition grants being utilized for the school year in progress at each qualified school served by the school tuition organization.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11S as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, House File 625.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.33(422) E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2006, a retail dealer of gasoline may claim an E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit. "E-85 gasoline" means ethanol blended gasoline formulated with a minimum percentage of between 70 percent and 85 percent of volume of ethanol, if the formulation meets the standards provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2. For purposes of this rule, tank wagon sales are considered retail sales. The credit is calculated on Form IA 135. The credit is calculated by multiplying the total number of E-85 gallons sold by the retail dealer during the tax year by the following designated rates:

Calendar years 2006, 2007 and 2008	25 cents
Calendar years 2009 and 2010	20 cents
Calendar year 2011	10 cents
Calendar years 2012 through 2017	16 cents

A taxpayer may claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit even if the taxpayer also claims the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit provided in rule 701—42.20(422) for gallons sold prior to January 1, 2009, or the ethanol promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—42.39(422) for gallons sold on or after January 1, 2009, for the same tax year for the same ethanol gallons.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer operated one retail motor fuel site in 2008 and sold 200,000 gallons of gasoline, of which 160,000 gallons was ethanol blended gasoline. Of these 160,000 gallons, 1,000 gallons was E-85 gasoline. Taxpayer may claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit on the 1,000 gallons of E-85 gasoline sold during 2008. Taxpayer is also entitled to claim the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit of two and one-half cents multiplied by 40,000 gallons, since this constitutes the gallons in excess of 60 percent of the total gasoline gallons sold for the 2008 tax year.

42.33(1) *Fiscal year filers.* For taxpayers whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis, the taxpayer may compute the tax credit on the gallons of E-85 gasoline sold during the year using the designated rates as shown above. Because the tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2018, a taxpayer whose tax year ends prior to December 31, 2017, may continue to claim the tax credit in the following tax year for any E-85 gallons sold through December 31, 2017. For a retail dealer whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis and who did not claim the E-85 credit on the previous return, the dealer may claim the credit for the current tax year for the period beginning on January 1 of the previous tax year until the last day of the previous tax year.

See 701—subrule 52.30(1) for examples illustrating how this subrule is applied.

42.33(2) *Allocation of credit to owners of a business entity.* If a taxpayer claiming the E-85 ethanol promotion tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11O as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 531.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9821B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]

701—42.34(422) Biodiesel blended fuel tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2006, a retail dealer of biodiesel blended fuel may claim a biodiesel blended fuel tax credit. "Biodiesel blended fuel" means a blend of biodiesel with petroleum-based diesel fuel which meets the standards

provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2. The biodiesel blended fuel must be formulated with a minimum percentage of 2 percent by volume of biodiesel, if the formulation meets the standards provided by Iowa Code section 214A.2, to qualify for the tax credit for gallons sold on or after January 1, 2006, but before January 1, 2013. For gallons sold on or after January 1, 2013, but before January 1, 2018, the biodiesel blended fuel must be formulated with a minimum percentage of 5 percent by volume of biodiesel, if the formulation meets the standards provided by Iowa Code section 214A.2, to qualify for the tax credit. In addition, of the total gallons of diesel fuel sold by the retail dealer, 50 percent or more must be biodiesel blended fuel to be eligible for the tax credit for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2009. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2009, but before January 1, 2012, the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit is calculated separately for each retail motor fuel site for which 50 percent or more of the total gallons of diesel fuel sold at the motor fuel site was biodiesel blended fuel. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, the requirement that 50 percent of all diesel fuel gallons sold be biodiesel gallons to be eligible for the tax credit is eliminated.

The tax credit equals three cents multiplied by the qualifying number of biodiesel blended fuel gallons sold by the taxpayer during the tax year for gallons sold through December 31, 2011. For gallons sold during the 2012 calendar year, the tax credit equals the sum of two cents multiplied by the qualifying number of biodiesel blended fuel gallons that have a minimum percentage of 2 percent by volume of biodiesel but less than 5 percent by volume of biodiesel and four and one-half cents multiplied by the qualifying number of biodiesel blended fuel gallons that have a minimum percentage of 5 percent by volume of biodiesel. For gallons sold during the 2013 to 2017 calendar years, the tax credit equals four and one-half cents multiplied by the qualifying number of biodiesel blended fuel gallons that have a minimum percentage of 5 percent by volume of biodiesel. In determining the minimum percentage by volume of biodiesel, the department will take into account reasonable variances due to testing and other limitations. For purposes of this rule, tank wagon sales are considered retail sales. The credit is calculated on Form IA 8864.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer operated four retail motor fuel sites during 2008 and sold a combined total at all four sites of 100,000 gallons of diesel fuel, of which 55,000 gallons was biodiesel blended fuel containing a minimum percentage of 2 percent by volume of biodiesel. Because 50 percent or more of the diesel fuel sold was biodiesel blended fuel, the taxpayer may claim the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit totaling $1,650, which is 55,000 gallons multiplied by three cents.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer operated two retail motor fuel sites during 2008, and each site sold 40,000 gallons of diesel fuel. One site sold 25,000 gallons of biodiesel blended fuel, and the other site sold 10,000 gallons of biodiesel blended fuel. The taxpayer would not be eligible for the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit because only 35,000 gallons of the total 80,000 gallons, or 43.75 percent of the total diesel fuel gallons sold, was biodiesel blended fuel. The 50 percent requirement is based on the aggregate number of diesel fuel gallons sold by the taxpayer, and the fact that one retail motor fuel site met the 50 percent requirement does not allow the taxpayer to claim the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit for the 2008 tax year. If the facts in this example had occurred during the 2009 tax year, the taxpayer could claim a biodiesel blended fuel tax credit totaling $750, which is 25,000 gallons multiplied by three cents, since one of the retail motor fuel sites met the 50 percent biodiesel blended fuel requirement.

42.34(1) *Fiscal year filers.* Taxpayers whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis and whose tax year ends before December 31, 2006, may compute the tax credit on the gallons of biodiesel blended fuel sold during the period from January 1, 2006, through the end of the tax year, provided that 50 percent of all diesel fuel sold during that period was biodiesel blended fuel. Because the tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2018, a taxpayer whose tax year ends prior to December 31, 2017, may continue to claim the tax credit in the following tax year for any biodiesel blended fuel sold through December 31, 2017.

See 701—subrule 52.31(1) for examples illustrating how this subrule is applied.

42.34(2) *Allocation of credit to owners of a business entity.* If a taxpayer claiming the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The

amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11P as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate Files 531 and 533.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9821B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]

701—42.35(422) Soy-based transformer fluid tax credit. Effective for tax periods ending after June 30, 2006, and beginning before January 1, 2009, an electric utility may claim a soy-based transformer fluid tax credit. An electric utility, which is a public utility, city utility, or electric cooperative which furnishes electricity, may claim a credit equal to the costs incurred during the tax year for the purchase and replacement costs relating to the transition from using nonsoy-based transformer fluid to using soy-based transformer fluid.

42.35(1) *Eligibility requirements for the tax credit.* All of the following conditions must be met for the electric utility to qualify for the soy-based transformer fluid tax credit.

a. The costs must be incurred after June 30, 2006, and before January 1, 2009.

b. The costs must be incurred in the first 18 months of the transition from using nonsoy-based transformer fluid to using soy-based transformer fluid.

c. The soy-based transformer fluid must be dielectric fluid that contains at least 98 percent soy-based products.

d. The costs of the purchase and replacement must not exceed $2 per gallon of soy-based transformer fluid used in the transition.

e. The number of gallons used in the transition must not exceed 20,000 gallons per electric utility, and the total number of gallons eligible for the credit must not exceed 60,000 gallons in the aggregate.

f. The electric utility shall not deduct for Iowa income tax purposes the costs incurred in the transition to using soy-based transformer fluid which are deductible for federal income tax purposes.

42.35(2) *Applying for the tax credit.* An electric utility must apply to the department for the soy-based transformer fluid tax credit. The application for the tax credit must be filed no later than 30 days after the close of the tax year for which the credit is claimed. The application must include the following information:

a. A copy of the signed purchase agreement or other agreement to purchase soy-based transformer fluid.

b. The number of gallons of soy-based transformer fluid purchased during the tax year, along with the cost per gallon of each purchase made during the tax year.

c. The name, address, and tax identification number of the electric utility.

d. The type of tax for which the credit will be claimed, and the first year in which the credit will be claimed.

e. If the application is filed by a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries of the entity. This list shall include the name, address, tax identification number and pro rata share of earnings from the entity for each of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries.

42.35(3) *Claiming the tax credit.* After the application is reviewed, the department will issue a tax credit certificate to the electric utility. The tax credit certificate will include the taxpayer's name, address and federal identification number, the tax type for which the credit will be claimed, the amount of the credit and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. Once the tax credit certificate is issued, the credit may be claimed only against the type of tax reflected on the certificate. If the department refuses to issue the tax credit certificate, the taxpayer shall be notified in writing; and the taxpayer will have 60 days from the date of denial to file a protest in accordance with rule 701—7.8(17A).

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on the partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11R.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 0251C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

701—42.36(16,422) Agricultural assets transfer tax credit and custom farming contract tax credit.

42.36(1) *Agricultural assets transfer tax credit.* For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, but before January 1, 2013, an owner of agricultural assets that rents assets to qualified beginning farmers may claim an agricultural assets transfer tax credit for Iowa individual income tax equal to 5 percent of the rental income received by the owner for cash rental agreements and 15 percent of the rental income received by the owner for commodity share agreements. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, an owner of agricultural assets that rents assets to qualified beginning farmers may claim an agricultural assets transfer tax credit for Iowa individual income tax equal to 7 percent of the rental income received by the owner for cash rental agreements and 17 percent of the rental income received by the owner for commodity share agreements.

Also effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, if the beginning farmer is a veteran, the credit is equal to 8 percent of the rental income received by the owner for cash rental agreements, and the credit is equal to 18 percent of the rental income received by the owner for commodity share agreements for the first year that the credit is allowed. However, the taxpayer may only claim 7 percent of the rental income for cash rental agreements and 17 percent of the rental income for commodity share agreements in subsequent years if the agreement is renewed or a new agreement is executed by the same parties. The administrative rules for the agricultural assets transfer tax credit for the Iowa finance authority may be found under 265—Chapter 44.

To qualify for the tax credit, an owner of agricultural assets must enter into a lease or rental agreement with a beginning farmer for a term of at least two years, but not more than five years. Both the owner of agricultural assets and the beginning farmer must meet certain qualifications set forth by the Iowa finance authority, and the beginning farmer must be eligible to receive financial assistance under Iowa Code section 16.75.

The Iowa finance authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the owner of agricultural assets which will include the name, address and tax identification number of the owner, the amount of the credit, and the tax period for which the credit may be applied. To claim the tax credit, the owner must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. The tax credit certificates will be issued on a first-come, first-served basis. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2009, but before July 1, 2013, the amount of tax credit certificates issued by the Iowa agricultural development authority for the agricultural assets transfer tax credit program cannot exceed $6 million. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2013, the amount of the tax credit certificates issued by the Iowa finance authority for the agricultural assets transfer tax credit program cannot exceed $8 million and the amount of the credit issued to an individual taxpayer cannot exceed $50,000. However, effective December 31, 2017, the amount of tax credits issued by the Iowa finance authority for the agricultural assets transfer tax credit shall revert back to $6 million.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier. However, for any agricultural assets transfer tax credits originally issued for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2008, any credit in excess of the tax liability may be credited to the tax liability for the following ten years. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the owner redeems the credit. The credit is not transferable to any other person other than the taxpayer's estate or trust upon the death of the taxpayer.

If an owner of agricultural assets is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

The lease or rental agreement may be terminated by either the owner or the beginning farmer. If the Iowa finance authority determines that the owner is not at fault for the termination, the authority

will not issue a tax credit certificate for subsequent years, but any prior tax credit certificates issued will be allowed. If the Iowa finance authority determines that the owner is at fault for the termination, any prior tax credit certificates will be disallowed. The amount of tax credits previously allowed will be recaptured, and the owner will be required to repay the entire amount of tax credits previously claimed on Iowa returns.

42.36(2) *Custom farming contract tax credit.* Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, a landowner that hires a beginning farmer to custom farm agricultural land in this state may claim a custom farming contract tax credit for Iowa individual income tax. The credit is equal to 7 percent of the value of the contract. If the beginning farmer is a veteran, the credit is equal to 8 percent of the value of the contract for the first year. However, the taxpayer may only claim 7 percent of the value of the contract in subsequent years if the agreement is renewed or a new agreement is executed by the same parties. The administrative rules for the custom farming contract tax credit for the Iowa finance authority may be found under 265—Chapter 44.

To qualify for the tax credit, the taxpayer must enter into a lease or rental agreement with a beginning farmer for a term of at least two years but not more than five years. Both the taxpayer and the beginning farmer must meet certain qualifications set forth by the Iowa finance authority, and the beginning farmer must be eligible to receive financial assistance under Iowa Code section 16.75.

The Iowa finance authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer which will include the name, address and tax identification number of the owner, the amount of the credit, and the tax period for which the credit may be applied. To claim the tax credit, the owner must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2013, the amount of tax credit certificates issued by the Iowa finance authority for the custom farming contract tax credit program cannot exceed $4 million, and the credit certificates will be issued on a first-come, first-served basis. The amount of the credit issued to an individual taxpayer cannot exceed $50,000. However, effective December 31, 2017, the Iowa finance authority will no longer issue custom farming contract tax credits.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following ten years or until used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the owner redeems the credit. The credit is not transferable to any other person other than the taxpayer's estate or trust upon the death of the taxpayer.

If the party entering into the custom farming contract with the beginning farmer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

The custom farming contract may be terminated by either the taxpayer or the beginning farmer. If the Iowa finance authority determines that the taxpayer is not at fault for the termination, the authority will not issue a tax credit certificate for subsequent years, but any prior tax credit certificates issued will be allowed. If the Iowa finance authority determines that the taxpayer is at fault for the termination, any prior tax credit certificates will be disallowed. The amount of tax credits previously allowed will be recaptured, and the taxpayer will be required to repay the entire amount of tax credits previously claimed on Iowa returns.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11M; 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2328, sections 60 and 61, as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2454; and 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2328, sections 120 and 122.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 1138C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—42.37(15,422) Film qualified expenditure tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, a film qualified expenditure tax credit is available for individual income tax. The tax credit cannot exceed 25 percent of the taxpayer's qualified expenditures in a film, television, or video project registered with the film office of the Iowa department of economic development (IDED). The

film office may negotiate the amount of the tax credit. The administrative rules for the film qualified expenditure tax credit for IDED may be found at 261—Chapter 36.

42.37(1) *Qualified expenditures.* A qualified expenditure is a payment to an Iowa resident or an Iowa-based business for the sale, rental or furnishing of tangible personal property or services directly related to the registered project. The qualified expenditures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Aircraft.
2. Vehicles.
3. Equipment.
4. Materials.
5. Supplies.
6. Accounting services.
7. Animals and animal care services.
8. Artistic and design services.
9. Graphics.
10. Construction.
11. Data and information services.
12. Delivery and pickup services.
13. Labor and personnel. For limitations on the amount of labor and personnel expenditures, see Iowa department of economic development 261—paragraph 36.7(2)*"b."*
14. Lighting services.
15. Makeup and hairdressing services.
16. Film.
17. Music.
18. Photography.
19. Sound.
20. Video and related services.
21. Printing.
22. Research.
23. Site fees and rental.
24. Travel related to Iowa distant locations.
25. Trash removal and cleanup.
26. Wardrobe.

A detailed list of all qualified expenditures for each of these categories is available from the film office of IDED.

42.37(2) *Claiming the tax credit.* Upon completion of the registered project in Iowa, the taxpayer must submit, in a format approved by IDED prior to production, a listing of the qualified expenditures. Upon verification of the qualified expenditures, IDED will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer. The certificate will list the taxpayer's name, address, and tax identification number; the date of project completion; the amount of the credit; the tax period for which the credit may be applied; and the type of tax for which the credit will be applied.

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on each partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability may be carried forward for five years or until the tax credit is used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the taxpayer claimed the tax credit.

42.37(3) *Transfer of the film qualified expenditure tax credit.* The film qualified expenditure tax credit may be transferred no more than two times to any person or entity.

Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue, along with a statement which contains the transferee's

name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the film qualified expenditure tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

42.37(4) *Repeal of film qualified expenditure tax credit.* The film qualified expenditure tax credit is repealed for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012. However, the credit is still available for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2012, if the contract or agreement related to a film project was entered into on or before May 25, 2012.

This rule is intended to implement 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2337, sections 38 to 40.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.38(15,422) Film investment tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, a film investment tax credit is available for individual income tax. The tax credit cannot exceed 25 percent of the taxpayer's investment in a film, television, or video project registered with the film office of the Iowa department of economic development (IDED). The film office may negotiate the amount of the tax credit. The administrative rules for the film investment tax credit for IDED may be found at 261—Chapter 36.

42.38(1) *Claiming the tax credit.* Upon completion of the project in Iowa and verification of the investment in the project, IDED will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer. The certificate will list the taxpayer's name, address, and tax identification number; the date of project completion; the amount of the credit; the tax period for which the credit may be applied; and the type of tax for which the credit will be applied.

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on each partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability may be carried forward for five years or until the tax credit is used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the taxpayer claimed the tax credit. In addition, a taxpayer cannot claim the film investment tax credit for qualified expenditures for which the film expenditure tax credit set forth in rule 701—42.37(15,422) is claimed.

The total of all film investment tax credits for a particular project cannot exceed 25 percent of the qualified expenditures as set forth in subrule 42.37(1) for the particular project. If the amount of investment exceeds the qualified expenditures, the tax credit will be allocated proportionately. For example, if three investors each invested $100,000 in a project but the qualified expenditures in Iowa only totaled $270,000, each investor would receive a tax credit based on a $90,000 investment amount.

42.38(2) *Transfer of the film investment tax credit.* The film investment tax credit may be transferred no more than two times to any person or entity.

Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the film investment tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

42.38(3) *Repeal of film investment tax credit.* The film investment tax credit is repealed for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012. However, the credit is still available for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2012, if the contract or agreement related to a film project was entered into on or before May 25, 2012.

This rule is intended to implement 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2337, sections 38 to 40.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.39(422) Ethanol promotion tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2009, a retail dealer of gasoline may claim an ethanol promotion tax credit. For purposes of this rule, tank wagon sales are considered retail sales. The ethanol promotion tax credit is computed on Form IA 137.

42.39(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Biodiesel gallonage" means the total number of gallons of biodiesel which the retail dealer sells from motor fuel pumps during a determination period. For example, 5,000 gallons of biodiesel blended fuel with a 2 percent by volume of biodiesel sold during a determination period results in a biodiesel gallonage of 100 (5,000 times 2%).

"Biofuel distribution percentage" means the sum of the retail dealer's total ethanol gallonage plus the retail dealer's total biodiesel gallonage expressed as a percentage of the retail dealer's total gasoline gallonage.

"Biofuel threshold percentage" is dependent on the aggregate number of gallons of motor fuel sold by a retail dealer during a determination period, as set forth below:

Determination Period	More that 200,000 Gallons Sold by Retail Dealer	200,000 Gallons or Less Sold by Retail Dealer
2009	10%	6%
2010	11%	6%
2011	12%	10%
2012	13%	11%
2013	14%	12%
2014	15%	13%

2015	17%	14%
2016	19%	15%
2017	21%	17%
2018	23%	19%
2019	25%	21%
2020	25%	25%

"Biofuel threshold percentage disparity" means the positive percentage difference between the retail dealer's biofuel threshold percentage and the retail dealer's biofuel distribution percentage. For example, if a retail dealer that sells more than 200,000 gallons of motor fuel in 2009 has a biofuel distribution percentage of 8 percent, the biofuel threshold percentage disparity equals 2 percent (10% minus 2%).

"Determination period" means any 12-month period beginning on January 1 and ending on December 31.

"Ethanol gallonage" means the total number of gallons of ethanol which the retail dealer sells from motor fuel pumps during a determination period. For example, 10,000 gallons of ethanol blended gasoline formulated with a 10 percent by volume of ethanol sold during a determination period results in an ethanol gallonage of 1,000 (10,000 gallons times 10%).

"Gasoline gallonage" means the total number of gallons of gasoline sold by the retail dealer during a determination period.

42.39(2) *Calculation of tax credit.*

a. The tax credit is calculated by multiplying the retail dealer's total ethanol gallonage by the tax credit rate, which is adjusted based upon the retail dealer's biofuel threshold percentage disparity. The tax credit rate is set forth below:

Biofuel Threshold Percentage Disparity	Tax Credit Rate per Gallon 2009-2010	Tax Credit Rate per Gallon 2011	Tax Credit Rate per Gallon 2012-2020
0%	6.5 cents	8 cents	8 cents
0.01% to 2.00%	4.5 cents	6 cents	6 cents
2.01% to 4.00%	2.5 cents	2.5 cents	4 cents
4.01% or more	0 cents	0 cents	0 cents

b. For use in calculating a retail dealer's total ethanol gallonage, the department is required to establish a schedule regarding the average amount of ethanol contained in E-85 gasoline.

c. A taxpayer may claim the ethanol promotion tax credit even if the taxpayer also claims the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—42.33(422) or the E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—42.46(422) for the same tax year for the same ethanol gallons.

d. The tax credit must be calculated separately for each retail motor fuel site operated by the taxpayer for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2011. The biofuel threshold percentage disparity of the taxpayer is computed on a statewide basis based on the total ethanol gallonage sold in Iowa. The taxpayer must determine the ethanol gallonage sold at each retail motor fuel site and multiply this ethanol gallonage by the applicable tax credit rate based on the biofuel threshold percentage disparity to calculate the ethanol promotion tax credit.

e. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, the taxpayer may elect to compute the biofuel threshold percentage disparity and the tax credit on either a site-by-site basis or on a companywide basis. The election made on the first return beginning on or after January 1, 2011, for either the site-by-site method or the companywide method is binding on the taxpayer for subsequent tax years unless the taxpayer petitions the department for a change in the method. Any petition for a change in the method should be made within a reasonable period of time prior to the due date of the return for which the change is requested. For example, if a change is requested for the tax return beginning January 1, 2012, the petition should be made by January 31, 2013, which is 90 days prior to the due date of the return.

The mere fact that a change in the method will result in a larger tax credit for subsequent years is not, of itself, sufficient grounds for changing the method for computing the credit. An example of a case for which the department may grant a change in the method is if the taxpayer has a significant change in the type of fuel sold at the taxpayer's retail sites in Iowa. For example, if a retail dealer opted to start selling E-85 gasoline at all the taxpayer's retail sites in Iowa for a subsequent tax year, the department may grant a change in the method.

If a taxpayer chooses the site-by-site method to compute the biofuel threshold percentage disparity, the gallons sold at all sites in Iowa must be considered in determining if the biofuel threshold percentage as defined in subrule 42.39(1) is based on more than 200,000 gallons or on 200,000 gallons or less. For example, if a taxpayer operates three motor fuel sites in Iowa and each site sells 80,000 gallons of motor fuel during 2011, the biofuel threshold percentage of 12 percent must be used for each retail site if the tax credit is computed on a site-by-site basis, even though each retail site sold less than 200,000 gallons of motor fuel.

f. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming a refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

42.39(3) *Fiscal year filers.* For taxpayers whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis, the taxpayer may compute the ethanol promotion tax credit on the total ethanol gallonage sold during the year using the designated tax credit rates as shown in subrule 42.39(2), paragraph *"a."* Because the tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2021, a taxpayer whose tax year ends prior to December 31, 2020, may continue to claim the tax credit in the following tax year for the total ethanol gallonage sold through December 31, 2020. A taxpayer whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis and that did not claim the ethanol promotion tax credit on the previous return may claim the tax credit for the current tax year for the period beginning on January 1 of the previous tax year until the last day of the previous tax year.

42.39(4) *Allocation of tax credit to owners of a business entity.* If a taxpayer claiming the ethanol promotion tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by the individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust.

42.39(5) *Examples.* The following noninclusive examples illustrate how this rule applies:

EXAMPLE 1. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline operates only one motor fuel site in Iowa. The number of gallons of gasoline sold at this site in 2009 equals 100,000 gallons. This consisted of 5,000 gallons of E-85 gasoline, 80,000 gallons of E-10 (10% ethanol blended gasoline) and 15,000 gallons not containing ethanol. The average ethanol content of E-85 gasoline is assumed to be 79%. The taxpayer also sold at this site during 2009 15,000 gallons of diesel fuel, of which 5,000 gallons was B-2 (2% biodiesel). The ethanol gallonage is 11,950 (5,000 E-85 gallons times 79% equals 3,950; 80,000 E-10 gallons times 10% equals 8,000; and thus 3,950 plus 8,000 equals 11,950). The biodiesel gallonage sold is 100, or 5,000 times 2%. The sum of 11,950 and 100, or 12,050, is divided by the total gasoline gallonage of 100,000 to arrive at a biofuel distribution percentage of 12.05%. Since this percentage exceeds the biofuel threshold percentage of 6% for a retail dealer selling 200,000 gallons or less, the biofuel threshold disparity percentage is 0%. This calculation results in an ethanol promotion tax credit of 6.5 cents times 11,950, or $776.75.

In addition, the taxpayer is entitled to claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit equal to 20 cents multiplied by 5,000 gallons, or $1,000.

EXAMPLE 2. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline operates only one motor fuel site in Iowa. The number of gallons of gasoline sold at this site in 2010 equals 300,000 gallons which consisted of 10,000 gallons of E-85 gasoline, 230,000 gallons of E-10 (10% ethanol blended gasoline) and 60,000 gallons not containing ethanol. The average ethanol content of E-85 gasoline is assumed to be 79%. The taxpayer also sold 60,000 gallons of diesel fuel at this site during 2010, of which 25,000 gallons was B-2 (2% biodiesel). The ethanol gallonage is 30,900 (10,000 E-85 gallons times 79% equals 7,900; 230,000 E-10 gallons times 10% equals 23,000; and thus 7,900 plus 23,000 equals 30,900). The biodiesel gallonage sold is 500, or 25,000 times 2%. The sum of 30,900 and 500, or 31,400, is divided by the total gasoline gallonage of 300,000 to arrive at a biofuel distribution percentage of 10.47%. Since this is less

than the biofuel threshold percentage of 11% for a retail dealer selling more than 200,000 gallons, the biofuel threshold disparity percentage is .53%. This calculation results in an ethanol promotion tax credit of 4.5 cents times 30,900, or $1,390.50.

In addition, the taxpayer is entitled to claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit equal to 20 cents multiplied by 10,000 gallons, or $2,000.

EXAMPLE 3. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline operates three motor fuel sites in Iowa during 2009, and each site sold 80,000 gallons of gasoline. Sites A and B each sold 70,000 gallons of E-10 (10% ethanol blended gasoline) and 10,000 gallons not containing ethanol. Site C sold 60,000 gallons of E-10, 10,000 gallons of E-85, and 10,000 gallons not containing ethanol. The average ethanol content of E-85 gasoline is assumed to be 79%. The retail dealer did not sell any diesel fuel at any of the motor fuel sites. The ethanol gallonage is 27,900, as shown below:

Site A – 70,000 times 10% equals	7,000
Site B – 70,000 times 10% equals	7,000
Site C – 60,000 times 10% equals	6,000
Site C – 10,000 times 79% equals	7,900
Total	27,900

The ethanol gallonage of 27,900 is divided by the gasoline gallonage of 240,000 to arrive at a biofuel distribution percentage of 11.63%. Since this exceeds the biofuel threshold percentage of 10% for a retail dealer selling more than 200,000 gallons, the biofuel threshold disparity percentage is 0%. The credit is computed separately for each motor fuel site, and the ethanol promotion credit equals $1,813.50, as shown below:

Site A – 7,000 times 6.5 cents equals	$455.00
Site B – 7,000 times 6.5 cents equals	$455.00
Site C – 13,900 times 6.5 cents equals	$903.50
Total	$1,813.50

Since the biofuel distribution percentage and the biofuel threshold percentage disparity are computed on a statewide basis for all gallons sold in Iowa, the 6.5 cent tax credit rate is applied to the total ethanol gallonage, even if Sites A and B did not meet the biofuel threshold percentage of 10% for 2009.

In addition, the taxpayer is entitled to claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit equal to 20 cents multiplied by 10,000 gallons, or $2,000.

EXAMPLE 4. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending March 31, 2011, and operates one motor fuel site in Iowa. The taxpayer sold more than 200,000 gallons of gasoline during the 2010 calendar year and expects to sell more than 200,000 gallons of gasoline during the 2011 calendar year. The ethanol gallonage is 30,000 for the period from April 1, 2010, through December 31, 2010, and the ethanol gallonage is 8,000 for the period from January 1, 2011, through March 31, 2011. The biofuel distribution percentage is 11.5% for the period from April 1, 2010, through December 31, 2010, and the biofuel distribution percentage is 11.8% for the period from January 1, 2011, through March 31, 2011. This results in a biofuel threshold percentage disparity of 0% (11.0 minus 11.5) for the period from April 1, 2010, through December 31, 2010, and a biofuel threshold percentage disparity of .2% (12.0 minus 11.8) for the period from January 1, 2011, through March 31, 2011. The taxpayer is entitled to an ethanol promotion tax credit of $2,310 for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2011, as shown below:

30,000 times 6.5 cents equals	$1,950
8,000 times 4.5 cents equals	360
Total	$2,310

EXAMPLE 5. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending April 30, 2009, and operates one motor fuel site in Iowa. The taxpayer expects to sell more than 200,000 gallons of gasoline

during the 2009 calendar year. The ethanol gallonage is 50,000 gallons for the period from January 1, 2009, through April 30, 2009. The biofuel distribution percentage is 7.7% for the period from January 1, 2009, through April 30, 2009, which results in a biofuel threshold percentage disparity of 2.3% (10.0 minus 7.7). The taxpayer is entitled to claim an ethanol promotion tax credit of $1,250 (50,000 gallons times 2.5 cents) on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return for the period ending April 30, 2009.

In lieu of claiming the credit on the return for the period ending April 30, 2009, the taxpayer may claim the ethanol promotion tax credit on the tax return for the period ending April 30, 2010, including the ethanol gallonage for the period from January 1, 2009, through April 30, 2010. In this case, the taxpayer will compute the biofuel distribution percentage for the period from January 1, 2009, through December 31, 2009, to determine the proper tax credit rate to be applied to the ethanol gallonage for the period from January 1, 2009, through December 31, 2009.

EXAMPLE 6. Assume the same facts as Example 3, except that the gallons were sold in 2011. The taxpayer chose the companywide method to compute the biofuel threshold percentage disparity and the tax credit. The biofuel distribution percentage is 11.63%, and since the biofuel threshold percentage is 12% for retailers selling more than 200,000 gallons of motor fuel, the biofuel threshold percentage disparity is 0.37%. This results in an ethanol promotion tax credit on a companywide basis of 6 cents multiplied by the ethanol gallonage of 27,900 or $1,674.

EXAMPLE 7. Assume the same facts as Example 3, except that the gallons were sold in 2011. The taxpayer chose the site-by-site method to compute the biofuel threshold percentage disparity and the tax credit. The biofuel threshold percentage is still 12% since the retailer sold more than 200,000 gallons of motor fuel at all sites in Iowa. The biofuel distribution percentage for Site A and Site B is 7,000 divided by 80,000, or 8.75%. The biofuel threshold percentage disparity for Site A and Site B is 3.25%, or 12% less than 8.75%. The biofuel distribution percentage for Site C is 13,900 divided by 80,000, or 17.38%. The biofuel threshold percentage disparity for Site C is 0% since the biofuel distribution percentage exceeds the biofuel threshold percentage. This results in an ethanol promotion tax credit on a site-by-site basis of $1,462, as shown below:

Site A – 7,000 times 2.5 cents equals	$175
Site B – 7,000 times 2.5 cents equals	$175
Site C – 13,900 times 8 cents equals	$1,112
Total	$1,462

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11N as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 531.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9821B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]

701—42.40(422) Charitable conservation contribution tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2008, a charitable conservation contribution tax credit is available for individual income tax which is equal to 50 percent of the fair market value of a qualified real property interest located in Iowa that is conveyed as an unconditional charitable donation in perpetuity by a taxpayer to a qualified organization exclusively for conservation purposes.

42.40(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Conservation purpose" means the same as defined in Section 170(h)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code, with the exception that a conveyance of land for open space for the purpose of fulfilling density requirements to obtain subdivision or building permits is not considered a conveyance for a conservation purpose.

"Qualified organization" means the same as defined in Section 170(h)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

"Qualified real property interest" means the same as defined in Section 170(h)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code. Conservation easements and bargain sales are examples of a qualified real property interest.

42.40(2) *Computation of the credit.* The credit equals 50 percent of the fair market value of the qualified real property interest. There are numerous federal revenue regulations, rulings, court cases and other provisions relating to the determination of the value of a qualified real property interest, and these are equally applicable in determining the amount of the charitable conservation contribution tax credit.

The maximum amount of the tax credit is $100,000. The amount of the contribution for which the tax credit is claimed shall not be claimed as an itemized deduction for charitable contributions for Iowa income tax purposes.

42.40(3) *Claiming the tax credit.* The tax credit is claimed on Form IA 148, Tax Credits Schedule. The taxpayer must include a copy of federal Form 8283, Noncash Charitable Contributions, which reflects the calculation of the fair market value of the real property interest, with the Iowa return for the year in which the contribution is made. If a qualified appraisal of the property or other relevant information is required to be included with federal Form 8283 for federal tax purposes, the appraisal and other relevant information must also be included with the Iowa return.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following 20 years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the taxpayer claiming the credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

42.40(4) *Examples.* The following noninclusive examples illustrate how this rule applies:

EXAMPLE 1: A taxpayer conveys a real property interest with a fair market value of $150,000 to a qualified organization during 2008. The tax credit is equal to $75,000, or 50 percent of the $150,000 fair market value of the real property. The taxpayer cannot claim the $150,000 as an itemized deduction for charitable contributions on the Iowa individual income tax return for 2008.

EXAMPLE 2: A taxpayer conveys a real property interest with a fair market value of $500,000 to a qualified organization during 2009. The tax credit is limited to $100,000, which equates to $200,000 of the contribution being eligible for the tax credit. The remaining amount of $300,000 ($500,000 less $200,000) can be claimed as an itemized deduction for charitable contributions on the Iowa individual income tax return for 2009.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11W.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.41(15,422) Redevelopment tax credit. The economic development authority is authorized by the general assembly and the governor to oversee the implementation and administration of the redevelopment tax credit program. Effective for tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2009, a taxpayer whose project has been approved by the Iowa brownfield redevelopment advisory council and the economic development authority may claim a redevelopment tax credit once the taxpayer has been issued a tax credit certificate for the project by the economic development authority. The credit is based on the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a brownfield or grayfield site. The administrative rules for the economic development authority's administration of this program, including definitions of brownfield and grayfield sites, may be found in rules 261—65.11(15) and 261—65.12(15).

42.41(1) *Eligibility for the credit.* The economic development authority is responsible for developing a system for registration and authorization of projects receiving redevelopment tax credits. For more information, see Iowa Administrative Code 261—Chapter 65.

42.41(2) *Amount of the credit.*

a. *Maximum credit total.* For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009, the maximum amount of tax credits allowed is $1 million, and the amount of credit authorized for any one redevelopment project cannot exceed $100,000. For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2011, the maximum amount of tax credit allowed cannot exceed $5 million, and the amount of credit authorized for any one redevelopment project cannot exceed $500,000. For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2012, the maximum amount of tax credits allowed cannot exceed $10 million, and the amount of credit authorized for any one redevelopment project cannot exceed $1 million. For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2013, and for each subsequent

fiscal year, the maximum amount of tax credits issued by the authority shall be an amount determined by the economic development authority board but not in excess of the amount established pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.119.

b. Maximum credit per project. The maximum amount of a tax credit for a qualifying investment in any one qualifying redevelopment project shall not exceed 10 percent of the maximum amount of tax credits available in any one fiscal year pursuant to paragraph 42.41(2)*"a."*

c. Percentage computation. The amount of the tax credit shall equal one of the following:

(1) Twelve percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a grayfield site.

(2) Fifteen percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a grayfield site if the qualifying redevelopment project meets the requirements of green development as defined in rule 261—65.2(15).

(3) Twenty-four percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a brownfield site.

(4) Thirty percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a brownfield site if the qualifying redevelopment project meets the requirements of green development as defined in rule 261—65.2(15).

42.41(3) *Claiming the credit.*

a. Certificate issuance. Upon completion of the project, the economic development authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer. The tax credit certificate will include the taxpayer's name, address and federal identification number, the tax type for which the credit will be claimed, the amount of the credit, the tax year for which the credit may be claimed and the tax credit certificate number. In addition, the tax credit certificate will include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 42.41(4). To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate.

b. Pro rata share. If a taxpayer claiming the tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

c. Carryforward. Except as provided in paragraph 42.41(3)*"d,"* any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the taxpayer redeems the credit.

d. Refundability. A tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's liability for the tax year is refundable if all of the conditions of economic development authority 261—paragraph 65.11(4)*"b"* are met.

42.41(4) *Transfer of the credit.* The redevelopment tax credit can be transferred to any person or entity. However, a certificate indicating that the credit is refundable is only transferrable to the extent permitted by economic development authority 261—paragraph 65.11(4)*"b."*

a. Submission of transferred tax credit certificate to the department—information required. Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, the amount of all consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, and the names of recipients of any consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit. If a payment of money was any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, the transferee shall list the amount of the payment of money in its statement to the department of revenue. If any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit included nonmonetary consideration, including but not limited to any promise, representation, performance, discharge of debt or nonmonetary rights or property, the transferee shall describe the nature of nonmonetary consideration and disclose any value the transferor and transferee assigned to the nonmonetary consideration. The transferee must indicate on its statement to the department of revenue if no consideration was provided in exchange for the tax credit. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the redevelopment tax credit should be divided

among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries.

b. Issuance of replacement certificate by the department. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee.

c. Claiming the transferred tax credit. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income tax, corporation income tax, or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income tax, corporation income tax, or franchise tax purposes.

42.41(5) *Basis reduction of the redevelopment property.* The increase in the basis of the redevelopment property that would otherwise result from the qualified redevelopment costs shall be reduced by the amount of the redevelopment tax credit. For example, if a qualifying investment in a grayfield site totaled $100,000 for which a $12,000 redevelopment tax credit was issued, the increase in the basis of the property would total $88,000 for Iowa tax purposes ($100,000 less $12,000).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.293A, 422.11V and 15.119.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1949C**, IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15]

701—42.42(15) High quality jobs program. Effective for tax periods beginning on or after July 1, 2009, a business which qualifies under the high quality jobs program is eligible to receive tax credits. The high quality jobs program replaces the high quality job creation program. An eligible business under the high quality jobs program must be approved by the Iowa department of economic development and meet the qualifications of Iowa Code section 15.329. The tax credits available under the high quality jobs program are based upon the number of jobs created or retained that pay a qualifying wage threshold and the amount of qualifying investment. The administrative rules for the high quality jobs program for the Iowa department of economic development may be found at 261—Chapter 68.

42.42(1) *Research activities credit.* An eligible business approved under the high quality jobs program is eligible for an additional research activities credit as described in 701—subrule 52.7(4) for awards issued by the Iowa department of economic development prior to July 1, 2010. The eligible business is eligible for the research activities credit as described in 701—subrule 52.7(6) for awards issued by the Iowa department of economic development on or after July 1, 2010.

Research activities allowable for the Iowa research activities credit include expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components manufactured or assembled in Iowa; such expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are not eligible for the federal credit for increasing research activities. For purposes of this subrule, innovative renewable energy generation components do not include components with more than 200 megawatts in installed effective nameplate generating capacity. The research activities credit related to renewable energy generation components under the high quality jobs program and the enterprise zone program shall not exceed $2 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010, and $1 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2011.

These expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are applicable only to the additional research activities credit set forth in this subrule and in 701—subrule 52.7(5) for businesses in enterprise zones, and are not applicable to the research activities credit set forth in subrule 42.11(3), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

42.42(2) *Investment tax credit.* An eligible business can claim an investment tax credit equal to a percentage of the new investment directly related to new jobs created or retained by the location or

expansion of an eligible business. The percentage is equal to the amount provided in Iowa department of economic development 261—subrule 68.4(7).

The determination of the new investment eligible for the investment tax credit, the eligibility of a refundable investment tax credit for value-added agricultural product or biotechnology-related projects and the repayment of investment tax credits for the high quality jobs program is the same as set forth in subrule 42.29(2) for the high quality job creation program.

42.42(3) *Repayment of benefits.* If an eligible business fails to maintain the requirements of the high quality jobs program, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives taken on Iowa returns. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the tax credits may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure of the eligible business to maintain the requirements of the high quality jobs program because the repayment is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 15.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.43(16,422) Disaster recovery housing project tax credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, but before January 1, 2015, a disaster recovery housing project tax credit is available for individual income tax. The credit is equal to 75 percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a disaster recovery housing project, and is administered by the Iowa finance authority. Qualifying investments are costs incurred on or after May 12, 2009, and prior to July 1, 2010, related to a disaster recovery housing project. Eligible properties must have applied for and received an allocation of federal low-income housing tax credits under Section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code to be eligible for the tax credit. The tax credit is repealed effective January 1, 2015.

42.43(1) *Issuance of tax credit certificates.* Upon completion of the project and verification of the amount of investment made in the disaster recovery housing project, the Iowa finance authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, address, tax identification number, amount of credit, and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. The tax credit certificates will be issued on a first-come, first-served basis. The tax credit cannot be transferred to any person or entity.

42.43(2) *Limitation of tax credits.* The tax credit shall not exceed 75 percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a disaster recovery housing project. The maximum amount of tax credits issued by the Iowa finance authority shall not exceed $3 million in each of the five consecutive years beginning in the 2011 calendar year. A tax credit certificate shall be issued by the Iowa finance authority for each year that the credit can be claimed.

42.43(3) *Claiming the tax credit.* The amount of the tax credit earned by the taxpayer will be divided by five and an amount equal thereto will be claimed on the Iowa individual income tax return commencing with the tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2011. A taxpayer is not entitled to a refund of the excess tax for any tax credit in excess of the tax liability, and also is not entitled to carry forward any excess credit to a subsequent tax year.

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

The increase in the basis of the property that would otherwise result from the disaster recovery housing investment shall be reduced by the amount of the tax credit allowed.

EXAMPLE: An individual whose tax year ends on December 31 incurs $100,000 of costs related to an eligible disaster recovery housing project. The taxpayer receives a tax credit of $75,000, and $15,000 of credit can be claimed on each Iowa individual income tax return for the periods ending December 31, 2011, through December 31, 2015. If the tax liability for the individual for the period ending December 31, 2011, is $10,000, the credit is limited to $10,000, and the remaining $5,000 credit cannot be used. If the tax liability for the individual for the period ending December 31, 2012, is $25,000, the credit is limited to $15,000, and the remaining $5,000 credit from 2011 cannot be used to reduce the tax for 2012.

42.43(4) *Potential recapture of tax credits.* If the taxpayer fails to comply with the eligibility requirements of the project or violates local zoning and construction ordinances, the Iowa finance authority can void the tax credit and the department of revenue shall seek recovery of the value of any tax credit claimed on an individual income tax return.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 16.211, 16.212 and 422.11X as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2328.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—42.44(422) Deduction of credits. The credits against computed tax set forth in Iowa Code sections 422.5, 422.8, 422.10 through 422.12C, and 422.110 shall be claimed in the following sequence:

1. Personal exemption credit.
2. Tuition and textbook credit.
3. Volunteer fire fighter, volunteer emergency medical services personnel and reserve peace officer tax credit.
4. Nonresident and part-year resident credit.
5. Franchise tax credit.
6. S corporation apportionment credit.
7. School tuition organization tax credit.
8. Venture capital tax credits (excluding redeemed Iowa fund of funds tax credit).
9. Endow Iowa tax credit.
10. Film qualified expenditure tax credit.
11. Film investment tax credit.
12. Redevelopment tax credit.
13. From farm to food donation tax credit.
14. Workforce housing tax credit.
15. Investment tax credit.
16. Wind energy production tax credit.
17. Renewable energy tax credit.
18. Redeemed Iowa fund of funds tax credit.
19. New jobs tax credit.
20. Economic development region revolving fund tax credit.
21. Agricultural assets transfer tax credit.
22. Custom farming contract tax credit.
23. Geothermal heat pump tax credit.
24. Solar energy system tax credit.
25. Charitable conservation contribution tax credit.
26. Alternative minimum tax credit.
27. Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.
28. Ethanol promotion tax credit.
29. Research activities credit.
30. Out-of-state tax credit.
31. Child and dependent care tax credit or early childhood development tax credit.
32. Motor fuel tax credit.

33. Claim of right credit (if elected in accordance with rule 701—38.18(422)).
34. Wage-benefits tax credit.
35. Adoption tax credit.
36. E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit.
37. Biodiesel blended fuel tax credit.
38. E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit.
39. Earned income tax credit.
40. Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit.
41. Estimated payments, payment with vouchers, and withholding tax.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.5, 422.8, 422.10, 422.11, 422.11A, 422.11B, 422.11D, 422.11E, 422.11F, 422.11H, 422.11I, 422.11J, 422.11L, 422.11M, 422.11N, 422.11O, 422.11P, 422.11Q, 422.11R, 422.11S, 422.11V, 422.11W, 422.11Y, 422.11Z, 422.12, 422.12B, 422.12C and 422.110 and 2014 Iowa Acts, House Files 2448 and 2468.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1303C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.45(15) Aggregate tax credit limit for certain economic development programs. Effective for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009, awards made under certain economic development programs cannot exceed $185 million during a fiscal year. Effective for fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2010, but beginning before July 1, 2012, awards made under these economic development programs cannot exceed $120 million during a fiscal year. Effective for fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2012, awards made under these economic development programs cannot exceed $170 million. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2010, but beginning before July 1, 2014, these programs include the assistive device tax credit program, the enterprise zone program, the housing enterprise zone program, the high quality jobs program, the redevelopment tax credit program, tax credits for investments in qualifying businesses and community-based seed capital funds, and the innovation fund tax credit program. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2014, these programs include the assistive device tax credit program, the workforce housing tax incentives program, the high quality jobs program, the redevelopment tax credit program, tax credits for investments in qualifying businesses and community-based seed capital funds, and the innovation fund tax credit program. The administrative rules for the aggregate tax credit limit for the economic development authority may be found at 261—Chapter 76.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 15.119 as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2448.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.46(422) E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit. Effective for eligible gallons sold on or after July 1, 2011, a retail dealer of gasoline may claim an E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit. "E-15 plus gasoline" means ethanol blended gasoline formulated with a minimum percentage of between 15 percent and 69 percent of volume of ethanol, if the formulation meets the standards provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2. For purposes of this rule, tank wagon sales are considered retail sales. The credit is calculated on Form IA138. The tax credit is calculated by multiplying the total number of E-15 plus gallons sold by the retail dealer during the tax year by the following designated rates:

Gallons sold from July 1, 2011, through December 31, 2013	3 cents
Gallons sold from January 1 through May 31 and from September 16 through December 31 for the 2014-2017 calendar years	3 cents
Gallons sold from June 1 through September 15 for the 2014-2017 calendar years	10 cents

A taxpayer may claim the E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit even if the taxpayer also claims the ethanol promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—42.39(422) for gallons sold for the same tax year for the same ethanol gallons.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

42.46(1) *Fiscal year filers.* For taxpayers whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis, the taxpayer may compute the tax credit on the gallons of E-15 plus gasoline sold during the year using the designated rates as shown above. Because the tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2018, a taxpayer whose tax year ends prior to December 31, 2017, may continue to claim the tax credit in the following tax year for any E-15 plus gallons sold through December 31, 2017. For a retail dealer whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis and who did not claim the E-15 plus credit on the previous return, the dealer may claim the credit for the current tax year for gallons sold for the period beginning on July 1 of the previous tax year until the last day of the previous tax year. However, for taxpayers whose fiscal year ends before December 31, 2011, the dealer must claim the credit for the current tax year for gallons sold for the period beginning on July 1 of the previous tax year until the last day of the previous tax year.

EXAMPLE 1: A taxpayer who is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending October 31, 2011. The taxpayer sold 2,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline for the period from July 1, 2011, through October 31, 2011, and sold 7,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline for the period from November 1, 2011, through October 31, 2012. The taxpayer is entitled to a total E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit of $270 for the fiscal year ending October 31, 2012, which consists of a $60 credit (2,000 gallons multiplied by 3 cents) for the period from July 1, 2011, through October 31, 2011, and a credit of $210 (7,000 gallons multiplied by 3 cents) for the period from November 1, 2011, through October 31, 2012.

EXAMPLE 2: A taxpayer who is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending April 30, 2012. The taxpayer sold 4,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline between July 1, 2011, and April 30, 2012. The taxpayer sold 9,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline between May 1, 2012, and April 30, 2013. The taxpayer is entitled to claim an E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit of $120 (4,000 gallons times 3 cents) for the fiscal year ending April 30, 2012. In lieu of claiming the credit on the return for the period ending April 30, 2012, the taxpayer can claim the E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit on the tax return for the period ending April 30, 2013, for all E-15 plus gasoline gallons sold for the period from July 1, 2011, through April 30, 2013.

EXAMPLE 3: A taxpayer who is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending February 28, 2018. The taxpayer sold 20,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline for the period from March 1, 2017, through February 28, 2018, of which 16,000 gallons were sold between March 1, 2017, and December 31, 2017. Six thousand of these 16,000 gallons were sold between June 1, 2017, and September 15, 2017. The taxpayer is entitled to claim an E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit of $900 (10,000 gallons times 3 cents plus 6,000 gallons times 10 cents) on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return for the period ending February 28, 2018.

42.46(2) *Allocation of credit to owners of a business entity.* If a taxpayer claiming the E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11Y as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2344.

[**ARC 9821B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—42.47(422) Geothermal tax credits. There are two distinct Iowa geothermal heat pump tax credits. Each Iowa credit is described in detail below. The Iowa credit described in subrule 42.47(1) is only available for years in which the federal credit provided in Section 25D(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code is also available. The Iowa credit described in subrule 42.47(2) is only available for years in which the federal credit provided in Section 25D(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code is not available.

42.47(1) *Geothermal heat pump tax credit for years in which the federal credit is available.*

a. Availability of the credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, in which the federal residential energy efficient property tax credit for geothermal heat pumps provided in Section 25D(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code is available, an Iowa geothermal heat pump tax credit, as described in this subrule, is also available for residential property located in Iowa.

b. Eligibility for the credit. To be eligible for the credit described in this subrule, all of the following requirements must be met:

(1) The geothermal heat pump must be eligible for the federal residential energy efficient property tax credit provided in Section 25D(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code.

(2) The taxpayer must claim the federal residential energy efficient property tax credit.

(3) The geothermal heat pump must be installed on or after January 1, 2012, to qualify for the Iowa credit. If the taxpayer installed a geothermal heat pump and initially reported the federal tax credit for a tax year beginning prior to January 1, 2012, no Iowa credit will be allowed.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer reported a $6,000 geothermal tax credit on the 2011 federal return due to an installation that was completed in 2011. The taxpayer applied $2,000 of the credit on the taxpayer's 2011 federal return since the federal tax liability was $2,000. The remaining $4,000 of federal credit was applied on the 2012 federal return. No credit will be allowed on the 2012 Iowa return since the installation was completed before January 1, 2012.

c. Calculation of the credit. The credit described in this subrule is equal to 20 percent of the federal residential energy efficient property tax credit allowed for geothermal heat pumps provided in Section 25D(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code. As of the publication date of the Notice proposing to amend these rules, October 12, 2016, the federal residential energy efficient tax credit for geothermal heat pumps is allowed for installations that are completed on or before December 31, 2016. Therefore, the corresponding Iowa tax credit will be available for the 2012 to 2016 tax years. If the federal residential energy efficient property tax credit for geothermal heat pumps is extended into additional tax years, absent action by the Iowa legislature to repeal the Iowa credit, the Iowa credit described in this subrule will continue to be available for each year in which the federal residential energy efficient property tax credit for geothermal heat pumps is available.

d. Claiming the tax credit. The geothermal heat pump tax credit must be claimed on Form IA 148, Tax Credit Schedule. The taxpayer must include a valid copy of the taxpayer's federal Form 5695, Residential Energy Credits, with the Iowa tax return for the tax year in which the geothermal heat pump was installed claiming the geothermal heat pump credit described in this subrule.

e. Refundability. Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is nonrefundable.

f. Carryforward. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the taxpayer's tax liability for the following ten years or until depleted, whichever is earlier.

g. Transferability. The credit may not be transferred to any other person.

42.47(2) *Geothermal tax credit for years in which the federal credit is not available.*

a. Availability of the credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2017, in which the federal residential energy efficient tax credit for geothermal heat pumps is not available, an Iowa geothermal tax credit is available for certain geothermal heat pump property installed in this state.

b. Definitions.

"Qualified geothermal heat pump property" means any equipment that meets the requirements of the federal Energy Star Program in effect at the time that the expenditure for such equipment is made and uses the ground or groundwater as either:

1. A thermal energy source to heat the dwelling unit of the taxpayer, or
2. A thermal energy sink to cool the dwelling unit of the taxpayer.

"Qualified geothermal heat pump property expenditure" means an expenditure for qualified geothermal heat pump property installed on or in connection with a dwelling unit that is:

1. Located in Iowa, and
2. Used as a residence by the taxpayer.

c. Eligibility for the credit. To be eligible for the credit described in this subrule, the qualified expenditures must be incurred:

(1) To install qualified geothermal heat pump property at a location in Iowa that is used as a residence by the taxpayer, and

(2) During the tax year for which the credit is claimed. Qualified geothermal heat pump property expenditures are deemed to have been made on the date the installation is complete. In the case of new construction or reconstruction, the expenditures are deemed to have been made on the date the taxpayer first began to use the structure as the taxpayer's residence.

d. Calculation of the credit. The credit described in this subrule is equal to 10 percent of the qualified geothermal heat pump property expenditures made by the taxpayer during the tax year. This credit is not available during any year in which the federal credit may be claimed, and no expenditure used to calculate the federal residential energy efficient property tax credit may be used to calculate the amount of the Iowa geothermal tax credit described in this subrule. For information on an Iowa tax credit that is available for years in which the federal residential energy efficient property tax credit for geothermal heat pump property is also available, see subrule 42.47(1).

e. Multiple housing cooperatives and horizontal property regimes. In the case of a taxpayer whose dwelling unit is part of a multiple housing cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 499A or a horizontal property regime under Iowa Code chapter 499B, the taxpayer shall be treated as having made the taxpayer's proportionate share of any qualified geothermal heat pump property expenditures made by the cooperative or the regime.

f. Claiming the credit. The geothermal credit described in this subrule must be claimed on Form IA 148, Tax Credit Schedule, and included with the tax return for the tax year in which the expenditures are deemed to have been made. In order to claim this credit, a taxpayer must also complete the form provided by the department to substantiate eligibility for the tax credit claimed and include any other information the department may require.

g. Refundability. Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is nonrefundable.

h. Carryforward. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the taxpayer's tax liability for the following ten years or until depleted, whichever is earlier.

i. Transferability. The credit may not be transferred to any other person.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11I and 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2468.

[**ARC 0361C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14; **ARC 2833C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 1/11/17]

701—42.48(422) Solar energy system tax credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, a solar energy system tax credit is available for both residential property and business property located in Iowa. The solar energy system must be installed on or after January 1, 2012, to be eligible for the credit.

42.48(1) *Property eligible for the tax credit.* The following property located in Iowa is eligible for the tax credit:

a. Qualified solar water heating property described in Section 25D(d)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code.

b. Qualified solar energy electric property described in Section 25D(d)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code.

c. Equipment which uses solar energy to generate electricity, to heat or cool (or to provide hot water for use in) a structure, or to provide solar process heat (excepting property used to generate energy for the purposes of heating a swimming pool) and which is eligible for the federal energy credit as described in Section 48(a)(3)(A)(i) of the Internal Revenue Code.

d. Equipment which uses solar energy to illuminate the inside of a structure using fiber-optic distributed sunlight and which is eligible for the federal energy credit as described in Section 48(a)(3)(A)(ii) of the Internal Revenue Code.

42.48(2) *Relationship between the Iowa and federal credits.* As stated in subrules 42.48(3) to 42.48(5) below, the Iowa credit is a percentage of the applicable federal credit. Taxpayers who apply for the Iowa credit must also claim the corresponding federal credit. Availability of the Iowa credit for a specific type of installation in a given year is dependent upon availability of the federal credit for that type of installation. The Iowa credit is coupled with the Internal Revenue Code as amended to and

including January 1, 2016. See Iowa Code section 422.11L(6); see also Public Law No. 114-113, Div. P, Title III, §§ 302, 303, 304, and Div. Q, Title I, § 187.

42.48(3) *Calculation of credit for systems installed during tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, but before January 1, 2014.* The credit is equal to the sum of the following federal tax credits:

a. Fifty percent of the federal residential energy property credit provided in Section 25D(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code.

b. Fifty percent of the federal residential energy property credit provided in Section 25D(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code.

c. Fifty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(II) of the Internal Revenue Code.

d. Fifty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(III) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The amount of tax credit claimed by a taxpayer related to paragraphs 42.48(3)*"a"* and *"b"* cannot exceed $3,000 for a tax year. The amount of tax credit claimed by a taxpayer related to paragraphs 42.48(3)*"c"* and *"d"* cannot exceed $15,000 for a tax year.

42.48(4) *Calculation of credit for systems installed during tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, and installed before January 1, 2016.* The credit is equal to the sum of the following federal tax credits:

a. Sixty percent of the federal residential energy property credit provided in Section 25D(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code.

b. Sixty percent of the federal residential energy property credit provided in Section 25D(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code.

c. Sixty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(II) of the Internal Revenue Code.

d. Sixty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(III) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The amount of tax credit claimed by a taxpayer related to paragraphs 42.48(4)*"a"* and *"b"* cannot exceed $5,000 per separate and distinct installation. The amount of tax credit claimed by a taxpayer related to paragraphs 42.48(4)*"c"* and *"d"* cannot exceed $20,000 per separate and distinct installation. "Separate and distinct installation" is described in subrule 42.48(7).

42.48(5) *Calculation of credit for systems installed on or after January 1, 2016.* The credit is equal to the sum of the following federal tax credits:

a. Fifty percent of the federal residential energy property credit provided in Section 25D(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code. This credit is set to expire December 31, 2021, in accordance with Public Law No. 114-113 Div. P, Title III, § 304.

b. Fifty percent of the federal residential energy property credit provided in Section 25D(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code. This credit is set to expire December 31, 2021, in accordance with Public Law No. 114-113 Div. P, Title III, § 304.

c. Fifty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(II) of the Internal Revenue Code. This credit applies to property the construction of which begins before January 1, 2022, in accordance with Public Law No. 114-113 Div. P, Title III, § 303.

d. Fifty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(III) of the Internal Revenue Code. This credit is set to expire December 31, 2016, in accordance with Public Law No. 114-113 Div. Q, Title I, § 187.

The amount of tax credit claimed by a taxpayer related to paragraphs 42.48(5)*"a"* and *"b"* cannot exceed $5,000 per separate and distinct installation. The amount of tax credit claimed by a taxpayer related to paragraphs 42.48(5)*"c"* and *"d"* cannot exceed $20,000 per separate and distinct installation. The term "separate and distinct installation" is described in subrule 42.48(7).

42.48(6) *Tax credit award limitations.* The following limitations apply:

a. *Aggregate tax credit award limit.* No more than $5 million of tax credits will be issued for calendar years beginning on or after January 1, 2015. The annual tax credit allocation cap also includes

the solar energy system tax credits provided in rule 701—52.44(422) for corporation income tax and in rule 701—58.22(422) for franchise tax.

b. Allocation for residential installations. Beginning with tax year 2014, at least $1 million of the annual tax credit allocation cap for each tax year is reserved for residential installations. If the total amount of credits for residential installations for a tax year is less than $1 million, the remaining amount below $1 million will be allowed for nonresidential installations.

c. Rollover of unallocated credits. Beginning with calendar year 2014, if the annual tax credit allocation cap is not reached, the remaining amount below the cap will be allowed to be carried forward to the following tax year and shall not count toward the cap for that year.

42.48(7) *How to apply for the credit.* Timely and complete applications shall be reviewed and approved on a first-come, first-served basis. Applications for the tax credit may be submitted through the Tax Credit Award, Claim, and Transfer Administration System (CACTAS), which applicants may access through the department's Web site.

a. Separate and distinct installation requirement. A taxpayer may apply for one tax credit for each separate and distinct solar installation. Each separate and distinct installation requires a separate application. In order for an installation to be considered a separate and distinct solar installation, both of the following factors must be met:

(1) Each installation must be eligible for the federal residential energy property credit or the federal energy credit as provided in subrule 42.48(1).

(2) Each installation must have separate metering.

b. Application deadline. For installations completed on or after January 1, 2014, the application must be filed by May 1 following the year of installation of the solar energy system. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, the following extensions are applicable to installations completed in 2014 and 2015:

(1) Solar energy systems installed during the 2014 calendar year shall be eligible for approval under Iowa Code section 422.11L even if the application is filed after May 1, 2015. Valid and complete applications shall be accepted and approved on a first-come, first-served basis and shall first be eligible for approval for the tax year during which the application is received, but not before the tax year beginning January 1, 2016.

(2) Solar energy systems installed during the 2015 calendar year shall be eligible for approval under Iowa Code section 422.11L even if the application is filed after May 1, 2016. Valid and complete applications shall be accepted and approved on a first-come, first-served basis and shall first be eligible for approval for the tax year during which the application is received, but not before the tax year beginning January 1, 2017.

c. Contents of the application. The application must contain the following information:

(1) Name, address and federal identification number of the taxpayer.

(2) Date of installation of the solar energy system.

(3) The kilowatt capacity of the solar energy system.

(4) Copies of invoices or other documents showing the cost of the solar energy system.

(5) Amount of federal income tax credit for the solar energy system.

(6) Amount of Iowa tax credit requested.

(7) All applicants must provide a completion sheet from a local utility company or similar documentation verifying that installation of the system has been completed. For nonresidential installations, the completion sheet must indicate the date the installation was placed in service. If a completion sheet from the local utility company or similar documentation is not available, a statement shall be provided that is similar to the one required to be attached to federal Form 3468 when claiming the federal energy credit and that specifies the date the system was placed in service.

(8) For leased solar energy systems where the lessor is the applicant, the lessor should also provide a copy of the solar energy system lease that indicates the property that is the subject of the lease and the parties to the lease agreement. If the lessor is entitled to the Iowa solar energy system tax credit, the lessee will not be entitled to such a credit.

d. Waitlist. If the department receives applications for tax credits in excess of the annual aggregate award limitation, the department shall establish a waitlist for the next year's allocation of tax credits. The applications will be prioritized based on the date the department received the applications and shall first be funded in the order listed on the waitlist. With the exception of the extension described in subparagraphs 42.48(7)*"b"*(1) and (2) above, only valid applications filed by the taxpayer by May 1 of the year following the year of the installation of the solar energy property shall be eligible for the waitlist. If the annual aggregate cap is reached for the final year in which the federal credit is available, no applications will be carried over to the next year.

Placement on a waitlist shall not constitute a promise binding the state that persons placed on the waitlist will actually receive the credit in a future year. The availability of a tax credit and approval of a tax credit application pursuant to subrule 42.48(7) in a future year is contingent upon the availability of tax credits in that particular year.

e. Certificate issuance. If the application is approved, the department will send a letter to the taxpayer including the amount of the tax credit and providing a tax credit certificate.

f. Claiming the tax credit. The solar energy system tax credit will be claimed on Form IA 148, Tax Credits Schedule. The taxpayer must include with any Iowa tax return claiming the solar energy system tax credit federal Form 5695, Residential Energy Credits, if claiming the residential energy credit or federal Form 3468, Investment Credit, if claiming the business energy credit.

g. Refundability. Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is nonrefundable.

h. Carryforward. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the taxpayer's tax liability for the following ten years or until depleted, whichever is earlier.

i. Transferability. The credit may not be transferred to any other person.

42.48(8) *Unavailable to those eligible for renewable energy tax credit.* A taxpayer who is eligible to receive a renewable energy tax credit provided in rule 701—42.28(422,476C) is not eligible for the solar energy system tax credit.

42.48(9) *Allocation of tax credit to owners of a business entity or beneficiaries of an estate or trust.* If the taxpayer claiming the tax credit based on a percentage of the federal energy credit under Section 48 of the Internal Revenue Code is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the individual, the individual may claim the tax credit. The amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust. The maximum amount of credit available to a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust shall be limited to $15,000 for installations placed in service in tax years 2012 and 2013 and $20,000 for installations placed in service in tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11L as amended by 2015 Iowa Acts, chapter 124, and 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2468.

[**ARC 0361C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 1303C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; **ARC 1666C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14; **ARC 2925C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

701—42.49(422) Volunteer fire fighter, volunteer emergency medical services personnel and reserve peace officer tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, a tax credit is available for individual income tax for volunteer fire fighters and volunteer emergency medical services (EMS) personnel. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, a tax credit is available for individual income tax for reserve peace officers.

42.49(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Emergency medical services personnel" or *"EMS personnel"* means an emergency medical care provider, as defined in Iowa Code section 147A.1, who is certified as a first responder in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 147A. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, "emergency medical services personnel" or "EMS personnel" also includes an individual who is a paid employee of an emergency medical services program and who is also a volunteer emergency medical services personnel in a city, county or area governed by an agreement pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 28E.

"Reserve peace officer" means a reserve peace officer as defined in Iowa Code section 80D.1A who has met the minimum state training standards established by the Iowa law enforcement academy in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 80D.

"Volunteer fire fighter" means a volunteer fire fighter, as defined in Iowa Code section 85.61, who has met the minimum training standards established by the fire service training bureau pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 100B. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, "volunteer fire fighter" means an individual who is an active member of an organized volunteer fire department in Iowa or is performing services as a volunteer fire fighter for a municipality, township or benefited fire district at the request of the chief or other person in command and who has met the minimum training standards established by the fire service training bureau pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 100B. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, a volunteer fire fighter also includes an individual who is a paid employee of a fire department and who is also a volunteer fire fighter in a city, county or area governed by an agreement pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 28E.

42.49(2) *Calculation of the credit.*

a. The credit is equal to $50 for the tax year beginning January 1, 2013, if the volunteer fire fighter or volunteer EMS personnel was a volunteer for the entire year. The credit is equal to $100 for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, if the volunteer fire fighter, volunteer EMS personnel or reserve peace officer was a volunteer for the entire year.

b. If the individual was not a volunteer fire fighter or volunteer EMS personnel for the entire 2013 calendar year, the $50 credit is prorated based on the number of months the individual was a volunteer. Beginning in the 2014 calendar year, if the individual was not a volunteer fire fighter, volunteer EMS personnel or reserve peace officer for the entire year, the $100 credit is prorated based on the number of months the individual was a volunteer. If the individual was a volunteer during any part of a month, the individual will be considered a volunteer for the entire month. The amount of credit will be rounded to the nearest dollar.

EXAMPLE: An individual became a volunteer fire fighter on April 15, 2013, and remained a volunteer for the rest of calendar year 2013. The individual is considered a volunteer for nine months of 2013. The tax credit for 2013 is equal to $38 ($50 multiplied by 9/12 equals $37.50; rounding to the nearest dollar results in a $38 credit).

c. If an individual is both a volunteer fire fighter and a volunteer EMS personnel during the same month, a credit can be claimed for only one volunteer position for that month. Therefore, if an individual was both a volunteer fire fighter and volunteer EMS personnel for all of 2013, the tax credit will equal $50. In addition, beginning in calendar year 2014, if a reserve peace officer is also either a volunteer fire fighter or a volunteer EMS personnel, a credit can be claimed for only one volunteer position for that month.

42.49(3) *Verification of eligibility for the tax credit.* An individual is required to have a written statement from the fire chief or other appropriate supervisor verifying that the individual was a volunteer fire fighter or volunteer EMS personnel for the months for which the tax credit is being claimed. Beginning with the 2014 tax year, an individual who is a reserve peace officer must have a written statement from the chief of police, sheriff, commissioner of public safety, or other appropriate supervisor verifying that the individual was a reserve peace officer for the months for which the tax credit is being claimed. The written statement does not have to be attached to a tax return claiming the credit. However, the individual may be requested to provide the written statement upon request by the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.12 as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2459.

[**ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—42.50(422) Taxpayers trust fund tax credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, a taxpayers trust fund tax credit is available for Iowa individual income tax. The credit is available for all individual income tax filers, including residents, nonresidents and part-year residents of Iowa, and individuals who file as part of a composite return as described in rule 701—48.1(422), as long as the

Iowa return is filed within the extended due date to file an Iowa return. Therefore, a fiscal-year filer whose tax year does not begin on January 1 is eligible to claim the taxpayers trust fund tax credit as long as the return is filed within the extended due date of the Iowa return.

42.50(1) *Calculation of the amount of tax credit.* The credit is calculated by taking the amount in the Iowa taxpayers trust fund and dividing it by the number of individual income taxpayers who filed Iowa returns by October 31 of the year preceding the year in which the credit is allowed.

EXAMPLE: There is $120 million in the Iowa taxpayers trust fund at the end of the fiscal year ending June 30, 2013. There were 2,200,000 individuals who filed Iowa income tax returns by October 31, 2013, for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, but beginning before January 1, 2013. This results in an Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit of $54 for the tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2013, but beginning before January 1, 2014 ($120,000,000 divided by 2,200,000 equals $54.55, which is rounded down to the nearest whole dollar). All taxpayers who file their Iowa individual income tax return by October 31, 2014, for the tax period beginning on or after January 1, 2013, but beginning before January 1, 2014, will be entitled to claim a $54 Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit.

If the amount of Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credits claimed on tax returns for a particular year is less than the amount authorized, the difference will be transferred to the Iowa taxpayers trust fund for the next year and will be available as an Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit for the next year. There must be a balance in the Iowa taxpayers trust fund of at least $30 million in order for the Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit to be available.

EXAMPLE: There is $120 million in the Iowa taxpayers trust fund at the end of the fiscal year ending June 30, 2013. The total amount of Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit claimed on Iowa tax returns for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, but beginning before January 1, 2014, which were filed on or before October 31, 2014, is $90 million. The difference of $30 million will be transferred to the Iowa taxpayers trust fund for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2014. The legislature approves an additional $60 million to be deposited in the Iowa taxpayers trust fund for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2014. This will result in $90 million in the Iowa taxpayers trust fund for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2014. If 2,200,000 individuals file Iowa individual income tax returns for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, but beginning before January 1, 2014, by October 31, 2014, this will result in a $40 Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit for the tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2014, but beginning before January 1, 2015 ($90,000,000 divided by 2,200,000 equals $40.90, which is rounded down to the nearest whole dollar).

42.50(2) *Claiming the credit on the tax return.* The Iowa taxpayers trust fund is claimed on the amount of Iowa tax computed after all other nonrefundable credits allowed in division II of Iowa Code chapter 422 (excluding the Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit) are deducted, after the amount of school district surtax described in rule 701—42.1(257,422) and emergency medical services income surtax described in rule 701—42.2(422D) is added, and after all refundable credits (excluding estimated payments and tax withheld) allowed in division II of Iowa Code chapter 422 are deducted. Any Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit in excess of the tax liability is not refundable and shall not be carried back to the tax year prior to the tax year in which the credit is claimed and cannot be carried forward to a tax year for any following year.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer reported a tax liability of $100 on the taxpayer's 2013 Iowa income tax return. The taxpayer claimed a $40 personal exemption credit and a $25 franchise tax credit. This resulted in tax due of $35 before applying the school district surtax. Taxpayer was subject to a $2 school district surtax which resulted in total tax due of $37. Taxpayer was entitled to claim a $54 Iowa taxpayers trust fund tax credit, but only $37 of credit could be applied on the 2013 Iowa return. The remaining $17 of credit cannot be refunded, cannot be applied to a prior year tax liability, and cannot be carried forward to be applied to a subsequent year tax liability.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.11E.

[**ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—42.51(422,85GA,SF452) From farm to food donation tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, a taxpayer that donates a food commodity that the taxpayer

produces may claim a tax credit for Iowa individual income tax. The credit is equal to 15 percent of the value of the commodities donated during the tax year for which the credit is claimed or $5,000, whichever is less. The value of the commodities shall be determined in the same manner as a charitable contribution of food for federal tax purposes under Section 170(e)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

To qualify for the tax credit, the taxpayer (1) must produce the donated food commodity; (2) must transfer title to the donated food commodity to an Iowa food bank or Iowa emergency feeding organization recognized by the department; and (3) shall not receive remuneration for the transfer. The donated food commodity cannot be damaged or out-of-condition and declared to be unfit for human consumption by a federal, state, or local health official. A food commodity that meets the requirements for donated foods pursuant to the federal Emergency Food Assistance Program satisfies this requirement.

To be recognized by the department, a food bank or emergency feeding organization must either be a recognized affiliate of one of the eight partner food banks with the Iowa Food Bank Association or must register with the department. To register with the department, the organization must meet the definition of "emergency feeding organization," "food bank," or "food pantry" as defined by the department of human services in 441—66.1(234). The department of revenue will make registration forms available on the department's Web site. The department will maintain a list of recognized organizations on the department's Web site.

Food banks and emergency feeding organizations that receive eligible donations shall be required to issue receipts in a format prescribed by the department for all donations received and must annually submit to the department a receipt log of all the receipts issued during the tax year. The receipt log must be submitted in the form of a spreadsheet with column specifications as provided by the department. Receipt logs showing the donations for the previous calendar year must be delivered electronically or mailed to the department postmarked by January 15 of each year. If a receipt for a taxpayer's claim is not provided by the organization, the taxpayer's claim will be denied.

To claim the credit, a taxpayer shall submit to the department the original receipts that were issued by the food bank or emergency feeding organization. The receipt must include quantity information completed by the food bank or emergency feeding organization, taxpayer information, and a donation valuation consistent with Section 170(e)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code completed by the taxpayer. Claims must be postmarked on or before January 15 of the year following the tax year for which the claim is requested. Once the department verifies the amount of the tax credit, a letter will be sent to the taxpayer providing the amount of the tax credit and a tax credit certificate number.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is earlier. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the owner redeems the credit. The credit is not transferable to any other person other than the taxpayer's estate or trust upon the death of the taxpayer.

If the producer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 452, division XVIII.

[**ARC 1138C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]

701—42.52(422) Adoption tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, an adoption tax credit is available for individual income tax equal to the amount of qualified adoption expenses paid or incurred by a taxpayer related to the adoption of a child during the tax year, not to exceed $2,500 per adoption.

42.52(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Adoption" means the permanent placement in Iowa of a child by the department of human services, by a licensed agency under Iowa Code chapter 238, by an agency that meets the provision of the interstate compact in Iowa Code section 232.158, or by a person making an independent placement according to the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 600.

"Child" means an individual who is under the age of 18 years.

"Qualified adoption expenses" means unreimbursed expenses paid or incurred in connection with the adoption of a child, including medical and hospital expenses of the biological mother which are incident to the child's birth, welfare agency fees, legal fees, and all other fees and costs related to the adoption of a child. Expenses which are eligible for the federal adoption credit as provided in Section 23(d)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code will be considered qualified adoption expenses. Expenses paid or incurred in violation of state or federal law are not qualified adoption expenses.

42.52(2) *Claiming the credit.* The first $2,500 of qualified adoption expenses is eligible for the credit. If the qualified adoption expenses are less than $2,500, then the total amount of qualified expenses can be claimed as a credit. Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year. The amount of tax credit claimed cannot be used as an itemized deduction for adoption expenses provided in 701—subrule 41.5(3).

This rule is intended to implement 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2468.

[**ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—42.53(15) Workforce housing tax incentives program. Effective July 1, 2014, a business which qualifies under the workforce housing tax incentives program is eligible to receive tax incentives for individual income tax. The workforce housing tax incentives program replaces the eligible housing business enterprise zone program. An eligible business under the workforce housing tax incentives program must be approved by the economic development authority and must meet the requirements of 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2448, section 15. The administrative rules for the workforce housing tax incentives program for the economic development authority may be found at 261—Chapter 48.

42.53(1) *Definitions.*

"Costs directly related" means expenditures that are incurred for construction of a housing project to the extent that they are attributable directly to the improvement of the property or its structures. "Costs directly related" includes expenditures for property acquisition, site preparation work, surveying, construction materials, construction labor, architectural services, engineering services, building permits, building inspection fees, and interest accrued on a construction loan during the time period allowed for project completion under an agreement entered into pursuant to the program. "Costs directly related" does not include expenditures for furnishings, appliances, accounting services, legal services, loan origination and other financing costs, syndication fees and related costs, developer fees, or the costs associated with selling or renting the dwelling units whether incurred before or after completion of the housing project.

"Qualifying new investment" means costs that are directly related to the acquisition, repair, rehabilitation, or redevelopment of a housing project in this state. For purposes of this rule, "costs directly related to acquisition" includes the costs associated with the purchase of real property or other structures. "Qualifying new investment" includes costs that are directly related to new construction of dwelling units if the new construction occurs in a distressed workforce housing community. The amount of costs that may be used to compute "qualifying new investment" shall not exceed the costs used for the first $150,000 of value for each dwelling unit that is part of a housing project.

"Qualifying new investment" does not include the following:

1. The portion of the total cost of a housing project that is financed by federal, state, or local government tax credits, grants, forgivable loans, or other forms of financial assistance that do not require repayment, excluding the tax incentives provided under this program.

2. If a housing project includes the rehabilitation, repair, or redevelopment of an existing multi-use building, the portion of the total acquisition costs of the multi-use building, including a proportionate share of the total acquisition costs of the land upon which the multi-use building is situated, that are attributable to the street-level ground story that is used for a purpose that is other than residential.

3. Any costs, including acquisition costs, incurred before the housing project is approved by the economic development authority.

42.53(2) *Workforce housing tax incentives.* The economic development authority will allocate no more than $20 million in tax incentives for this program for any fiscal year. A housing business that has entered into an agreement with the economic development authority is eligible to receive the tax incentives described in the following paragraphs:

a. *Sales tax refund.* A housing business may claim a refund of the sales and use tax described in rule 701—12.9(15).

b. *Investment tax credit.* A housing business may claim a tax credit in an amount not to exceed 10 percent of the qualifying new investment in a housing project. An individual may claim a tax credit if the housing business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the individual. The amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's liability for the tax year is not refundable but may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until depleted, whichever is earlier.

42.53(3) *Claiming the tax credit.* The taxpayer must receive a tax credit certificate from the economic development authority to claim the eligible housing business tax credit. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the date the project was completed, the amount of the eligible housing business tax credit and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 42.53(5). The tax credit certificate must be included with the income tax return for the tax period in which the housing is ready for occupancy.

42.53(4) *Basis adjustment.* The increase in the basis of the property that would otherwise result from the qualifying new investment shall be reduced by the amount of the investment tax credit. For example, if a new housing project had qualifying new investment of $1 million which resulted in a $100,000 investment tax credit for Iowa tax purposes, the basis of the property for Iowa income tax purposes would be $900,000.

42.53(5) *Transfer of the credit.* Tax credit certificates issued under an agreement entered into pursuant to subrule 42.53(3) may be transferred to any person. Within 90 days of transfer, the transferee shall submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue along with a statement containing the transferee's name, tax identification number, and address, the denomination that each replacement tax credit certificate is to carry, and any other information required by the department of revenue. However, tax credit certificate amounts of less than the minimum amount established in rule by the economic development authority shall not be transferable. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the transferee's statement, the department of revenue shall issue one or more replacement tax credit certificates to the transferee. Each replacement tax credit certificate must contain the information required for the original tax credit certificate and must have the same expiration date that appeared on the transferred tax credit certificate. A tax credit shall not be claimed by a transferee under this rule until a replacement tax credit certificate identifying the transferee as the proper holder has been issued. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit transferred for any tax year the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income, or franchise tax purposes.

42.53(6) *Repayment of benefits.* If the housing business fails to maintain the requirements of Iowa Code section 15.353, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives the taxpayer received. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the income tax credit may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure of the taxpayer to maintain the requirements of 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2448, section 15. This repayment is required because it is a recovery of an incentive, rather than

an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

This rule is intended to implement 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2448.

[**ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—42.54(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects registered on or after July 1, 2014, and before August 15, 2016. For projects registered before August 15, 2016, the department of cultural affairs is authorized by the general assembly to award tax credits for a percentage of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures on a qualified rehabilitation project as described in the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit program, Iowa Code chapter 404A. The program is administered by the department of cultural affairs with the assistance of the department of revenue. The general assembly has mandated that the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue adopt rules to jointly administer Iowa Code chapter 404A. In general, the department of cultural affairs is responsible for evaluating whether projects comply with the prescribed standards for rehabilitation while the department of revenue is responsible for evaluating whether projects comply with the tax aspects of the program.

2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2453, amended the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit program effective July 1, 2014. The department of revenue's provisions for projects with Part 2 applications approved and tax credits reserved prior to July 1, 2014, are found in rule 701—42.19(404A,422). The department of revenue's provisions for projects registered on or after July 1, 2014, and before August 15, 2016, are found in this rule. The department of cultural affairs' rules related to this program may be found at 223—Chapter 48.

2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443, amended the program and transferred primary responsibility for its administration to the economic development authority effective August 15, 2016. Effective August 15, 2016, the program is administered by the economic development authority with the assistance of the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue. The department of revenue's provisions for projects registered on or after August 15, 2016, are found in rule 701—42.55(404A,422). The economic development authority's rules related to the program may be found at 261—Chapter 49. When adopted, the department of cultural affairs' rules related to the program will be found in 223—Chapter 48.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the department of cultural affairs shall not reserve tax credits under 2013 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, chapter 112, section 1, for applicants that do not have an approved Part 2 application and a tax credit reservation on or before June 30, 2014. Projects with approved Part 2 applications and provisional tax credit reservations on or before June 30, 2014, shall be governed by 2013 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, chapter 112, section 1; by 223—Chapter 48, Division I; and by rule 701—42.19(404A,422). Projects registered on or after July 1, 2014, but before August 15, 2016, shall be governed by 2014 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2453; by 223—Chapter 48, Division II; and by this rule. Projects registered on or after August 15, 2016, shall be governed by 2016 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443; by 261—Chapter 49; and by rule 701—42.55(404A,422).

42.54(1) *Application, registration, and agreement for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* Taxpayers that want to claim an income tax credit for completing a qualified rehabilitation project must submit an application for approval of the project. The application forms and instructions for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit are available on the department of cultural affairs' Web site. Once a project is registered, the taxpayer must enter into an agreement with the department of cultural affairs to be eligible for the credit.

42.54(2) *Computation of the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit is a maximum of 25 percent of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures verified by the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue following project completion, up to the amount specified in the agreement between the taxpayer and the department of cultural affairs.

42.54(3) *Qualified rehabilitation expenditures.* "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" means the same as defined in rule 223—48.22(404A) of the historical division of the department of cultural affairs. In general, the department of cultural affairs evaluates whether expenditures comply with the prescribed standards for rehabilitation while the department of revenue evaluates whether expenditures comply with the tax requirements to be considered qualified rehabilitation expenditures, including whether the expenditures are in accordance with the requirements of Internal Revenue Code Section 47 and its related regulations.

a. Type of property and services eligible. In accordance with Iowa Code section 404A.1(6), the types of property and services claimed for the state tax credit must be "qualified rehabilitation expenditures" in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 47. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, expenditures incurred by an eligible taxpayer that is a nonprofit organization as defined in Iowa Code section 404A.1(4) shall be considered "qualified rehabilitation expenditures" if they are for "structural components," as that term is defined in Treasury Regulation § 1.48-1(e)(2), and for amounts incurred for architectural and engineering fees, site survey fees, legal expenses, insurance premiums, development fees and other construction-related costs.

b. Effect of financing sources on eligibility of expenditures. Qualified rehabilitation expenditures do not include expenditures financed by federal, state, or local government grants or forgivable loans unless otherwise allowed under Section 47 of the Internal Revenue Code. For an eligible taxpayer that is a nonprofit organization as defined in Iowa Code section 404A.1(4) that is not eligible for the federal rehabilitation credit, or another person that is not eligible for the federal rehabilitation credit, expenditures financed with federal, state, or local government grants or forgivable loans are not qualified rehabilitation expenditures.

42.54(4) *Completion of the qualified rehabilitation project and claiming the tax credit on the Iowa return.* After the taxpayer completes a qualified rehabilitation project, the taxpayer will be issued a certificate of completion of the project from the department of cultural affairs if the project complies with the federal standards, as defined in rule 223—48.22(404A). After the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue verify the taxpayer's eligibility for the tax credit, the department of cultural affairs shall issue a tax credit certificate.

a. Claiming the credit. For the taxpayer to claim the credit, the certificate must be included with the taxpayer's income tax return for the tax year in which the rehabilitation project is completed or the income tax return for any tax year within the five years following the tax year of project completion. Taxpayers that elect to delay claiming the credit to a later tax year return as described in this paragraph are subject to the carryforward limitations described in paragraph 42.54(4)*"d"* below. The credit may be claimed on an amended return so long as the amended return is filed within the statute of limitations applicable to the tax year for which the amended tax return is being filed.

b. Information required. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the address or location of the rehabilitation project, the date the project was completed, the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, and, if applicable, an indication of whether the credit is nonrefundable (see paragraph 42.54(4)*"c"* below). In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 42.54(5). In addition, if the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, estate or trust, and the tax credit is allocated to the owners or beneficiaries of the entity, a list of the owners or beneficiaries and the amount of credit allocated to each owner or beneficiary shall be provided with the certificate.

c. Refundability. A historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is fully refundable with interest computed under Iowa Code section 422.25.

In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year. To receive a refundable credit, the taxpayer must elect to receive the credit as refundable at the Part 3 stage of the application process administered by the department of cultural affairs. Once the taxpayer elects to receive a nonrefundable credit, the taxpayer cannot elect to change the credit to a refundable credit or vice versa. See department of cultural affairs' 223—Chapter 48. If the taxpayer is a transferee, the taxpayer may elect to receive the credit as refundable or nonrefundable when the taxpayer applies to the department of revenue for transfer of the tax credit as described in subrule 42.54(5).

d. Carryforward. If the taxpayer elects to receive a nonrefundable historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit as described in paragraph 42.54(4)*"b,"* the amount in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability may be carried forward for five years following the tax year in which the project is completed, or until it is depleted, whichever is earlier. A tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer is first eligible to claim the credit. Regardless of whether the taxpayer elects to claim the tax credit on a tax return for a year that is later than the year of project completion as described in paragraph 42.54(4)*"a,"* the taxpayer must utilize the entire credit within five years following the tax year of the project completion as described in this paragraph; any credit amount that is not utilized within the five-year carryforward period is forfeited. The five-year carryforward limitation does not apply if the taxpayer elects to receive a refundable credit, the excess of which may be credited to future tax years as an overpayment.

e. Allocation of historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credits to the individual owners of the entity or beneficiaries of an estate or trust. A partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. The credit does not have to be allocated based on the pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation. For an individual claiming a tax credit of an estate or trust, the amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the estate or trust.

42.54(5) *Transfer of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit transferred against the taxes imposed in Iowa Code chapter 422, divisions II, III, and V, and in Iowa Code chapter 432, for any tax year the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Transferees must elect to receive either a refundable or nonrefundable tax credit. Once the transferee elects to receive a nonrefundable credit, the transferee cannot elect to change the credit to a refundable credit or vice versa. A tax credit certificate of less than $1,000 shall not be transferable.

a. Transfer process—information required. Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue along with a statement that contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number, the amount of the tax credit being transferred, an election to receive either a refundable or nonrefundable tax credit, and the amount of all consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit and the names of recipients of any consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit. If a payment of money was any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, the transferee shall list the amount of the payment of money in its statement to the department of revenue. If any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit included nonmonetary consideration, including but not limited to any promise, representation, performance, discharge of debt or nonmonetary rights or property, the tax credit transferee shall describe the nature of the nonmonetary consideration and disclose any value the transferor and transferee assigned to the nonmonetary consideration. The tax credit transferee must indicate on its statement to the department of revenue if no consideration was provided in exchange for the tax credit. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue the replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members or shareholders and information on how the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit should be divided among the partners, members or shareholders. The

transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members or shareholders. The certificate must have the same information required for the original tax certificate and must have the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The transferee may not claim a tax credit until a replacement certificate identifying the transferee as the proper holder has been issued.

b. Consideration. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

c. Unlimited number of transferees and subsequent transfers. There is no limitation on the number of transferees to whom the credit may be transferred. There is no limitation on the number of times that the credit may be retransferred by a transferee. The transferor may divide the credit into multiple credits of alternate denominations so long as the resulting credits are for amounts of no less than $1,000.

d. Carryforward limitations on transferees. The transferee may use the amount of the transferred tax credit for any tax year that the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. The carryforward limitations described in paragraph 42.54(4)*"d"* shall apply.

42.54(6) *Appeals.* Challenges to an action by the department of revenue related to tax credit transfers, the claiming of tax credits, tax credit revocation, or repayment or recovery of tax credits must be brought pursuant to 701—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443, and Iowa Code section 422.11D.

[**ARC 1968C**, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; **ARC 2928C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

701—42.55(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects registered on or after August 15, 2016. The economic development authority is authorized by the general assembly to award tax credits for a percentage of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures on a qualified rehabilitation project as described in the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit program, Iowa Code chapter 404A. The program is administered by the economic development authority with the assistance of the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue. The general assembly has mandated that the economic development authority, the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue adopt rules as necessary to administer Iowa Code chapter 404A. In general, the department of revenue is responsible for administering tax credit transfers and processing and auditing tax credits claimed on returns. For the economic development authority's rules on the credit program, see 261—Chapter 49. For the department of cultural affairs' rules on the credit program, see 223—Chapter 48.

42.55(1) *Program transition.* 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443, made several changes to the credit program, including transferring primary responsibility for the program's administration from the department of cultural affairs to the economic development authority. Projects registered prior to August 15, 2016, remain under the purview of the department of cultural affairs, with assistance from the department of revenue. For department of revenue rules related to projects registered prior to August 15, 2016, see rules 701—42.54(404A,422) and 701—42.19(404A,422).

42.55(2) *Application, registration, and agreement for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* For rules on the application, registration, and agreement process, see economic development authority rules, 261—Chapter 49.

42.55(3) *Computation of the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit is a maximum of 25 percent of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures verified by the economic development authority following project completion, up to the amount specified in the agreement between the taxpayer and the economic development authority. For more information on the credit computation, see economic development authority rules, 261—Chapter 49. The amount remains subject to audit by the department of revenue when the credit is claimed on the taxpayer's tax return.

42.55(4) *Qualified rehabilitation expenditures.* "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 404A.1(7) and rule 261—49.5(404A) of economic development

authority rules. In the event of an audit, the department of revenue evaluates whether expenditures comply with the agreement between the economic development authority and the eligible taxpayer, as well as with applicable statutes and rules, including Internal Revenue Code Section 47 and its related regulations.

42.55(5) *Completion of the qualified rehabilitation project and claiming the tax credit.* After the economic development authority verifies the taxpayer's eligibility for the tax credit, the economic development authority shall issue a tax credit certificate. For more information on credit certificate issuance, see economic development authority rules, 261—Chapter 49.

a. Claiming the credit. For the taxpayer to claim the credit, the certificate must be included with the taxpayer's income tax return for the tax year in which the rehabilitation project is completed or the income tax return for any year within the five years following the year of project completion. Taxpayers that elect to delay claiming the credit to a later year's return as described in this paragraph are subject to the carryforward limitations described in paragraph 42.55(5)*"d"* below. The credit may be claimed on an amended return so long as the amended return is filed within the statute of limitations applicable to the tax year for which the amended tax return is being filed.

b. Information required. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the address or location of the rehabilitation project, the date the project was completed, the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, and, if applicable, an indication of whether the credit is nonrefundable (see paragraph 42.55(5)*"c"* below). In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 42.55(6). In addition, if the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, estate or trust, and the tax credit is allocated to the owners or beneficiaries of the entity, a list of the owners or beneficiaries and the amount of credit allocated to each owner or beneficiary shall be provided with the certificate.

c. Refundability. A historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is fully refundable with interest computed under Iowa Code section 422.25. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year. To receive a refundable credit, the taxpayer must elect to receive the credit as refundable at the Part 3 stage of the application process administered by the economic development authority. See the economic development authority's rule 261—49.15(404A). Once the taxpayer elects to receive a nonrefundable credit, the taxpayer cannot elect to change the credit to a refundable credit or vice versa. If the taxpayer is a transferee, the taxpayer may elect to receive the credit as refundable when the taxpayer applies to the department of revenue for transfer of the tax credit as described in subrule 42.55(6).

d. Carryforward. If the taxpayer elects to receive a nonrefundable historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit as described in paragraph 42.55(5)*"b,"* the amount in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability may be carried forward for five years following the tax year in which the project is completed, or until it is depleted, whichever is earlier. A tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer is first eligible to claim the credit. Regardless of whether the taxpayer elects to claim the tax credit on a tax return for a year that is later than the year of project completion as described in paragraph 42.55(5)*"a,"* the taxpayer must utilize the entire credit within five years following the tax year of the project completion as described in this paragraph; any credit amount that is not utilized within the five-year carryforward period is forfeited. The five-year carryforward limitation does not apply if the taxpayer elects to receive a refundable credit, the excess of which may be credited to future tax years as an overpayment.

e. Allocation of historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credits to the individual owners of the entity or beneficiaries of an estate or trust. A partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. The credit does not have to be allocated based on the pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation. For an individual claiming a tax credit

of an estate or trust, the amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the estate or trust.

42.55(6) *Transfer of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit transferred against the taxes imposed in Iowa Code chapter 422, divisions II, III, and V, and in Iowa Code chapter 432, for any tax year that the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Transferees must elect to receive either a refundable or nonrefundable tax credit. Once the transferee elects to receive a nonrefundable credit, the transferee cannot elect to change the credit to a refundable credit or vice versa. A tax credit certificate of less than $1,000 shall not be transferable.

a. Transfer process—information required. Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue along with a statement that contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number, the amount of the tax credit being transferred, an election to receive either a refundable or nonrefundable tax credit, and the amount of all consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit and the names of recipients of any consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit. If a payment of money was any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, the transferee shall list the amount of the payment of money in its statement to the department of revenue. If any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit included nonmonetary consideration, including but not limited to any promise, representation, performance, discharge of debt or nonmonetary rights or property, the tax credit transferee shall describe the nature of the nonmonetary consideration and disclose any value the transferor and transferee assigned to the nonmonetary consideration. The tax credit transferee must indicate on its statement to the department of revenue if no consideration was provided in exchange for the tax credit. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue the replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members or shareholders and information on how the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit should be divided among the partners, members or shareholders. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members or shareholders. The certificate must have the same information required for the original tax credit certificate and must have the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The transferee may not claim a tax credit until a replacement certificate identifying the transferee as the proper holder has been issued.

b. Consideration. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

c. Unlimited number of transferees and subsequent transfers. There is no limitation on the number of transferees to whom the credit may be transferred. There is no limitation on the number of times that the credit may be retransferred by a transferee. The transferor may divide the credit into multiple credits of alternate denominations so long as the resulting credits are for amounts of no less than $1,000.

d. Carryforward limitations on transferees. The transferee may use the amount of the transferred tax credit for any tax year that the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. The carryforward limitations described in paragraph 42.55(4)*"d"* shall apply.

42.55(7) *Appeals.* Challenges to an action by the department of revenue related to tax credit transfers, the claiming of tax credits, tax credit revocation, or repayment or recovery of tax credits must be brought pursuant to 701—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443, and Iowa Code section 422.11D.

[**ARC 2928C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

701—42.56(15,422) Renewable chemical production tax credit program. An eligible business that has received a renewable chemical production tax credit certificate from the economic development

authority may claim a tax credit against individual income tax. The credit is equal to the product of five cents multiplied by the number of pounds of renewable chemicals produced in Iowa from biomass feedstock by the eligible business during a given production year, subject to the limitations described in Iowa Code sections 15.315 through 15.322, 261—Chapter 81, and this rule. The economic development authority's rules on eligibility for the credit may be found in 261—Chapter 81.

42.56(1) *Application and agreement for the credit.* To be eligible for the tax credit, the eligible business must apply to and enter into an agreement with the economic development authority. The economic development authority's rules on the application and agreement process may be found in 261—Chapter 81.

42.56(2) *Computation of the amount of credit and certificate issuance.* Upon establishing that all requirements of the program and the agreement have been fulfilled and verifying the taxpayer's eligibility for the tax credit, the economic development authority calculates the credit. Then the economic development authority issues the related tax credit certificate to the eligible business stating the amount of the renewable chemical production tax credit that the eligible business may claim. A tax credit certificate shall not be issued by the economic development authority prior to July 1, 2018. The economic development authority's rules on credit certificate issuance may be found in 261—Chapter 81.

42.56(3) *Claiming the tax credit.*

a. Claiming the credit, generally. To claim the credit, a taxpayer must include one or more tax credit certificates with the taxpayer's tax return for the tax year during which the eligible business was issued the tax credit certificate or certificates. If the taxpayer claiming the credit has already filed a return for the tax year for which the credit certificate was issued, the taxpayer may claim the credit on an amended return. The taxpayer must file the amended return within the statute of limitations applicable to such amended return. No tax credit may be claimed under this program by a taxpayer prior to September 1, 2018.

b. Claiming the credit of a pass-through entity. To claim the credit of an eligible business that is a pass-through entity, an individual taxpayer must claim the credit on the tax return for the tax year during which the eligible business received the tax credit certificate. Such tax year may be either the tax year of the eligible business or of the individual.

EXAMPLE: A partnership has a fiscal year of September 2017 through August 2018. The partnership receives a renewable chemical production tax credit certificate under this program in July 2018, which is during the partnership's 2017 tax year. A partner in the partnership files individual returns on a calendar year basis, which means that the credit was issued in the partner's 2018 tax year. That partner may file an amended 2017 tax return to claim the credit based on the partnership's tax year, or that partner may claim the credit on the partner's 2018 tax return based on the partner's own tax year.

c. Information required. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, address, tax identification number, the amount of the credit, the name of the eligible business, and any other information required by the department of revenue.

d. Allocation to the individual owners of the entity or beneficiaries of an estate or trust. An individual may claim the credit of a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for tax purposes, estate, or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the individual. The amount claimed by the individual shall be based on the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, cooperative, estate, or trust.

e. Refundability. Any credit in excess of the tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming a refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment shown on the taxpayer's final, completed return credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

f. Transferability. Tax credit certificates shall not be transferred to any other person.

g. Rescission and recapture. The tax credit certificate, unless rescinded by the economic development authority, shall be accepted by the department of revenue, subject to any conditions or restrictions placed upon the face of the tax credit certificate by the economic development authority and subject to the limitations of the program. Should the economic development authority reduce, terminate, or rescind any tax credits issued under the program, the eligible business may be subject to

the repayment or recapture of any credits already claimed. The economic development authority's rules related to the program may be found in 261—Chapter 81. The repayment of tax credits or recapture by the department of revenue shall be accomplished in the same manner as provided in Iowa Code section 15.330(2).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.10B.

[**ARC 3008C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

[Filed 12/12/74]
[Filed 12/10/76, Notice 9/22/76—published 12/29/76, effective 2/2/77]
[Filed 10/28/77, Notice 9/21/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 12/7/79, Notice 10/31/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed emergency 7/17/80—published 8/6/80, effective 7/17/80]
[Filed 12/3/82, Notice 10/27/82—published 12/22/82, effective 1/26/83]
[Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 2/8/84]
[Filed 5/31/85, Notice 4/24/85—published 6/19/85, effective 7/24/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/17/85—published 9/11/85, effective 10/16/85]
[Filed 9/6/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/30/85]◊
[Filed 1/24/86, Notice 12/18/85—published 2/12/86, effective 3/19/86]
[Filed 6/27/86, Notice 5/7/86—published 7/16/86, effective 8/20/86]
[Filed 8/22/86, Notice 7/16/86—published 9/10/86, effective 10/15/86]
[Filed 10/3/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 10/22/86, effective 11/26/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/17/86, effective 11/14/86]
[Filed emergency 12/23/87—published 1/13/88, effective 12/23/87]
[Filed 12/23/87, Notice 11/18/87—published 1/13/88, effective 2/17/88]
[Filed 2/19/88, Notice 1/13/88—published 3/9/88, effective 4/13/88]
[Filed 8/19/88, Notice 7/13/88—published 9/7/88, effective 10/12/88]
[Filed 1/19/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]◊
[Filed 8/30/90, Notice 7/25/90—published 9/19/90, effective 10/24/90]
[Filed 10/26/90, Notice 9/19/90—published 11/14/90, effective 12/19/90]
[Filed 11/9/90, Notice 10/3/90—published 11/28/90, effective 1/2/91]
[Filed 11/7/91, Notice 10/2/91—published 11/27/91, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 10/23/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 11/11/92, effective 12/16/92]
[Filed 11/20/92, Notice 10/14/92—published 12/9/92, effective 1/13/93]
[Filed 9/10/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 9/29/93, effective 11/3/93]
[Filed 5/20/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 6/8/94, effective 7/13/94]
[Filed 9/23/94, Notice 8/17/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]
[Filed 1/12/96, Notice 12/6/95—published 1/31/96, effective 3/6/96]
[Filed 8/23/96, Notice 7/17/96—published 9/11/96, effective 10/16/96]
[Filed 10/17/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 11/5/97, effective 12/10/97]
[Filed 7/10/98, Notice 6/3/98—published 7/29/98, effective 9/2/98]
[Filed 10/2/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 10/21/98, effective 11/25/98]
[Filed 11/13/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 12/23/99, Notice 11/17/99—published 1/12/00, effective 2/16/00]
[Filed 1/5/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 1/24/01, effective 2/28/01]
[Filed 5/24/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 6/13/01, effective 7/18/01]
[Filed 12/7/01, Notice 10/31/01—published 12/26/01, effective 1/30/02]
[Filed 2/1/02, Notice 12/26/01—published 2/20/02, effective 3/27/02]
[Filed 3/15/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 5/8/02]
[Filed 3/15/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/3/02, effective 5/8/02]
[Filed 10/11/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 10/30/02, effective 12/4/02]◊
[Filed 11/8/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 11/27/02, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
[Filed 9/26/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/15/03, effective 11/19/03]◊

[Filed 10/24/03, Notice 9/17/03—published 11/12/03, effective 12/17/03]◊
[Filed 11/6/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 12/31/03]
[Filed 12/5/03, Notice 10/15/03—published 12/24/03, effective 1/28/04]◊
[Filed 12/31/03, Notice 11/26/03—published 1/21/04, effective 2/25/04]
[Filed 1/30/04, Notice 12/24/03—published 2/18/04, effective 3/24/04]◊
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/1/04, effective 10/6/04]
[Filed 9/24/04, Notice 8/18/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 11/4/04, Notice 9/29/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 12/3/04, Notice 10/27/04—published 12/22/04, effective 1/26/05]
[Filed 1/14/05, Notice 12/8/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05]
[Filed 9/22/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 10/12/05, effective 11/16/05]◊
[Filed 10/20/05, Notice 9/14/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 12/30/05, Notice 11/23/05—published 1/18/06, effective 2/22/06]◊
[Filed 1/27/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 2/15/06, effective 3/22/06]
[Filed 6/2/06, Notice 3/29/06—published 6/21/06, effective 7/26/06]
[Filed 7/28/06, Notice 6/21/06—published 8/16/06, effective 9/20/06]
[Filed 9/8/06, Notice 7/19/06—published 9/27/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 10/5/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 10/25/06, effective 11/29/06]◊
[Filed 11/1/06, Notice 8/16/06—published 11/22/06, effective 12/27/06]
[Filed 12/13/06, Notice 11/8/06—published 1/3/07, effective 2/7/07]
[Filed 1/11/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 1/31/07, effective 3/7/07]
[Filed 10/5/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]
[Filed 10/5/07, Notice 8/29/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]
[Filed 10/19/07, Notice 9/12/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]◊
[Filed 3/7/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed 5/2/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 5/21/08, effective 6/25/08]
[Filed 10/31/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 11/19/08, effective 12/24/08]◊
[Filed ARC 8702B (Notice ARC 8512B, IAB 2/10/10), IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]
[Filed ARC 9104B (Notice ARC 8954B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10]
[Filed ARC 9821B (Notice ARC 9741B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9820B (Notice ARC 9740B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9876B (Notice ARC 9796B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9966B (Notice ARC 9856B, IAB 11/16/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 0251C (Notice ARC 0145C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]
[Filed ARC 0337C (Notice ARC 0232C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 9/19/12, effective 10/24/12]
[Filed ARC 0361C (Notice ARC 0253C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0398C (Notice ARC 0292C, IAB 8/22/12), IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12]
[Filed ARC 1101C (Notice ARC 0976C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1102C (Notice ARC 0975C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1138C (Notice ARC 0998C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]
[Filed ARC 1303C (Notice ARC 1231C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14]
[Filed ARC 1545C (Notice ARC 1469C, IAB 5/28/14), IAB 7/23/14, effective 8/27/14]
[Filed ARC 1665C (Notice ARC 1590C, IAB 8/20/14), IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]
[Filed ARC 1666C (Notice ARC 1589C, IAB 8/20/14), IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]
[Filed ARC 1744C (Notice ARC 1654C, IAB 10/1/14), IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]
[Filed ARC 1949C (Notice ARC 1857C, IAB 2/4/15), IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15]
[Filed ARC 1968C (Notice ARC 1837C, IAB 1/21/15), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]
[Filed ARC 2632C (Notice ARC 2547C, IAB 5/25/16), IAB 7/20/16, effective 8/24/16]
[Filed ARC 2772C (Notice ARC 2681C, IAB 8/17/16), IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16]
[Filed ARC 2829C (Notice ARC 2737C, IAB 9/28/16), IAB 11/23/16, effective 1/1/17]
[Filed ARC 2833C (Notice ARC 2776C, IAB 10/12/16), IAB 12/7/16, effective 1/11/17]

[Filed ARC 2925C (Notice ARC 2736C, IAB 9/28/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
[Filed ARC 2928C (Notice ARC 2806C, IAB 11/9/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
[Filed ARC 3008C (Notice ARC 2865C, IAB 12/21/16), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 52
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST, AND TAX CREDITS

[Prior to 12/17/86, Revenue Department[730]]

701—52.1(422) Who must file. Every corporation, organized under the laws of Iowa or qualified to do business within this state or doing business within Iowa, regardless of net income, shall file a true and accurate return of its income or loss for the taxable period. The return shall be signed by the president or other duly authorized officer. If the corporation was inactive or not doing business within Iowa, although qualified to do so, during the taxable year, the return must contain a statement to that effect.

For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1989, every corporation organized under the laws of Iowa, doing business within Iowa, or deriving income from sources consisting of real or tangible property located or having a situs within Iowa, shall file a true and accurate return of its income or loss for the taxable period. The return shall be signed by the president or other duly authorized officer.

For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1995, every corporation organized under the laws of Iowa, doing business within Iowa, or deriving income from sources consisting of real, tangible, or intangible property located or having a situs within Iowa, shall file a true and accurate return of its income or loss for the taxable period. The return shall be signed by the president or other duly authorized officer. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1999, every corporation doing business within Iowa, or deriving income from sources consisting of real, tangible, or intangible property located or having a situs within Iowa, shall file a true and accurate return of its income or loss for the taxable period. The return shall be signed by the president or other duly authorized officer.

Political organizations described in Internal Revenue Code Section 527 which are domiciled in this state and are required to file federal Form 1120POL and pay federal corporation income tax are subject to Iowa corporation income tax to the same extent as they are subject to federal corporation income tax.

Homeowners associations described in Internal Revenue Code Section 528 which are domiciled in this state and are required to file federal Form 1120H and pay federal corporation income tax are subject to Iowa corporation income tax to the same extent as they are subject to federal corporation income tax.

52.1(1) *Definitions.*

a. Doing business. The term "doing business" is used in a comprehensive sense and includes all activities or any transactions for the purpose of financial or pecuniary gain or profit. Irrespective of the nature of its activities, every corporation organized for profit and carrying out any of the purposes of its organization shall be deemed to be "doing business." In determining whether a corporation is doing business, it is immaterial whether its activities actually result in a profit or loss.

b. Representative. A person may be considered a representative even though that person may not be considered an employee for other purposes such as withholding of income tax from commissions.

c. Tangible property having a situs within this state. The term "tangible property having a situs within this state" means that tangible property owned or used by a foreign corporation is habitually present in Iowa or it maintains a fixed and regular route through Iowa sufficient so that Iowa could constitutionally under the 14th Amendment and Commerce Clause of the United States Constitution impose an apportioned ad valorem tax on the property. *Central R. Co. v. Pennsylvania,* 370 U.S. 607, 82 S.Ct. 1297, 8 L.Ed.2d (1962); *New York Central & H. Railroad Co. v. Miller,* 202 U.S. 584, 26 S.Ct. 714, 50 L.Ed. 1155 (1906); *American Refrigerator Transit Company v. State Tax Commission,* 395 P.2d 127 (Or. 1964); *Upper Missouri River Corporation v. Board of Review,* Woodbury County, 210 N.W.2d 828.

d. Intangible property located or having a situs within Iowa. Intangible property does not have a situs in the physical sense in any particular place. *Wheeling Steel Corporation v. Fox,* 298 U.S. 193, 80 L.Ed. 1143, 56 S.Ct. 773 (1936); *McNamara v. George Engine Company, Inc.,* 519 So.2d 217 (La. App. 1988). The term "intangible property located or having a situs within Iowa" means generally that the intangible property belongs to a corporation with its commercial domicile in Iowa or, regardless of where the corporation which owns the intangible property has its commercial domicile, the intangible property has become an integral part of some business activity occurring regularly in Iowa. *Beidler v. South Carolina Tax Commission,* 282 U.S. 1, 75 L.Ed. 131, 51 S.Ct. 54 (1930); *Geoffrey, Inc. v. South*

Carolina Tax Commission, 437 S.E.2d 13 (S.C. 1993), cert. denied, 114 S.Ct. 550 (1993); *Kmart Properties, Inc. v. Taxation & Revenue Department of New Mexico,* 131 P. 3d 27 (N.M. Ct. App. 2001), rev'd on other issues, 131 P. 3d 22 (N.M. 2005); *Secretary, Department of Revenue v. Gap (Apparel), Inc.,* 886 So. 2d 459 (La.Ct.App. 2004); *A & F Trademark v. Tolson,* 605 S.E. 2d 187 (N.C.App. 2004), cert. denied 126 S.Ct. 353 (2005); *Lanco, Inc. v. Director, Division of Taxation,* 879 A.2d 1234 (N.J.Super.A.D. 2005), aff'd, 908 A.2d 176 (N.J. 2006) (per curiam), cert. denied 127 S.Ct. 2974 (June 18, 2007); *Geoffrey, Inc. v. Oklahoma Tax Commission,* 132 P. 3d 632 (Okla. Ct. Civ. App. 2005), cert. denied (Mar. 20, 2006), as corrected (Apr. 12, 2006); *FIA Card Services, Inc. v. Tax Comm'r,* 640 S.E.2d 226 (W. Va. 2006), cert. denied, 127 S.Ct. 2997 (June 18, 2007); *Capital One Bank v. Commissioner of Revenue,* 899 N.E.2d 76 (Mass. 2009); *Geoffrey, Inc. v. Commissioner of Revenue,* 899 N.E.2d 87 (Mass. 2009); *KFC Corporation v. Iowa Department of Revenue,* 792 N.W. 2d 308 (Iowa 2010), cert. denied 132 S. Ct. 97 (October 3, 2011). The following is a noninclusive list of types of intangible property: copyrights, patents, processes, trademarks, trade names, franchises, contracts, bank deposits including certificates of deposit, repurchase agreements, mortgage loans, consumer loans, business loans, shares of stocks, bonds, licenses, partnership interests including limited partnership interests, leaseholds, money, evidences of an interest in property, evidences of debts such as credit card debt, leases, an undivided interest in a loan, rights-of-way, and interests in trusts.

The term also includes every foreign corporation which has acquired a commercial domicile in Iowa and whose property has not acquired a constitutional tax situs outside of Iowa.

52.1(2) *Corporate activities not creating taxability.* Public Law 86-272, 15 U.S.C.A., Sections 381-385, in general prohibits any state from imposing an income tax on income derived within the state from interstate commerce if the only business activity within the state consists of the solicitation of orders of tangible personal property by or on behalf of a corporation by its employees or representatives. Such orders must be sent outside the state for approval or rejection and, if approved, must be filled by shipment or delivery from a point outside the state to be within the purview of Public Law 86-272. Public Law 86-272 does not extend to those corporations which sell services, real estate, or intangibles in more than one state or to domestic corporations. For example, Public Law 86-272 does not extend to brokers or manufacturers' representatives or other persons or entities selling products for another person or entity.

a. If the only activities in Iowa of a foreign corporation selling tangible personal property are those of the type described in the noninclusive listing below, the corporation is protected from the Iowa corporation income tax law by Public Law 86-272.

(1) The free distribution by salespersons of product samples, brochures, and catalogues which explain the use of or laud the product, or both.

(2) The lease or ownership of motor vehicles for use by salespersons in soliciting orders.

(3) Salespersons' negotiation of a price for a product, subject to approval or rejection outside the taxing state of such negotiated price and solicited order.

(4) Demonstration by salesperson, prior to the sale, of how the corporation's product works.

(5) The placement of advertising in newspapers, radio, and television.

(6) Delivery of goods to customers by foreign corporation in its own or leased vehicles from a point outside the taxing state. Delivery does not include nonimmune activities, such as picking up damaged goods.

(7) Collection of state or local-option sales taxes or state use taxes from customers.

(8) Audit of inventory levels by salespersons to determine if corporation's customer needs more inventory.

(9) Recruitment, training, evaluation, and management of salespersons pertaining to solicitation of orders.

(10) Salespersons' intervention/mediation in credit disputes between customers and non-Iowa located corporate departments.

(11) Use of hotel rooms and homes for sales-related meetings pertaining to solicitation of orders.

(12) Salespersons' assistance to wholesalers in obtaining suitable displays for products at retail stores.

(13) Salespersons' furnishing of display racks to retailers.

(14) Salespersons' advice to retailers on the art of displaying goods to the public.

(15) Rental of hotel rooms for short-term display of products.

(16) Mere forwarding of customer questions, concerns, or problems by salespersons to non-Iowa locations.

b. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1996, a foreign corporation will not be considered doing business in this state or deriving income from sources within this state if its only activities within this state are one or more of the following activities:

(1) Holding meetings of the board of directors or shareholders, or holiday parties, or employee appreciation dinners.

(2) Maintaining bank accounts.

(3) Borrowing money, with or without security.

(4) Utilizing Iowa courts for litigation.

(5) Owning and controlling a subsidiary corporation which is incorporated in or which is transacting business within this state where the holding or parent company has no physical presence in the state as that presence relates to the ownership or control of the subsidiary.

(6) Recruiting personnel where hiring occurs outside the state.

c. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1997, a foreign corporation will not be considered doing business in this state or deriving income from sources within this state if its only activities within this state, in addition to the activities listed in paragraph *"b"* above, are training its employees or educating its employees, or using facilities in this state for this purpose.

d. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2006, a foreign corporation will not be considered to be doing business in Iowa or deriving income from sources within Iowa if its only activities within Iowa, in addition to the activities listed in paragraphs "b" and "c" of this subrule, are utilizing a distribution facility in Iowa, owning or leasing property at a distribution facility in Iowa, or selling property shipped or distributed from a distribution facility in Iowa.

A distribution facility is an establishment at which shipments of tangible personal property are processed for delivery to customers. A distribution facility does not include an establishment at which retail sales of tangible personal property or returns of such property are undertaken with respect to retail customers more than 12 days in a year. However, an exception to the 12-day requirement is allowed for distribution facilities that process customer orders by mail, telephone, or electronic means, if the distribution facility also processes shipments of tangible personal property to customers, as long as no more than 10 percent of the goods are delivered or shipped to a purchaser in Iowa.

The following nonexclusive examples illustrate how this subrule applies:

EXAMPLE 1: A, a foreign corporation, stores its inventory of books at a facility in Iowa. The facility processes orders for these books solely by mail, telephone and the Internet on behalf of A, and customers are not allowed to purchase books at the facility's site in Iowa. The facility processes shipments of these books, and 5 percent of the books at this facility are delivered to purchasers located in Iowa. A does not conduct any other business activities in Iowa. A is not considered to be doing business in Iowa because less than 10 percent of the books at the facility are delivered to an Iowa customer.

EXAMPLE 2: B, a foreign corporation, stores its inventory of compact disks at a facility in Iowa. The facility processes orders for these compact disks solely by mail, telephone and the Internet on behalf of B, and customers are not allowed to purchase compact disks at the facility's site in Iowa. The facility processes shipments of these compact disks, and 15 percent of the compact disks at the facility are delivered to purchasers located in Iowa. B does not conduct any other business activities in Iowa. B is considered to be doing business in Iowa because more than 10 percent of the compact disks at the facility are delivered to an Iowa customer.

EXAMPLE 3: C, a foreign corporation, stores its inventory of doors and windows at a facility in Iowa. The facility processes orders for these windows and doors solely by mail, telephone and the Internet, and customers are not allowed to purchase these windows and doors at the facility's site in Iowa. The facility processes shipments of these windows and doors, and 7 percent of the windows and doors are delivered to purchasers located in Iowa. C will also install these windows and doors in Iowa upon customer request.

C is considered to be doing business in Iowa even though less than 10 percent of the windows and doors are delivered to Iowa customers because C is also conducting installation activities in Iowa which are not protected under Public Law 86-272.

EXAMPLE 4: D, a foreign corporation, stores its inventory of home decorating and craft kits at a facility in Iowa. The facility does not process any customer orders by mail, telephone or the Internet, and does not process any shipments of these kits directly to customers. D allows customers to come to the facility 14 days each year to directly purchase these kits, and customers must arrange for their own delivery of the kits. D is considered to be doing business in Iowa because sales to retail customers are conducted more than 12 days in a year, and the facility does not process customer orders or shipments to customers.

52.1(3) *Corporate activities creating taxability.* "Solicitation of orders" within Public Law 86-272 is limited to those activities which explicitly or implicitly propose a sale or which are entirely ancillary to requests for purchases. Activities that are entirely ancillary to requests for purchases are ones that serve no independent business function apart from their connection to the soliciting of orders. An activity that is not ancillary to requests for purchases is one that a corporation (taxpayer) has a reason to do anyway whether or not it chooses to allocate it to its sales force operating in Iowa (such as repair, installation, service-type activities, or collection on accounts). Activities that take place after a sale ordinarily will not be entirely ancillary to a request for purchases and, therefore, ordinarily will not be considered in "solicitation of orders." *Wisconsin Department of Revenue v. William Wrigley, Jr. Company,* 505 U.S. 214, 120 L.Ed.2d 174, 112 S.Ct. 2447 (1992).

De minimis activities which are not "solicitation of orders" are protected under Public Law 86-272. Whether in-state nonsolicitation activities are sufficiently de minimis to avoid loss of tax immunity depends upon whether those activities establish only a trivial additional connection with the taxing state. Whether a corporation's nonsolicitation in-state activities are de minimis should not be decided solely by the quantity of one type of such activity but, rather, all types of nonsolicitation activities of the taxpayer should be considered in their totality. *Wisconsin v. Wrigley,* 505 U.S. 214, 120 L.Ed.2d 174, 112 S.Ct. 2447 (1992). Frequency of the activity may be relevant, but an isolated activity is not invariably trivial. The mere fact that an activity involves small amounts of money or property does not invariably mean it is trivial.

If a foreign corporation has greater than a de minimis amount of Iowa nonsolicitation activity which includes activity of the types described in the noninclusive listing below, whether done by the salesperson, other employee, or other representative, it is not immunized from the Iowa corporation income tax by Public Law 86-272.

a. Installation or assembly of the corporate product.

b. Ownership or lease of real estate by corporation.

c. Solicitation of orders for, or sale of, services or real estate.

d. Sale of tangible personal property (as opposed to solicitation of orders) or performance of services within Iowa.

e. Maintenance of a stock of inventory.

f. Existence of an office or other business location.

g. Managerial activities pertaining to nonsolicitation activities.

h. Collections on regular or delinquent accounts.

i. Technical assistance and training given after the sale to purchaser and user of corporate products.

j. The repair or replacement of faulty or damaged goods.

k. The pickup of damaged, obsolete, or returned merchandise from purchaser or user.

l. Rectification of or assistance in rectifying any product complaints, shipping complaints, etc., if more is involved than relaying complaints to a non-Iowa location.

m. Delivery of corporate merchandise inventory to corporation's distributors or dealers on consignment.

n. Maintenance of personal property which is not related to solicitation of orders.

o. Participation in recruitment, training, monitoring, or approval of servicing distributors, dealers, or others where purchasers of corporation's products can have such products serviced or repaired.

p. Inspection or verification of faulty or damaged goods.

q. Inspection of the customer's installation of the corporate product.

r. Research.

s. Salespersons' use of part of their homes or other places as an office if the corporation pays for such use.

t. The use of samples for replacement or sale; storage of such samples at home or in rented space.

u. Removal of old or defective products.

v. Verification of the destruction of damaged merchandise.

w. Independent contractors, agents, brokers, representatives and other individuals or entities who act on behalf of or at the direction of the corporation (taxpayer) and who do non-de minimis amounts of nonsolicitation activities remove the corporation from the protection of Public Law 86-272. However, the maintenance of an office in Iowa or the making of sales in Iowa by independent contractors does not remove the corporation from the protection of Public Law 86-272. The term "independent contractors" means commission agents, brokers, or other independent contractors who are engaged in selling or soliciting orders for the sale of tangible personal property or perform other services for more than one principal and who hold themselves out as such in the regular course of their business activities. If a person is subject to the direct control of the foreign corporation that person may not qualify as an independent contractor.

52.1(4) *Taxation of corporations having only intangible property located or having a situs in Iowa.* For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1995, corporations whose only connection with Iowa is their ownership of intangible property located or having a situs in Iowa are subject to Iowa income tax and must file an Iowa income tax return. Intangible property is located or has a situs in Iowa if the corporation's commercial domicile is in Iowa and the intangible property has not become an integral part of some business activity occurring regularly within or without Iowa. Regardless whether the corporation's commercial domicile is in or out of Iowa, intangible property is located or has a situs in Iowa if the intangible property has become an integral part of some business activity occurring regularly in Iowa. *Geoffrey, Inc. v. South Carolina Tax Commission,* 437 S.E.2d 13 (S.C. 1993), cert. denied, 114 S.Ct. 550 (1993); *Arizona Tractor Company v. Arizona State Tax Commission,* 115 Ariz. 602, 566 P.2d 1348 (Ariz. App. 1977); *KFC Corporation v. Iowa Department of Revenue,* 792 N.W. 2d 308 (Iowa 2010), cert. denied 132 S.Ct. 97 (October 3, 2011). In the event that the intangible property interest is a general or limited partnership interest, the location or situs of that partnership interest is the place(s) where the partnership conducts business. *Arizona Tractor Company v. Arizona State Tax Commission,* supra.

The following nonexclusive examples illustrate how this subrule applies:

EXAMPLE 1: A, a corporation with a commercial domicile in State X, has a limited partnership interest in a partnership which does a regular business in Iowa. A has no physical presence in Iowa and has no other contact with Iowa. A's interest in the limited partnership is intangible personal property. A is required to file an Iowa income tax return because A's intangible personal property limited partnership interest has a business situs in Iowa. *Arizona Tractor Company v. Arizona State Tax Commission,* supra.

EXAMPLE 2: B, a corporation with a commercial domicile in State X, owns stock in a subsidiary corporation doing business regularly in Iowa. B has no physical presence in Iowa and has no other contact with Iowa. B controls the subsidiary and has a unitary relationship with it. B pledged the subsidiary stock to secure a line of credit from a bank and used the loaned funds in B's business. Under these circumstances, the subsidiary stock is not an integral part of the subsidiary's business and, therefore, the stock does not have a location or situs in Iowa. Accordingly, B is not required to file an Iowa income tax return as a result of any dividends received by B or capital gains received by B from the sale of the stock. *McNamara v. George Engine Company, Inc.,* 519 So.2d 217 (La. App. 1988).

EXAMPLE 3: C, a corporation with a commercial domicile in State X, owns trademarks and trade names which it, by license agreements, allows other corporations to use. Some of those other corporations do business in Iowa. The trademarks and trade names are used by these other corporations

at their Iowa stores in connection with their business activities at those stores. C has no physical presence in Iowa and has no other contact with Iowa. C is paid royalties of 1 percent of net sales of the licensed products or services. C is required to file an Iowa income tax return because C's intangible property interests in the trademarks and trade names have situses in Iowa. *Geoffrey, Inc. v. South Carolina Tax Commission,* 437 S.E.2d 13 (S.C. 1993), cert. denied, 114 S.Ct. 550 (1993).

EXAMPLE 4: D, a corporation with a commercial domicile in Iowa, is a holding company which does not sell any tangible personal property or sell any business service but which does own the stock of five subsidiaries, all of which do business outside of Iowa. D has no physical presence outside of Iowa and has no other contact outside of Iowa. D has a unitary relationship with each subsidiary. Under these circumstances, the stock is not an integral part of each subsidiary's business so the stock does not have a location or situs outside of Iowa. The location or situs of the stock is in Iowa because D's commercial domicile is in Iowa. Accordingly, all of the dividends from the stock paid to D and any capital gains incurred as a result of D's sale of the stock are wholly taxed by Iowa.

EXAMPLE 5: E, a corporation with a commercial domicile in Iowa, owns trademarks and trade names which it, by license agreements, allows other corporations, located outside of Iowa, to use. The trademarks and trade names are used by these other corporations at their non-Iowa stores in connection with their business activities at those stores. E has no physical presence outside of Iowa and has no other contact outside of Iowa. E has business activities in Iowa. The fees and royalties paid to E are part of E's unitary business income. Under these circumstances, E is entitled to apportion its net income within and without Iowa because E's intangible property interests in the trademarks and trade names have situses outside of Iowa and E has business activities in Iowa.

EXAMPLE 6: F, a corporation with a commercial domicile in State X, owns all of the stock of a subsidiary corporation doing business in Iowa. F has no physical presence in Iowa and no other contact with Iowa. F loans funds to the subsidiary which the subsidiary uses in its Iowa business. Under these circumstances, the interest-bearing asset is not an integral part of the subsidiary's business and, therefore, that intangible asset does not have a location or situs in Iowa. Accordingly, F is not required to file an Iowa income tax return. *Beidler v. South Carolina Tax Commission,* 282 U.S. 1, 75 L.Ed.131, 51 S.Ct. 54 (1930).

EXAMPLE 7: G, a corporation with a commercial domicile in State X, earns fees from the licensing of custom computer software. G has no physical presence in Iowa and no other contact with Iowa. G licenses the software to other corporations which do business in Iowa and which use the software in that business in Iowa. Under these circumstances, regardless whether the fees constitute royalties or something else, the license fees are earned from intangible personal property with a location or situs in Iowa. Accordingly, G is required to file an Iowa income tax return.

EXAMPLE 8: H, a corporation with a commercial domicile in State X, has no physical presence in Iowa. H has entered into a contract with an independent contractor to solicit sales of H's magazines in Iowa. The independent contractor does business in Iowa and receives payment for the magazines and deposits the funds in an Iowa bank for H's account. H earns interest on this account. Under these circumstances which are H's only contact with Iowa, H's interest-bearing account is an integral part of business activity in Iowa. Accordingly, H is required to file an Iowa income tax return and include the interest income in the numerator of the business activity formula.

EXAMPLE 9: J, a corporation with a commercial domicile in State X, earns income from mortgages that the corporation has purchased. J has no physical presence in Iowa and no other contact with Iowa. J earns interest income from the mortgages on property located in Iowa. Under these circumstances, the interest income is an integral part of business activity in Iowa. Accordingly, J is required to file an Iowa income tax return and include the interest income from the mortgages related to Iowa property in the numerator of the apportionment factor.

52.1(5) *Taxation of "S" corporations, domestic international sales corporations and real estate investment trusts.* Certain corporations and other types of entities, which are taxable as corporations for federal purposes, may by federal election and qualification have a portion or all of their income taxable to the shareholders or the beneficiaries. Generally, the state of Iowa follows the federal provisions (with adjustments provided by Iowa law) for determining the amount and to whom the income is taxable.

Examples of entities which may avail themselves of pass-through provisions for taxation of at least part of their net income are real estate investment trusts, small business corporations electing to file under Sections 1371-1378 of the Internal Revenue Code, domestic international sales corporations as authorized under Sections 991-997 of the Internal Revenue Code, and certain types of cooperatives and regulated investment companies. The entity's portion of the net income which is taxable as corporation net income for federal purposes is generally also taxable as Iowa corporation income (with adjustments as provided by Iowa law) and the shareholders or beneficiaries will report on their Iowa returns their share of the organization's income reportable for federal purposes as shareholder income (with adjustments provided by Iowa law). Nonresident shareholders or beneficiaries are required to report their distributive share of said income reasonably attributable to Iowa sources. Schedules shall be filed with the individual's return showing the computation of the income attributable to Iowa sources and the computation of the nonresident taxpayer's distributive share thereof. Entities with a nonresident beneficiary or shareholder shall include a schedule in the return computing the amount of income as determined under 701—Chapter 54. It will be the responsibility of the entity to make the apportionment of the income and supply the nonresident taxpayer with information regarding the nonresident taxpayer's Iowa taxable income.

For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1995, S corporations which are subject to tax on built-in gains under Section 1374 of the Internal Revenue Code or passive investment income under Section 1375 of the Internal Revenue Code are subject to Iowa corporation income tax on this income to the extent received from business carried on in this state or from sources in this state.

a. The starting point for computing the Iowa tax on built-in gains is the amount of built-in gains subject to federal tax after considering the federal income limitation. The starting point for computing the capital gains subject to Iowa tax is the amount of capital gains subject to federal tax. The starting point for computing the passive investment income subject to Iowa income tax is the amount of passive investment income subject to federal tax. To the extent that any of the above three types of income exist for federal income tax purposes, they are combined for Iowa income tax purposes.

b. No adjustment is made to the above amounts for either 50 percent of federal income tax or Iowa corporation income tax deducted in computing the federal net income of the S corporation for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2008, and for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014. The 50 percent of federal income tax and Iowa corporation income tax deducted in computing federal net income are adjustments to the Iowa net income which flows through to the shareholders for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2008, and for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2008, but before January 1, 2014, an adjustment is made to the above amounts for either 50 percent of federal income tax or Iowa corporation income tax deducted in computing the federal net income of the S corporation.

c. The allocation and apportionment rules of 701—Chapter 54 apply to nonresident shareholders if the S corporation is carrying on business within and without the state of Iowa.

d. Any net operating loss carryforward arising in a taxable year for which the corporation was a C corporation shall be allowed as a deduction against the net recognized built-in gain, capital gains, or passive investment income of the S corporation for the taxable year. For purposes of determining the amount of any such loss which may be carried to any of the 15 subsequent taxable years, after the year of the net operating loss, the amount of the net recognized built-in gain shall be treated as taxable income. For taxable years beginning after August 5, 1997, a net operating loss can be carried forward 20 taxable years.

e. Except for estimated and other advance tax payments and any credit carryforward under Iowa Code section 422.33 arising in a taxable year for which the corporation was a C corporation no credits shall be allowed against the built-in gains tax or the tax on capital gains or passive investment income.

For tax years beginning after 1996, Iowa recognizes the federal election to treat subsidiaries of a parent corporation that has elected S corporation status as "qualified subchapter S subsidiaries" (QSSSs). To the extent that, for federal income tax purposes, the incomes and expenses of the QSSSs are combined with the parent's income and expenses, they must be combined for Iowa tax purposes.

52.1(6) *Exempted corporations and organizations filing requirements.*

a. Exempt status. An organization that is exempt from federal income tax under Section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code, unless the exemption is denied under Section 501, 502, 503 or 504 of the Internal Revenue Code, is exempt from Iowa corporation income tax except as set forth in paragraph *"e"* of this subrule. The department may, if a question arises regarding the exempt status of an organization, request a copy of the federal determination letter.

b. Information returns. Every corporation shall file returns of information as provided by Iowa Code sections 422.15 and 422.16 and any regulations regarding information returns.

c. Annual return. An organization or association which is exempt from Iowa corporation income tax because it is exempt from federal income tax is not required to file an annual income tax return unless it is subject to the tax on unrelated business income. The organization shall inform the director in writing of any revocation of or change of exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service within 30 days after the federal determination.

d. Tax on unrelated business income for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1988. A tax is imposed on the unrelated business income of corporations, associations, and organizations exempt from the general business tax on corporations by Iowa Code section 422.34, subsection 2, to the extent this income is subject to tax under the Internal Revenue Code. The exempt organization is also subject to the alternative minimum tax imposed by Iowa Code section 422.33(4).

The exempt corporation, association, or organization must file Form IA 1120, Iowa Corporation Income Tax Return, to report its income and complete Form IA 4626 if subject to the alternative minimum tax. The exempt organization must make estimated tax payments if its expected income tax liability for the year is $1,000 or more.

The tax return is due the last day of the fourth month following the last day of the tax year and may be extended for six months by filing Form IA 7004 prior to the due date. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991, the tax return is due on the fifteenth day of the fifth month following close of the tax year and may be extended six months if 90 percent of the tax is paid prior to the due date.

The starting point for computing Iowa taxable income is federal taxable income as properly computed before deduction for net operating losses. Federal taxable income shall be adjusted as required in Iowa Code section 422.35.

If the activities which generate the unrelated business income are carried on partly within and partly without the state, then the taxpayer should determine the portion of unrelated business income attributable to Iowa by the apportionment and allocation provisions of Iowa Code section 422.33.

The provisions of 701—Chapters 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 and 56 apply to the unrelated business income of organizations exempt from the general business tax on corporations.

e. Certain posts or organizations of past or present armed forces members may be tax-exempt corporations for tax years beginning after May 21, 2003. An organization that would have qualified as an organization exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c)(19) of the Internal Revenue Code but for the fact that the requirement that 75 percent of the members need to be past or present armed forces members is not met because the membership includes ancestors or lineal descendants is considered to be an organization exempt from federal income tax.

This change is effective for tax years beginning after May 21, 2003.

52.1(7) *Income tax of corporations in liquidation.* When a corporation is in the process of liquidation, or in the hands of a receiver, the income tax returns must be made under oath or affirmation of the persons responsible for the conduct of the affairs of such corporations, and must be filed at the same time and in the same manner as required of other corporations.

52.1(8) *Income tax returns for corporations dissolved.* Corporations which have been dissolved during the income year must file income tax returns for the period prior to dissolution which has not already been covered by previous returns. Officers and directors are responsible for the filing of the returns and for the payment of taxes, if any, for the audit period provided by law.

Where a corporation dissolves and disposes of its assets without making provision for the payment of its accrued Iowa income tax, liability for the tax follows the assets so distributed and upon failure to secure the unpaid amount, suit to collect the tax may be instituted against the stockholders and other

persons receiving the property, to the extent of the property received, except bona fide purchasers or others as provided by law.

52.1(9) *Income tax returns for corporations storing goods in an Iowa warehouse.* For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2001, foreign corporations are not required to file income tax returns if their only activities in Iowa are the storage of goods for a period of 60 consecutive days or less in a warehouse for hire located in Iowa, provided that the foreign corporation transports or causes a carrier to transport such goods to that warehouse and that none of these goods are delivered or shipped to a purchaser in Iowa.

The following nonexclusive examples illustrate how this subrule applies:

EXAMPLE 1: A, a foreign corporation, stores goods in a warehouse for hire in Iowa for a period of 45 consecutive days. The goods are then delivered to a purchaser outside Iowa. If this is A's only activity in Iowa, A is not required to file an Iowa income tax return.

EXAMPLE 2: B, a foreign corporation, stores goods in a warehouse for hire in Iowa for a period of 75 consecutive days. The goods are then delivered to a purchaser outside Iowa. B is required to file an Iowa income tax return because the goods were stored in Iowa for more than 60 consecutive days.

EXAMPLE 3: C, a foreign corporation, stores goods in a warehouse for hire in Iowa for a period of 30 consecutive days. One percent of these goods are shipped to a purchaser in Iowa, and the other 99 percent are shipped to a purchaser outside Iowa. C is required to file an Iowa income tax return because a portion of the goods were shipped to a purchaser in Iowa.

EXAMPLE 4: D, a foreign corporation, has retail stores in Iowa. D also stores goods in a warehouse for hire in Iowa for a period of 30 consecutive days. The goods are then delivered to a purchaser outside Iowa. D is required to file an Iowa income tax return because its Iowa activities are not limited to the storage of goods in a warehouse for hire in Iowa.

EXAMPLE 5: E, a foreign corporation, has goods delivered by a common carrier, F, into a warehouse for hire in Iowa. The goods are stored in the warehouse for a period of 40 consecutive days, and are then delivered to a purchaser outside Iowa. If this is E's only activity in Iowa, E is not required to file an Iowa income tax return. However, F is required to file an Iowa income tax return because it derives income from transportation operations in Iowa.

52.1(10) *Deferment of income for start-up companies.* For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2002, but before January 1, 2008, a business that qualifies as a "start-up" business can defer taxable income for the first three years that the business is in operation. The deferment of income for start-up companies is repealed effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2008.

a. Definition of start-up business. A start-up business for purposes of this subrule does not include any of the following:

(1) An existing business locating in Iowa from another state.

(2) An existing business locating in Iowa from another location in Iowa.

(3) A newly created business which is the result of the merger of two or more businesses.

(4) A newly created subsidiary or new business of a corporation.

(5) A previously existing business which has been dissolved and reincorporated.

(6) An existing business operating under a different name and located in a different location.

(7) A newly created partnership owned by two or more of the same partners as an existing business and engaging in similar business activity as the existing business.

(8) A business entity that reorganizes or experiences a change in either the legal or trade name of the business.

(9) A joint venture.

b. Criteria for deferment of taxable income. In order to qualify for the deferment of taxable income for a start-up business, each of the following criteria must be met:

(1) The taxpayer is a business that is a wholly new start-up business beginning operations during the first tax year for which the deferment of taxable income is claimed.

(2) The business has its commercial domicile, as defined by Iowa Code section 422.32, in Iowa.

(3) The operations of the business are funded by at least 25 percent venture capital moneys. "Venture capital moneys" means an equity investment from an individual or a private seed and venture

capital fund whose only business is investing in seed and venture capital opportunities. "Venture capital moneys" does not mean a loan or other nonequity financing from a person, financial institution or other entity.

(4) The taxpayer does not have any delinquent taxes or other debt outstanding and owing to the state of Iowa.

c. Request for deferment of income. A taxpayer must submit a request to the department for the deferment of taxable income. The request must provide evidence that all of the criteria to qualify as a start-up business have been met. The request should be made as soon as possible after the close of the first tax year of the business. The request is to be filed with the Iowa Department of Revenue, Policy Section, Compliance Division, P.O. Box 10457, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-0457. Upon determination that the criteria have been met, the department will notify the taxpayer that the deferment of taxable income is approved. If the request for deferment of taxable income is denied, the taxpayer may file a protest within 60 days of the date of the letter denying the request for deferment of taxable income. The department's determination letter shall set forth the taxpayer's rights to protest the department's determination.

d. Filing of tax returns. If the request for deferment of taxable income is approved, taxable income for the first three years that the business is in operation is deferred. The taxpayer shall pay taxes on the deferred taxable income in five equal annual installments during the five tax years following the three years of deferment. Tax returns must be filed for each tax year in which the deferment is approved. If the taxpayer has a net loss during any tax year during the three-year deferment period, the loss may be applied to any deferred taxable income during that period. For purposes of assessing penalty and interest, the tax on any deferred income is not due and payable until the tax years in which the five equal annual installments are due and payable.

The following nonexclusive examples illustrate how this subrule applies:

EXAMPLE 1: A qualifying start-up business reports Iowa taxable income of $1,000 in year one, $5,000 in year two and $10,000 in year three. The total tax deferred is $60 in year 1, $300 in year two and $600 in year three, or $960. The taxpayer shall pay $192 ($960 divided by 5) in deferred tax for each of the next five tax returns. No penalty or interest is due on the deferred annual tax of $192 if the returns for years four through eight are filed by the due date and the tax is timely paid. After the return for year three is filed, the department will issue a schedule to the qualifying business indicating that $192 of additional tax is due annually for years four through eight, and when the additional payments of $192 are due.

EXAMPLE 2: A qualifying start-up business reports an Iowa taxable loss of $10,000 in year one, a loss of $2,000 in year two and taxable income of $22,000 in year three. The losses for year one and year two can be netted against the income in year three, resulting in deferred taxable income of $10,000. The tax of $600 computed on income of $10,000 will be paid in five equal installments of $120 for the next five tax returns. No penalty or interest is due on the deferred annual tax of $120 if the returns for years four through eight are filed by the due date and the tax is timely paid. After the return for year three is filed, the department will issue a schedule to the qualifying business indicating that $120 of additional tax is due annually for years four through eight and when the additional payments of $120 are due.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.21, 422.32, 422.33, 422.34, 422.34A, and 422.36 and Iowa Code section 422.24A as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2400, section 66.

[**ARC 7761B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; **ARC 1303C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—52.2(422) Time and place for filing return.

52.2(1) *Returns of corporations.* A return of income for all corporations must be filed on or before the due date. The due date for all corporations excepting cooperative associations as defined in Section 6072(d) of the Internal Revenue Code is the last day of the fourth month following the close of the taxpayer's taxable year, whether the return be made on the basis of the calendar year or the fiscal year; or the last day of the period covered by an extension of time granted by the director. When the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday, the return will be due the first business day following the

Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday. If a return is placed in the mails, properly addressed and postage paid in ample time to reach the department on or before the due date for filing, no penalty will attach should the return not be received until after that date. Mailed returns should be addressed to Corporate Income Tax Processing, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

52.2(2) *Returns of cooperatives.* A return of income for cooperatives, defined in Section 6072(d) of the Internal Revenue Code, must be filed on or before the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the taxpayer's taxable year.

52.2(3) *Short period returns.* Where under a provision of the Internal Revenue Code, a corporation is required to file a tax return for a period of less than 12 months, a short period Iowa return must be filed for the same period. The short period Iowa return is due 45 days after the federal due date, not considering any federal extension of time to file.

52.2(4) *Extension of time for filing returns for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991.* See 701—subrule 39.2(4).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.21 and 422.24.

701—52.3(422) Form for filing.

52.3(1) *Use and completeness of prescribed forms.* Returns shall be made by corporations on forms supplied by the department. Taxpayers not supplied with the proper forms shall make application for same to the department in ample time to have their returns made, verified and filed on or before the due date. Each taxpayer shall carefully prepare the taxpayer's return so as to fully and clearly set forth the data required. For lack of a prescribed form, a statement made by a taxpayer disclosing the taxpayer's gross income and the deductions therefrom may be accepted as a tentative return, and if verified and filed within the prescribed time, will relieve the taxpayer from liability to penalties, provided that without unnecessary delay such a tentative return is replaced by a return made on the proper form. Each question shall be answered and each direction complied with in the same manner as if the forms and instructions were embodied in these rules.

Failure to receive the proper forms does not relieve the taxpayer from the obligation of making any return required by the statute.

Returns received which are not completed, but merely state "see schedule attached" are not considered to be a properly filed return and may be returned to the taxpayer for proper completion. This may result in the imposition of penalties and interest due to the return being filed after the due date.

52.3(2) *Form for filing—domestic corporations.* A domestic corporation, as defined by Iowa Code subsection 422.32(5), is required to file a complete Iowa return for each year of its existence regardless of whether the corporation has income, loss, or inactivity. For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1999, domestic corporations are required to file a complete Iowa return only if they are doing business in Iowa, or deriving income from sources within Iowa. For tax periods beginning on or after July 1, 2012, domestic corporations must also include a true and accurate copy of their federal corporation income tax return as filed with the Internal Revenue Service with the filing of their Iowa return. At a minimum this return includes the following federal schedules: income statement, balance sheet, reconciliation of income per books with income per return, analysis of unappropriated retained earnings per books, dividend income and special deductions, cost of goods sold, capital gains, tax computation and tax deposits, alternative minimum tax computation, and statements detailing other income and other deductions.

When a domestic corporation is included in the filing of a consolidated federal income tax return, the Iowa corporation income tax return shall include a schedule of the consolidating income statements as properly computed for federal income tax purposes showing the income and expenses of each member of the consolidated group, and a schedule of capital gains on a separate basis.

If a domestic corporation claims a foreign tax credit, research activities credit, alcohol fuel credit, employer social security credit, or work opportunity credit on its federal income tax return, a detailed computation of the credits claimed shall be included with the Iowa return upon filing. In those instances where the domestic corporation is involved in the filing of a consolidated federal income tax return, the credit computations shall be reported on a separate entity basis.

Similarly, where a domestic corporation is charged with a holding company tax or an alternative minimum tax, the details of the taxes levied shall be put forth in a schedule to be included with the Iowa return. Furthermore, these taxes shall be identified on a separate company basis where the domestic corporation files as a member of a consolidated group for federal purposes.

52.3(3) *Form for filing—foreign corporations.* Foreign corporations, as defined by Iowa Code subsection 422.32(6), must include a true and accurate copy of their federal corporation income tax return as filed with the Internal Revenue Service with the filing of their Iowa return. At a minimum this return includes the following federal schedules: income statement, balance sheet, reconciliation of income per books with income per return, analysis of unappropriated retained earnings per books, dividend income and special deductions, cost of goods sold, capital gains, tax computation and tax deposits, research activities credit computation, work opportunity credit computation, foreign tax credit computation, alcohol fuel credit computation, employer social security credit computation, alternative minimum tax computation, and statements detailing other income and other deductions.

When a foreign corporation whose income is included in a consolidated federal income tax return files an Iowa return, federal consolidating income statements as properly computed for federal income tax purposes showing the income and expenses of each member of the consolidated group shall be required together with the following additional schedules on a separate basis:

a. Capital gains.
b. Dividend income and special deductions.
c. Research activities credit, alcohol fuel credit and employer social security credit computations.
d. Work opportunity credit computation.
e. Foreign tax credit computation.
f. Holding company tax computation.
g. Alternative minimum tax computation.
h. Schedules detailing other income and other deductions.

52.3(4) *Amended returns.* If it becomes known to the taxpayer that the amount of income reported to be federal net income or Iowa taxable income was erroneously stated on the Iowa return, or changed by Internal Revenue Service audit, or otherwise, the taxpayer shall file an amended Iowa return along with supporting schedules, to include the amended federal return and a copy of the federal revenue agent's report if applicable. A copy of the federal revenue agent's report and notification of final federal adjustments provided by the taxpayer will be acceptable in lieu of an amended return. The assessment or refund of tax shall be dependent on the statute of limitations as set forth in 701—subrule 51.2(1) and rule 701—55.3(422).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.21 and section 422.36 as amended by 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2328.

[**ARC 0337C**, IAB 9/19/12, effective 10/24/12]

701—52.4(422) Payment of tax.

52.4(1) *Quarterly estimated payments.* Effective for taxable years beginning on or after July 1, 1977, corporations are required to make quarterly payments of estimated income tax. Rules pertaining to the estimated tax are contained in 701—Chapter 56.

52.4(2) *Full estimated payment on original due date.* Rescinded IAB 3/15/95, effective 4/19/95.

52.4(3) *Penalty and interest on unpaid tax.* See rule 701—10.6(421) for penalty for tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1991. See rule 701—10.8(421) for statutory exemptions to penalty for tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1991.

Interest shall accrue on tax due from the original due date of the return. Interest on refunds of any portion of the tax imposed by statute which has been erroneously refunded and which is recoverable by the department shall bear interest as provided by law from the date of payment of the refund, considering each fraction of a month as an entire month. See rule 701—10.2(421) for the statutory interest rate.

All payments shall be first applied to the penalty and then to the interest, and the balance, if any, to the amount of tax due.

52.4(4) *Payment of tax by uncertified checks.* The department will accept uncertified checks in payment of income taxes, provided the checks are collectible for their full amount without any deduction for exchange or other charges unless requirements for electronic transmission of remittances and related information specify otherwise. The date on which the department receives the check will be considered the date of payment, so far as the taxpayer is concerned, unless the check is dishonored. If one check is remitted to cover two or more corporations' taxes, the remittance must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal stating: (a) the name of the drawer of the check; (b) the amount of the check; (c) the amount of any cash, money order or other instrument included in the same remittance; (d) the name of each corporation whose tax is to be paid by the remittance; and (e) the amount of payment on account of each corporation.

52.4(5) *Procedure with respect to dishonored checks.* If any check is returned unpaid, all expenses incidental to the collection thereof will be charged to the taxpayer. If any taxpayer whose check has been returned by the depository bank uncollected should fail at once to make the check good, the director will proceed to collect the tax as though no check had been given. A taxpayer who tenders a certified check in payment for taxes is not relieved from his obligation until the check has been paid.

52.4(6) *New jobs credit.* Transferred to 701—52.8(422) IAB 11/28/90, effective 1/2/91.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.21, 422.24, 422.25, 422.33 and 422.86.

701—52.5(422) Minimum tax.

52.5(1) Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

52.5(2) For tax years beginning after 1997, a small business corporation or a new corporation for its first year of existence, which through the operation of Internal Revenue Code Section 55(e) is exempt from the federal alternative minimum tax, is not subject to Iowa alternative minimum tax. A small business corporation may apply any alternative minimum tax credit carryforward to the extent of its regular corporation income tax liability.

For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1987, the minimum tax is imposed only to the extent that it exceeds the taxpayer's regular tax liability computed under Iowa Code subsection 422.33(1). The minimum tax rate is 60 percent of the maximum corporate tax rate rounded to the nearest one-tenth of 1 percent or 7.2 percent. Minimum taxable income is computed as follows:

	State taxable income as adjusted by Iowa Code section 422.35
Plus:	Tax preference items, adjustments and losses added back
Less:	Allocable income including allocable preference items and adjustments under Section 56 of the Internal Revenue Code including adjusted current earnings related to allocable income including the allocable preference items Subtotal
Times:	Apportionment percentage Result
Plus:	Income allocable to Iowa including allocable preference items and adjustments under Section 56 of the Internal Revenue Code including adjusted current earnings related to allocable income including the allocable preference items
Less:	Iowa alternative tax net operating less deduction $40,000 exemption amount
Equals:	Iowa alternative minimum taxable income

For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1987, the items of tax preference are the same items of tax preference under Section 57 except for Subsections (a)(1) and (a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code used to compute federal alternative minimum taxable income. The adjustments to state taxable income are those adjustments required by Section 56 except for Subsections (a)(4) and (d) of the Internal Revenue Code used to compute federal alternative minimum taxable income. In making the adjustment

under Section 56(c)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code, interest and dividends from federal securities net of amortization of any discount or premium shall be subtracted. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1988, in making the adjustment under Section 56(c)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code, interest and dividends from state and other political subdivisions and from regulated investment companies exempt from federal income tax under the Internal Revenue Code shall be subtracted net of amortization of any discount or premium. In making the adjustment for adjusted current earnings, subtract Foreign Sales Company (FSC) dividend income and Puerto Rican dividend income computed under Internal Revenue Code Section 936 to the extent they are included in the federal computation of adjusted current earnings. Losses to be added are those losses required to be added by Section 58 of the Internal Revenue Code in computing federal alternative minimum taxable income.

a. Tax preference items are:

1. Intangible drilling costs;
2. Incentive stock options;
3. Reserves for losses on bad debts of financial institutions;
4. Appreciated property charitable deductions;
5. Accelerated depreciation or amortization on certain property placed in service before January 1, 1987.

b. Adjustments are:

1. Depreciation;
2. Mining exploration and development;
3. Long-term contracts;
4. Iowa alternative minimum net operating loss deduction;
5. Book income or adjusted earnings and profits.

c. Losses added back are:

1. Farm losses;
2. Passive activity losses.

Computation of Iowa alternative minimum tax net operating loss deduction.

Net operating losses computed under rule 701—53.2(422) carried forward from tax years which begin before January 1, 1987, are deductible without adjustment.

Net operating losses from tax years which begin after December 31, 1986, which are carried back or carried forward to the current tax year shall be reduced by the amount of tax preferences and adjustments taken into account in computing the net operating loss prior to applying rule 701—53.2(422). The deduction for a net operating loss from a tax year beginning after December 31, 1986, which is carried back or carried forward shall not exceed 90 percent of the alternative minimum taxable income computed without regard for the net operating loss deduction.

The exemption amount shall be reduced by 25 percent of the amount that the alternative minimum taxable income computed without regard to the $40,000 exemption exceeds $150,000. The exemption shall not be reduced below zero.

EXAMPLE: The following example shows the computation of the alternative minimum tax when there are net operating loss carryforwards and carrybacks including an alternative minimum tax net operating loss.

For tax year 1987, the following information is available:

Federal taxable income before NOL	$182,000
Federal NOL carryforward	<97,000>
Federal income tax	19,750
Tax preferences and adjustments	48,000
Iowa income tax expensed on federal	2,570
Iowa NOL carryforward	147,000

For tax year 1988, the following information is available:

Federal taxable income before NOL	$<154,000>
Federal income tax refund	15,460
Tax preferences and adjustments	78,000
Iowa income tax refund reported on federal	2,570

The alternative minimum tax for 1987 before the 1988 net operating loss carryback should be computed as follows:

Regular Iowa Tax	
Federal taxable income	$182,000
less 50% federal tax	<9,875>
add Iowa income tax expensed	2,570
Iowa taxable income before NOL carryforward	$174,695
less NOL carryforward	<147,000>
Iowa taxable income	$ 27,695
Iowa income tax	$ 1,716
Alternative Minimum Tax	
Iowa taxable income before NOL	$174,695
add preferences and adjustments	48,000
Total	$222,695
less NOL carryforward*	<147,000>
Iowa alternative taxable income	$ 75,695
less exemption amount	<40,000>
Total	$ 35,695
Times 7.2%	2,570
Less regular tax	<1,715>
Alternative minimum tax	$ 855

*Net operating loss carryforwards from tax years beginning before January 1, 1987, are deductible at 100 percent without reduction for items of tax preference or adjustments arising in the tax year.

The alternative minimum tax for 1987 after the 1988 net operating loss carryback should be computed as follows:

Regular Iowa Tax	
Federal taxable income	$ 182,000
less 50% federal tax	<9,875>
add Iowa income tax expensed	2,570
Iowa taxable income before NOL carryforward	$ 174,695
less NOL carryforward	<147,000>
	$ 27,695
less NOL carryback from 1988[1]	<148,840>
NOL carryforward	$ <121,145>

Alternative Minimum Tax	
Iowa taxable income before NOL	$ 174,695
add preferences and adjustments	48,000
Total	$ 222,695
less NOL carryforward from pre-1987 tax year	<147,000>
Total	$ 75,695
less alternative minimum tax NOL[2]	<68,126>
Total	$ 7,569
less exemption	<40,000>
Alternative minimum taxable income after NOL	$ -0-

[1]Computation of 1988 Iowa NOL

Federal NOL	$<154,000>
add 50% of federal refund	7,730
less Iowa refund in federal income	<2,570>
Iowa NOL	$<148,840>

[2]Computation of 1988 Alternative Minimum Tax NOL

Iowa NOL	$<148,840>
add preferences and adjustments	78,000
Total	$ <70,840>
NOL carryback limited to 90% of alternative minimum income before NOL and exemption*	$ <68,126>
Alternative minimum tax NOL carryforward	$ 2,705

*For purposes of the alternative minimum tax, net operating loss carryforward or carryback from tax years beginning after December 31, 1986, must be reduced by items of tax preference and adjustments, and are limited to 90 percent of alternative minimum taxable income before deduction of the post-1986 NOL and the $40,000 exemption amount ($75,695 × 90% = $68,126).

52.5(3) Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1986, estimated payments are required for minimum tax.

52.5(4) Alternative minimum tax credit for minimum tax paid in a prior tax year. Minimum tax paid by a taxpayer in prior tax years commencing with tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1987, can be claimed as a tax credit against the taxpayer's regular income tax liability in a subsequent tax year. Therefore, 1988 is the first tax year that the minimum tax credit is available for use, and the credit is based on the minimum tax paid by the taxpayer for 1987. The minimum tax credit may only be used against regular income tax for a tax year to the extent that the regular tax is greater than the minimum tax for the tax year. If the minimum tax credit is not used up against the regular tax for a tax year, the remaining credit is carried to the following tax year to be applied against the regular income tax liability for that period.

a. Computation of minimum tax credit on Schedule IA 8827. The minimum tax credit is computed on Schedule IA 8827 from information on Schedule IA 4626 for prior tax years, from Form IA 1120 and Schedule IA 4626 for the current year and from Schedule IA 8827 for prior tax years.

b. Examples of computation of the minimum tax credit and carryover of the credit.

EXAMPLE 1. Taxpayer reported $5,000 of minimum tax for 2007. For 2008, taxpayer reported regular tax of $8,000 and the minimum tax liability is $6,000. The minimum tax credit is $2,000 for 2008 because, although the taxpayer had an $8,000 regular tax liability, the credit is allowed only to the

extent that the regular tax exceeds the minimum tax. Since only $2,000 of the carryover credit from 2007 was used, there is a $3,000 minimum tax carryover credit to 2009.

EXAMPLE 2. Taxpayer reported $2,500 of minimum tax for 2007. For 2008, taxpayer reported regular tax of $8,000 and the minimum tax liability is $5,000. The minimum tax credit is $2,500 for 2008 because, although the regular tax exceeded the minimum tax by $3,000, the credit is allowed only to the extent of minimum tax paid for prior tax years. There is no minimum tax carryover credit to 2009.

c. Computation of the minimum tax credit attributable to a member leaving an affiliated group filing a consolidated Iowa corporation income tax return. The amount of minimum tax credit available for carryforward attributable to a member of a consolidated Iowa income tax return shall be computed as follows: The consolidated minimum tax credit available for carryforward from each tax year is multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the separate member's tax preferences and adjustments for the tax year and the denominator of which is the total tax preferences and adjustments of all members of the consolidated Iowa income tax return for the tax year.

d. Computation of the amount of minimum tax credit which may be used by a new member of a consolidated Iowa corporation income tax return. The amount of minimum tax credit carryforward which may be used by a new member of a consolidated Iowa income tax return is limited to the separate member's contribution to the amount by which the regular income tax set forth in Iowa Code section 422.33 exceeds the tentative minimum tax.

The separate member's contribution to the amount by which the regular income tax exceeds the tentative minimum tax shall be computed as follows:

$$\frac{\left[\frac{A}{B} \times C + D\right] \times F}{E} = \text{Separate member's contribution to the amount by which regular income tax set forth in section 422.33 exceeds the tentative minimum tax.}$$

A = Separate corporation gross sales within Iowa after elimination of all intercompany transactions.
B = Consolidated gross sales within and without Iowa after elimination of all intercompany transactions.
C = Iowa consolidated income subject to apportionment.
D = Separate corporation income allocable to Iowa.
E = Iowa consolidated income subject to tax.
F = The amount by which the regular income tax set forth in Iowa Code section 422.33 exceeds the tentative minimum tax.

e. Minimum tax credit after merger. When two or more corporations merge or consolidate into one corporation, the minimum tax credit of the merged or consolidated corporations is available for use by the survivor of the merger or consolidation.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33.

[**ARC 7761B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; **ARC 2829C**, IAB 11/23/16, effective 1/1/17]

701—52.6(422) Motor fuel credit. A corporation may elect to receive an income tax credit in lieu of the motor fuel tax refund provided by Iowa Code chapter 452A. A corporation which holds a motor fuel tax refund permit when it makes this election must cancel the permit within 30 days after the first day of the tax year. However, if the refund permit is not canceled within this period, the permit becomes invalid at the time the election to receive an income tax credit is made. The election will continue for subsequent tax years unless a new motor fuel tax refund permit is obtained.

The amount of the income tax credit must be the amount of Iowa motor fuel tax paid on qualifying fuel purchases as determined by Iowa Code chapter 452A and Iowa Code section 422.110 less any state sales tax as determined by 701—subrule 231.2(2). The credit must be claimed on the tax return covering the tax year in which the motor fuel tax was paid. If the motor fuel credit results in an overpayment of income tax, the overpayment may be refunded or may be credited to income tax due in the subsequent tax year.

Shareholders of S corporations may claim an income tax credit on their individual income tax returns for their respective shares of the motor vehicle fuel taxes paid by the corporations. The credit for a

shareholder is that person's pro rata share of the fuel tax paid by the corporation. A schedule must be attached to the individual's return showing the distribution of gallons and the amount of credit claimed by each shareholder.

The corporation must attach to its return a schedule showing the allocation to each shareholder of the motor fuel purchased by the corporation.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33.

701—52.7(422) Research activities credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1985, taxpayers are allowed a tax credit equal to 6.5 percent of the state's apportioned share of qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities. For purposes of this credit, "qualifying expenditures" means the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities as defined for purposes of the federal credit for increasing research activities computed under Section 41 of the Internal Revenue Code. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991, "qualifying expenditures" means the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities as defined for purposes of the federal credit for increasing research activities computed under Section 41 of the Internal Revenue Code as in effect on January 1, 1998. The Iowa research activities credit is made permanent for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1991, even though there may no longer be a research activities credit for federal income tax purposes. The "state's apportioned share of qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities" must be the ratio of the qualified expenditures in Iowa to total qualified expenditures times total qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities.

52.7(1) *Qualified expenditures in Iowa are:*

a. Wages for qualified research services performed in Iowa.

b. Cost of supplies used in conducting qualified research in Iowa.

c. Rental or lease cost of personal property used in Iowa in conducting qualified research. Where personal property is used both within and without Iowa in conducting qualified research, the rental or lease cost must be prorated between Iowa and non-Iowa use by the ratio of days used in Iowa to total days used both within and without Iowa.

d. Sixty-five percent of contract expenses paid by a corporation to a qualified organization for basic research performed in Iowa.

52.7(2) *Total qualified expenditures are:*

a. Wages paid for qualified research services performed everywhere.

b. Cost of supplies used in conducting qualified research everywhere.

c. Rental or lease cost of personal property used in conducting qualified research everywhere.

d. Sixty-five percent of contract expenses paid by a corporation to a qualified organization for basic research performed everywhere.

Qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities is the smallest of the amount by which the qualified research expenses for the taxable year exceed the base period research expenses or 50 percent of the qualified research expenses for the taxable year.

A shareholder in an S corporation may claim the pro rata share of the Iowa credit for increasing research expenditures on the shareholder's individual income tax return. The S corporation must provide each shareholder with a schedule showing the computation of the corporation's Iowa credit for increasing research expenditures and the shareholder's pro rata share. The shareholder's pro rata share of the Iowa credit for increasing research activities must be in the same ratio as the shareholder's pro rata share in the earnings of the S corporation.

Any research credit in excess of the corporation's tax liability less the credits authorized in Iowa Code sections 422.33, 422.91 and 422.111 may be refunded to the taxpayer or credited to the estimated tax of the taxpayer for the following year.

52.7(3) *Research activities credit for tax years beginning in 2000.* Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000, the taxes imposed for corporate income tax purposes will be reduced by a tax credit for increasing research activities.

a. The credit equals the sum of the following:

(1) Six and one-half percent of the excess of qualified research expenses during the tax year over the base amount for the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities.

(2) Six and one-half percent of the basic research payments determined under Section 41(e)(1)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code during the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities.

The state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities is a percent equal to the ratio of qualified research expenditures in this state to total qualified research expenditures.

b. In lieu of the credit computed under paragraph 52.7(3)*"a,"* a taxpayer may elect to compute the credit amount for qualified research expenses incurred in this state in a manner consistent with the alternative incremental credit described in Section 41(c)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000, but beginning before January 1, 2010. The taxpayer may make this election regardless of the method used by the taxpayer on the taxpayer's federal income tax return. The election made under this paragraph is for the tax year and the taxpayer may use another method or this same method for any subsequent tax year.

For purposes of this alternative incremental research credit computation, the credit percentages applicable to qualified research expenses described in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) of Section 41(c)(4)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code are 1.65 percent, 2.20 percent, and 2.75 percent, respectively.

c. In lieu of the credit computed under paragraph 52.7(3)*"a,"* a taxpayer may elect to compute the credit amount for qualified research expenses incurred in this state in a manner consistent with the alternative simplified credit described in Section 41(c)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2010. The taxpayer may make this election regardless of the method used by the taxpayer on the taxpayer's federal income tax return. The election made under this paragraph is for the tax year, and the taxpayer may use another method or this same method for any subsequent tax year.

For purposes of this alternative simplified research credit computation, the credit percentages applicable to qualified research expenses described in Section 41(c)(5)(A) and clause (ii) of Section 41(c)(5)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code are 4.55 percent and 1.95 percent, respectively.

d. For purposes of this subrule, the terms "base amount," "basic research payment," and "qualified research expense" mean the same as defined for the federal credit for increasing research activities under Section 41 of the Internal Revenue Code, except that, for purposes of the alternative incremental credit described in paragraph 52.7(3)*"b"* and the alternative simplified credit described in paragraph 52.7(3)*"c,"* such amounts are limited to research activities conducted within this state. For purposes of this subrule, "Internal Revenue Code" means the Internal Revenue Code in effect on January 1, 2014.

e. A shareholder in an S corporation may claim the pro rata share of the Iowa credit for increasing research activities on the shareholder's individual return. The S corporation must provide each shareholder with a schedule showing the computation of the corporation's Iowa credit for increasing research activities and the shareholder's pro rata share. The shareholder's pro rata share of the Iowa credit for increasing research activities must be in the same ratio as the shareholder's pro rata share in the earnings of the S corporation.

Any research credit in excess of the corporation's tax liability less the credits authorized in Iowa Code sections 422.33, 422.91 and 422.111 may be refunded to the taxpayer or credited to the estimated tax of the corporation for the following year.

52.7(4) *Research activities credit for an eligible business.* Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000, an eligible business may claim a tax credit for increasing research activities in this state during the period the eligible business is participating in the new jobs and income program with the Iowa department of economic development. An eligible business must meet all the conditions listed under Iowa Code section 15.329, which include requirements to make an investment of $10 million as indexed for inflation and the creation of a minimum of 50 full-time positions. The research credit authorized in this subrule is in addition to the research activities credit described in 701—subrule 42.11(3) or the research credit described in subrule 52.7(3).

a. The additional research activities credit for an eligible business is computed under the criteria for computing the research activities credit under 701—subrule 42.11(3) or under subrule 52.7(3), depending on which of those subrules the initial research credit was computed. The same qualified research expenses and basic research expenses apply in computation of the research credit for an eligible business as were applicable in computing the credit in 701—subrule 42.11(3) or 52.7(3). In addition, if the alternative incremental credit method was used to compute the initial research credit under 701—subrule 42.11(3) or 52.7(3), that method would be used to compute the research credit for an eligible business. Therefore, if a taxpayer that met the qualifications of an eligible business had a research activities credit of $200,000 as computed under subrule 52.7(3), the research activities credit for the eligible business would result in an additional credit for the taxpayer of $200,000.

b. If the eligible business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, estate or trust where the income from the eligible business is taxed to the individual owners of the business, these individual owners may claim the additional research activities credit allowed to the eligible business. The research credit is allocated to each of the individual owners of the eligible business on the basis of the pro rata share of that individual's earnings from the eligible business.

52.7(5) *Corporate tax research credit for increasing research activities within an enterprise zone.* Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000, for awards made by the Iowa department of economic development prior to July 1, 2010, the taxes imposed for corporate income tax purposes will be reduced by a tax credit for increasing research activities within an area designated as an enterprise zone. This credit for increasing research activities is in lieu of the research activities credit described in 701—subrule 42.11(3) or the research activities credit described in subrule 52.7(3). For the amount of the credit for increasing research activities within an enterprise zone for awards made by the economic development authority on or after July 1, 2010, see subrule 52.7(6).

a. The credit equals the sum of the following:

(1) Thirteen percent of the excess of qualified research expenses during the tax year over the base amount for the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for research activities.

(2) Thirteen percent of the basic research payments determined under Section 41(e)(1)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code during the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities. The state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities is a percent equal to the ratio of qualified research expenditures in the enterprise zone to total qualified research expenditures.

b. In lieu of the credit computed under paragraph 52.7(5)*"a,"* a taxpayer may elect to compute the credit amount for qualified research expenses incurred in the enterprise zone in a manner consistent with the alternative incremental credit described in Section 41(c)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2010. The taxpayer may make this election regardless of the method used by the taxpayer on the taxpayer's federal income tax return. The election made under this paragraph is for the tax year and the taxpayer may use another method or this same method for any subsequent tax year. For purposes of this alternative research credit computation, the credit percentages applicable to qualified research expenses described in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) of Section 41(c)(4)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code are 3.30 percent, 4.40 percent, and 5.50 percent, respectively.

c. In lieu of the credit computed under paragraph 52.7(5)*"a,"* a taxpayer may elect to compute the credit amount for qualified research expenses incurred in the enterprise zone in a manner consistent with the alternative simplified credit described in Section 41(c)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2010. The taxpayer may make this election regardless of the method used by the taxpayer on the taxpayer's federal income tax return. The election made under this paragraph is for the tax year and the taxpayer may use another method or this same method for any subsequent tax year. For purposes of this alternative research credit computation, the credit percentages applicable to qualified research expenses described in Section 41(c)(5)(A) and clause (ii) of Section 41(c)(5)(B) are 9.10 percent and 3.90 percent, respectively.

d. For purposes of this subrule, the terms "base amount," "basic research payment," and "qualified research expense" mean the same as defined for the federal credit for increasing research activities

under Section 41 of the Internal Revenue Code, except that, for purposes of the alternative incremental credit described in paragraph 52.7(3)*"b"* and the alternative simplified credit described in paragraph 52.7(3)*"c"* of this rule, such amounts are limited to research activities conducted within the enterprise zone. For purposes of this rule, "Internal Revenue Code" means the Internal Revenue Code in effect on January 1, 2014.

e. Any research credit in excess of the corporation's tax liability for the taxable year may be refunded to the taxpayer or credited to the corporation's tax liability for the following year.

52.7(6) *Research activities credit for awards made by the economic development authority on or after July 1, 2010, but before July 1, 2014.* For eligible businesses approved under the enterprise zone program prior to July 1, 2014, by the economic development authority when an award is made on or after July 1, 2010, but before July 1, 2014, the taxes imposed for corporate income tax purposes will be reduced by a tax credit for increasing research activities within an area designated as an enterprise zone. The enterprise zone program was repealed on July 1, 2014. Any research activities credit earned by businesses approved under the enterprise zone program prior to July 1, 2014, remains valid and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2014. This credit for increasing research activities is in lieu of the research activities credit described in 701—subrule 42.11(3) or the research activities credit described in subrule 52.7(3). The amount of the credit depends upon the gross revenues of the eligible business.

a. The credit equals the sum of the following for eligible businesses with gross revenues of less than $20 million.

(1) Sixteen and one-half percent of the excess of qualified research expenses during the tax year over the base amount for the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for research activities.

(2) Sixteen and one-half percent of the basic research payments determined under Section 41(e)(1)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code during the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities. The state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities is a percentage equal to the ratio of qualified research expenditures in the enterprise zone to total qualified research expenditures.

b. The credit equals the sum of the following for eligible businesses with gross revenues of $20 million or more.

(1) Nine and one-half percent of the excess of qualified research expenses during the tax year over the base amount for the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for research activities.

(2) Nine and one-half percent of the basic research payments determined under Section 41(e)(1)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code during the tax year based upon the state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities. The state's apportioned share of the qualifying expenditures for increasing research activities is a percentage equal to the ratio of qualified research expenditures in the enterprise zone to total qualified research expenditures.

c. In lieu of the credit computed under paragraphs 52.7(6)*"a"* and *"b,"* a taxpayer may elect to compute the credit amount for qualified research expenses incurred in the enterprise zone in a manner consistent with the alternative simplified credit described in Section 41(c)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code. The taxpayer may make this election regardless of the method used by the taxpayer on the taxpayer's federal income tax return. The election made under this paragraph is for the tax year and the taxpayer may use another method or this same method for any subsequent tax year. For purposes of this alternative research credit computation, the credit percentages applicable to qualified research expenses described in Section 41(c)(5)(A) and clause (ii) of Section 41(c)(5)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code depend upon the gross revenues of the eligible business.

(1) The percentages are 7 percent and 3 percent, respectively, for eligible businesses with gross revenues of less than $20 million.

(2) The percentages are 2.1 percent and 0.9 percent, respectively, for eligible businesses with gross revenues of $20 million or more.

d. For purposes of this subrule, the terms "base amount," "basic research payment," and "qualified research expense" mean the same as defined for the federal credit for increasing research activities under Section 41 of the Internal Revenue Code, except that, for purposes of the alternative simplified credit described in paragraph 52.7(3)*"c"* of this rule, such amounts are limited to research activities conducted within the enterprise zone. For purposes of this rule, "Internal Revenue Code" means the Internal Revenue Code in effect on January 1, 2014.

e. Any research credit in excess of the corporation's tax liability for the taxable year may be refunded to the taxpayer or credited to the corporation's tax liability for the following year.

52.7(7) *Reporting of research activities credit claims.* Beginning with research activities credit claims filed on or after July 1, 2009, the department shall issue an annual report to the general assembly of all research activities credit claims in excess of $500,000. The report, which is due by February 15 of each year, will contain the name of each claimant and the amount of the research activities credit for all claims filed during the previous calendar year in excess of $500,000.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.335 and 422.33 as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2435.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 9820B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; **ARC 0337C**, IAB 9/19/12, effective 10/24/12; **ARC 1101C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1545C**, IAB 7/23/14, effective 8/27/14; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.8(422) New jobs credit. A tax credit is available to a corporation which has entered into an agreement under Iowa Code chapter 260E and has increased employment by at least 10 percent.

52.8(1) *Definitions.*

a. The term *"new jobs"* means those jobs directly resulting from a project covered by an agreement authorized by Iowa Code chapter 260E (Iowa Industrial New Jobs Training Act) but does not include jobs of recalled workers or replacement jobs or other jobs that formerly existed in the industry in the state.

b. The term *"jobs directly related to new jobs"* means those jobs which directly support the new jobs but does not include in-state employees transferred to a position which would be considered to be a job directly related to new jobs unless the transferred employee's vacant position is filled by a new employee.

EXAMPLE A. A taxpayer who has entered into a chapter 260E agreement to train new employees for a new product line transfers an in-state employee to be supervisor of the new product line but does not fill the transferred employee's position. The new supervisor's position would not be considered a job directly related to new jobs even though it directly supports the new jobs because the transferred employee's old position was not refilled.

EXAMPLE B. A taxpayer who has entered into a chapter 260E agreement to train new employees for a new product line transfers an in-state employee to be supervisor of the new product line and fills the transferred employee's position with a new employee. The new supervisor's position would be considered a job directly related to new jobs because it directly supports the new jobs and the transferred employee's old position was filled by a new employee.

The burden of proof that a job is directly related to new jobs is on the taxpayer.

c. The term *"taxable wages"* means those wages upon which an employer is required to contribute to the state unemployment fund as defined in Iowa Code subsection 96.19(37) for the year in which the taxpayer elects to take the new jobs tax credit. For fiscal-year taxpayers, "taxable wages" shall not be greater than the maximum wage upon which an employer is required to contribute to the state unemployment fund for the calendar year in which the taxpayer's fiscal year begins.

d. The term *"agreement"* means an agreement entered into under Iowa Code chapter 260E after July 1, 1985, an amendment to that agreement, or an amendment to an agreement entered into before July 1, 1985, if the amendment sets forth the base employment level as of the date of the amendment. The term "agreement" also includes a preliminary agreement entered into under Iowa Code chapter 260E provided the preliminary agreement contains all the elements of a contract and includes the necessary elements and commitment relating to training programs and new jobs.

e. The term *"base employment level"* means the number of full-time jobs an industry employs at a plant site which is covered by an agreement under chapter 260E on the date of the agreement.

f. The term *"project"* means a training arrangement which is the subject of an agreement entered into under Iowa Code chapter 260E.

g. The term *"industry"* means a business engaged in interstate or intrastate commerce for the purpose of manufacturing, processing, or assembling products, conducting research and development, or providing services in interstate commerce, but excludes retail, health or professional services. Industry does not include a business which closes or substantially reduces its operations in one area of the state and relocates substantially the same operation in another area of the state. Industry is a business engaged in the above listed activities rather than the generic definition encompassing all businesses in the state engaged in the same activities. For example, in the meat-packing business, an industry is considered to be a single corporate entity or operating division, rather than the entire meat-packing business in the state.

h. The term *"new employees"* means the same as new jobs or jobs directly related to new jobs.

i. The term *"full-time job"* means any of the following:

(1) An employment position requiring an average work week of 35 or more hours;

(2) An employment position for which compensation is paid on a salaried full-time basis without regard to hours worked; or

(3) An aggregation of any number of part-time or job-sharing employment positions which equal one full-time employment position. For purposes of this subrule each part-time or job-sharing employment position shall be categorized with regard to the average number of hours worked each week as one-quarter, half, three-quarters, or full-time position, as set forth in the following table:

Average Number of Weekly Hours	Category
More than 0 but less than 15	¼
15 or more but less than 25	½
25 or more but less than 35	¾
35 or more	1 (full-time)

52.8(2) *How to compute the credit.* The credit is 6 percent of the taxable wages paid to employees in new jobs or jobs directly related to new jobs for the taxable year in which the taxpayer elects to take the credit.

EXAMPLE 1. A taxpayer enters into an agreement to increase employment by 20 new employees which is greater than 10 percent of the taxpayer's base employment level of 100 employees. In year one of the agreement the taxpayer hires 20 new employees but elects not to take the credit in that year. In year two of the agreement only 18 of the new employees hired in year one are still employed and the taxpayer elects to take the credit. The credit would be 6 percent of the taxable wages of the 18 remaining new employees. In year three of the agreement the taxpayer hires two additional new employees under the agreement to replace the two employees which left in year two and elects to take the credit. The credit would be 6 percent of the taxable wages paid to the two replacement employees. In year four of the agreement three of the employees for which a credit had been taken left employment and three additional employees were hired. No credit is available for these employees. A credit can only be taken one time for each new job or job directly related to a new job.

EXAMPLE 2. A taxpayer operating two plants in Iowa enters into a chapter 260E agreement to train new employees for a new product line at one of the taxpayer's plants. The base employment level on the date of the agreement at plant A is 300 and at plant B is 100. Under the agreement 20 new employees will be trained for plant B which is greater than a 10 percent increase of the base employment level for plant B. In the year in which the taxpayer elects to take the credit, the employment level at plant A is 290 and at plant B is 120. The credit would be 6 percent of the wages of 10 new employees at plant B as 10 new jobs were created by the industry in the state. A credit for the remaining 10 employees can be taken if the employment level at plant A increases back to 300 during the period of time that the credit can be taken.

52.8(3) *When the credit can be taken.* The taxpayer may elect to take the credit in any tax year which either begins or ends during the period beginning with the date of the agreement and ending with the date by which the project is to be completed under the agreement. However, the taxpayer may not take the credit until the base employment level has been exceeded by at least 10 percent.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer enters into an agreement to increase employment from a base employment level of 200 employees to 225 employees. In year one of the agreement the taxpayer hires 20 new employees which is a 10 percent increase over the base employment level but elects not to take the credit. In year two of the agreement 2 of the new employees leave employment. The taxpayer elects to take the credit which would be 6 percent of the taxable wages of the 18 employees currently employed. In year three the taxpayer hires 7 new employees and elects to take the credit. The credit would be 6 percent of the taxable wages of the seven new employees.

A shareholder in an S corporation may claim the pro rata share of the Iowa new jobs credit on the shareholder's individual tax return. The S corporation shall provide each shareholder with a schedule showing the computation of the corporation's Iowa new jobs credit and the shareholder's pro rata share. The shareholder's pro rata share of the Iowa new jobs credit shall be in the same ratio as the shareholder's pro rata share in the earnings of the S corporation. All shareholders of an S corporation shall elect to take the Iowa new jobs credit the same year.

Any new jobs credit in excess of the corporation's tax liability less the credits authorized in Iowa Code sections 422.33, 422.91, and 422.110 may be carried forward for ten years or until it is used, whichever is the earliest.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33.

701—52.9(422) Seed capital income tax credit. Rescinded IAB 3/6/02, effective 4/10/02.

701—52.10(15) New jobs and income program tax credits. For tax years ending after May 1, 1994, for programs approved after May 1, 1994, but before July 1, 2005, an investment tax credit under Iowa Code section 15.333 and an additional research activities credit under Iowa Code section 15.335 are available to an eligible business. The new jobs and income program was repealed on July 1, 2005, and has been replaced with the high quality job creation program. See rule 701—52.28(15) for information on the investment tax credit and additional research activities credit under the high quality job creation program. Any investment tax credit and additional research activities credit earned by businesses approved under the new jobs and income program prior to July 1, 2005, remains valid, and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2005.

52.10(1) *Definitions:*

a. *"Eligible business"* means a business meeting the conditions of Iowa Code section 15.329.

b. *"Improvements to real property"* includes the cost of utility lines, drilling wells, construction of sewage lagoons, parking lots and permanent structures. The term does not include temporary structures.

c. *"Machinery and equipment"* means machinery used in manufacturing establishments and computers except point-of-sale equipment as defined in Iowa Code section 427A.1. The term does not include computer software.

d. *"New investment directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business under the program"* means the cost of machinery and equipment purchased for use in the operation of the eligible business which has been depreciated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and the cost of improvements to real property.

For the cost of improvements to real property to be eligible for an investment tax credit, the improvements to real property must have received an exemption from property taxes under Iowa Code section 15.332. Replacement machinery and equipment and additional improvements to real property placed in service during the period of property tax exemption by an eligible business qualify for an investment tax credit.

For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2001, the requirement that the improvements to real property must have received an exemption from property taxes under Iowa Code section 15.332 has been eliminated.

52.10(2) *Investment tax credit.* An investment tax credit of up to 10 percent of the new investment which is directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business is available. The credit is available for machinery and equipment or improvements to real property placed in service after May 1, 1994. The credit is to be taken in the year the qualifying asset is placed in service. For business applications received on or after July 1, 1999, for purposes of the investment tax credit claimed under Iowa Code section 15.333, the cost of land and any buildings and structures located on the land will be considered to be a new investment which is directly related to new jobs for purposes of determining the amount of new investment upon which an investment tax credit may be taken.

For eligible businesses approved by the Iowa department of economic development on or after March 17, 2004, certain lease payments made by eligible businesses to a third-party developer will be considered to be new investment for purposes of computing the investment tax credit. The eligible business shall enter into a lease agreement with the third-party developer for a minimum of ten years. The investment tax credit is based on the annual base rent paid to a third-party developer by the eligible business for a period not to exceed ten years. The total costs of the annual base rent payments for the ten-year period cannot exceed the cost of the land and the third-party developer's cost to build or renovate the building used by the eligible business. The annual base rent is defined as the total lease payment less taxes, insurance and operating and maintenance expenses.

If an eligible business fails to maintain the requirements of the new jobs and income program, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives taken on Iowa returns. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the tax credits may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure of the taxpayer to maintain the requirements of the new jobs and income program because this is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

If the eligible business, within five years of purchase, sells, disposes of, razes, or otherwise renders unusable all or a part of the land, buildings, or other existing structures for which tax credit was claimed under this subrule, the income tax liability of the eligible business for the year in which all or part of the property is sold, disposed of, razed, or otherwise rendered unusable shall be increased by one of the following amounts:

a. One hundred percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within one full year after being placed in service.

b. Eighty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within two full years after being placed in service.

c. Sixty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within three full years after being placed in service.

d. Forty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within four full years after being placed in service.

e. Twenty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within five full years after being placed in service.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be carried forward seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount

claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

52.10(3) *Research activities credit.* An additional research activities credit of 6½ percent of the state's apportioned share of "qualifying expenditures" is available to an eligible business. The credit is available for qualifying expenditures incurred after May 1, 1994. The additional research activities credit is in addition to the credit set forth in Iowa Code section 422.33(5).

See rule 701—52.7(422) for the computation of the research activities credit.

See also subrule 52.7(3) for the computation of the research activities credit for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000, and subrule 52.7(4) for the research activities credit for an eligible business for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be carried forward seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier. This is in contrast to the research activities credit in Iowa Code section 422.33(5) where any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be carried forward until used or refunded. For tax years ending on or after July 1, 1996, the additional research activities credit may at the option of the taxpayer be refunded.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

52.10(4) *Investment tax credit—value-added agricultural products.* For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2001, an eligible business whose project primarily involves the production of value-added agricultural products may elect to receive a refund for all or a portion of an unused investment credit. For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2001, but before July 1, 2003, an eligible business includes a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is not required to file an Iowa corporation tax return, and whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol. For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2003, an eligible business includes a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is not required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return.

Eligible businesses that elect to receive a refund shall apply to the economic development authority for tax credit certificates between May 1 and May 15 of each fiscal year through the fiscal year ending June 30, 2009. The election to receive a refund of all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit is no longer available beginning with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010. Only those businesses that have completed projects before the May 1 filing date may apply for a tax credit certificate. The economic development authority will not issue tax credit certificates for more than $4 million during a fiscal year. If applications are received for more than $4 million, the applicants shall receive certificates for a prorated amount.

The economic development authority will issue tax credit certificates within a reasonable period of time. Tax credit certificates are valid for the tax year following project completion. The tax credit certificate must be included with the tax return for the tax year during which the tax credit is claimed. The tax credit certificate shall not be transferred, except for a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return and whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2002, or for a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return for tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2003.

For value-added agricultural projects for cooperatives that are not required to file an Iowa income tax return because they are exempt from federal income tax, the cooperative must submit a list of its members and the share of each member's interest in the cooperative. The economic development authority will issue a tax credit certificate to each member on the list.

For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2002, but before July 1, 2003, a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is required to file an Iowa corporation income tax return and whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol may elect to transfer all or a portion of its tax credit to its members. For tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2003, a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code which is required to file an Iowa corporation income tax

return may elect to transfer all or a portion of its tax credit to its members. The amount of tax credit transferred and claimed by a member shall be based upon the pro rata share of the member's earnings in the cooperative. The economic development authority will issue a tax credit certificate to each member of the cooperative to whom the credit was transferred provided that tax credit certificates which total no more than $4 million are issued during a fiscal year.

The following nonexclusive examples illustrate how this subrule applies:

EXAMPLE 1. Corporation A completes a value-added agricultural project in October 2001 and has an investment tax credit of $1 million. Corporation A is required to file an Iowa income tax return but expects no tax liability for the year ending December 31, 2001. Thus, Corporation A applies for a tax credit certificate for the entire unused credit of $1 million in May 2002. The entire $1 million is approved by the economic development authority, so the tax credit certificate is included with the tax return for the year ending December 31, 2002. Corporation A will request a refund of $1 million on this tax return.

EXAMPLE 2. Corporation B completes a value-added agricultural project in October 2001 and has an investment tax credit of $1 million. Corporation B is required to file an Iowa income tax return but expects no tax liability for the year ending December 31, 2001. Thus, Corporation B applies for a tax credit of $1 million in May 2002. Due to the proration of available credits, Corporation B is awarded a tax credit certificate for $400,000. The tax credit certificate is included with the tax return for the year ending December 31, 2002. Corporation B will request a refund of $400,000 on this tax return. The remaining $600,000 of unused credit can be carried forward for the following seven tax years or until the credit is depleted, whichever occurs first. If Corporation B expects no tax liability for the tax period ending December 31, 2002, Corporation B may apply for a tax credit certificate in May 2003 for this $600,000 amount.

EXAMPLE 3. Corporation C completes a value-added agricultural project in March 2002 and has an investment tax credit of $1 million. Corporation C is required to file an Iowa income tax return and expects a tax liability of $200,000 for the tax period ending December 31, 2002. Thus, Corporation C applies for a tax credit certificate for the unused credit of $800,000 in May 2002. A tax credit certificate is awarded for the entire $800,000. The tax credit certificate for $800,000 shall be included with the tax return for the period ending December 31, 2003, since the certificate is not valid until the year following the project's completion. The tax return for the period ending December 31, 2002, reports a tax liability of $150,000. The investment credit is limited to $150,000 for the period ending December 31, 2002, and the remaining $50,000 can be carried forward for the following seven tax years.

EXAMPLE 4. Corporation D is a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code that completes a project involving ethanol in August 2002. Corporation D has an investment tax credit of $500,000. Corporation D is not required to file an Iowa income tax return because Corporation D is exempt from federal income tax. When filing for the tax credit certificate in May 2003 for the $500,000 unused credit, Corporation D must attach a list of its members and the share of each member's interest in the cooperative. The economic development authority will issue tax credit certificates to each member on the list based on each member's interest in the cooperative. The members can include the tax credit certificate with their Iowa income tax returns for the year ending December 31, 2003, since the certificate is not valid until the year following project completion.

EXAMPLE 5. Corporation E is a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code that completes a project involving ethanol in August 2002. Corporation E has an investment tax credit of $500,000. Corporation E is required to file an Iowa income tax return because Corporation E is not exempt from federal income tax. Corporation E expects a tax liability of $100,000 on its Iowa income tax return for the year ending December 31, 2002. Corporation E applies for a tax credit certificate for the unused credit of $400,000 and elects to transfer the $400,000 unused credit to its members. When applying for the tax credit certificate in May 2003, Corporation E must provide a list of its members and the pro rata share of each member's earnings in the cooperative. The economic development authority will issue tax credit certificates to each member of the cooperative. The members can include the tax credit certificate with their Iowa income tax returns for the year ending December 31, 2003, since the certificate is not valid until the year following project completion.

EXAMPLE 6. Corporation F is a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code that completes a project involving ethanol in August 2002. Corporation F is a limited liability company that files a partnership return for federal income tax purposes. Corporation F is required to file an Iowa partnership return because Corporation F is not exempt from federal income tax. Corporation F has an investment tax credit of $500,000 which must be claimed by the individual partners of the partnership based on their pro rata share of individual earnings of the partnership. Corporation F expects a tax liability of $200,000 for the individual partners. Corporation F may apply for a tax credit certificate in May 2003 for the unused credit of $300,000. Corporation F must list the names of each partner and the ownership interest of each partner in order to allocate the investment credit for each partner. The tax credit certificate may be claimed on the partner's Iowa income tax return for the period ending December 31, 2003.

52.10(5) *Corporate tax credit—certain sales taxes paid by developer.* For eligible businesses approved by the Iowa department of economic development on or after March 17, 2004, the eligible business may claim a corporate tax credit for certain sales taxes paid by a third-party developer.

a. Sales taxes eligible for the credit. The sales taxes paid by the third-party developer which are eligible for this credit include the following:

(1) Iowa sales and use tax for gas, electricity, water, or sewer utility services, goods, wares, or merchandise, or on services rendered to, furnished to or performed for a contractor or subcontractor and used in the fulfillment of a written contract relating to the construction or equipping of a facility within the economic development area.

(2) Iowa sales and use tax paid for racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment to be used in a warehouse or distribution center within the economic development area.

Any Iowa sales and use tax paid relating to intangible property, furniture and other furnishings is not eligible for the corporate tax credit.

b. How to claim the credit. The third-party developer must provide to the economic development authority the amount of Iowa sales and use tax paid as described in paragraph *"a."* Beginning on July 1, 2009, this information must be provided to the Iowa department of revenue. The amount of Iowa sales and use tax attributable to racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment must be identified separately.

The economic development authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the eligible business equal to the Iowa sales and use tax paid by the third-party developer for gas, electricity, water, or sewer utility services, goods, wares, or merchandise, or on services rendered to, furnished to or performed for a contractor or subcontractor and used in the fulfillment of a written contract relating to the construction or equipping of a facility. In addition, the economic development authority will also issue a separate tax credit certificate to the eligible business equal to the Iowa sales and use tax paid by the third-party developer for racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment to be used in a warehouse or distribution center. Beginning on July 1, 2009, the Iowa department of revenue shall issue these tax credit certificates.

The tax credit certificate shall contain the name, address, and tax identification number of the eligible business, along with the amount of the tax credit and the year in which the tax credit can be claimed. The tax credit certificate must be included with the taxpayer's income tax return for the tax year for which the tax credit is claimed. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following seven years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier.

For the tax credit certificate relating to Iowa sales and use tax paid by the third-party developer for racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment, the aggregate amount of tax credit certificates and tax refunds for Iowa sales and use tax paid for racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment to eligible businesses under the new jobs and income program, high quality job creation program, enterprise zone program, new capital investment program and high quality jobs program cannot exceed $500,000 in a fiscal year. The requests for tax credit certificates or refunds will be processed in the order they are received on a first-come, first-served basis until the amount of credits authorized for issuance has been exhausted. If

applications for tax credit certificates or refunds exceed the $500,000 limitation for any fiscal year, the applications shall be considered in succeeding fiscal years.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.331C, 15.333 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2380, and 15.335.

[**ARC 8605B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.11(422) Refunds and overpayments.

52.11(1) to **52.11(6)** Reserved.

52.11(7) *Computation of interest on refunds resulting from net operating losses or net capital losses for tax years or periods beginning on or after January 1, 1974.* Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

52.11(8) *Computation of interest on refunds resulting from net operating losses or net capital losses for tax years or periods beginning on or after January 1, 1974, and ending on or after July 1, 1980.* Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

52.11(9) *Computation of interest on refunds resulting from net operating losses or net capital losses for tax years ending on or after April 30, 1981.* Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

52.11(10) *For refund claims received by the department after June 11, 1984.* If the amount of tax is reduced as a result of a net operating loss or net capital loss, interest shall accrue on the refund resulting from the loss carryback beginning on the date a claim for refund or amended return carrying back the net operating loss or net capital loss is filed with the department or the first day of the second calendar month following the actual payment date, whichever is later.

52.11(11) *Overpayment—interest accruing before July 1, 1980.* Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

52.11(12) *Interest commencing on or after January 1, 1982.* See rule 701—10.2(421) regarding the rate of interest charged by the department on delinquent taxes and the rate paid by the department on refunds commencing on or after January 1, 1982.

52.11(13) *Overpayment—interest accruing on or after July 1, 1980, and before April 30, 1981.* Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

52.11(14) *Overpayment—interest accruing on overpayments resulting from returns due on or after April 30, 1981.* If the amount of tax determined to be due by the department is less than the amount paid, the excess to be refunded will accrue interest from the first day of the second calendar month following the date of payment or the date the return was due to be filed or was filed, whichever is the later.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.25.

701—52.12(422) Deduction of credits. The credits against computed tax set forth in Iowa Code sections 422.33 and 422.110 shall be claimed in the following sequence.

1. Franchise tax credit.
2. School tuition organization tax credit.
3. Venture capital tax credit (excluding redeemed Iowa fund of funds tax credit).
4. Endow Iowa tax credit.
5. Film qualified expenditure tax credit.
6. Film investment tax credit.
7. Redevelopment tax credit.
8. From farm to food donation tax credit.
9. Workforce housing tax credit.
10. Investment tax credit.
11. Wind energy production tax credit.
12. Renewable energy tax credit.
13. Redeemed Iowa fund of funds tax credit.
14. New jobs tax credit.
15. Economic development region revolving fund tax credit.
16. Agricultural assets transfer tax credit.

17. Custom farming contract tax credit.
18. Solar energy system tax credit.
19. Charitable conservation contribution tax credit.
20. Alternative minimum tax credit.
21. Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.
22. Corporate tax credit for certain sales tax paid by developer.
23. Ethanol promotion tax credit.
24. Research activities credit.
25. Assistive device tax credit.
26. Motor fuel tax credit.
27. Wage-benefits tax credit.
28. E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit.
29. Biodiesel blended fuel tax credit.
30. E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit.
31. Estimated tax and payment with vouchers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.33, 422.91 and 422.110.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1303C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.13(422) Livestock production credits. For rules relating to the livestock production income tax credit refunds see rule 701—43.8(422).

This rule is intended to implement 1996 Iowa Acts, chapter 1197, sections 19, 20, and 21.

701—52.14(15E) Enterprise zone tax credits. For tax years ending after July 1, 1997, for programs approved after July 1, 1997, but before July 1, 2014, a business which qualifies under the enterprise zone program is eligible to receive tax credits. The enterprise zone program was repealed on July 1, 2014. Any tax credits earned by businesses approved under the enterprise zone program prior to July 1, 2014, remain valid and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2014. An eligible business under the enterprise zone program must be approved by the economic development authority and meet the requirements of 2014 Iowa Code section 15E.193. The administrative rules for the enterprise zone program for the economic development authority may be found at 261—Chapter 59.

52.14(1) *Supplemental new jobs credit from withholding.* An eligible business approved under the enterprise zone program is allowed the supplemental new jobs credit from withholding as provided in 701—subrule 46.9(1).

52.14(2) *Investment tax credit.* An eligible business approved under the enterprise zone program is allowed an investment tax credit of up to 10 percent of the new investment which is directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of the eligible business.

The provisions under the new jobs and income program for the investment tax credit described in rule 701—52.10(15) are applicable to the enterprise zone program with the following exceptions:

a. The corporate tax credit for certain sales taxes paid by a developer described in subrule 52.10(5) does not apply for the enterprise zone program.

b. For projects approved on or after July 1, 2005, under the enterprise zone program, the investment tax credit will be amortized over a five-year period, as described in subrule 52.28(2).

c. For tax years ending on or after July 1, 2005, an eligible business approved under the enterprise zone program whose project primarily involves biotechnology-related processes may elect to receive a refund for all or a portion of an unused investment credit as described in subrule 52.10(4).

52.14(3) *Research activities credit.* An eligible business approved under the enterprise zone program is eligible for an additional research activities credit as described in subrules 52.7(5) and 52.7(6).

a. Tax years ending on or after July 1, 2005, but before July 1, 2009. For eligible businesses approved under the enterprise zone program, research activities allowable for the Iowa research activities credit include expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components manufactured or assembled in Iowa; such expenses related to the

development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are not eligible for the federal credit for increasing research activities. For purposes of this subrule, innovative renewable energy generation components do not include components with more than 200 megawatts in installed effective nameplate capacity. The research activities credit related to renewable energy generation components under the enterprise zone program and the high quality job creation program described in subrule 52.28(1) shall not exceed $1 million in the aggregate.

These expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are applicable only to the additional research activities credit set forth in subrule 52.7(5) for businesses in enterprise zones and the additional research activities credit set forth in subrule 52.28(1) for businesses approved under the high quality job creation program, and are not applicable to the research activities credit set forth in subrule 52.7(3).

b. *Tax years ending on or after July 1, 2009.* For eligible businesses approved under the enterprise zone program, research activities allowable for the Iowa research activities credit include expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components manufactured or assembled in Iowa; such expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are not eligible for the federal credit for increasing research activities.

(1) For purposes of this paragraph, innovative renewable energy generation components do not include components with more than 200 megawatts in installed effective nameplate capacity.

(2) The research activities credit related to renewable energy generation components under the enterprise zone program and the high quality jobs program described in subrule 52.28(1) shall not exceed $2 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010, and $1 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2011.

(3) These expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are applicable only to the additional research activities credit set forth in subrule 52.7(5) for businesses in enterprise zones and the additional research activities credit set forth in subrule 52.40(1) for businesses approved under the high quality jobs program, and are not applicable to the research activities credit set forth in subrule 52.7(3).

52.14(4) *Repayment of incentives.* Effective July 1, 2003, eligible businesses in an enterprise zone may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives received on Iowa returns if the eligible business experiences a layoff of employees in Iowa or closes any of its facilities in Iowa. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the tax credits may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure to maintain the requirements of the enterprise zone program because this is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

This rule is intended to implement 2014 Iowa Code sections 15E.193 and 15E.196.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.15(15E) Eligible housing business tax credit. A corporation which qualifies as an eligible housing business may receive a tax credit of up to 10 percent of the new investment which is directly related to the building or rehabilitating of homes in an enterprise zone. The enterprise zone program was repealed on July 1, 2014, and the eligible housing business tax credit has been replaced with the workforce housing tax incentives program. See rule 701—52.46(15) for information on the tax incentives provided under the workforce housing tax incentives program. Any investment tax credit earned by businesses approved under the enterprise zone program prior to July 1, 2014, remains valid

and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2014. The tax credit may be taken on the tax return for the tax year in which the home is ready for occupancy.

An eligible housing business is one which meets the criteria in 2014 Iowa Code section 15E.193B.

52.15(1) *Computation of tax credit.* New investment which is directly related to the building or rehabilitating of homes includes but is not limited to the following costs: land, surveying, architectural services, building permits, inspections, interest on a construction loan, building materials, roofing, plumbing materials, electrical materials, amounts paid to subcontractors for labor and materials provided, concrete, labor, landscaping, appliances normally provided with a new home, heating and cooling equipment, millwork, drywall and drywall materials, nails, bolts, screws, and floor coverings.

New investment does not include the machinery, equipment, hand or power tools necessary to build or rehabilitate homes.

A taxpayer may claim on the taxpayer's corporation income tax return the pro rata share of the Iowa eligible housing business tax credit from a partnership, limited liability company, estate, or trust. The portion of the credit claimed by the taxpayer shall be in the same ratio as the taxpayer's pro rata share of the earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, or estate or trust, except for projects beginning on or after July 1, 2005, which used low-income housing credits authorized under Section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code to assist in the financing of the housing development. For these projects, the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder.

Any Iowa eligible housing business tax credit in excess of the corporation's tax liability may be carried forward for seven years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier.

If the eligible housing business fails to maintain the requirements of Iowa Code section 15E.193B to be an eligible housing business, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a part of the tax incentives the business received. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the income tax credit may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure to maintain the requirements of Iowa Code section 15E.193B. This is because it is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

Prior to January 1, 2001, the tax credit cannot exceed 10 percent of $120,000 for each home or individual unit in a multiple dwelling unit building. Effective January 1, 2001, the tax credit cannot exceed 10 percent of $140,000 for each home or individual unit in a multiple dwelling unit building.

Effective for tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2003, the taxpayer must receive a tax credit certificate from the economic development authority to claim the eligible housing business tax credit. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the date the project was completed, the amount of the eligible housing business tax credit and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 52.15(2). The tax credit certificate must be included with the income tax return for the tax period in which the home is ready for occupancy. The administrative rules for the eligible housing business tax credit for the economic development authority may be found under 261—Chapter 59.

52.15(2) *Transfer of the eligible housing business tax credit.* For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2003, the eligible housing business tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity if low-income housing tax credits authorized under Section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code are used to assist in the financing of the housing development. In addition, the eligible housing business tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity for projects beginning on or after July 1,

2005, if the housing development is located in a brownfield site as defined in Iowa Code section 15.291, or if the housing development is located in a blighted area as defined in Iowa Code section 403.17. No more than $3 million of tax credits for housing developments located in brownfield sites or blighted areas may be transferred in a calendar year, with no more than $1.5 million being transferred for any one eligible housing business in a calendar year.

The excess of the $3 million limitation of tax credits eligible for transfer in the 2013 and 2014 calendar years for housing developments located in brownfield sites or blighted areas cannot be claimed by a transferee prior to January 1, 2016. The eligible housing business must have notified the economic development authority in writing before July 1, 2014, of the business's intent to transfer any tax credits for housing developments located in brownfield sites or blighted areas. If a tax credit certificate is issued by the economic development authority for a housing development approved prior to July 1, 2014, that is located in a brownfield site or blighted area, the tax credit can still be claimed by the eligible business, but the tax credit cannot be transferred by the eligible business if the economic development authority was not notified prior to July 1, 2014.

EXAMPLE 1: A housing development located in a brownfield site was completed in December 2013 and was issued a tax credit certificate totaling $250,000. The $3 million calendar cap for transferred tax credits for brownfield sites and blighted areas has already been reached for the 2013 and 2014 tax years. The $250,000 tax credit is going to be transferred to ABC Company, and the economic development authority was notified of the transfer prior to July 1, 2014. Once a replacement tax credit certificate has been issued, ABC Company cannot file an amended Iowa corporation income tax return for the 2013 tax year until January 1, 2016, to claim the $250,000 tax credit.

EXAMPLE 2: A housing development located in a blighted area was completed in May 2014 and was issued a tax credit certificate totaling $150,000. The $3 million calendar cap for transferred tax credits for brownfield sites and blighted areas has already been reached for the 2014 tax year. The $150,000 tax credit is going to be transferred to XYZ Company, and the economic development authority was notified of the transfer prior to July 1, 2014. Once a replacement tax credit certificate has been issued, XYZ Company cannot file an amended Iowa corporation income tax return for the 2014 tax year until January 1, 2016, to claim the $150,000 tax credit.

Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate for transfers prior to July 1, 2006, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the economic development authority, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. For transfers on or after July 1, 2006, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee for transfers prior to July 1, 2006, the economic development authority will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. For transfers on or after July 1, 2006, the department of revenue will issue the replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members or shareholders and information on how the housing business tax credit should be divided among the partners, members or shareholders. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members or shareholders. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information that was on the original certificate and must have the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax period for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

This rule is intended to implement 2014 Iowa Code section 15E.193B.

[**ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.16(422) Franchise tax credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 1998, a shareholder in a financial institution as defined in Section 581 of the Internal Revenue Code which

has elected to have its income taxed directly to the shareholders may take a tax credit equal to the shareholder's pro rata share of the Iowa franchise tax paid by the financial institution.

The credit must be computed by recomputing the amount of tax computed under Iowa Code section 422.33 by reducing the shareholder's taxable income by the shareholder's pro rata share of the items of income and expenses of the financial institution and deducting from the recomputed tax the credits allowed by Iowa Code section 422.33. The recomputed tax must be subtracted from the amount of tax computed under Iowa Code section 422.33 reduced by the credits allowed in Iowa Code section 422.33.

The resulting amount, not to exceed the shareholder's pro rata share of the franchise tax paid by the financial institution, is the amount of tax credit allowed the shareholder.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33, as amended by 1999 Iowa Acts, chapter 95.

701—52.17(422) Assistive device tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2000, a taxpayer who is a small business that purchases, rents, or modifies an assistive device or makes workplace modifications for an individual with a disability who is employed or will be employed by the taxpayer may qualify for an assistive device tax credit, subject to the availability of the credit. The assistive device credit is equal to 50 percent of the first $5,000 paid during the tax year by the small business for the purchase, rental, or modification of an assistive device or for making workplace modifications. Any credit in excess of the tax liability may be refunded or applied to the taxpayer's tax liability for the following tax year. If the taxpayer elects to take the assistive device tax credit, the taxpayer is not to deduct for Iowa income tax purposes any amount of the cost of the assistive device or workplace modification that is deductible for federal income tax purposes. A small business will not be eligible for the assistive device credit if the device is provided for an owner of the small business unless the owner is a bona fide employee of the small business.

52.17(1) *Submitting applications for the credit.* A small business wanting to receive the assistive device tax credit must submit an application for the credit to the Iowa department of economic development and provide other information and documents requested by the Iowa department of economic development. If the taxpayer meets the criteria for qualification for the credit, the Iowa department of economic development will issue the taxpayer a certificate of entitlement for the credit. However, the aggregate amount of assistive device tax credits that may be granted by the Iowa department of economic development to all small businesses during a fiscal year cannot exceed $500,000. The certificate for entitlement of the assistive device credit is to include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the estimated amount of the tax credit, the date on which the taxpayer's application was approved and the date when it is anticipated that the assistive device project will be completed and a space on the application where the taxpayer is to enter the date that the assistive device project was completed. The certificate for entitlement will not be considered to be valid for purposes of claiming the assistive device credit on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return until the taxpayer has completed the assistive device project and has entered the completion date on the certificate of entitlement form. The tax year of the small business in which the assistive device project is completed is the tax year for which the assistive device credit may be claimed. For example, in a case where taxpayer A received a certificate of entitlement for an assistive device credit on September 15, 2000, and completed the assistive device workplace modification project on January 15, 2001, taxpayer A could claim the assistive device credit on taxpayer A's 2001 Iowa return assuming that taxpayer A is filing returns on a calendar-year basis.

The department of revenue will not allow the assistive device credit on a taxpayer's return if the certificate of entitlement or a legible copy of the certificate is not included with the taxpayer's income tax return. If the taxpayer has been granted a certificate of entitlement and the taxpayer is an S corporation, where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business entity, the taxpayer must provide a copy of the certificate to each of the shareholders with a statement showing how the credit is to be allocated among the individual owners of the S corporation. An individual owner is to include a copy of the certificate of entitlement and the statement of allocation of the assistive device credit with the individual's state income tax return.

52.17(2) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this subrule:

"Assistive device" means any item, piece of equipment, or product system which is used to increase, maintain, or improve the functional capabilities of an individual with a disability in the workplace or on the job. "Assistive device" does not mean any medical device, surgical device, or organ implanted or transplanted into or attached directly to an individual. "Assistive device" does not include any device for which a certificate of title is issued by the state department of transportation, but does include any item, piece of equipment, or product system otherwise meeting the definition of "assistive device" that is incorporated, attached, or included as a modification in or to such a device issued a certificate of title.

"Business entity" means partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust, where the income of the business is taxed to the individual owners of the business, whether the individual owner is a partner, member, shareholder, or beneficiary.

"Disability" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 15.102. Therefore, "disability" means, with respect to an individual, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of the individual, a record of physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of the individual, or being regarded as an individual with a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of the individual. "Disability" does not include any of the following:

1. Homosexuality or bisexuality;
2. Transvestism, transsexualism, pedophilia, exhibitionism, voyeurism, gender identity disorders, or other sexual behavior disorders;
3. Compulsive gambling, kleptomania, or pyromania;
4. Psychoactive substance abuse disorders resulting from current illegal use of drugs;
5. Alcoholism.

"Employee" means an individual who is employed by the small business who meets the criteria in Treasury Regulation § 31.3401(c)-1(b), which is the definition of an employee for federal income tax withholding purposes. An individual who receives self-employment income from the small business is not to be considered to be an employee of the small business for purposes of this rule.

"Small business" means that the business either had gross receipts in the tax year before the current tax year of $3 million or less or employed not more than 14 full-time employees during the tax year prior to the current tax year.

"Workplace modifications" means physical alterations to the office, factory, or other work environment where the disabled employee is working or is to work.

52.17(3) *Allocation of credit to owners of a business entity.* If the taxpayer that was entitled to an assistive device credit is a business entity, the business entity is to allocate the allowable credit to each of the individual owners of the entity on the basis of each owner's pro rata share of the earnings of the entity to the total earnings of the entity. Therefore, if an S corporation has an assistive device credit for a tax year of $2,500 and one shareholder of the S corporation receives 25 percent of the earnings of the corporation, that shareholder would receive an assistive device credit for the tax year of $625 or 25 percent of the total assistive device credit of the S corporation.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33.

[**ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.18(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects with Part 2 applications approved and tax credits reserved prior to July 1, 2014. A historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, subject to the availability of the credit, may be claimed against a taxpayer's Iowa corporate income tax liability for 25 percent of the qualified costs of rehabilitation of property to the extent the costs were incurred on or after July 1, 2000, for the approved rehabilitation projects of eligible property in Iowa.

The general assembly has mandated that the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue adopt rules to jointly administer Iowa Code chapter 404A. 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2453, amended the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit program effective July 1, 2014. The department of revenue's provisions for projects with tax credits reserved prior to

July 1, 2014, are found in this rule. The department of revenue's provisions for projects with agreements entered into on or after July 1, 2014, are found in rule 701—52.47(404A,422). The department of cultural affairs' rules related to this program may be found at 223—Chapter 48. Division I of 223—Chapter 48 applies to projects with reservations approved prior to July 1, 2014. Division II of 223—Chapter 48 applies to projects with agreements entered into on or after July 1, 2014.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the department of cultural affairs shall not reserve tax credits under 2013 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, chapter 112, section 1, for applicants that do not have an approved Part 2 application and a tax credit reservation on or before June 30, 2014. Projects with approved Part 2 applications and provisional tax credit reservations on or before June 30, 2014, shall be governed by 2013 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, chapter 112, section 1; by 223—Chapter 48, Division I; and by rule 701—52.18(404A,422). Projects for which Part 2 applications were approved and agreements entered into after June 30, 2014, shall be governed by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2453; by 223—Chapter 48, Division II; and by rule 701—52.47(404A,422).

52.18(1) *Eligible property for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The following types of property are eligible for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit:

a. Property verified as listed on the National Register of Historic Places or eligible for such listing.

b. Property designated as of historic significance to a district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or eligible for such designation.

c. Property or district designated a local landmark by a city or county ordinance.

d. Any barn constructed prior to 1937.

52.18(2) *Application and review process for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.*

a. Taxpayers who want to claim an income tax credit for completing a historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district project must submit an application for approval of the project. The application forms for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit may be requested from the State Tax Credit Program Manager, State Historic Preservation Office, Department of Cultural Affairs, 600 E. Locust, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0290. The telephone number for this office is (515)281-4137. Applications for the credit will be accepted by the state historic preservation office on or after July 1, 2000, until such time as all the available credits allocated for each fiscal year are encumbered.

b. Applicants for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit must include all information and documentation requested on the application forms for the credit in order for the applications to be processed.

52.18(3) *Computation of the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit is 25 percent of the qualified rehabilitation costs made to eligible property in a project. Qualified rehabilitation costs are those rehabilitation costs approved by the state historic preservation office for a project for a particular taxpayer to the extent those rehabilitation costs are actually expended by that taxpayer.

a. In the case of commercial property, qualified rehabilitation costs must equal at least $50,000 or 50 percent of the assessed value of the property, excluding the value of the land, prior to rehabilitation, whichever is less. In the case of property other than commercial property, the qualified rehabilitation costs must equal at least $25,000 or 25 percent of the assessed value, excluding the value of the land, prior to the rehabilitation, whichever amount is less.

b. In computing the tax credit, the only costs which may be included are the qualified rehabilitation costs incurred commencing from the date on which the first qualified rehabilitation cost is incurred and ending with the end of the taxable year in which the property is placed in service. The rehabilitation period may include dates that precede approval of a project, provided that any qualified rehabilitation costs incurred prior to the date of approval of the project must be qualified rehabilitation costs.

c. For purposes of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, qualified rehabilitation costs include those costs properly included in the basis of the eligible property for income tax purposes. Costs treated as expenses and deducted in the year paid or incurred and amounts that are otherwise not added to the basis of the property for income tax purposes are not qualified rehabilitation costs. Amounts incurred for architectural and engineering fees, site survey fees, legal expenses, insurance premiums, development fees, and other construction-related costs are qualified rehabilitation costs to the extent they are added to the basis of the eligible property for tax purposes. Costs of sidewalks, parking lots, and landscaping do not constitute qualified rehabilitation costs. Any rehabilitation costs used in the computation of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit are not added to the basis of the property for Iowa income tax purposes if the rehabilitation costs were incurred in a tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2000, but prior to January 1, 2001. Any rehabilitation costs incurred in a tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2001, are added to the basis of the rehabilitated property for income tax purposes except those rehabilitation costs that are equal to the amount of the computed historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for the tax year.

EXAMPLE: The basis of a commercial building in a historic district was $500,000, excluding the value of the land, before the rehabilitation project. During a project to rehabilitate this building, $600,000 in rehabilitation costs were expended to complete the project and $500,000 of those rehabilitation costs were qualified rehabilitation costs which were eligible for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit of $125,000. Therefore, the basis of the building for Iowa income tax purposes was $975,000, since the qualified rehabilitation costs of $125,000, which are equal to the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for the tax year, are not added to the basis of the rehabilitated property. The basis of the building for federal income tax purposes was $1,100,000. It should be noted that this example does not consider any possible reduced basis for the building for federal income tax purposes due to the rehabilitation investment credit provided in Section 47 of the Internal Revenue Code.

52.18(4) *Completion of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district project and claiming the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit on the Iowa return.* After the taxpayer completes an authorized rehabilitation project, the taxpayer must get a certificate of completion of the project from the state historic preservation office of the department of cultural affairs. After verifying the taxpayer's eligibility for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, the state historic preservation office shall issue a historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit certificate, which shall be included with the taxpayer's income tax return for the tax year in which the rehabilitation project is completed or the year the credit was reserved, whichever is later. For example, if a project was completed in 2008 and the credit was reserved for the state fiscal year ending June 30, 2010, the credit can be claimed on the 2009 calendar year return that is due on April 30, 2010. The tax credit certificate is to include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the address or location of the rehabilitation project, the date the project was completed, the year the tax credit was reserved, and the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit. In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, and any consideration received in exchange for the tax credit, as provided in subrule 52.18(6). In addition, if the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, estate or trust, where the tax credit is allocated to the owners or beneficiaries of the entity, a list of the owners or beneficiaries and the amount of credit allocated to each owner or beneficiary should be provided with the certificate. The tax credit certificate should be included with the income tax return for the period in which the project was completed.

For tax years ending on or after July 1, 2007, any historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is fully refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

52.18(5) *Allocation of historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credits to individual owners of the entity for tax credits reserved for fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2012.* For tax credits reserved for fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2012, the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. The credit does not have to be allocated based on the pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation.

52.18(6) *Transfer of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2003, the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity. A tax credit certificate of less than $1,000 shall not be transferable.

a. For transfers on or after July 1, 2006, the department of revenue will issue the replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. Within 90 days of the transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue along with a statement containing the transferee's name, tax identification number and address, the denomination that each replacement tax credit certificate is to carry, the amount of all consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit and the names of recipients of any consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit. If a payment of money was any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, the transferee shall list the amount of the payment of money in its statement to the department of revenue. If any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit included nonmonetary consideration, including but not limited to any promise, representation, performance, discharge of debt or nonmonetary rights or property, the tax credit transferee shall describe the nature of nonmonetary consideration and disclose any value the transferor and transferee assigned to the nonmonetary consideration. The tax credit transferee must indicate on its statement to the department of revenue if no consideration was provided in exchange for the tax credit. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members or shareholders and information on how the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit should be divided among the partners, members or shareholders. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members or shareholders. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information that was on the original certificate and must have the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate.

b. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax period for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

c. If the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit of the transferee exceeds the tax liability shown on the transferee's return, the tax credit shall be fully refundable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 436, and Iowa Code section 422.33.

[**ARC 7761B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; **ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1138C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13; **ARC 1968C**, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

701—52.19(422) Ethanol blended gasoline tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2002, an ethanol blended gasoline tax credit may be claimed against a taxpayer's corporation income tax liability for retail dealers of gasoline. The taxpayer must operate at least one retail motor fuel site at which more than 60 percent of the total gallons of gasoline sold and dispensed through one or more motor fuel pumps by the taxpayer in the tax year is ethanol blended gasoline. The tax credit shall be calculated separately for each retail motor fuel site operated by the taxpayer. The amount of the credit for each eligible retail motor fuel site is two and one-half cents multiplied by the total number of gallons of ethanol blended gasoline sold and dispensed through all motor fuel pumps located at that retail motor fuel site during the tax year in excess of 60 percent of all gasoline sold and dispensed through motor fuel pumps at that retail motor fuel site during the tax year.

For fiscal years ending in 2002, the tax credit is available for each eligible retail motor fuel site based on the total number of gallons of ethanol blended gasoline sold and dispensed through all motor fuel pumps located at the taxpayer's retail motor fuel site from January 1, 2002, until the end of the taxpayer's fiscal year. Assuming a tax period that began on July 1, 2001, and ended on June 30, 2002, the taxpayer would be eligible for the tax credit based on the gallons of ethanol blended gasoline sold from January 1, 2002, through June 30, 2002. For taxpayers having a fiscal year ending in 2002, a claim for refund to claim the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit must be filed before October 1, 2003, even though the statute of limitations for refund set forth in 701—subrule 55.3(5) has not yet expired.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer sold 100,000 gallons of gasoline at the taxpayer's retail motor fuel site during the tax year, 70,000 gallons of which was ethanol blended gasoline. The taxpayer is eligible for the credit since more than 60 percent of the total gallons sold was ethanol blended gasoline. The number of gallons in excess of 60 percent of all gasoline sold is 70,000 less 60,000, or 10,000 gallons. Two and one-half cents multiplied by 10,000 equals a $250 credit available.

The credit may be calculated on Form IA 6478. The credit must be calculated separately for each retail motor fuel site operated by the taxpayer. Therefore, if the taxpayer operates more than one retail motor fuel site, it is possible that one retail motor fuel site may be eligible for the credit while another retail motor fuel site may not. The credit can be taken only for those retail motor fuel sites for which more than 60 percent of gasoline sales involve ethanol blended gasoline.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

Starting with the 2006 calendar tax year, a taxpayer may claim the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit even if the taxpayer also claims the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—52.30(422) for the same tax year for the same ethanol gallons.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer sold 200,000 gallons of gasoline at a retail motor fuel site in 2006, of which 160,000 gallons was ethanol blended gasoline. Of these 160,000 gallons, 1,000 gallons was E-85 gasoline. Taxpayer is entitled to claim the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit of two and one-half cents multiplied by 40,000 gallons, since this constitutes the gallons in excess of 60 percent of the total gasoline gallons sold. Taxpayer may also claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit on the 1,000 gallons of E-85 gasoline sold.

52.19(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Ethanol blended gasoline" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 214A.1 as amended by 2006 Iowa Acts, House File 2754, section 3.

"Gasoline" means any liquid product prepared, advertised, offered for sale or sold for use as, or commonly and commercially used as, motor fuel for use in a spark-ignition, internal combustion engine, and which meets the specifications provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2.

"Motor fuel pump" means a pump, meter, or similar commercial weighing and measuring device used to measure and dispense motor fuel for sale on a retail basis.

"Retail dealer" means a person engaged in the business of storing and dispensing motor fuel from a motor fuel pump for sale on a retail basis, regardless of whether the motor fuel pump is located at a retail motor fuel site including a permanent or mobile location.

"Retail motor fuel site" means a geographic location in this state where a retail dealer sells and dispenses motor fuel on a retail basis. For example, tank wagons are considered retail motor fuel sites.

"Sell" means to sell on a retail basis.

52.19(2) *Allocation of credit to owners of a business entity.* If the taxpayer that was entitled to the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust, the business entity shall allocate the allowable credit to each of the individual owners of the entity on the basis of each owner's pro rata share of the earnings of the entity to the total earnings of the entity. Therefore, if a partnership has an ethanol blended gasoline tax credit of $3,000 and one partner of the partnership receives 25 percent of the earnings of the partnership, that partner would receive an ethanol blended gasoline tax credit for the tax year of $750 or 25 percent of the total ethanol blended gasoline tax credit of the partnership.

52.19(3) *Repeal of ethanol blended gasoline tax credit.* The ethanol blended gasoline tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2009. However, the tax credit is available for taxpayers whose fiscal year ends after December 31, 2008, for those ethanol gallons sold beginning on the first day of the taxpayer's fiscal year until December 31, 2008. The ethanol promotion tax credit described in rule 701—52.36(422) is available beginning January 1, 2009, for retail dealers of gasoline.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer who is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year end of April 30, 2009. The taxpayer sold 150,000 gallons of gasoline from May 1, 2008, through December 31, 2008, at the taxpayer's retail motor fuel site, of which 110,000 gallons was ethanol blended gasoline. The number of gallons in excess of 60 percent of all gasoline sold is 110,000 less 90,000, or 20,000 gallons. The taxpayer may claim the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit for the fiscal year ending April 30, 2009, in the amount of $500, or 20,000 gallons times two and one-half cents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33 as amended by 2006 Iowa Acts, House File 2754.

701—52.20(15E) Eligible development business investment tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2001, a business which qualifies as an eligible development business may receive a tax credit of up to 10 percent of the new investment which is directly related to the construction, expansion or rehabilitation of building space to be used for manufacturing, processing, cold storage, distribution, or office facilities.

An eligible development business must be approved by the Iowa department of economic development prior to March 17, 2004, and meet the qualifications of Iowa Code section 15E.193C. Effective March 17, 2004, the eligible development business program is repealed.

New investment includes the purchase price of land and the cost of improvements made to real property. The tax credit may be claimed by an eligible development business in the tax year in which the construction, expansion or rehabilitation is completed.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

If the eligible development business fails to meet and maintain any one of the requirements to be an eligible business, the business shall be subject to repayment of all or a portion of the amount of tax incentives received. For example, if within five years of project completion the development business sells or leases any space to any retail business, the development business shall proportionally repay the value of the investment credit. The proportion of the investment credit that would be due for repayment by an eligible development business for selling or leasing space to a retail business would be determined by dividing the square footage of building space occupied by the retail business by the square footage of the total building space.

An eligible business, which is not a development business, which operates in an enterprise zone cannot claim an investment tax credit if the property is owned, or was previously owned, by an approved development business that has already received an investment tax credit. An eligible business, which is not a development business, can claim an investment tax credit only on additional, new improvements made to real property that was not included in the development business's approved application for the investment tax credit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 15E.193C.

701—52.21(15E,422) Venture capital credits.

52.21(1) *Investment tax credit for an equity investment in a community-based seed capital fund or qualifying business.*

a. Equity investments in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund before January 1, 2011. See rule 123—2.1(15E) for the discussion of the investment tax credit for an equity

investment in a community-based seed capital fund or an equity investment made on or after January 1, 2004, in a qualifying business, along with the issuance of tax credit certificates by the Iowa capital investment board, for equity investments made before January 1, 2011.

b. Equity investments in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund on or after January 1, 2011, and before July 2, 2015. For equity investments made on or after January 1, 2011, see 261—Chapter 115 for information regarding eligibility for qualifying businesses and community-based seed capital funds, applications for the investment tax credit for equity investments in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund, and the issuance of tax credit certificates by the economic development authority.

(1) Certificate issuance. The department of revenue will be notified by the economic development authority when the tax credit certificates are issued.

(2) Amount of the tax credit. The credit is equal to 20 percent of the taxpayer's equity investment in a qualifying business or community-based seed capital fund.

(3) Year in which the tax credit may be claimed. An investment shall be deemed to have been made on the same date as the date of acquisition of the equity interest as determined by the Internal Revenue Code. For investments made prior to January 1, 2014, a taxpayer shall not claim the tax credit prior to the third tax year following the tax year in which the investment is made. For investments made in qualifying businesses on or after January 1, 2014, the credit can be claimed in the year of the investment, but these investments cannot be redeemed prior to January 1, 2016. For example, if a corporation taxpayer whose tax year ends on December 31, 2012, makes an equity investment during the 2012 calendar year, the corporation taxpayer cannot claim the tax credit until the tax year ending December 31, 2015. For fiscal years beginning July 1, 2011, the amount of tax credits authorized cannot exceed $2 million. The tax credit certificate must be included with the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the credit may be redeemed as stated on the tax credit certificate.

(4) Carried over tax credits. If a tax credit is carried over and issued for the tax year immediately following the year in which the investment was made because the $2 million cap has been reached, the tax credit may be claimed by the taxpayer for the third tax year following the tax year for which the credit is issued. For example, if a corporation taxpayer whose tax year ends on December 31, 2012, makes an equity investment in December 2012 and the $2 million cap for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2013, had already been reached, the tax credit will be issued for the tax year ending December 31, 2013, and cannot be redeemed until the tax year ending December 31, 2016.

(5) Limitations. Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer claims the tax credit. The tax credit is not transferable to any other taxpayer.

(6) Pro rata tax credit claims for certain business entities. For equity investments made in a community-based seed capital fund and equity investments made on or after January 1, 2004, in a qualifying business, an individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

c. Equity investments in a qualifying business on or after July 2, 2015. For equity investments made on or after July 2, 2015, see 261—Chapter 115 for information regarding eligibility for qualifying businesses, applications for the investment tax credit for equity investments in a qualifying business, and the issuance of tax credit certificates by the economic development authority.

(1) Certificate issuance. The department of revenue will be notified by the economic development authority when the tax credit certificates are issued.

(2) Amount of the tax credit. For fiscal years beginning July 1, 2011, the amount of the tax credits authorized cannot exceed $2 million. The credit is equal to 25 percent of the taxpayer's equity investment in a qualifying business. In any one calendar year, the amount of tax credits issued for any one qualifying business shall not exceed $500,000. For purposes of this paragraph, a tax credit issued to a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the

individual shall be deemed to be issued to the individual owners based upon a pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the entity.

(3) Year in which the credit may be claimed. A taxpayer shall not claim a tax credit prior to September 1, 2016. The tax credit certificate must be included with the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the credit may be redeemed as stated on the tax credit certificate. For the purposes of this paragraph, an investment shall be deemed to have been made on the same date as the date of acquisition of the equity interest as determined by the Internal Revenue Code.

(4) Pro rata tax credit claims for certain business entities. An individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust. Any credits claimed by an individual are subject to the limitations provided in 701—paragraph 42.22(1)*"c."*

(5) Carryforward period. For a tax credit claimed against the taxes imposed in Iowa Code chapter 422, division III, any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following three years or until depleted, whichever is earlier.

(6) Refunds, transfers, and carryback prohibited. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer claims the tax credit. The tax credit is not refundable and is not transferable to any other taxpayer.

52.21(2) *Investment tax credit for an equity investment in a venture capital fund.* See rule 123—3.1(15E) for the discussion of the investment tax credit for an equity investment in a venture capital fund, along with the issuance of tax credit certificates by the Iowa capital investment board. This credit is repealed for investments in venture capital funds made after July 1, 2010.

The department of revenue will be notified by the Iowa capital investment board when the tax credit certificates are issued. The tax credit certificate must be attached to the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the credit may be redeemed as stated on the tax credit certificate.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

For equity investments made in a venture capital fund, an individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

52.21(3) *Contingent tax credit for investments in Iowa fund of funds.* See rule 123—4.1(15E) for the discussion of the contingent tax credit available for investments made in the Iowa fund of funds organized by the Iowa capital investment corporation. Tax credit certificates related to the contingent tax credits will be issued by the Iowa capital investment board.

The department of revenue will be notified by the Iowa capital investment board when these tax credit certificates are issued and, if applicable, when they are redeemed. If the tax credit certificate is redeemed, the certificate must be attached to the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the credit may be redeemed as stated on the tax credit certificate.

If the tax credit certificate is redeemed, any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the tax credit certificate is redeemed, an individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

52.21(4) *Innovation fund investment tax credit.* See 261—Chapter 116 for information regarding eligibility for an innovation fund, applications for the investment tax credit for investments in an innovation fund, and the issuance of tax credit certificates by the economic development authority.

The department of revenue will be notified by the economic development authority when the tax credit certificates are issued. The credit is equal to 20 percent of the taxpayer's equity investment in the form of cash in an innovation fund for tax years beginning and investments made on or after January 1, 2011, and before January 1, 2013. For tax years beginning and investments made on or after January 1, 2013, the taxpayer may claim a tax credit equal to 25 percent of the taxpayer's equity investment in the form of cash in an innovation fund. An investment shall be deemed to have been made on the same date as the date of acquisition of the equity interest as determined by the Internal Revenue Code. A taxpayer shall claim the tax credit for the tax year in which the investment is made. For fiscal years beginning July 1, 2011, the amount of tax credits authorized cannot exceed $8 million. No tax credit certificates will be issued prior to September 1, 2014. The tax credit certificate must be attached to the taxpayer's return for the tax year in which the investment was made as stated on the tax credit certificate.

If a tax credit is carried over and issued for the tax year immediately following the year in which the investment was made because the $8 million cap has been reached, the tax credit may be claimed by the taxpayer for the tax year following the tax year for which the credit is issued. For example, if a corporation taxpayer whose tax year ending on December 31, 2013, makes an equity investment in December 2013 and the $8 million cap for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2014, had already been reached, the tax credit will be issued for the tax year ending December 31, 2014, and can be redeemed for the tax year ending December 31, 2014.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until depleted, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer claims the tax credit.

The innovation fund tax credit certificate may be transferred once to any person or entity.

Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the innovation fund tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year and the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

For equity investments made in an innovation fund, an individual may claim the credit if the investment was made by a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or an estate or trust electing to have the income directly taxed to the individual. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15E.42, 15E.52, 15E.66 and 422.33 and section 15E.43 as amended by 2015 Iowa Acts, chapter 138.

[**ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 9966B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14; **ARC 2632C**, IAB 7/20/16, effective 8/24/16]

701—52.22(15) New capital investment program tax credits. Effective for tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 2003, a business which qualifies under the new capital investment program is eligible

to receive tax credits. An eligible business under the new capital investment program must be approved by the Iowa department of economic development and meet the qualifications of 2003 Iowa Acts, chapter 125, section 4. The new capital investment program was repealed on July 1, 2005, and has been replaced with the high quality job creation program. See rule 701—52.28(15) for information on the tax credits available under the high quality job creation program. Any tax credits earned by businesses approved under the new capital investment program prior to July 1, 2005, remain valid, and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2005.

52.22(1) *Research activities credit.* A business approved under the new capital investment program is eligible for an additional research activities credit as described in subrule 52.7(5). This credit for increasing research activities is in lieu of the research activities credit described in subrule 52.7(3).

52.22(2) *Investment tax credit.*

a. General rule. An eligible business can claim an investment tax credit equal to a percentage of the new investment directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business. The percentage is equal to the amount provided in paragraph *"b."* New investment directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business includes the following:

(1) The cost of machinery and equipment, as defined in Iowa Code section 427A.1(1), paragraphs *"e"* and *"j,"* purchased for use in the operation of the eligible business. The purchase price shall be depreciated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(2) The purchase price of real property and any buildings and structures located on the real property.

(3) The cost of improvements made to real property which is used in the operation of the eligible business.

For eligible businesses approved by the Iowa department of economic development on or after March 17, 2004, certain lease payments made by eligible businesses to a third-party developer will be considered to be new investment for purposes of computing the investment tax credit. The eligible business shall enter into a lease agreement with the third-party developer for a minimum of five years. The investment tax credit is based on the annual base rent paid to a third-party developer by the eligible business for a period not to exceed ten years. The total costs of the annual base rent payments for the ten-year period cannot exceed the cost of the land and the third-party developer's cost to build or renovate the building used by the eligible business. The annual base rent is defined as the total lease payment less taxes, insurance and operating and maintenance expenses.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax period may be carried forward seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for federal tax purposes, or estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount of the credit claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for federal tax purposes, or estate or trust.

b. Tax credit percentage. The amount of tax credit claimed shall be based on the number of high-quality jobs created as determined by the Iowa department of economic development:

(1) If no high-quality jobs are created but economic activity within Iowa is advanced, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 1 percent of the new investment.

(2) If 1 to 5 high-quality jobs are created, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 2 percent of the new investment.

(3) If 6 to 10 high-quality jobs are created, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 3 percent of the new investment.

(4) If 11 to 15 high-quality jobs are created, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 4 percent of the new investment.

(5) If 16 or more high-quality jobs are created, the eligible business may claim a tax credit of up to 5 percent of the new investment.

c. Investment tax credit—value-added agricultural products or biotechnology-related processes. An eligible business whose project primarily involves the production of value-added

agricultural products or uses biotechnology-related processes may elect to receive a refund for all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit. An eligible business includes a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol.

Eligible businesses that elect to receive a refund shall apply to the Iowa department of economic development for tax credit certificates between May 1 and May 15 of each fiscal year through the fiscal year ending June 30, 2009. The election to receive a refund of all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit is no longer available beginning with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010. Only those businesses that have completed projects before the May 1 filing date may apply for a tax credit certificate. The Iowa department of economic development shall not issue tax credit certificates for more than $4 million during a fiscal year to eligible businesses for this program and eligible businesses described in subrule 52.10(4). If applications are received for more than $4 million, the applicants shall receive certificates for a prorated amount.

The economic development authority shall issue tax credit certificates within a reasonable period of time. Tax credit certificates are valid for the tax year following project completion. The tax credit certificate must be included with the tax return for the tax year during which the tax credit is claimed. The tax credit certificate shall not be transferred, except for a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol, as provided in subrule 52.10(4). For value-added agricultural projects involving ethanol, the cooperative must submit a list of its members and the share of each member's interest in the cooperative. The economic development authority shall issue a tax credit certificate to each member on the list.

d. Repayment of benefits. If an eligible business fails to maintain the requirements of the new capital investment program, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives taken on Iowa returns. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the tax credits may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure of the taxpayer to maintain the requirements of the new capital investment program. This is because it is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

An eligible business in the new capital investment program may also be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives received on Iowa returns if the eligible business experiences a layoff of employees in Iowa or closes any of its facilities in Iowa.

If, within five years of purchase, the eligible business sells, disposes of, razes, or otherwise renders unusable all or a part of the land, buildings, or other existing structures for which a tax credit was claimed under this subrule, the income tax liability of the eligible business shall be increased by one of the following amounts:

(1) One hundred percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within one full year after being placed in service.

(2) Eighty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within two full years after being placed in service.

(3) Sixty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within three full years after being placed in service.

(4) Forty percent of the tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within four full years after being placed in service.

(5) Twenty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within five full years after being placed in service.

52.22(3) *Corporate tax credit—certain sales taxes paid by developer.* For eligible businesses approved by the Iowa department of economic development on or after March 17, 2004, the eligible business may claim a corporate tax credit for certain sales taxes paid by a third-party developer.

a. Sales taxes eligible for the credit. The sales taxes paid by the third-party developer which are eligible for this credit include the following:

(1) Iowa sales and use tax for gas, electricity, water, or sewer utility services, goods, wares, or merchandise, or on services rendered to, furnished to or performed for a contractor or subcontractor and used in the fulfillment of a written contract relating to the construction or equipping of a facility within the economic development area.

(2) Iowa sales and use tax paid for racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment to be used in a warehouse or distribution center within the economic development area.

Any Iowa sales and use tax paid relating to intangible property, furniture and other furnishings is not eligible for the corporate tax credit.

b. How to claim the credit. The third-party developer must provide to the Iowa department of economic development the amount of Iowa sales and use tax paid as described in paragraph *"a."* The amount of Iowa sales and use tax attributable to racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment must be identified separately.

The Iowa department of economic development will issue a tax credit certificate to the eligible business equal to the Iowa sales and use tax paid by the third-party developer for gas, electricity, water, or sewer utility services, goods, wares, or merchandise, or on services rendered to, furnished to or performed for a contractor or subcontractor and used in the fulfillment of a written contract relating to the construction or equipping of a facility. In addition, the Iowa department of economic development will also issue a separate tax credit certificate to the eligible business equal to the Iowa sales and use tax paid by the third-party developer for racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment to be used in a warehouse or distribution center.

The tax credit certificate shall contain the name, address, and tax identification number of the eligible business, along with the amount of the tax credit and the year in which the tax credit can be claimed. The tax credit certificate must be attached to the taxpayer's income tax return for the tax year for which the tax credit is claimed. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following seven years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier.

For the tax credit certificate relating to Iowa sales and use tax paid by the third-party developer for racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment, the aggregate amount of tax credit certificates and tax refunds for Iowa sales and use tax paid for racks, shelving, and conveyor equipment to eligible businesses under the new jobs and income program, enterprise zone program and new capital investment program cannot exceed $500,000 in a fiscal year. The requests for tax credit certificates or refunds will be processed in the order they are received on a first-come, first-served basis until the amount of credits authorized for issuance has been exhausted. If applications for tax credit certificates or refunds exceed the $500,000 limitation for any fiscal year, the applications shall be considered in succeeding fiscal years.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.331C, 15.333 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2380, and 15.381 to 15.387.

[**ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.23(15E,422) Endow Iowa tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2003, a taxpayer who makes an endowment gift to an endow Iowa qualified community foundation may qualify for an endow Iowa tax credit, subject to the availability of the credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2003, but before January 1, 2010, the credit is equal to 20 percent of a taxpayer's endowment gift to an endow Iowa qualified community foundation approved by the Iowa department of economic development. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2010, the credit is equal to 25 percent of a taxpayer's endowment gift to an endow Iowa qualified community foundation approved by

the Iowa department of economic development. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2010, a taxpayer cannot claim a deduction for charitable contributions under Section 170 of the Internal Revenue Code for the amount of the contribution for which the tax credit is claimed for Iowa tax purposes. The administrative rules for the endow Iowa tax credit for the Iowa department of economic development may be found under 261—Chapter 47.

The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits available is $2 million in the aggregate for the 2003 and 2004 calendar years. The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits is $2 million annually for the 2005-2007 calendar years, and $200,000 of these tax credits on an annual basis is reserved for endowment gifts of $30,000 or less. The maximum amount of tax credit granted to a single taxpayer shall not exceed $100,000 for the 2003-2007 calendar years. The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits annually for the 2008 and 2009 calendar years is $2 million plus a percentage of the tax imposed on the adjusted gross receipts from gambling games in accordance with Iowa Code section 99F.11(3). The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits annually for 2010 is $2.7 million plus a percentage of the tax imposed on the adjusted gross receipts from gambling games in accordance with Iowa Code section 99F.11(3). The total amount of endow Iowa tax credits annually for 2011 is $3.5 million plus a percentage of the tax imposed on the adjusted gross receipts from gambling games in accordance with Iowa Code section 99F.11(3). The maximum amount of tax credit granted to a single taxpayer shall not exceed 5 percent of the total endow Iowa tax credit amount authorized for 2008 and subsequent years. For calendar year 2012 and subsequent calendar years, the total amount of endow Iowa tax credits is $6 million; the maximum amount of tax credit authorized to a single taxpayer is $300,000 ($6 million multiplied by 5 percent). The endow Iowa tax credit cannot be transferred to any other taxpayer.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 15E.305 as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, House File 620, and Iowa Code section 422.33.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1138C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]

701—52.24(422) Soy-based cutting tool oil tax credit. Effective for tax periods ending after June 30, 2005, and beginning before January 1, 2007, a manufacturer may claim a soy-based cutting tool oil tax credit. A manufacturer, as defined in Iowa Code section 428.20, may claim the credit equal to the costs incurred during the tax year for the purchase and replacement costs relating to the transition from using nonsoy-based cutting tool oil to using soy-based cutting tool oil.

All of the following conditions must be met to qualify for the tax credit.

1. The costs must be incurred after June 30, 2005, and before January 1, 2007.
2. The costs must be incurred in the first 12 months of the transition from using nonsoy-based cutting tool oil to using soy-based cutting tool oil.
3. The soy-based cutting tool oil must contain at least 51 percent soy-based products.
4. The costs of the purchase and replacement must not exceed $2 per gallon of soy-based cutting tool oil used in the transition.
5. The number of gallons used in the transition cannot exceed 2,000 gallons.
6. The manufacturer shall not deduct for Iowa income tax purposes the costs incurred in the transition to using soy-based cutting tool oil which are deductible for federal tax purposes.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

If a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount

claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33 as amended by 2005 Iowa Acts, Senate File 389.

701—52.25(15I,422) Wage-benefits tax credit. Effective for tax years ending on or after June 9, 2006, a wage-benefits tax credit equal to a percentage of the annual wages and benefits paid for a qualified new job created by the location or expansion of the business in Iowa is available for qualified businesses.

52.25(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Average county wage" means the annualized average hourly wage calculated by the Iowa department of economic development using the most current four quarters of wage and employment information as provided in the Quarterly Covered Wage and Employment Data report provided by the department of workforce development. Agricultural/mining and governmental employment categories are deleted in compiling the wage information.

"Benefits" means all of the following:

1. Medical and dental insurance plans.
2. Pension and profit-sharing plans.
3. Child care services.
4. Life insurance coverage.
5. Vision insurance plan.
6. Disability coverage.

"Department" means the Iowa department of revenue.

"Full-time" means the equivalent of employment of one person:

1. For 8 hours per day for a 5-day, 40-hour workweek for 52 weeks per year, including paid holidays, vacations, and other paid leave, or
2. The number of hours or days per week, including paid holidays, vacations, and other paid leave, currently established by schedule, custom or otherwise, as constituting a week of full-time work for the kind of service an individual performs for an employing unit.

"Grow Iowa values fund" means the grow Iowa values fund created in Iowa Code Supplement section 15G.108.

"Nonqualified new job" means any one of the following:

1. A job previously filled by the same employee in Iowa.
2. A job that was relocated from another location in Iowa.
3. A job that is created as a result of a consolidation, merger, or restructuring of a business entity if the job does not represent a new job in Iowa.

"Qualified new job" or *"job creation"* means a job that meets all of the following criteria:

1. Is a new full-time job that has not existed in the business within the previous 12 months in Iowa.
2. Is filled by a new employee for at least 12 months.
3. Is filled by a resident of the state of Iowa.
4. Is not created as a result of a change in ownership.
5. Was created on or after June 9, 2005.

"Retail business" means a business which sells its product directly to a consumer.

"Retained qualified new job" or *"job retention"* means the continued employment, after the first 12 months of employment, of the same employee in a qualified new job for another 12 months.

"Service business" means a business which is not engaged in the sale of tangible personal property, and which provides services to a local consumer market and does not have a significant proportion of its sales coming from outside the state.

52.25(2) *Calculation of credit.* A business which is not a retail or service business may claim the wage-benefits tax credit which is determined as follows:

a. If the annual wages and benefits for the qualified new job equal less than 130 percent of the average county wage, the credit is 0 percent of the annual wage and benefits paid.

b. If the annual wages and benefits for the qualified new job equal at least 130 percent but less than 160 percent of the average county wage, the credit is 5 percent of the annual wage and benefits paid for each qualified new job.

c. If the annual wages and benefits for the qualified new job equal at least 160 percent of the average county wage, the credit is 10 percent of the annual wage and benefits paid for each qualified new job.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the tax credit. The amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

52.25(3) *Application for the tax credit, tax credit certificate and amount of tax credit available.*

a. In order to claim the wage-benefits tax credit, the business must submit an application to the department along with information on the qualified new job or retained qualified new job. The application cannot be submitted until the end of the twelfth month after the qualified job was filled. For example, if the new job was created on June 9, 2005, the application cannot be submitted until June 9, 2006. The following information must be submitted in the application:

(1) Name, address and federal identification number of the business.

(2) A description of the activities of the business. If applicable, the proportion of the sales of the business which come from outside Iowa should be included.

(3) The amount of wages and benefits paid to each employee for each new job for the previous 12 months.

(4) A computation of the amount of credit being requested.

(5) The address and state of residence of each new employee.

(6) The date that the qualified new job was filled.

(7) An indication of whether the job is a qualified new job or a retained qualified new job for which an application was filed for a previous year.

(8) The type of tax for which the credit will be applied.

(9) If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust, a schedule of the partners, shareholders, members or beneficiaries. This schedule shall include the names, addresses and federal identification number of the partners, shareholders, members or beneficiaries, along with their percentage of the pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, or estate or trust.

b. Upon receipt of the application, the department has 45 days either to approve or disapprove the application. If the department does not act on the application within 45 days, the application is deemed to be approved. If the department disapproves the application, the business may appeal the decision to the Iowa economic development board within 30 days of the notice of disapproval.

c. If the application is approved, or if the Iowa economic development board approves the application that was previously denied by the department, a tax credit certificate will be issued by the department to the business, subject to the availability of the amount of credits that may be issued. The tax credit certificate will contain the name, address and tax identification number of the business (or individual, estate or trust, if applicable), the date of the qualified new job(s), the wage and benefits paid for each job(s) for the 12-month period, the amount of the credit, the tax period for which the credit may be applied, and the type of tax for which the credit will be applied.

d. The tax credit certificates that are issued in a fiscal year cannot exceed $10 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, and shall not exceed $4 million for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011. The tax credit certificates are issued on a first-come, first-served basis. Therefore, if tax credit certificates have already been issued for the $10 million limit for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, any applications for tax credit certificates received after the $10 million limit has been reached will be denied. Similarly, if tax credit certificates have already been issued for the $4 million limit for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, any applications for tax credit certificates

received after the $4 million limit has been reached will be denied. If a business failed to receive all or a part of the tax credit due to the $10 million or $4 million limitation, the business may reapply for the tax credit for the retained new job for a subsequent tax period.

e. A business which qualifies for the tax credit for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, is eligible to receive the tax credit certificate for each of the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, subject to the $4 million limit for tax credits for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, if the business retains the qualified new job during each of the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011. The business must reapply by June 30 of each fiscal year for the tax credit, and the percentage of the wages and benefits allowed for the credit set forth in subrule 52.25(2) for the first year is applicable for each subsequent period. Preference will be given in issuing tax credit certificates for those businesses that retain qualified new jobs, and preference will be given in the order in which applications were filed for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007. Therefore, those businesses which received the first $4 million of tax credits for the year ending June 30, 2007, in which the qualified jobs were created will automatically receive a tax credit for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, as long as the qualified jobs are retained and an application is completed.

f. For the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, through June 30, 2011, if credits become available because the jobs were not retained by businesses which received the first $4 million of credits for the year ending June 30, 2007, an application which was originally denied will be considered in the order in which the application was received for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007.

EXAMPLE: Wage-benefits tax credits of $4 million were issued for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, relating to applications filed between July 1, 2006, and March 31, 2007. For the next fiscal year ending June 30, 2008, the same businesses that received the $4 million in wage-benefits tax credits filed applications totaling $3 million for the retained jobs for which the application for the prior year was filed on or before March 31, 2007. The first $3 million of the available $4 million will be allowed to these same businesses. The remaining $1 million that is still available for the year ending June 30, 2008, will be allowed for those retained jobs for which applications for the prior year were filed starting on April 1, 2007, until the remaining $1 million in tax credits is issued.

g. A business may apply in writing to the Iowa economic development board for a waiver of the average wage and benefit requirement. See 261—subrule 68.3(2) for more detail on the procedures to apply for a waiver of the wage and benefit requirement. If a waiver is granted, the business must provide the department with the waiver and it must be attached to the application.

h. A business may receive other federal, state, and local incentives and tax credits in addition to the wage-benefits tax credit. However, a business that receives a wage-benefits tax credit cannot receive tax incentives under the high quality job creation program set forth in Iowa Code chapter 15 as amended by 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 150, or moneys from the grow Iowa values fund.

52.25(4) *Examples.* The following noninclusive examples illustrate how this rule applies:

EXAMPLE 1: Business A operates a grocery store and hires five new employees, each of whom will earn wages and benefits in excess of 130 percent of the average county wage. Business A would not qualify for the wage-benefits tax credit because Business A is a retail business.

EXAMPLE 2: Business B operates an accounting firm and hires two new accountants, each of whom will earn wages and benefits in excess of 160 percent of the average county wage. The accounting firm provides services to clients wholly within Iowa. Business B would not qualify for the wage-benefits tax credit because it is a service business. The majority of its sales are generated from within the state of Iowa and thus Business B, because it is a service business, is not eligible for the credit.

EXAMPLE 3: Business C operates a software development business and hires two new programmers, each of whom will earn wages and benefits in excess of 160 percent of the average county wage. Over 50 percent of the customers of Business C are located outside Iowa. Business C would qualify for the wage-benefits tax credit because a majority of its sales are coming from outside the state, even though Business C is engaged in the performance of services.

EXAMPLE 4: Business D is a manufacturer that hires a new employee in Clayton County, Iowa, on July 8, 2005. The average county wage for Clayton County for the third quarter of 2005 is $11.86 per hour. If the average county wage per hour for Clayton County is $11.95 for the fourth quarter of 2005,

$12.05 for the first quarter of 2006, and $12.14 for the second quarter of 2006, the annualized average county wage for this 12-month period is $12.00 per hour. This wage equates to an average annual wage of $24,960 ($12.00 × 40 hours × 52 weeks). In order to qualify for the 5 percent wage-benefits tax credit, the new employee must receive wages and benefits totaling $32,448 (130 percent of $24,960) for the 12-month period from July 8, 2005, through July 7, 2006. In order to qualify for the 10 percent wage-benefits tax credit, the new employee must receive wages and benefits totaling $39,936 (160 percent of $24,960) for the 12-month period from July 8, 2005, through July 7, 2006.

EXAMPLE 5: Business E is a manufacturer that hires three new employees in Grundy County, Iowa, on July 1, 2005. If the average county wage for the 12-month period from July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, is $13.75 per hour in Grundy County, this wage equates to an average county wage of $28,600. The wages and benefits for each of these three new employees is $40,000 for the period from July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, which is 140 percent of the average county wage. Business E is entitled to a wage-benefits tax credit of $2,000 for each employee ($40,000 × 5 percent), for a total wage-benefits tax credit of $6,000. If Business E files on a calendar-year basis, the $6,000 wage-benefits tax credit can be claimed on the tax return for the period ending December 31, 2006.

EXAMPLE 6: Business F is a manufacturer that hires ten new employees on July 1, 2005, and qualifies for the wage-benefits tax credit because the wages and benefits paid exceed 130 percent of the average county wage. Business F receives a wage-benefits tax credit in July 2006 for these ten employees, which can be used on the tax return for the period ending December 31, 2006. On August 31, 2006, two of the employees leave the business and are replaced by two new employees. Business F is entitled to a wage-benefits tax credit for only eight employees in July 2007 because only eight employees continued employment for the subsequent 12 months, which meets the definition of a retained qualified new job. Business F cannot request a wage-benefits tax credit for the two employees hired on August 31, 2006. Business F cannot request the wage-benefits tax credit because these two full-time jobs existed in the business within the previous 12 months in Iowa, and these jobs do not meet the definition of a qualified new job or retained qualified new job.

EXAMPLE 7: Business G is a manufacturer that hires ten new employees on July 1, 2005, and qualifies for the wage-benefits tax credit because the wages and benefits paid exceed 130 percent of the average county wage. Business G receives a wage-benefits tax credit in July 2006 for these ten employees equal to 5 percent of the wages and benefits paid. On October 1, 2006, Business G hires an additional five employees, each of whom receives wages and benefits in excess of 130 percent of the average county wage. Business G can apply for the wage-benefits tax credit on October 1, 2007, for these five employees, since these employees have now been employed for 12 months. However, the credit may not be allowed if more than $4 million of retained job applications is received for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2008.

EXAMPLE 8: Assume the same facts as Example 6, except that the $10 million limit of tax credits has already been met for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, and Business F hired five new employees on August 31, 2006. Business F can apply for the wage-benefits tax credit for the three employees on August 31, 2007, a number which is above the ten full-time jobs originally created, but Business F may not receive the tax credit if more than $4 million of retained job applications is received for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2008.

EXAMPLE 9: Assume the same facts as Example 7, except that the ten employees hired on July 1, 2005, by Business G received wages and benefits equal to 155 percent of the average county wage, and the five employees hired on October 1, 2006, by Business G received wages equal to 161 percent of the average county wage. Business G can apply for the tax credit on October 1, 2007, equal to 10 percent of the wages and benefits paid for the employees hired on October 1, 2006. On July 1, 2007, Business G can reapply for the tax credit equal to 5 percent of the wages and benefits paid only for the ten employees originally hired on July 1, 2005, even if the wages and benefits for these ten employees exceed 160 percent of the average county wage for the period from July 1, 2006, through June 30, 2007.

52.25(5) *Repeal of the wage-benefits tax credit.* The wage-benefits tax credit is repealed effective July 1, 2008. However, the wage-benefits tax credit is still available through the fiscal year ending June

30, 2011, as provided in subrule 52.25(3), paragraphs *"d," "e,"* and *"f."* A business is not entitled to a wage-benefits tax credit for a qualified new job created on or after July 1, 2008.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 15I as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2700, section 167, and Iowa Code section 422.33(18).

701—52.26(422,476B) Wind energy production tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2006, an owner of a qualified wind energy production facility that has been approved by the Iowa utilities board may claim a wind energy production tax credit for qualified electricity sold by the owner or used for on-site consumption against a taxpayer's Iowa corporation income tax liability. The administrative rules for the certification of eligibility for the wind energy production tax credit for the Iowa utilities board may be found in rule 199—15.18(476B).

52.26(1) *Application and review process for the wind energy production tax credit.* An owner of a wind energy production facility must be approved by the Iowa utilities board in order to qualify for the wind energy production tax credit. The facility must be an electrical production facility that produces electricity from wind, is located in Iowa, and must be placed in service on or after July 1, 2005, but before July 1, 2012. For applications filed on or after March 1, 2008, a facility must consist of one or more wind turbines which have a combined nameplate generating capacity of at least 2 megawatts and no more than 30 megawatts. For applications filed on or after July 1, 2009, by a private college or university, community college, institution under the control of the state board of regents, public or accredited nonpublic elementary and secondary school, or public hospital as defined in Iowa Code section 249J.3, the facility must have a combined nameplate capacity of no less than ¾ of a megawatt.

The maximum amount of nameplate generating capacity for all qualified wind energy production facilities cannot exceed 50 megawatts of nameplate generating capacity. An owner shall not own more than two qualified facilities. A facility that is not operational within 18 months after issuance of the approval from the Iowa utilities board will no longer be considered a qualified facility. However, a facility that is not operational within 18 months due to the unavailability of necessary equipment shall be granted an additional 12 months to become operational.

An owner of the qualified facility must apply to the Iowa utilities board for the wind energy production tax credit. The application for the tax credit must be filed no later than 30 days after the close of the tax year for which the credit is applied. The information to be included in the application is set forth in 199—subrule 15.20(1).

52.26(2) *Computation of the credit.* The wind energy production credit equals one cent multiplied by the number of kilowatt-hours of qualified electricity sold or used for on-site consumption by the owner during the tax year. For the first tax year in which the credit is applied, the kilowatt-hours of qualified electricity sold may exceed 12 months.

EXAMPLE: A qualified facility was placed in service on April 1, 2006, and the taxpayer files on a calendar-year basis. The first year for which the credit can be claimed is the period ending December 31, 2007, since that is the first tax year that began on or after July 1, 2006. The credit for the 2007 tax year can include electricity sold between April 1, 2006, and December 31, 2007.

The credit is not allowed for any kilowatt-hours of electricity sold to a related person. The definition of "related person" uses the same criteria set forth in Section 45(e)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code relating to the federal renewable electricity production credit. Persons shall be treated as related to each other if such persons are treated as a single employer under Treasury Regulation §1.52-1. In the case of a corporation that is a member of an affiliated group of corporations filing a federal consolidated return, such corporation shall be treated as selling electricity to an unrelated person if such electricity is sold to the person by another member of the affiliated group.

The utilities board will notify the department of the number of kilowatt-hours of electricity sold by the qualified facility or generated and used on site by the qualified facility during the tax year. The department will calculate the credit and issue a tax credit certificate to the owner. The tax credit certificate will include the taxpayer's name, address and federal identification number, the tax type for which the credit will be claimed, the amount of the credit and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. In addition, the tax credit certificate will include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee

and the amount of the tax credit certificate, as provided in subrule 52.26(3). If the department refuses to issue the tax credit certificate, the taxpayer shall be notified in writing and the taxpayer will have 60 days from the date of denial to file a protest in accordance with rule 701—7.8(17A). The department will not issue a tax credit certificate if the facility is not operational within 18 months after approval was given by the utilities board, unless a 12-month extension is granted by the utilities board as provided in subrule 52.26(1).

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on the partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust, except when the taxpayer is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits authorized under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code. In cases where the taxpayer is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code, the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. In addition, if a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust that is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code, the taxpayer may distribute the tax credit to an equity holder or beneficiary as a liquidating distribution or portion thereof, of an equity holder's interest in the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, or the beneficiary's interest in the estate or trust.

The credit can be allowed for a ten-year period beginning on the date the qualified facility was originally placed in service. For example, if a facility was placed in service on April 1, 2006, the credit can be claimed for kilowatt-hours of electricity sold between April 1, 2006, and March 31, 2016.

To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax year set forth on the certificate. Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability may be carried forward for seven years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier.

52.26(3) *Transfer of the wind energy production tax credit certificate.* The wind energy production tax credit certificate may be transferred to any person or entity.

Within 30 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the wind energy production tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year and the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33 and chapter 476B as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, House File 672.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0251C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.27(422,476C) Renewable energy tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2006, a purchaser or producer of renewable energy whose facility has been approved by the Iowa utilities board may claim a renewable energy tax credit for qualified renewable energy against a taxpayer's Iowa corporation income tax liability.

52.27(1) *Eligible facility application process.*

a. Eligible facility application process, generally. A producer or purchaser of a renewable energy facility must be approved as an eligible renewable energy facility by the Iowa utilities board in order to qualify for the renewable energy tax credit. The eligible renewable energy facility can be a wind energy conversion facility, biogas recovery facility, biomass conversion facility, methane gas recovery facility, solar energy conversion facility or refuse conversion facility. The facility must be located in Iowa and placed in service on or after July 1, 2005, and before January 1, 2018. The administrative rules for the certification of eligibility for the renewable energy tax credit for the Iowa utilities board may be found in rule 199—15.19(476C).

b. Limitations on maximum energy production and nameplate generating capacity. The maximum amount of nameplate generating capacity of all wind energy conversion facilities cannot exceed 363 megawatts of nameplate generating capacity. For tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2015, the maximum amount of energy production capacity for biogas recovery facilities, biomass conversion facilities, methane gas recovery facilities, solar energy conversion facilities and refuse conversion facilities cannot exceed a combined output of 53 megawatts of nameplate generating capacity and 167 billion British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, the maximum amount of energy production for biogas recovery facilities, biomass conversion facilities, methane gas recovery facilities, solar energy conversion facilities and refuse conversion facilities cannot exceed a combined output of 63 megawatts of nameplate generating capacity and, annually, 167 billion British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose. A facility that is not operational within 30 months after issuance of approval from the utilities board will no longer be considered a qualified facility. However, if the facility is a wind energy conversion property and is not operational within 18 months due to the unavailability of necessary equipment, the facility may apply for a 12-month extension of the 30-month limit. Extensions can be renewed for succeeding 12-month periods if the facility applies for the extension prior to expiration of the current extension period. A producer of renewable energy, which is the person who owns the renewable energy facility, cannot own more than two eligible renewable energy facilities. A person that has an equity interest equal to or greater than 51 percent in an eligible renewable energy facility cannot have an equity interest greater than 10 percent in any other renewable energy facility. However, for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, an entity described in Iowa Code section 476C.1(6)*"b"*(4) or (5) may have an ownership interest in up to four solar energy conversion facilities described in Iowa Code section 476C.3(4)*"b"*(3).

52.27(2) *Tax credit certificate procedure.*

a. Tax credit application process. A producer or purchaser of a renewable energy facility must apply to the utilities board for the renewable energy tax credit. The application for the tax credit must be filed no later than 30 days after the close of the tax year for which the credit is applied. The information to be included in the application is set forth in 199—subrule 15.21(1). The utilities board will notify the department of the number of kilowatt-hours, standard cubic feet or British thermal units that were generated and purchased from an eligible facility or used for on-site consumption by the producer during the tax year for which the credit is applied.

b. Tax credit calculation. The department shall calculate the amount of the credit for which the applicant is eligible in accordance with subrules 52.27(3) and 52.27(4) and shall issue a tax credit certificate for that amount or shall notify the applicant in writing of its refusal to do so.

c. Tax credit certificate issuance. The tax credit certificate will include the taxpayer's name, address and federal identification number; the tax type for which the credit will be claimed; the amount of the credit; and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. In addition, the tax credit certificate will include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the

tax credit certificate, as provided in subrule 52.27(5). Once a tax credit certificate is issued pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 476C, it shall not be terminated or rescinded.

d. Taxpayers that are partnerships, limited liability companies, S corporations, or estates or trusts. If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on the partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust, except when the taxpayer is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits authorized under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code. In cases where the taxpayer is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code, the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. In addition, if a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust that is eligible to receive renewable electricity production tax credits under Section 45 of the Internal Revenue Code, the taxpayer may distribute the tax credit to an equity holder or beneficiary as a liquidating distribution, or portion thereof, of an equity holder's interest in the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation or of the beneficiary's interest in the estate or trust.

e. Carryforward. To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability may be carried forward for seven years or until it is used, whichever is the earlier.

52.27(3) *Limitations.*

a. Energy production. Of the maximum amount of energy production capacity equivalent for biogas recovery facilities, biomass conversion facilities, methane gas recovery facilities, solar energy conversion facilities and refuse conversion facilities;

(1) No single facility may be allocated more than ten megawatts of nameplate generating capacity or energy production capacity equivalent.

(2) For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, ten megawatts of nameplate generating capacity or energy production capacity equivalent shall be reserved for solar energy conversion facilities described in Iowa Code section 476C.3(4)*"b"*(3) that have a generating capacity of one and one-half megawatts or less.

(3) For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, 55 billion British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose shall be reserved annually for an eligible facility that is a refuse conversion facility for processed, engineered fuel from a multicounty solid waste management planning area.

(4) For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, the maximum annual amount of energy production capacity for a single refuse conversion facility is 55 billion British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose.

b. Related persons. The credit is not allowed for any kilowatt-hours, standard cubic feet or British thermal units that are purchased from an eligible facility by a related person. Persons shall be treated as related to each other if either person owns an 80 percent or more equity interest in the other person.

c. Operation. The facility must be operational within 30 months after approval was given by the utilities board, unless a 12-month extension is granted by the utilities board as provided in subrule 52.27(1).

d. Prohibited for persons that have received a credit under Iowa Code chapter 476B. A person that has received a wind energy production tax credit pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 476B may not be issued a renewable energy tax credit certificate.

e. Ten-year award limitation. The credit is allowed for a ten-year period beginning on the date the purchaser first purchases renewable energy from a qualified facility or on the date the qualified facility first began producing renewable energy for on-site consumption. For example, if a renewable energy facility first began producing energy for on-site consumption on April 1, 2006, the credit can be claimed for kilowatt-hours, standard cubic feet or British thermal units generated and used for on-site

consumption by the producer between April 1, 2006, and March 31, 2016. Tax credit certificates cannot be issued for renewable energy purchased or produced for on-site consumption after December 31, 2027.

52.27(4) *Computation of the credit.* The renewable energy tax credit equals 1½ cents per kilowatt-hour of electricity, or $1.44 per 1000 standard cubic feet of hydrogen fuel, or $4.50 per 1 million British thermal units of methane gas or other biogas used to generate electricity, or $4.50 per 1 million British thermal units of heat for a commercial purpose generated by and purchased from an eligible renewable energy facility or used for on-site consumption by the producer during the tax year. For the first tax year in which the credit is applied, the kilowatt-hours, standard cubic feet or British thermal units generated by and purchased from the facility or used for on-site consumption by the producer may exceed 12 months if the facility was operational for fewer than 12 months in its initial year of operation.

EXAMPLE: A qualified wind energy production facility was placed in service on April 1, 2006, and the taxpayer files on a calendar-year basis. The first year for which the credit can be claimed is the year ending December 31, 2007, since that is the first tax year that began on or after July 1, 2006. The credit for the 2007 tax year can include electricity generated and purchased or used for on-site consumption by the producer between April 1, 2006, and December 31, 2007.

52.27(5) *Transfer of the renewable energy tax credit certificate.*

a. *One-transfer limitation.* The renewable energy tax credit certificate may be transferred once to any person or entity. A decision between a producer and purchaser of renewable energy regarding who may claim the tax credit is not considered a transfer.

b. *Transfer process—information required.* Within 30 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number; the amount of the tax credit being transferred; the value of any consideration provided by the transferee to the transferor; and any other information required by the department. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the renewable energy tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year and the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

c. *Tax year.* The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit.

d. *Consideration.* Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

52.27(6) *Small wind innovation zones.* Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2009, an owner of a small wind energy system operating within a small wind innovation zone which has been approved by the Iowa utilities board is eligible for the renewable energy tax credit. The administrative rules of the Iowa utilities board for the certification of eligibility for owners of small wind energy systems operating within a small wind innovation zone may be found in rule 199—15.22(476).

52.27(7) *Appeals.* If the department refuses to issue the tax credit certificate, the taxpayer shall be notified in writing and the taxpayer will have 60 days from the date of denial to file a protest in accordance with rule 701—7.8(17A).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33 and chapter 476C as amended by 2015 Iowa Acts, chapter 124, and 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2468.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 8605B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0251C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14; **ARC 2772C**, IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16]

701—52.28(15) High quality job creation program. Effective for tax periods ending on or after July 1, 2005, for programs approved on or after July 1, 2005, but before July 1, 2009, a business which qualifies under the high quality job creation program is eligible to receive tax credits. The high quality job creation program replaces the new jobs and income program and the new capital investment program. An eligible business under the high quality job creation program must be approved by the Iowa department of economic development and meet the qualifications of Iowa Code section 15.329. The administrative rules for the high quality job creation program for the Iowa department of economic development may be found at 261—Chapter 68.

The high quality job creation program was repealed on July 1, 2009, and has been replaced with the high quality jobs program. See rule 701—52.40(15) for information on the investment tax credit and additional research activities credit under the high quality jobs program. Any investment tax credit and additional research activities credit earned by businesses approved under the high quality job creation program prior to July 1, 2009, remains valid and can be claimed on tax returns filed after July 1, 2009.

52.28(1) *Research activities credit.* An eligible business approved under the high quality job creation program is eligible for an additional research activities credit as subrule described in 52.7(4).

Research activities allowable for the Iowa research activities credit include expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components manufactured or assembled in Iowa; such expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are not eligible for the federal credit for increasing research activities. For purposes of this subrule, innovative renewable energy generation components do not include components with more than 200 megawatts in installed effective nameplate capacity. The research activities credit related to renewable energy generation components under the high quality job creation program and the enterprise zone program shall not exceed $1 million in the aggregate.

These expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are applicable only to the additional research activities credit set forth in this subrule and are not applicable to the research activities credit set forth in subrule 52.7(3). The research activities credit is subject to the threshold amounts of qualifying investment set forth in Iowa department of economic development 261—subrule 68.4(7).

52.28(2) *Investment tax credit.*

a. *General rule.* An eligible business can claim an investment tax credit equal to a percentage of the new investment directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business. The percentage is equal to the amount provided in Iowa department of economic development 261—subrule 68.4(7). New investment directly related to new jobs created by the location or expansion of an eligible business includes the following:

(1) The cost of machinery and equipment, as defined in Iowa Code section 427A.1(1), paragraphs *"e"* and *"j,"* purchased for use in the operation of the eligible business. The purchase price shall be depreciated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(2) The purchase price of real property and any buildings and structures located on the real property.

(3) The cost of improvements made to real property which is used in the operation of the eligible business.

In addition, certain lease payments made by eligible businesses to a third-party developer will be considered to be new investment for purposes of computing the investment tax credit. The eligible business shall enter into a lease agreement with the third-party developer for a minimum of five years. The investment tax credit is based on the annual base rent paid to a third-party developer by the eligible

business for a period not to exceed ten years. The total costs of the annual base rent payments for the ten-year period cannot exceed the cost of the land and the third-party developer's cost to build or renovate the building used by the eligible business. The annual base rent is defined as the total lease payment less taxes, insurance and operating and maintenance expenses.

The investment tax credit can be claimed in the tax year in which the qualifying assets are placed in service. The investment tax credit will be amortized over a five-year period. Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax period may be carried forward seven years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

EXAMPLE: An eligible business which files tax returns on a calendar-year basis earned $100,000 of investment tax credits for new investment made in 2006. The business can claim $20,000 of investment tax credits for each of the years from 2006 through 2010. The $20,000 of investment tax credit that can be claimed in 2006 can be carried forward to the 2007-2013 tax years if the entire credit cannot be claimed on the 2006 return. Similarly, the $20,000 investment tax credit that can be claimed in 2007 can be carried forward to the 2008-2014 tax years if the entire credit cannot be claimed on the 2007 return.

If the business is a partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for federal tax purposes, or estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount of the credit claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, S corporation, limited liability company, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for federal tax purposes, or estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to an individual.

EXAMPLE: An eligible business which files tax returns on a calendar-year basis was awarded $500,000 in investment tax credits in December 2008. The credits were amortized over a five-year period, with $100,000 of investment tax credits being available for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2009, through June 30, 2013. This equates to the investment tax credit being available for the 2008-2012 calendar year returns since the due date of these returns range from April 30, 2009, through April 30, 2013, which falls within the fiscal years ending June 30, 2009, through June 30, 2013. The eligible business placed the qualifying assets in service during the 2010 calendar year. The eligible business can claim $300,000 of investment tax credit for 2010, $100,000 of investment tax credit for 2011 and $100,000 of investment tax credit for 2012. Of the $300,000 claimed for the 2010 tax year, $100,000 can be carried forward until the 2015 tax year, $100,000 can be carried forward to the 2016 tax year, and $100,000 can be carried forward to the 2017 tax year. The seven-year carryforward period is determined by the amortization schedule, not the initial year in which the investment tax credit can be claimed on an Iowa tax return.

b. Investment tax credit—value-added agricultural products or biotechnology-related processes. An eligible business whose project primarily involves the production of value-added agricultural products or uses biotechnology-related processes may elect to receive a refund for all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit. An eligible business includes a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol.

Eligible businesses that elect to receive a refund shall apply to the Iowa department of economic development for tax credit certificates between May 1 and May 15 of each fiscal year through the fiscal year ending June 30, 2009. The election to receive a refund of all or a portion of an unused investment tax credit is no longer available beginning with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010. Only those businesses that have completed projects before the May 1 filing date may apply for a tax credit certificate. The Iowa department of economic development shall not issue tax credit certificates for more than $4 million during a fiscal year to eligible businesses for this program and the enterprise zone program described in subrule 52.14(2). If applications are received for more than $4 million, the applicants shall receive certificates for a prorated amount.

The economic development authority shall issue tax credit certificates within a reasonable period of time. Tax credit certificates are valid for the tax year following project completion. The tax credit certificate must be included with the tax return for the tax year during which the tax credit is claimed. The tax credit certificate shall not be transferred, except for a cooperative described in Section 521 of the Internal Revenue Code whose project primarily involves the production of ethanol, as provided in subrule

52.10(4). For value-added agricultural projects involving ethanol, the cooperative must submit a list of its members and the share of each member's interest in the cooperative. The economic development authority shall issue a tax credit certificate to each member on the list.

c. Repayment of benefits. If an eligible business fails to maintain the requirements of the high quality job creation program, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives taken on Iowa returns. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the tax credits may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure of the eligible business to maintain the requirements of the high quality job creation program because it is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

An eligible business in the high quality job creation program may also be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives received on Iowa returns if the eligible business experiences a layoff of employees in Iowa or closes any of its facilities in Iowa.

If, within five years of purchase, the eligible business sells, disposes of, razes, or otherwise renders unusable all or a part of the land, buildings, or other existing structures for which a tax credit was claimed under this subrule, the income tax liability of the eligible business shall be increased by one of the following amounts:

(1) One hundred percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within one full year after being placed in service.

(2) Eighty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within two full years after being placed in service.

(3) Sixty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within three full years after being placed in service.

(4) Forty percent of the tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within four full years after being placed in service.

(5) Twenty percent of the investment tax credit claimed if the property ceases to be eligible for the tax credit within five full years after being placed in service.

52.28(3) *Determination of tax credit amounts.* The amount of tax credit claimed under the high quality job creation program shall be based on the number of high quality jobs created and the amount of qualifying investment made as determined by the Iowa department of economic development.

a. If the high quality jobs have a starting wage, including benefits, equal to or greater than 130 percent of the average county wage but less than 160 percent of the average county wage, see Iowa department of economic development 261—paragraph 68.4(7)*"a"* for the amount of tax credits that may be claimed.

b. If the high quality jobs have a starting wage, including benefits, equal to or greater than 160 percent of the average county wage, see Iowa department of economic development 261—paragraph 68.4(7)*"b"* for the amount of tax credits that may be claimed.

c. An eligible business approved under the high quality job creation program is not eligible for the wage-benefits tax credit set forth in rule 701—52.25(15H).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement chapter 15.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.29(15E,422) Economic development region revolving fund tax credit. Effective for tax years ending on or after July 1, 2005, but beginning before January 1, 2010, a taxpayer who makes a contribution to an economic development region revolving fund may claim a tax credit, subject to the

availability of the credit. The credit is equal to 20 percent of a taxpayer's contribution to the economic development region revolving fund approved by the Iowa department of economic development. The administrative rules for the economic development region revolving fund tax credit for the Iowa department of economic development may be found at 261—Chapter 32. The tax credit is repealed for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2010.

The total amount of economic development region revolving fund tax credits available shall not exceed $2 million per fiscal year. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the taxpayer redeems the credit. The economic development region revolving fund tax credit is not transferable to any other taxpayer.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following ten years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If a taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15E.232 and 422.33 as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2380.

[**ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10]

701—52.30(422) E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2006, a retail dealer of gasoline may claim an E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit. "E-85 gasoline" means ethanol blended gasoline formulated with a minimum percentage of between 70 percent and 85 percent of volume of ethanol, if the formulation meets the standards provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2. For purposes of this rule, tank wagon sales are considered retail sales. The credit is calculated on Form IA 135. The credit is calculated by multiplying the total number of E-85 gallons sold by the retail dealer during the tax year by the following designated rates:

Calendar years 2006, 2007 and 2008	25 cents
Calendar years 2009 and 2010	20 cents
Calendar year 2011	10 cents
Calendar years 2012 through 2017	16 cents

A taxpayer may claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit even if the taxpayer also claims the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit provided in rule 701—52.19(422) for gallons sold prior to January 1, 2009, or the ethanol promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—52.36(422) for gallons sold on or after January 1, 2009, for the same tax year for the same ethanol gallons.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer operated one retail motor fuel site in 2006 and sold 200,000 gallons of gasoline, of which 160,000 gallons was ethanol blended gasoline. Of these 160,000 gallons, 1,000 gallons was E-85 gasoline. Taxpayer may claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit on the 1,000 gallons of E-85 gasoline sold during 2006. Taxpayer is also entitled to claim the ethanol blended gasoline tax credit of two and one-half cents multiplied by 40,000 gallons, since this constitutes the gallons in excess of 60 percent of the total gasoline gallons sold for the 2006 tax year.

52.30(1) *Fiscal year filers.* For taxpayers whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis, the taxpayer may compute the tax credit on the gallons of E-85 gasoline sold during the year using the designated rates as shown above. Because the tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2018, a taxpayer whose tax year ends prior to December 31, 2017, can continue to claim the tax credit in the following tax year for any E-85 gallons sold through December 31, 2017. For a retail dealer whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis and who did not claim the E-85 credit on the previous return, the dealer may claim the credit for the current tax year for the period beginning on January 1 of the previous tax year until the last day of the previous tax year.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer who is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending March 31, 2009. The taxpayer sold 2,000 gallons of E-85 gasoline for the period from April 1, 2008, through December 31, 2008, and sold 500 gallons of E-85 gasoline for the period from January 1, 2009, through March 31, 2009. The taxpayer is entitled to a total E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit of $600 for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2009, which consists of a $500 credit (2,000 gallons multiplied by 25 cents) for the period from April 1, 2008, through December 31, 2008, and a credit of $100 (500 gallons multiplied by 20 cents) for the period from January 1, 2009, through March 31, 2009.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer who is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending April 30, 2006. The taxpayer sold 800 gallons of E-85 gasoline for the period from January 1, 2006, through April 30, 2006. The taxpayer is entitled to claim an E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit of $200 (800 gallons times 25 cents) on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return for the period ending April 30, 2006. In lieu of claiming the credit on the return for the period ending April 30, 2006, the taxpayer can claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit on the tax return for the period ending April 30, 2007, including all E-85 gallons sold for the period from January 1, 2006, through April 30, 2007.

52.30(2) *Allocation of credit to owners of a business entity.* If a taxpayer claiming the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33 as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 531.

[**ARC 9821B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]

701—52.31(422) Biodiesel blended fuel tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2006, a retail dealer of biodiesel blended fuel may claim a biodiesel blended fuel tax credit. "Biodiesel blended fuel" means a blend of biodiesel with petroleum-based diesel fuel which meets the standards provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2. The biodiesel blended fuel must be formulated with a minimum percentage of 2 percent by volume of biodiesel, if the formulation meets the standards provided by Iowa Code section 214A.2, to qualify for the tax credit for gallons sold on or after January 1, 2006, but before January 1, 2013. For gallons sold on or after January 1, 2013, but before January 1, 2018, the biodiesel blended fuel must be formulated with a minimum percentage of 5 percent by volume of biodiesel, if the formulation meets the standards provided by Iowa Code section 214A.2, to qualify for the tax credit. In addition, of the total gallons of diesel fuel sold by the retail dealer, 50 percent or more must be biodiesel blended fuel to be eligible for the tax credit for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2009. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2009, but before January 1, 2012, the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit is calculated separately for each retail motor fuel site for which 50 percent or more of the total gallons of diesel fuel sold at the motor fuel site was biodiesel blended fuel. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, the requirement that 50 percent of all diesel fuel gallons sold be biodiesel gallons to be eligible for the tax credit is eliminated.

The tax credit equals three cents multiplied by the qualifying number of biodiesel blended fuel gallons sold by the taxpayer during the tax year for gallons sold through December 31, 2011. For gallons sold during the 2012 calendar year, the tax credit equals the sum of two cents multiplied by the qualifying number of biodiesel blended fuel gallons that have a minimum percentage of 2 percent by volume of biodiesel but less than 5 percent by volume of biodiesel and four and one-half cents multiplied by the qualifying number of biodiesel blended fuel gallons that have a minimum percentage of 5 percent by volume of biodiesel. For gallons sold during the 2013 to 2017 calendar years, the tax credit equals four and one-half cents multiplied by the qualifying number of biodiesel blended fuel gallons that have a minimum percentage of 5 percent by volume of biodiesel. In determining the minimum percentage by volume of biodiesel, the department will taken into account reasonable variances due to testing and other limitations. For purposes of this rule, tank wagon sales are considered retail sales. The credit is calculated on Form IA 8864.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer operated four retail motor fuel sites during 2006 and sold a combined total at all four sites of 100,000 gallons of diesel fuel, of which 55,000 gallons was biodiesel blended fuel containing a minimum percentage of 2 percent by volume of biodiesel. Because 50 percent or more of the diesel fuel sold was biodiesel blended fuel, the taxpayer may claim the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit totaling $1,650, which is 55,000 gallons multiplied by three cents.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer operated two retail motor fuel sites during 2006, and each site sold 40,000 gallons of diesel fuel. One site sold 25,000 gallons of biodiesel blended fuel, and the other site sold 10,000 gallons of biodiesel blended fuel. The taxpayer would not be eligible for the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit because only 35,000 gallons of the total 80,000 gallons, or 43.75 percent of the total diesel fuel gallons sold, was biodiesel blended fuel. The 50 percent requirement is based on the aggregate number of diesel fuel gallons sold by the taxpayer, and the fact that one retail motor fuel site met the 50 percent requirement does not allow the taxpayer to claim the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit for the 2006 tax year. If the facts in this example had occurred during the 2009 tax year, the taxpayer could claim a biodiesel blended fuel tax credit totaling $750, which is 25,000 gallons multiplied by three cents, since one of the retail motor fuel sites met the 50 percent biodiesel blended fuel requirement.

52.31(1) *Fiscal year filers.* For taxpayers whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis and whose tax year ends before December 31, 2006, the taxpayer may compute the tax credit on the gallons of biodiesel blended fuel sold during the period from January 1, 2006, through the end of the tax year, provided that 50 percent of all diesel fuel sold during that period was biodiesel blended fuel. Because the tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2018, a taxpayer whose tax year ends prior to December 31, 2017, may continue to claim the tax credit in the following tax year for any biodiesel blended fuel sold through December 31, 2017.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer who operates one retail motor fuel site has a fiscal year ending April 30, 2006. The taxpayer sold 60,000 gallons of diesel fuel for the period from May 1, 2005, through April 30, 2006, of which 28,000 gallons was biodiesel blended fuel. However, for the period from January 1, 2006, through April 30, 2006, the taxpayer sold 20,000 gallons of diesel fuel, of which 12,000 gallons was biodiesel blended fuel. The taxpayer is entitled to claim the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit of $360 (12,000 gallons times 3 cents) on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return for the period ending April 30, 2006, since more than 50 percent of all diesel fuel sold during the period from January 1, 2006, through April 30, 2006, was biodiesel blended fuel.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer who operates one retail motor fuel site has a fiscal year ending June 30, 2006. The taxpayer sold 80,000 gallons of diesel fuel for the period from July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, of which 42,000 gallons was biodiesel blended fuel. However, for the period from January 1, 2006, through June 30, 2006, the taxpayer sold 40,000 gallons of diesel fuel, of which 19,000 gallons was biodiesel blended fuel. The taxpayer is not entitled to claim the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return for the period ending June 30, 2006, since less than 50 percent of all diesel fuel sold during the period from January 1, 2006, through June 30, 2006, was biodiesel blended fuel, even though more than 50 percent of all diesel fuel sold during the period from July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, was biodiesel blended fuel.

EXAMPLE: A taxpayer who operates one retail motor fuel site has a fiscal year ending February 28, 2012. The taxpayer sold 100,000 gallons of diesel fuel for the period from March 1, 2011, through February 28, 2012, of which 60,000 gallons was biodiesel blended fuel. For the period from March 1, 2011, through December 31, 2011, the taxpayer sold 85,000 gallons of diesel fuel, of which 50,000 gallons was biodiesel fuel. The taxpayer is entitled to claim the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit of $1,500 (50,000 gallons times 3 cents) on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return for the period ending February 12, 2012, since the credit is computed only on gallons sold through December 31, 2011.

52.31(2) *Allocation of credit to owners of a business entity.* If a taxpayer claiming the biodiesel blended fuel tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The

amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33 as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 531.

[**ARC 9821B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]

701—52.32(422) Soy-based transformer fluid tax credit. Effective for tax periods ending after June 30, 2006, and beginning before January 1, 2009, an electric utility may claim a soy-based transformer fluid tax credit. An electric utility, which is a public utility, city utility, or electric cooperative which furnishes electricity, may claim a credit equal to the costs incurred during the tax year for the purchase and replacement costs relating to the transition from using nonsoy-based transformer fluid to using soy-based transformer fluid.

52.32(1) *Eligibility requirements for the tax credit.* All of the following conditions must be met for the electric utility to qualify for the soy-based transformer fluid tax credit.

a. The costs must be incurred after June 30, 2006, and before January 1, 2009.

b. The costs must be incurred in the first 18 months of the transition from using nonsoy-based transformer fluid to using soy-based transformer fluid.

c. The soy-based transformer fluid must be dielectric fluid that contains at least 98 percent soy-based products.

d. The costs of the purchase and replacement must not exceed $2 per gallon of soy-based transformer fluid used in the transition.

e. The number of gallons used in the transition must not exceed 20,000 gallons per electric utility, and the total number of gallons eligible for the credit must not exceed 60,000 gallons in the aggregate.

f. The electric utility shall not deduct for Iowa income tax purposes the costs incurred in the transition to using soy-based transformer fluid which are deductible for federal income tax purposes.

52.32(2) *Applying for the tax credit.* An electric utility must apply to the department for the soy-based transformer fluid tax credit. The application for the tax credit must be filed no later than 30 days after the close of the tax year for which the credit is claimed. The application must include the following information:

a. A copy of the signed purchase agreement or other agreement to purchase soy-based transformer fluid.

b. The number of gallons of soy-based transformer fluid purchased during the tax year, along with the cost per gallon of each purchase made during the tax year.

c. The name, address, and tax identification number of the electric utility.

d. The type of tax for which the credit will be claimed, and the first year in which the credits will be claimed.

e. If the application is filed by a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries of the entity. This list shall include the name, address, tax identification number and pro rata share of earnings from the entity for each of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries.

52.32(3) *Claiming the tax credit.* After the application is reviewed, the department will issue a tax credit certificate to the electric utility. The tax credit certificate will include the taxpayer's name, address and federal identification number, the tax type for which the credit will be claimed, the amount of the credit and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. Once the tax credit certificate is issued, the credit may be claimed only against the type of tax reflected on the certificate. If the department refuses to issue the tax credit certificate, the taxpayer shall be notified in writing; and the taxpayer will have 60 days from the date of denial to file a protest in accordance with rule 701—7.8(17A).

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on the partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 422.33 as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, Senate File 572.

[**ARC 0251C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

701—52.33(16,422) Agricultural assets transfer tax credit and custom farming contract tax credit.

52.33(1) *Agricultural assets transfer tax credit.* For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, but before January 1, 2013, an owner of agricultural assets that rents assets to qualified beginning farmers may claim an agricultural assets transfer tax credit for Iowa corporation income tax equal to 5 percent of the rental income received by the owner for cash rental agreements and 15 percent of the rental income received by the owner for commodity share agreements. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, an owner of agricultural assets that rents assets to qualified beginning farmers may claim an agricultural assets transfer tax credit for Iowa corporation income tax equal to 7 percent of the rental income received by the owner for cash rental agreements and 17 percent of the rental income received by the owner for commodity share agreements.

Also effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, if the beginning farmer is a veteran, the credit is equal to 8 percent of the rental income received by the owner for cash rental agreements, and the credit is equal to 18 percent of the rental income received by the owner for commodity share agreements for the first year that the credit is allowed. However, the taxpayer may only claim 7 percent of the rental income for cash rental agreements and 17 percent of the rental income for commodity share agreements in subsequent years if the agreement is renewed or a new agreement is executed by the same parties. The administrative rules for the agricultural assets transfer tax credit for the Iowa finance authority may be found under 265—Chapter 44.

To qualify for the tax credit, an owner of agricultural assets must enter into a lease or rental agreement with a beginning farmer for a term of at least two years but not more than five years. Both the owner of agricultural assets and the beginning farmer must meet certain qualifications set forth by the Iowa finance authority, and the beginning farmer must be eligible to receive financial assistance under Iowa Code section 16.75.

The Iowa finance authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the owner of agricultural assets which will include the name, address and tax identification number of the owner, the amount of the credit, and the tax period for which the credit may be applied. To claim the tax credit, the owner must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. The tax credit certificates will be issued on a first-come, first-served basis. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2009, but before July 1, 2013, the amount of tax credit certificates issued by the Iowa agricultural development authority for the agricultural assets transfer tax credit program cannot exceed $6 million. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2013, the amount of tax credit certificates issued by the Iowa finance authority for the agricultural assets transfer tax credit program cannot exceed $8 million and the amount of the credit issued to an individual taxpayer cannot exceed $50,000. However, effective December 31, 2017, the amount of tax credits issued by the Iowa finance authority for the agricultural assets transfer tax credit shall revert back to $6 million.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier. However, for any agricultural assets transfer credits originally issued for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2008, any credit in excess of the tax liability may be credited to the tax liability for the following ten years. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the owner redeems the credit. The credit is not transferable to any other person other than the taxpayer's estate or trust upon the death of the taxpayer.

If an owner of agricultural assets is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

The lease or rental agreement may be terminated by either the owner or the beginning farmer. If the Iowa finance authority determines that the owner is not at fault for the termination, the authority will not issue a tax credit certificate for subsequent years, but any prior tax credit certificates issued will be allowed. If the Iowa finance authority determines that the owner is at fault for the termination, any prior tax credit certificates will be disallowed. The amount of tax credits previously allowed will be recaptured, and the owner will be required to repay the entire amount of tax credits previously claimed on Iowa returns.

52.33(2) *Custom farming contract tax credit.* Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, a landowner that hires a beginning farmer to custom farm agricultural land in this state may claim a custom farming contract tax credit for Iowa corporation income tax. The credit is equal to 7 percent of the value of the contract. If the beginning farmer is a veteran, the credit is equal to 8 percent of the value of the contract for the first year. However, the taxpayer may only claim 7 percent of the value of the contract in subsequent years if the agreement is renewed or a new agreement is executed by the same parties. The administrative rules for the custom farming contract tax credit for the Iowa finance authority may be found under 265—Chapter 44.

To qualify for the tax credit, the taxpayer must enter into a lease or rental agreement with a beginning farmer for a term of at least two years but not more than five years. Both the taxpayer and the beginning farmer must meet certain qualifications set forth by the Iowa finance authority, and the beginning farmer must be eligible to receive financial assistance under Iowa Code section 16.75.

The Iowa finance authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer which will include the name, address and tax identification number of the owner, the amount of the credit, and the tax period for which the credit may be applied. To claim the tax credit, the owner must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2013, the amount of tax credit certificates issued by the Iowa finance authority for the custom farming contract tax credit program cannot exceed $4 million, and the credit certificates will be issued on a first-come, first-served basis. The amount of the credit issued to an individual taxpayer cannot exceed $50,000. However, effective December 31, 2017, the Iowa finance authority will no longer issue custom farming contract tax credits.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following ten years or until used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the owner redeems the credit. The credit is not transferable to any other person other than the taxpayer's estate or trust upon the death of the taxpayer.

If the party entering into the custom farming contract with the beginning farmer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

The custom farming contract may be terminated by either the taxpayer or the beginning farmer. If the Iowa finance authority determines that the taxpayer is not at fault for the termination, the authority will not issue a tax credit certificate for subsequent years, but any prior tax credit certificates issued will be allowed. If the Iowa finance authority determines that the taxpayer is at fault for the termination, any prior tax credit certificates will be disallowed. The amount of tax credits previously allowed will be recaptured, and the taxpayer will be required to repay the entire amount of tax credits previously claimed on Iowa returns.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33; 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2328, sections 60 and 61, as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2454; and 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2328, sections 120 and 122.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 1138C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—52.34(15,422) Film qualified expenditure tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, a film qualified expenditure tax credit is available for corporation income tax.

The tax credit cannot exceed 25 percent of the taxpayer's qualified expenditures in a film, television, or video project registered with the film office of the Iowa department of economic development (IDED). The film office may negotiate the amount of the tax credit. The administrative rules for the film qualified expenditure tax credit for IDED may be found at 261—Chapter 36.

52.34(1) *Qualified expenditures.* A qualified expenditure is a payment to an Iowa resident or an Iowa-based business for the sale, rental or furnishing of tangible personal property or services directly related to the registered project. The qualified expenditures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Aircraft.
2. Vehicles.
3. Equipment.
4. Materials.
5. Supplies.
6. Accounting services.
7. Animals and animal care services.
8. Artistic and design services.
9. Graphics.
10. Construction.
11. Data and information services.
12. Delivery and pickup services.
13. Labor and personnel. For limitations on the amount of labor and personnel expenditures, see Iowa department of economic development 261—paragraph 36.7(2)*"b."*
14. Lighting services.
15. Makeup and hairdressing services.
16. Film.
17. Music.
18. Photography.
19. Sound.
20. Video and related services.
21. Printing.
22. Research.
23. Site fees and rental.
24. Travel related to Iowa distant locations.
25. Trash removal and cleanup.
26. Wardrobe.

A detailed list of all qualified expenditures for each of these categories is available from the film office of IDED.

52.34(2) *Claiming the tax credit.* Upon completion of the registered project in Iowa, the taxpayer must submit, in a format approved by IDED prior to production, a listing of the qualified expenditures. Upon verification of the qualified expenditures, IDED will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer. The certificate will list the taxpayer's name, address, and tax identification number; the date of project completion; the amount of the credit; the tax period for which the credit may be applied; and the type of tax for which the credit will be applied.

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on each partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability may be carried forward for five years or until the tax credit is used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the taxpayer claimed the tax credit.

52.34(3) *Transfer of the film qualified expenditure tax credit.* The film qualified expenditure tax credit may be transferred no more than two times to any person or entity.

Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the film qualified expenditure tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

52.34(4) *Repeal of film qualified expenditure tax credit.* The film qualified expenditure tax credit is repealed for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012. However, the credit is still available for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2012, if the contract or agreement related to a film project was entered into on or before May 25, 2012.

This rule is intended to implement 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2337, sections 38 to 40, and Iowa Code section 422.33 as amended by 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2337, section 34.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.35(15,422) Film investment tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2007, a film investment tax credit is available for corporation income tax. The tax credit cannot exceed 25 percent of the taxpayer's investment in a film, television, or video project registered with the film office of the Iowa department of economic development (IDED). The film office may negotiate the amount of the tax credit. The administrative rules for the film investment tax credit for IDED may be found at 261—Chapter 36.

52.35(1) *Claiming the tax credit.* Upon completion of the project in Iowa and verification of the investment in the project, IDED will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer. The certificate will list the taxpayer's name, address, and tax identification number; the date of project completion; the amount of the credit; the tax period for which the credit may be applied; and the type of tax for which the credit will be applied.

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust requesting a credit for individual or corporation income tax, the tax credit certificate will be issued to the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries based on each partner's, member's, shareholder's or beneficiary's pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate. Any tax credit in excess of the tax liability may be carried forward for five years or until the tax credit is used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit cannot be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the taxpayer claimed the tax credit. In addition, a taxpayer cannot claim the film investment tax credit for qualified expenditures for which the film expenditure tax credit set forth in rule 701—52.34(15,422) is claimed.

The total of all film investment tax credits for a particular project cannot exceed 25 percent of the qualified expenditures as set forth in subrule 52.34(1) for the particular project. If the amount of investment exceeds the qualified expenditures, the tax credit will be allocated proportionately. For

example, if three investors each invested $100,000 in a project but the qualified expenditures in Iowa only totaled $270,000, each investor would receive a tax credit based on a $90,000 investment amount.

52.35(2) *Transfer of the film investment tax credit.* The film investment tax credit may be transferred no more than two times to any person or entity.

Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the film investment tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate.

The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

52.35(3) *Repeal of film investment tax credit.* The film investment tax credit is repealed for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012. However, the credit is still available for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2012, if the contract or agreement related to a film project was entered into on or before May 25, 2012.

This rule is intended to implement 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2337, sections 38 to 40, and Iowa Code section 422.33 as amended by 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2337, section 34.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 0398C**, IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.36(422) Ethanol promotion tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2009, a retail dealer of gasoline may claim an ethanol promotion tax credit. For purposes of this rule, tank wagon sales are considered retail sales. The ethanol promotion tax credit is computed on Form IA 137.

52.36(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Biodiesel gallonage" means the total number of gallons of biodiesel which the retail dealer sells from motor fuel pumps during a determination period. For example, 5,000 gallons of biodiesel blended fuel with a 2 percent by volume of biodiesel sold during a determination period results in a biodiesel gallonage of 100 (5,000 times 2%).

"Biofuel distribution percentage" means the sum of the retail dealer's total ethanol gallonage plus the retail dealer's total biodiesel gallonage expressed as a percentage of the retail dealer's total gasoline gallonage.

"Biofuel threshold percentage" is dependent on the aggregate number of gallons of motor fuel sold by a retail dealer during a determination period, as set forth below:

Determination Period	More than 200,000 Gallons Sold by Retail Dealer	200,000 Gallons or Less Sold by Retail Dealer
2009	10%	6%
2010	11%	6%
2011	12%	10%
2012	13%	11%
2013	14%	12%
2014	15%	13%
2015	17%	14%
2016	19%	15%
2017	21%	17%
2018	23%	19%
2019	25%	21%
2020	25%	25%

"Biofuel threshold percentage disparity" means the positive percentage difference between the retail dealer's biofuel threshold percentage and the retail dealer's biofuel distribution percentage. For example, if a retail dealer that sells more than 200,000 gallons of motor fuel in 2009 has a biofuel distribution percentage of 8 percent, the biofuel threshold percentage disparity equals 2 percent (10% minus 2%).

"Determination period" means any 12-month period beginning on January 1 and ending on December 31.

"Ethanol gallonage" means the total number of gallons of ethanol which the retail dealer sells from motor fuel pumps during a determination period. For example, 10,000 gallons of ethanol blended gasoline formulated with a 10 percent by volume of ethanol sold during a determination period results in an ethanol gallonage of 1,000 (10,000 gallons times 10%).

"Gasoline gallonage" means the total number of gallons of gasoline sold by the retail dealer during a determination period.

52.36(2) *Calculation of tax credit.*

a. The tax credit is calculated by multiplying the retail dealer's total ethanol gallonage by the tax credit rate, which is adjusted based upon the retail dealer's biofuel threshold percentage disparity. The tax credit rate is set forth below:

Biofuel Threshold Percentage Disparity	Tax Credit Rate per Gallon 2009-2010	Tax Credit Rate per Gallon 2011	Tax Credit Rate per Gallon 2012-2020
0%	6.5 cents	8 cents	8 cents
0.01% to 2.00%	4.5 cents	6 cents	6 cents
2.01% to 4.00%	2.5 cents	2.5 cents	4 cents
4.01% or more	0 cents	0 cents	0 cents

b. For use in calculating a retail dealer's total ethanol gallonage, the department is required to establish a schedule regarding the average amount of ethanol contained in E-85 gasoline.

c. A taxpayer may claim the ethanol promotion tax credit even if the taxpayer also claims the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—52.30(422) or the E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—52.43(422) for the same tax year for the same ethanol gallons.

d. The tax credit must be calculated separately for each retail motor fuel site operated by the taxpayer for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 2011. The biofuel threshold percentage disparity of the taxpayer is computed on a statewide basis based on the total ethanol gallonage sold in Iowa. The taxpayer must determine the ethanol gallonage sold at each retail motor fuel site and multiply this ethanol gallonage by the applicable tax credit rate based on the biofuel threshold percentage disparity to calculate the ethanol promotion tax credit.

e. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, the taxpayer may elect to compute the biofuel threshold percentage disparity and the tax credit on either a site-by-site basis or on a companywide basis. The election made on the first return beginning on or after January 1, 2011, for either the site-by-site method or the companywide method is binding on the taxpayer for subsequent tax years unless the taxpayer petitions the department for a change in the method. Any petition for a change in the method should be made within a reasonable period of time prior to the due date of the return for which the change is requested. For example, if a change is requested for the tax return beginning January 1, 2012, the petition should be made by January 31, 2013, which is 90 days prior to the due date of the return.

The mere fact that a change in the method will result in a larger tax credit for subsequent years is not, of itself, sufficient grounds for changing the method for computing the credit. An example of a case for which the department may grant a change in the method is if the taxpayer has a significant change in the type of fuel sold at the taxpayer's retail sites in Iowa. For example, if a retail dealer opted to start selling E-85 gasoline at all the taxpayer's retail sites in Iowa for a subsequent tax year, the department may grant a change in the method.

If a taxpayer chooses the site-by-site method to compute the biofuel threshold percentage disparity, the gallons sold at all sites in Iowa must be considered in determining if the biofuel threshold percentage as defined in subrule 52.36(1) is based on more than 200,000 gallons, or 200,000 gallons or less. For example, if a taxpayer operates three motor fuel sites in Iowa and each site sells 80,000 gallons of motor fuel during 2011, the biofuel threshold percentage of 12 percent must be used for each retail site if the tax credit is computed on a site-by-site basis, even though each retail site sold less than 200,000 gallons of motor fuel.

f. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming a refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

52.36(3) *Fiscal year filers.* or taxpayers whose tax year is not on a calendar year basis, the taxpayer may compute the ethanol promotion tax credit on the total ethanol gallonage sold during the year using the designated tax credit rates as shown in subrule 52.36(2), paragraph *"a."* Because the tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2021, a taxpayer whose tax year ends prior to December 31, 2020, may continue to claim the tax credit in the following tax year for the total ethanol gallonage sold through December 31, 2020. For a taxpayer whose tax year is not on a calendar year basis and that did not claim the ethanol promotion tax credit on the previous return, the taxpayer may claim the tax credit for the current tax year for the period beginning on January 1 of the previous tax year until the last day of the previous tax year.

52.36(4) *Allocation of tax credit to owners of a business entity.* If a taxpayer claiming the ethanol promotion tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by the individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust.

52.36(5) *Examples.* The following noninclusive examples illustrate how this rule applies:

EXAMPLE 1. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline operates only one motor fuel site in Iowa. The number of gallons of gasoline sold at this site in 2009 equals 100,000 gallons. This consisted of 5,000 gallons of E-85 gasoline, 80,000 gallons of E-10 (10% ethanol blended gasoline) and 15,000 gallons not containing ethanol. The average ethanol content of E-85 gasoline is assumed to be 79%. The taxpayer also sold at this site during 2009 15,000 gallons of diesel fuel, of which 5,000 gallons was B-2 (2% biodiesel). The ethanol gallonage is 11,950 (5,000 E-85 gallons times 79% equals 3,950; 80,000 E-10 gallons times 10% equals 8,000; and thus 3,950 plus 8,000 equals 11,950). The biodiesel gallonage sold is 100, or 5,000 times 2%. The sum of 11,950 and 100, or 12,050, is divided by the total gasoline gallonage of 100,000 to arrive at a biofuel distribution percentage of 12.05%. Since this exceeds the biofuel threshold percentage of 6% for a retail dealer selling 200,000 gallons or less, the biofuel threshold disparity percentage is 0%. This results in an ethanol promotion tax credit of 6.5 cents times 11,950, or $776.75.

In addition, the taxpayer is entitled to claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit equal to 20 cents multiplied by 5,000 gallons, or $1,000.

EXAMPLE 2. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline operates only one motor fuel site in Iowa. The number of gallons of gasoline sold at this site in 2010 equals 300,000 gallons. This consisted of 10,000 gallons of E-85 gasoline, 230,000 gallons of E-10 (10% ethanol blended gasoline) and 60,000 gallons not containing ethanol. The average ethanol content of E-85 gasoline is assumed to be 79%. The taxpayer also sold at this site during 2010 60,000 gallons of diesel fuel, of which 25,000 gallons was B-2 (2% biodiesel). The ethanol gallonage is 30,900 (10,000 E-85 gallons times 79% equals 7,900; 230,000 E-10 gallons times 10% equals 23,000; and thus 7,900 plus 23,000 equals 30,900). The biodiesel gallonage sold is 500, or 25,000 times 2%. The sum of 30,900 and 500, or 31,400, is divided by the total gasoline gallonage of 300,000 to arrive at a biofuel distribution percentage of 10.47%. Since this is less than the biofuel threshold percentage of 11% for a retail dealer selling more than 200,000 gallons, the biofuel threshold disparity percentage is .53%. This results in an ethanol promotion tax credit of 4.5 cents times 30,900, or $1,390.50.

In addition, the taxpayer is entitled to claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit equal to 20 cents multiplied by 10,000 gallons, or $2,000.

EXAMPLE 3. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline operates three motor fuel sites in Iowa during 2009, and each site sold 80,000 gallons of gasoline. Sites A and B each sold 70,000 gallons of E-10 (10% ethanol blended gasoline) and 10,000 gallons not containing ethanol. Site C sold 60,000 gallons of E-10, 10,000 gallons of E-85, and 10,000 gallons not containing ethanol. The average ethanol content of E-85 gasoline is assumed to be 79%. The retail dealer did not sell any diesel fuel at any of the motor fuel sites. The ethanol gallonage is 27,900, as shown below:

Site A – 70,000 times 10% equals	7,000
Site B – 70,000 times 10% equals	7,000
Site C – 60,000 times 10% equals	6,000
Site C – 10,000 times 79% equals	7,900
Total	27,900

The ethanol gallonage of 27,900 is divided by the gasoline gallonage of 240,000 to arrive at a biofuel distribution percentage of 11.63%. Since this exceeds the biofuel threshold percentage of 10% for a retail dealer selling more than 200,000 gallons, the biofuel threshold disparity percentage is 0%. The credit is computed separately for each motor fuel site, and the ethanol promotion credit equals $1,813.50, as shown below:

Site A – 7,000 times 6.5 cents equals	$455.00
Site B – 7,000 times 6.5 cents equals	$455.00
Site C – 13,900 times 6.5 cents equals	$903.50
Total	$1,813.50

Since the biofuel distribution percentage and the biofuel threshold percentage disparity are computed on a statewide basis for all gallons sold in Iowa, the 6.5 cent tax credit rate is applied to the total ethanol gallonage, even if Sites A and B did not meet the biofuel threshold percentage of 10% for 2009.

In addition, the taxpayer is entitled to claim the E-85 gasoline promotion tax credit equal to 20 cents multiplied by 10,000 gallons, or $2,000.

EXAMPLE 4. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending March 31, 2011, and operates one motor fuel site in Iowa. The taxpayer sold more than 200,000 gallons of gasoline during the 2010 calendar year and expects to sell more than 200,000 gallons of gasoline during the 2011 calendar year. The ethanol gallonage is 30,000 for the period from April 1, 2010, through December 31, 2010, and the ethanol gallonage is 8,000 for the period from January 1, 2011, through March 31, 2011. The biofuel distribution percentage is 11.5% for the period from April 1, 2010, through December 31, 2010, and the biofuel distribution percentage is 11.8% for the period from January 1, 2011, through March 31, 2011. This results in a biofuel threshold percentage disparity of 0% (11.0 minus 11.5) for the period from April 1, 2010, through December 31, 2010, and a biofuel threshold percentage disparity of .2% (12.0

minus 11.8) for the period from January 1, 2011, through March 31, 2011. The taxpayer is entitled to an ethanol promotion tax credit of $2,310 for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2011, as shown below:

30,000 times 6.5 cents equals	$1,950
8,000 times 4.5 cents equals	360
Total	$2,310

EXAMPLE 5. A taxpayer that is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending April 30, 2009, and operates one motor fuel site in Iowa. The taxpayer expects to sell more than 200,000 gallons of gasoline during the 2009 calendar year. The ethanol gallonage is 50,000 gallons for the period from January 1, 2009, through April 30, 2009. The biofuel distribution percentage is 7.7% for the period from January 1, 2009, through April 30, 2009, which results in a biofuel threshold percentage disparity of 2.3% (10.0 minus 7.7). The taxpayer is entitled to claim an ethanol promotion tax credit of $1,250 (50,000 gallons times 2.5 cents) on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return for the period ending April 30, 2009.

In lieu of claiming the credit on the return for the period ending April 30, 2009, the taxpayer may claim the ethanol promotion tax credit on the tax return for the period ending April 30, 2010, including the ethanol gallonage for the period from January 1, 2009, through April 30, 2010. In this case, the taxpayer will compute the biofuel distribution percentage for the period from January 1, 2009, through December 31, 2009, to determine the proper tax credit rate to be applied to the ethanol gallonage for the period from January 1, 2009, through December 31, 2009.

EXAMPLE 6. Assume the same facts as Example 3, except that the gallons were sold in 2011. The taxpayer chose the companywide method to compute the biofuel threshold percentage disparity and the tax credit. The biofuel distribution percentage is 11.63%, and since the biofuel threshold percentage is 12% for retailers selling more than 200,000 gallons of motor fuel, the biofuel threshold percentage disparity is 0.37%. This results in an ethanol promotion tax credit on a companywide basis of 6 cents multiplied by the ethanol gallonage of 27,900 or $1,674.

EXAMPLE 7. Assume the same facts as Example 3, except that the gallons were sold in 2011. The taxpayer chose the site-by-site method to compute the biofuel threshold percentage disparity and the tax credit. The biofuel threshold percentage is still 12% since the retailer sold more than 200,000 gallons of motor fuel at all sites in Iowa. The biofuel distribution percentage for Site A and Site B is 7,000 divided by 80,000, or 8.75%. The biofuel threshold percentage disparity for Site A and Site B is 3.25%, or 12% less 8.75%. The biofuel distribution percentage for Site C is 13,900 divided by 80,000, or 17.38%. The biofuel threshold percentage disparity for Site C is 0% since the biofuel distribution percentage exceeds the biofuel threshold percentage. This results in an ethanol promotion tax credit on a site-by-site basis of $1,462, as shown below:

Site A – 7,000 times 2.5 cents equals	$175
Site B – 7,000 times 2.5 cents equals	$175
Site C – 13,900 times 8 cents equals	$1,112
Total	$1,462

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33 as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 531.

[**ARC 9821B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]

701—52.37(422) Charitable conservation contribution tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2008, a charitable conservation contribution tax credit is available for corporation income tax which is equal to 50 percent of the fair market value of a qualified real property interest located in Iowa that is conveyed as an unconditional charitable donation in perpetuity by a taxpayer to a qualified organization exclusively for conservation purposes.

52.37(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

"Conservation purpose" means the same as defined in Section 170(h)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code, with the exception that a conveyance of land for open space for the purpose of fulfilling density requirements to obtain subdivision or building permits is not considered a conveyance for a conservation purpose.

"Qualified organization" means the same as defined in Section 170(h)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

"Qualified real property interest" means the same as defined in Section 170(h)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code. Conservation easements and bargain sales are examples of a qualified real property interest.

52.37(2) *Computation of the credit.* The credit equals 50 percent of the fair market value of the qualified real property interest. There are numerous federal revenue regulations, rulings, court cases and other provisions relating to the determination of the value of a qualified real property interest, and these are equally applicable in determining the amount of the charitable conservation contribution tax credit.

The maximum amount of the tax credit is $100,000. The amount of the contribution for which the tax credit is claimed shall not be claimed as a deduction for charitable contributions for Iowa income tax purposes.

52.37(3) *Claiming the tax credit.* The tax credit is claimed on Form IA 148, Tax Credits Schedule. The taxpayer must include a copy of federal Form 8283, Noncash Charitable Contributions, which reflects the calculation of the fair market value of the real property interest, with the Iowa return for the year in which the contribution is made. If a qualified appraisal of the property or other relevant information is required to be included with federal Form 8283 for federal tax purposes, the appraisal and other relevant information must also be included with the Iowa return.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following 20 years or until used, whichever is the earlier.

If the taxpayer claiming the credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

52.37(4) *Examples.* The following noninclusive examples illustrate how this rule applies:

EXAMPLE 1: A taxpayer conveys a real property interest with a fair market value of $150,000 to a qualified organization during 2008. The tax credit is equal to $75,000, or 50 percent of the $150,000 fair market value of the real property. The taxpayer cannot claim the $150,000 as a deduction for charitable contributions on the Iowa corporation income tax return for 2008.

EXAMPLE 2: A taxpayer conveys a real property interest with a fair market value of $500,000 to a qualified organization during 2009. The tax credit is limited to $100,000, which equates to $200,000 of the contribution being eligible for the tax credit. The remaining amount of $300,000 ($500,000 less $200,000) can be claimed as a deduction for charitable contributions on the Iowa corporation income tax return for 2009.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 422.33 as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2700, section 63.

[**ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.38(422) School tuition organization tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2009, a school tuition organization tax credit is available which is equal to 65 percent of the amount of the voluntary cash or noncash contribution made by a corporation taxpayer to a school tuition organization. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2013, the credit is available for S corporations, partnerships, limited liability companies, estates and trusts where the income is taxed directly to the individual shareholders, partners, members or beneficiaries. The amount of credit claimed by an individual shall be based on the pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the corporation, partnership, limited liability company, estate or trust. For information on the initial registration, participation forms and reporting requirements for school tuition organizations, see rule 701—42.32(422).

52.38(1) *Amount of tax credit authorized.* Of the $7.5 million of school tuition organization tax credits authorized for the 2009 through 2011 calendar years, no more than 25 percent, or $1,875,000, can be authorized for corporation income tax taxpayers. Of the $8.75 million of school tuition organization tax credits authorized for 2012 and 2013, no more than 25 percent, or $2,187,500, can be authorized for corporation income tax taxpayers. Of the $12 million of school tuition organization tax credits authorized for 2014 and subsequent calendar years, no more than 25 percent, or $3 million, can be authorized for corporation income tax taxpayers.

52.38(2) *Issuance of tax credit certificates.* The school tuition organization shall issue tax credit certificates to each taxpayer who made a cash or noncash contribution to the school tuition organization. The tax credit certificate will contain the name, address and tax identification number of the taxpayer, the amount and date that the contribution was made, the amount of the credit, the tax year that the credit may be applied, the school tuition organization to which the contribution was made, and the tax credit certificate number.

52.38(3) *Claiming the tax credit.* The taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for which the credit is claimed. Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier. The taxpayer may not claim a deduction for charitable contributions for Iowa corporation income tax purposes for the amount of the contribution made to the school tuition organization.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.39(15,422) Redevelopment tax credit. The economic development authority is authorized by the general assembly and the governor to oversee the implementation and administration of the redevelopment tax credit program. Effective for tax years beginning on or after July 1, 2009, a taxpayer whose project has been approved by the Iowa brownfield redevelopment advisory council and the economic development authority may claim a redevelopment tax credit once the taxpayer has been issued a tax credit certificate for the project by the economic development authority. The credit is based on the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a brownfield or grayfield site. The administrative rules for the economic development authority's administration of this program, including definitions of brownfield and grayfield sites, may be found in rules 261—65.11(15) and 261—65.12(15).

52.39(1) *Eligibility for the credit.* The economic development authority is responsible for developing a system for registration and authorization of projects receiving redevelopment tax credits. For more information, see Iowa Administrative Code 261—Chapter 65.

52.39(2) *Amount of the credit.*

a. Maximum credit total. For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009, the maximum amount of tax credits allowed is $1 million, and the amount of credit authorized for any one redevelopment project cannot exceed $100,000. For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2011, the maximum amount of tax credits allowed cannot exceed $5 million, and the amount of credit authorized for any one redevelopment project cannot exceed $500,000. For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2012, the maximum amount of tax credits allowed cannot exceed $10 million, and the amount of credit authorized for any one redevelopment project cannot exceed $1 million. For the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2013, and for each subsequent fiscal year, the maximum amount of tax credits issued by the authority shall be an amount determined by the economic development authority board but not in excess of the amount established pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.119.

b. Maximum credit per project. The maximum amount of a tax credit for a qualifying investment in any one qualifying redevelopment project shall not exceed 10 percent of the maximum amount of tax credits available in any one fiscal year pursuant to paragraph 52.39(2)*"a."*

c. Percentage computation. The amount of the tax credit shall equal one of the following:

(1) Twelve percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a grayfield site.

(2) Fifteen percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a grayfield site if the qualifying redevelopment project meets the requirements of green development as defined in rule 261—65.2(15).

(3) Twenty-four percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a brownfield site.

(4) Thirty percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a brownfield site if the qualifying redevelopment project meets the requirements of green development as defined in rule 261—65.2(15).

52.39(3) *Claiming the credit.*

a. Certificate issuance. Upon completion of the project, the economic development authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, address and federal identification number, the tax type for which the credit will be claimed, the amount of the credit, the tax year for which the credit may be claimed and the tax credit certificate number. In addition, the tax credit certificate will include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 52.39(4). To claim the tax credit, the taxpayer must include the tax credit certificate with the tax return for the tax period set forth on the certificate.

b. Pro rata share. If a taxpayer claiming the tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

c. Carryforward. Except as provided in paragraph 52.39(3)*"d,"* any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is the earlier. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the taxpayer redeems the credit.

d. Refundability. A tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's liability for the tax year is refundable if all of the conditions of economic development authority 261—paragraph 65.11(4)*"b"* are met.

52.39(4) *Transfer of the credit.* The redevelopment tax credit can be transferred to any person or entity. However, a certificate indicating that the credit is refundable is only transferrable to the extent permitted by economic development authority 261—paragraph 65.11(4)*"b."*

a. Submission of transferred tax credit certificate to the department—information required. Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue, along with a statement which contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, the amount of all consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, and the names of recipients of any consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit. If a payment of money was any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, the transferee shall list the amount of the payment of money in its statement to the department of revenue. If any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit included nonmonetary consideration, including but not limited to any promise, representation, performance, discharge of debt or nonmonetary rights or property, the transferee shall describe the nature of nonmonetary consideration and disclose any value the transferor and transferee assigned to the nonmonetary consideration. The transferee must indicate on its statement to the department of revenue if no consideration was provided in exchange for the tax credit. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust claiming the credit for individual or corporation income tax, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries and information on how the redevelopment tax credit should be divided among the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries.

b. Issuance of replacement certificate by the department. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue a replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee.

c. Claiming the transferred tax credit. The replacement tax credit certificate must contain the same information as that on the original tax credit certificate and must have the same effective taxable year as the original tax credit certificate. The replacement tax credit certificate may reflect a different tax type than the original tax credit certificate. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit for any tax year for which the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received

for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income tax, corporation income tax, or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit certificate shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income tax, corporation income tax, or franchise tax purposes.

52.39(5) *Basis reduction of the redevelopment property.* The increase in the basis of the redevelopment property that would otherwise result from the qualified redevelopment costs shall be reduced by the amount of the redevelopment tax credit. For example, if a qualifying investment in a grayfield site totaled $100,000 for which a $12,000 redevelopment tax credit was issued, the increase in the basis of the property would total $88,000 for Iowa tax purposes ($100,000 less $12,000).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 15.293A, 422.33 and 15.119.

[**ARC 8702B**, IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10; **ARC 9876B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1949C**, IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15]

701—52.40(15) High quality jobs program. Effective for tax periods beginning on or after July 1, 2009, a business which qualifies under the high quality jobs program is eligible to receive tax credits. The high quality jobs program replaces the high quality job creation program. An eligible business under the high quality jobs program must be approved by the Iowa department of economic development and meet the qualifications of Iowa Code section 15.329. The tax credits available under the high quality jobs program are based upon the number of jobs created or retained that pay a qualifying wage threshold and the amount of qualifying investment. The administrative rules for the high quality jobs program for the Iowa department of economic development may be found at 261—Chapter 68.

52.40(1) *Research activities credit.* An eligible business approved under the high quality jobs program is eligible for an additional research activities credit as described in subrule 52.7(4) for awards issued by the Iowa department of economic development prior to July 1, 2010. The eligible business is eligible for the research activities credit as described in subrule 52.7(6) for awards issued by the Iowa department of economic development on or after July 1, 2010.

Research activities allowable for the Iowa research activities credit include expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components manufactured or assembled in Iowa; such expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are not eligible for the federal credit for increasing research activities. For purposes of this subrule, innovative renewable energy generation components do not include components with more than 200 megawatts in installed effective nameplate capacity. The research activities credit related to renewable energy generation components under the high quality jobs program and the enterprise zone program shall not exceed $2 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010, and $1 million for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2011.

These expenses related to the development and deployment of innovative renewable energy generation components are applicable only to the additional research activities credit set forth in this subrule and in subrule 52.7(5) for businesses in enterprise zones, and are not applicable to the research activities credit set forth in subrule 52.7(3).

52.40(2) *Investment tax credit.* An eligible business can claim an investment tax credit equal to a percentage of the new investment directly related to new jobs created or retained by the location or expansion of an eligible business. The percentage is equal to the amount provided in Iowa department of economic development 261—subrule 68.4(7).

The determination of the new investment eligible for the investment tax credit, the eligibility of a refundable investment tax credit for value-added agricultural product or biotechnology-related projects and the repayment of investment tax credits for the high quality jobs program is the same as set forth in subrule 52.28(2) for the high quality job creation program.

52.40(3) *Repayment of benefits.* If an eligible business fails to maintain the requirements of the high quality jobs program, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives taken on Iowa returns. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the tax credits may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure of the eligible business to maintain the requirements of the high quality jobs program because

the repayment is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in 261—subrule 187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 15.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.41(15) Aggregate tax credit limit for certain economic development programs. Effective for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009, awards made under certain economic development programs cannot exceed $185 million during a fiscal year. Effective for fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2010, but beginning before July 1, 2012, awards made under these economic development programs cannot exceed $120 million during a fiscal year. Effective for fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2012, awards made under these economic development programs cannot exceed $170 million. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2010, but beginning before July 1, 2014, these programs include the assistive device tax credit program, the enterprise zone program, the housing enterprise zone program, the high quality jobs program, the redevelopment tax credit program, tax credits for investments in qualifying businesses and community-based seed capital funds, and the innovation fund tax credit program. For fiscal years beginning on or after July 1, 2014, these programs include the assistive device tax credit program, the workforce housing tax incentives program, the high quality jobs program, the redevelopment tax credit program, tax credits for investments in qualifying businesses and community-based seed capital funds, and the innovation fund tax credit program. The administrative rules for the aggregate tax credit limit for the economic development authority may be found at 261—Chapter 76.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 15.119 as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2448.

[**ARC 8589B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1102C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.42(16,422) Disaster recovery housing project tax credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, but before January 1, 2015, a disaster recovery housing project tax credit is available for corporation income tax. The credit is equal to 75 percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a disaster recovery housing project and is administered by the Iowa finance authority. Qualifying investments are costs incurred on or after May 12, 2009, and prior to July 1, 2010, related to a disaster recovery housing project. Eligible properties must have applied for and received an allocation of federal low-income housing tax credits under Section 42 of the Internal Revenue Code to be eligible for the tax credit. The administrative rules of the Iowa finance authority for the disaster recovery housing project tax credit may be found at 265—Chapter 34. The tax credit is repealed effective January 1, 2015.

52.42(1) *Issuance of tax credit certificates.* Upon completion of the project and verification of the amount of investment made in the disaster recovery housing project, the Iowa finance authority will issue a tax credit certificate to the taxpayer. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, address, tax identification number, amount of credit, and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. The tax credit certificates will be issued on a first-come, first-served basis. The tax credit cannot be transferred to any other person or entity.

52.42(2) *Limitation of tax credits.* The tax credit shall not exceed 75 percent of the taxpayer's qualifying investment in a disaster recovery housing project. The maximum amount of tax credits issued by the Iowa finance authority shall not exceed $3 million in each of the five consecutive years beginning in the 2011 calendar year. A tax credit certificate shall be issued by the Iowa finance authority for each year that the credit can be claimed.

52.42(3) *Claiming the tax credit.* The amount of the tax credit earned by the taxpayer will be divided by five and an amount equal thereto will be claimed on the Iowa corporation income tax return commencing with the tax year beginning on or after January 1, 2011. A taxpayer is not entitled to a refund of the excess tax for any tax credit in excess of the tax liability, and also is not entitled to carry forward any excess credit to a subsequent tax year.

If the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

The increase in the basis of the property that would otherwise result from the disaster recovery housing investment shall be reduced by the amount of the tax credit allowed.

EXAMPLE: A corporation whose tax year ends on December 31 incurs $100,000 of costs related to an eligible disaster recovery housing project. The taxpayer receives a tax credit of $75,000, and $15,000 of credit can be claimed on each Iowa corporation income tax return for the periods ending December 31, 2011, through December 31, 2015. If the tax liability for the corporation for the period ending December 31, 2011, is $10,000, the credit is limited to $10,000, and the remaining $5,000 credit cannot be used. If the tax liability for the corporation for the period ending December 31, 2012, is $25,000, the credit is limited to $15,000, and the remaining $5,000 credit from 2011 cannot be used to reduce the tax for 2012.

52.42(4) *Potential recapture of tax credits.* If the taxpayer fails to comply with the eligibility requirements of the project or violates local zoning and construction ordinances, the Iowa finance authority can void the tax credit and the department of revenue shall seek recovery of the value of any tax credit claimed on a corporation income tax return.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 16.211, 16.212 and 422.33 as amended by 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2328.

[**ARC 8605B**, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; **ARC 9104B**, IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—52.43(422) E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit. Effective for eligible gallons sold on or after July 1, 2011, a retail dealer of gasoline may claim an E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit. "E-15 plus gasoline" means ethanol blended gasoline formulated with a minimum percentage of between 15 percent and 69 percent of volume of ethanol, if the formulation meets the standards provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2. For purposes of this rule, tank wagon sales are considered retail sales. The credit is calculated on Form IA138. The tax credit is calculated by multiplying the total number of E-15 plus gallons sold by the retail dealer during the tax year by the following designated rates:

Gallons sold from July 1, 2011, through December 31, 2013	3 cents
Gallons sold from January 1 through May 31 and from September 16 through December 31 for the 2014-2017 calendar years	3 cents
Gallons sold from June 1 through September 15 for the 2014-2017 calendar years	10 cents

A taxpayer may claim the E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit even if the taxpayer also claims the ethanol promotion tax credit provided in rule 701—52.36(422) for gallons sold for the same tax year for the same ethanol gallons.

Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

52.43(1) *Fiscal year filers.* For taxpayers whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis, the taxpayer may compute the tax credit on the gallons of E-15 plus gasoline sold during the year using the designated rates as shown above. Because the tax credit is repealed on January 1, 2018, a taxpayer whose tax year ends prior to December 31, 2017, may continue to claim the tax credit in the following tax year for any E-15 plus gallons sold through December 31, 2017. For a retail dealer whose tax year is not on a calendar-year basis and who did not claim the E-15 plus credit on the previous return, the dealer may claim the credit for the current tax year for gallons sold for the period beginning on July 1 of the previous

tax year until the last day of the previous tax year. However, for taxpayers whose fiscal year ends before December 31, 2011, the dealer must claim the credit for the current tax year for gallons sold for the period beginning on July 1 of the previous tax year until the last day of the previous tax year.

EXAMPLE 1: A taxpayer who is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending October 31, 2011. The taxpayer sold 2,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline for the period from July 1, 2011, through October 31, 2011, and sold 7,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline for the period from November 1, 2011, through October 31, 2012. The taxpayer is entitled to a total E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit of $270 for the fiscal year ending October 31, 2012, which consists of a $60 credit (2,000 gallons multiplied by 3 cents) for the period from July 1, 2011, through October 31, 2011, and a credit of $210 (7,000 gallons multiplied by 3 cents) for the period from November 1, 2011, through October 31, 2012.

EXAMPLE 2: A taxpayer who is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending April 30, 2012. The taxpayer sold 4,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline between July 1, 2011, and April 30, 2012. The taxpayer sold 9,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline between May 1, 2012, and April 30, 2013. The taxpayer is entitled to claim an E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit of $120 (4,000 gallons times 3 cents) for the fiscal year ending April 30, 2012. In lieu of claiming the credit on the return for the period ending April 30, 2012, the taxpayer can claim the E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit on the tax return for the period ending April 30, 2013, for all E-15 plus gasoline gallons sold for the period from July 1, 2011, through April 30, 2013.

EXAMPLE 3: A taxpayer who is a retail dealer of gasoline has a fiscal year ending February 28, 2018. The taxpayer sold 20,000 gallons of E-15 plus gasoline for the period from March 1, 2017, through February 28, 2018, of which 16,000 gallons were sold between March 1, 2017, and December 31, 2017. Six thousand of these 16,000 gallons were sold between June 1, 2017, and September 15, 2017. The taxpayer is entitled to claim an E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit of $900 (10,000 gallons times 3 cents plus 6,000 gallons times 10 cents) on the taxpayer's Iowa income tax return for the period ending February 28, 2018.

52.43(2) *Allocation of credit to owners of a business entity.* If a taxpayer claiming the E-15 plus gasoline promotion tax credit is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or an estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33 and 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2344.
[**ARC 9821B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; **ARC 1665C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]

701—52.44(422) Solar energy system tax credit. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, a solar energy system tax credit is available for business property located in Iowa. The solar energy system must be installed on or after January 1, 2012, to be eligible for the credit.

52.44(1) *Property eligible for the tax credit.* The following property located in Iowa is eligible for the tax credit:

a. Equipment which uses solar energy to generate electricity, to heat or cool (or to provide hot water for use in) a structure, or to provide solar process heat (excepting property used to generate energy for the purposes of heating a swimming pool) and which is eligible for the federal energy credit as described in Section 48(a)(3)(A)(i) of the Internal Revenue Code.

b. Equipment which uses solar energy to illuminate the inside of a structure using fiber-optic distributed sunlight and which is eligible for the federal energy credit as described in Section 48(a)(3)(A)(ii) of the Internal Revenue Code.

52.44(2) *Relationship between the Iowa and federal credits.* As stated in subrules 52.44(3) to 52.44(5) below, the Iowa credit is a percentage of the applicable federal credit. Taxpayers who apply for the Iowa credit must also claim the corresponding federal credit. Availability of the Iowa credit for a specific type of installation in a given year is dependent upon availability of the federal credit for that type of installation. The Iowa credit is coupled with the Internal Revenue Code as amended to and including January 1, 2016. See Iowa Code section 422.11L(6); see also Public Law No. 114-113, Div. P, Title III, §§ 302, 303, and Div. Q, Title I, § 187.

52.44(3) *Calculation of credit for systems installed during tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2012, but before January 1, 2014.* The credit is equal to the sum of the following federal tax credits:

a. Fifty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(II) of the Internal Revenue Code.

b. Fifty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(III) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The amount of tax credit claimed by a taxpayer related to paragraphs 52.44(3)*"a"* and *"b"* cannot exceed $15,000 for a tax year.

52.44(4) *Calculation of credit for systems installed during tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, and installed before January 1, 2016.* The credit is equal to the sum of the following federal tax credits:

a. Sixty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(II) of the Internal Revenue Code.

b. Sixty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(III) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The amount of tax credit claimed by a taxpayer related to paragraphs 52.44(4)*"a"* and *"b"* cannot exceed $20,000 per separate and distinct installation. The term "separate and distinct installation" is described in subrule 52.44(7).

52.44(5) *Calculation of credit for systems installed on or after January 1, 2016.* The credit is equal to the sum of the following federal tax credits:

a. Fifty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(II) of the Internal Revenue Code. This credit applies to property the construction of which begins before January 1, 2022, in accordance with Public Law No. 114-113 Div. P, Title III, § 303.

b. Fifty percent of the federal energy credit provided in Section 48(a)(2)(A)(i)(III) of the Internal Revenue Code. This credit is set to expire December 31, 2016, in accordance with Public Law No. 114-113, Div. Q, Title I, § 187.

The amount of tax credit claimed by a taxpayer related to paragraphs 52.44(5)*"a"* and *"b"* cannot exceed $20,000 per separate and distinct installation. "Separate and distinct installation" is described in subrule 52.44(7).

52.44(6) *Tax credit award limitations.* The following limitations apply:

a. *Aggregate tax credit award limit.* No more than $5 million of tax credits will be issued for calendar years beginning on or after January 1, 2015. The annual tax credit allocation cap also includes the solar energy system tax credits provided in rule 701—42.48(422) for individual income tax and in rule 701—58.22(422) for franchise tax.

b. *Allocation for residential installations.* Beginning with tax year 2014, at least $1 million of the annual tax credit allocation cap for each tax year is reserved for residential installations. If the total amount of credits for residential installations for a tax year is less than $1 million, the remaining amount below $1 million will be allowed for nonresidential installations.

c. *Rollover of unallocated credits.* Beginning with calendar year 2014, if the annual tax credit allocation cap is not reached, the remaining amount below the cap will be allowed to be carried forward to the following tax year and shall not count toward the cap for that tax year.

52.44(7) *How to apply for the credit.* Timely and complete applications shall be reviewed and approved on a first-come, first-served basis. Applications for the tax credit may be submitted through the Tax Credit Award, Claim, and Transfer Administration System (CACTAS), which applicants may access through the department's Web site.

a. *Separate and distinct installation requirement.* A taxpayer may apply for one tax credit for each separate and distinct solar installation. Each separate and distinct installation requires a separate application. In order for an installation to be considered a separate and distinct solar installation, both of the following factors must be met:

(1) Each installation must be eligible for the federal energy credit as provided in subrule 52.44(1).

(2) Each installation must have separate metering.

b. Application deadline. For installations completed on or after January 1, 2014, the application must be filed by May 1 following the year of installation of the solar energy system. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, the following extensions are applicable to installations completed in 2014 and 2015:

(1) Solar energy systems installed during the 2014 calendar year shall be eligible for approval under Iowa Code section 422.11L even if the application is filed after May 1, 2015. Valid and complete applications shall be accepted and approved on a first-come, first-served basis and shall first be eligible for approval for the tax year during which the application is received, but not before the tax year beginning January 1, 2016.

(2) Solar energy systems installed during the 2015 calendar year shall be eligible for approval under Iowa Code section 422.11L even if the application is filed after May 1, 2016. Valid and complete applications shall be accepted and approved on a first-come, first-served basis and shall first be eligible for approval for the tax year during which the application is received, but not before the tax year beginning January 1, 2017.

c. Contents of the application. The application must contain the following information:

(1) Name, address and federal identification number of the taxpayer.

(2) Date of installation of the solar energy system.

(3) The kilowatt capacity of the solar energy system.

(4) Copies of invoices or other documents showing the cost of the solar energy system.

(5) Amount of federal income tax credit for the solar energy system.

(6) Amount of Iowa tax credit requested.

(7) A completion sheet from a local utility company or similar documentation verifying that installation of the system has been completed. The completion sheet must indicate the date the system was placed in service. If a completion sheet from the local utility company or similar documentation is not available, a statement shall be provided that is similar to the one required to be attached to federal Form 3468 when claiming the federal energy credit and that specifies the date the system was placed in service.

(8) For leased solar energy systems where the lessor is the applicant, the lessor should also provide a copy of the solar energy system lease that indicates the property that is the subject of the lease and the parties to the lease agreement. If the lessor is entitled to the Iowa solar energy system tax credit, the lessee will not be entitled to such a credit.

d. Waitlist. If the department receives applications for tax credits in excess of the annual aggregate award limitation, the department shall establish a waitlist for the next year's allocation of tax credits. The applications will be prioritized based on the date the department received the applications and shall first be funded in the order listed on the waitlist. With the exception of the extension described in subparagraphs 52.44(7)*"b"*(1) and (2) above, only valid applications filed by the taxpayer by May 1 of the year following the year of the installation of the solar energy property shall be eligible for the waitlist. If the annual aggregate cap is reached for the final year in which the federal credit is available, no applications will be carried over to the next year.

Placement on a waitlist shall not constitute a promise binding the state that persons placed on the waitlist will actually receive the credit in a future year. The availability of a tax credit and approval of a tax credit application pursuant to subrule 52.44(7) in a future year is contingent upon the availability of tax credits in that particular year.

e. Certificate issuance. If the application is approved, the department will send a letter to the taxpayer including the amount of the tax credit and providing a tax credit certificate.

f. Claiming the tax credit. The solar energy system tax credit will be claimed on Form IA 148, Tax Credits Schedule. The taxpayer must include federal Form 3468, Investment Credit, with any Iowa tax return claiming the solar energy system tax credit.

g. Refundability. Any credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is nonrefundable.

h. Carryforward. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the taxpayer's tax liability for the following ten years or until depleted, whichever is earlier.

i. Transferability. The credit may not be transferred to any other person.

52.44(8) *Unavailable to those eligible for renewable energy credit.* A taxpayer who is eligible to receive a renewable energy tax credit provided in rule 701—52.27(422,476C) is not eligible for the solar energy system tax credit.

52.44(9) *Allocation of tax credit to owners of a business entity or beneficiaries of an estate or trust.* If the taxpayer claiming the tax credit based on a percentage of the federal energy credit under Section 48 of the Internal Revenue Code is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the individual, the individual may claim the tax credit. The amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust. The maximum amount of credit available to a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust shall be limited to $15,000 for installations placed in service in tax years 2012 and 2013 and $20,000 for installations placed in service in tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33 as amended by 2015 Iowa Acts, chapter 124, and 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2468.

[**ARC 0361C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 1303C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; **ARC 1666C**, IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14; **ARC 2925C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

701—52.45(422,85GA,SF452) From farm to food donation tax credit. Effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, a taxpayer that donates a food commodity that the taxpayer produces may claim a tax credit for Iowa corporation income tax. The credit is equal to 15 percent of the value of the commodities donated during the tax year for which the credit is claimed or $5,000, whichever is less. The value of the commodities shall be determined in the same manner as a charitable contribution of food for federal tax purposes under Section 170(e)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

To qualify for the tax credit, the taxpayer (1) must produce the donated food commodity; (2) must transfer title to the donated food commodity to an Iowa food bank or Iowa emergency feeding organization recognized by the department; and (3) shall not receive remuneration for the transfer. The donated food commodity cannot be damaged or out-of-condition and declared to be unfit for human consumption by a federal, state, or local health official. A food commodity that meets the requirements for donated foods pursuant to the federal Emergency Food Assistance Program satisfies this requirement.

To be recognized by the department, a food bank or emergency feeding organization must either be a recognized affiliate of one of the eight partner food banks with the Iowa Food Bank Association or must register with the department. To register with the department, the organization must meet the definition of "emergency feeding organization," "food bank," or "food pantry" as defined by the department of human services in 441—66.1(234). The department of revenue will make registration forms available on the department's Web site. The department will maintain a list of recognized organizations on the department's Web site.

Food banks and emergency feeding organizations that receive eligible donations shall be required to issue receipts in a format prescribed by the department for all donations received and must annually submit to the department a receipt log of all the receipts issued during the tax year. The receipt log must be submitted in the form of a spreadsheet with column specifications as provided by the department. Receipt logs showing the donations for the previous calendar year must be delivered electronically or mailed to the department postmarked by January 15 of each year. If a receipt for a taxpayer's claim is not provided by the organization, the taxpayer's claim will be denied.

To claim the credit, a taxpayer shall submit to the department the original receipts that were issued by the food bank or emergency feeding organization. The receipt must include quantity information completed by the food bank or emergency feeding organization, taxpayer information, and a donation valuation consistent with Section 170(e)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code completed by the taxpayer. Claims must be postmarked on or before January 15 of the year following the tax year for which the claim is requested. Once the department verifies the amount of the tax credit, a letter will be sent to the taxpayer providing the amount of the tax credit and a tax credit certificate number.

Any credit in excess of the tax liability for the tax year may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until used, whichever is earlier. The tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the year in which the owner redeems the credit.

If the producer is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust electing to have the income taxed directly to the individual, an individual may claim the credit. The amount claimed by an individual must be based on the individual's pro rata share of the individual's earnings of the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, or estate or trust.

This rule is intended to implement 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 452, division XVIII.

[**ARC 1138C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]

701—52.46(15) Workforce housing tax incentives program. Effective July 1, 2014, a business which qualifies under the workforce housing tax incentives program is eligible to receive tax incentives for corporation income tax. The workforce housing tax incentives program replaces the eligible housing enterprise zone program. An eligible business under the workforce housing tax incentives program must be approved by the economic development authority and must meet the requirements of 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2448, section 15. The administrative rules for the workforce housing tax incentives program for the economic development authority may be found at 261—Chapter 48.

52.46(1) *Definitions.*

"Costs directly related" means expenditures that are incurred for construction of a housing project to the extent that they are attributable directly to the improvement of the property or its structures. "Costs directly related" includes expenditures for property acquisition, site preparation work, surveying, construction materials, construction labor, architectural services, engineering services, building permits, building inspection fees, and interest accrued on a construction loan during the time period allowed for project completion under an agreement entered into pursuant to the program. "Costs directly related" does not include expenditures for furnishings, appliances, accounting services, legal services, loan origination and other financing costs, syndication fees and related costs, developer fees, or the costs associated with selling or renting the dwelling units whether incurred before or after completion of the housing project.

"Qualifying new investment" means costs that are directly related to the acquisition, repair, rehabilitation, or redevelopment of a housing project in this state. For purposes of this rule, "costs directly related to acquisition" includes the costs associated with the purchase of real property or other structures. "Qualifying new investment" includes costs that are directly related to new construction of dwelling units if the new construction occurs in a distressed workforce housing community. The amount of costs that may be used to compute "qualifying new investment" shall not exceed the costs used for the first $150,000 of value for each dwelling unit that is part of a housing project.

"Qualifying new investment" does not include the following:

1. The portion of the total cost of a housing project that is financed by federal, state, or local government tax credits, grants, forgivable loans, or other forms of financial assistance that do not require repayment, excluding the tax incentives provided under this program.

2. If a housing project includes the rehabilitation, repair, or redevelopment of an existing multi-use building, the portion of the total acquisition costs of the multi-use building, including a proportionate share of the total acquisition costs of the land upon which the multi-use building is situated, that are attributable to the street-level ground story that is used for a purpose that is other than residential.

3. Any costs, including acquisition costs, incurred before the housing project is approved by the economic development authority.

52.46(2) *Workforce housing tax incentives.* The economic development authority will allocate no more than $20 million in tax incentives for this program for any fiscal year. A housing business that has entered into an agreement with the economic development authority is eligible to receive the tax incentives described in the following paragraphs:

a. Sales tax refund. A housing business may claim a refund of the sales and use tax described in rule 701—12.9(15).

b. Investment tax credit. A housing business may claim a tax credit in an amount not to exceed 10 percent of the qualifying new investment in a housing project. An individual may claim a tax credit if the housing business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the individual. The amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust. Any tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's liability for the tax year is not refundable but may be credited to the tax liability for the following five years or until depleted, whichever is earlier.

52.46(3) *Claiming the tax credit.* The taxpayer must receive a tax credit certificate from the economic development authority to claim the eligible housing business tax credit. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the date the project was completed, the amount of the eligible housing business tax credit and the tax year for which the credit may be claimed. In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 52.46(5). The tax credit certificate must be included with the income tax return for the tax period in which the housing is ready for occupancy.

52.46(4) *Basis adjustment.* The increase in the basis of the property that would otherwise result from the qualifying new investment shall be reduced by the amount of the investment tax credit. For example, if a new housing project had qualifying new investment of $1 million which resulted in a $100,000 investment tax credit for Iowa tax purposes, the basis of the property for Iowa income tax purposes would be $900,000.

52.46(5) *Transfer of the credit.* Tax credit certificates issued under an agreement entered into pursuant to subrule 52.46(3) may be transferred to any person. Within 90 days of transfer, the transferee shall submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue along with a statement containing the transferee's name, tax identification number, and address, the denomination that each replacement tax credit certificate is to carry, and any other information required by the department of revenue. However, tax credit certificate amounts of less than the minimum amount established in rule by the economic development authority shall not be transferable. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the transferee's statement, the department of revenue shall issue one or more replacement tax credit certificates to the transferee. Each replacement tax credit certificate must contain the information required for the original tax credit certificate and must have the same expiration date that appeared on the transferred tax credit certificate. A tax credit shall not be claimed by a transferee under this rule until a replacement tax credit certificate identifying the transferee as the proper holder has been issued. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit transferred for any tax year the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income, or franchise tax purposes.

52.46(6) *Repayment of benefits.* If the housing business fails to maintain the requirements of Iowa Code section 15.353, the taxpayer may be required to repay all or a portion of the tax incentives the taxpayer received. Irrespective of the fact that the statute of limitations to assess the taxpayer for repayment of the income tax credit may have expired, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives forfeited by failure of the taxpayer to maintain the requirements of Iowa Code section 15.353. This repayment is required because it is a recovery of an incentive, rather than an adjustment to the taxpayer's tax liability. Details on the calculation of the repayment can be found in subrule 261—187.5(4) of the administrative rules of the economic development authority. If the business is a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate or trust where the income of the taxpayer is taxed to the individual owner(s) of the business, the department may proceed to collect the tax incentives against the partners, members, shareholders or beneficiaries to whom the tax incentives were

passed through. See Decision of the Administrative Law Judge in *Damien & Colette Trebilcock, et al.,* Docket No. 11DORF 042-044, June 11, 2012.

This rule is intended to implement 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2448.

[**ARC 1744C**, IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]

701—52.47(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects registered on or after July 1, 2014, and before August 15, 2016. For projects registered before August 15, 2016, the department of cultural affairs is authorized by the general assembly to award tax credits for a percentage of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures on a qualified rehabilitation project as described in the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit program, Iowa Code chapter 404A. The program is administered by the department of cultural affairs with the assistance of the department of revenue. The general assembly has mandated that the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue adopt rules to jointly administer Iowa Code chapter 404A. In general, the department of cultural affairs is responsible for evaluating whether projects comply with the prescribed standards for rehabilitation while the department of revenue is responsible for evaluating whether projects comply with the tax aspects of the program.

2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2453, amended the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit program effective July 1, 2014. The department of revenue's provisions for projects with Part 2 applications approved and tax credits reserved prior to July 1, 2014, are found in rule 701—52.18(404A,422). The department of revenue's provisions for projects registered on or after July 1, 2014, and before August 15, 2016, are found in this rule. The department of cultural affairs' rules related to this program may be found at 223—Chapter 48.

2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443, amended the program and transferred primary responsibility for its administration to the economic development authority effective August 15, 2016. Effective August 15, 2016, the program is administered by the economic development authority with the assistance of the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue. The department of revenue's provisions for projects registered on or after August 15, 2016, are found in rule 701—52.48(404A,422). The economic development authority's rules related to the program may be found at 261—Chapter 49. When adopted, the department of cultural affairs' rules related to the program will be found in 223—Chapter 48.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the department of cultural affairs shall not reserve tax credits under 2013 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, chapter 112, section 1, for applicants that do not have an approved Part 2 application and a tax credit reservation on or before June 30, 2014. Projects with approved Part 2 applications and provisional tax credit reservations on or before June 30, 2014, shall be governed by 2013 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, chapter 112, section 1; by 223—Chapter 48, Division I; and by rule 701—52.18(404A,422). Projects registered on or after July 1, 2014, but before August 15, 2016, shall be governed by 2014 Iowa Acts, House File 2453; by 223—Chapter 48, Division II; and by this rule. Projects registered on or after August 15, 2016, shall be governed by 2016 Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443; by 261—Chapter 49; and by rule 701—52.48(404A,422).

52.47(1) *Application, registration, and agreement for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* Taxpayers that want to claim a corporation income tax credit for completing a qualified rehabilitation project must submit an application for approval of the project. The application forms and instructions for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit are available on the department of cultural affairs' Web site. Once a project is registered, the taxpayer must enter into an agreement with the department of cultural affairs to be eligible for the credit.

52.47(2) *Computation of the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit is a maximum of 25 percent of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures verified by the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue following project completion, up to the amount specified in the agreement between the taxpayer and the department of cultural affairs.

52.47(3) *Qualified rehabilitation expenditures.* "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" means the same as defined in rule 223—48.22(404A) of the historical division of the department of cultural affairs.

In general, the department of cultural affairs evaluates whether expenditures comply with the prescribed standards for rehabilitation while the department of revenue evaluates whether expenditures comply with the tax requirements to be considered qualified rehabilitation expenditures, including whether the expenditures are in accordance with the requirements of Internal Revenue Code Section 47 and its related regulations.

a. Type of property and services eligible. In accordance with Iowa Code section 404A.1(6), the types of property and services claimed for the state tax credit must be "qualified rehabilitation expenditures" in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 47. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, expenditures incurred by an eligible taxpayer that is a nonprofit organization as defined in Iowa Code section 404A.1(4) shall be considered "qualified rehabilitation expenditures" if they are for "structural components," as that term is defined in Treasury Regulation § 1.48-1(e)(2), and for amounts incurred for architectural and engineering fees, site survey fees, legal expenses, insurance premiums, development fees and other construction-related costs.

b. Effect of financing sources on eligibility of expenditures. Qualified rehabilitation expenditures do not include expenditures financed by federal, state, or local government grants or forgivable loans unless otherwise allowed under Section 47 of the Internal Revenue Code. For an eligible taxpayer that is a nonprofit organization as defined in Iowa Code section 404A.1(4) that is not eligible for the federal rehabilitation credit, or another person that is not eligible for the federal rehabilitation credit, expenditures financed with federal, state, or local government grants or forgivable loans are not qualified rehabilitation expenditures.

52.47(4) *Completion of the qualified rehabilitation project and claiming the tax credit on the Iowa return.* After the taxpayer completes a qualified rehabilitation project, the taxpayer will be issued a certificate of completion of the project from the department of cultural affairs if the project complies with the federal standards, as defined in rule 223—48.22(404A). After the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue verify the taxpayer's eligibility for the tax credit, the department of cultural affairs shall issue a tax credit certificate.

a. Claiming the credit. For the taxpayer to claim the credit, the certificate must be included with the taxpayer's corporation income tax return for the tax year in which the rehabilitation project is completed or the corporation income tax return for any tax year within the five years following the tax year of project completion. Taxpayers that elect to delay claiming the credit to a later tax year return as described in this paragraph are subject to the carryforward limitations described in paragraph 52.47(4)*"d"* below. The credit may be claimed on an amended return so long as the amended return is filed within the statute of limitations applicable to the tax year for which the amended return is being filed.

b. Information required. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the address or location of the rehabilitation project, the date the project was completed, the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, and, if applicable, an indication of whether the credit is nonrefundable (see paragraph 52.47(4)*"c"* below). In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 52.47(5). In addition, if the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, estate or trust, and the tax credit is allocated to the owners or beneficiaries of the entity, a list of the owners or beneficiaries and the amount of credit allocated to each owner or beneficiary shall be provided with the certificate.

c. Refundability. A historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is fully refundable with interest computed under Iowa Code section 422.25. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year. To receive a refundable credit, the taxpayer must elect to receive the credit as refundable at the Part 3 stage of the application process administered by the department of cultural affairs. See department of cultural affairs' 223—Chapter 48. Once the taxpayer elects to receive a nonrefundable credit, the taxpayer cannot select to change the credit to a refundable credit or vice versa. If the taxpayer is a transferee, the taxpayer may elect to receive the credit as refundable or nonrefundable

when the taxpayer applies to the department of revenue for transfer of the tax credit as described in subrule 52.47(5).

d. Carryforward. If the taxpayer elects to receive a nonrefundable historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit as described in paragraph 52.47(4)*"b,"* the amount in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability may be carried forward for five years following the tax year in which the project is completed, or until it is depleted, whichever is earlier. A tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer is first eligible to claim the credit. Regardless of whether the taxpayer elects to claim the tax credit on a tax return for a year that is later than the year of project completion as described in paragraph 52.47(4)*"a,"* the taxpayer must utilize the entire credit within five years of project completion as described in this paragraph; any credit amount that is not utilized within the five-year carryforward period is forfeited. The five-year carryforward limitation does not apply if the taxpayer elects to receive a refundable credit, the excess of which may be credited to future tax years as an overpayment.

e. Allocation of historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credits to the individual owners of the entity or beneficiaries of an estate or trust. A partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. The credit does not have to be allocated based on the pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation. For an individual claiming a tax credit of an estate or trust, the amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the estate or trust.

52.47(5) *Transfer of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit transferred against the taxes imposed in Iowa Code chapter 422, divisions II, III, and V, and in Iowa Code chapter 432, for any tax year the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Transferees must elect to receive either a refundable or nonrefundable tax credit. Once the transferee elects to receive a nonrefundable credit, the transferee cannot elect to change the credit to a refundable credit or vice versa. A tax credit certificate of less than $1,000 shall not be transferable.

a. Transfer process—information required. Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue along with a statement that contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number, the amount of the tax credit being transferred, an election to receive either a refundable or nonrefundable tax credit, and the amount of all consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit and the names of recipients of any consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit. If a payment of money was any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, the transferee shall list the amount of the payment of money in its statement to the department of revenue. If any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit included nonmonetary consideration, including but not limited to any promise, representation, performance, discharge of debt or nonmonetary rights or property, the tax credit transferee shall describe the nature of the nonmonetary consideration and disclose any value the transferor and transferee assigned to the nonmonetary consideration. The tax credit transferee must indicate on its statement to the department of revenue if no consideration was provided in exchange for the tax credit. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue the replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members or shareholders and information on how the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit should be divided among the partners, members or shareholders. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members or shareholders. The certificate must have the same information required for the original tax certificate and must have the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The transferee may not claim a tax credit until a replacement certificate identifying the transferee as the proper holder has been issued.

b. Consideration. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any

consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

c. Unlimited number of transferees and subsequent transfers. There is no limitation on the number of transferees to whom the credit may be transferred. There is no limitation on the number of times that the credit may be retransferred by a transferee. The transferor may divide the credit into multiple credits of alternate denominations so long as the resulting credits are for amounts of no less than $1,000.

d. Carryforward limitations on transferees. The transferee may use the amount of the transferred tax credit for any tax year the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. The carryforward limitations described in paragraph 52.47(4)*"d"* shall apply.

52.47(6) *Appeals.* Challenges to an action by the department of revenue related to tax credit transfers, claiming tax credits, tax credit revocation, or repayment or recovery of tax credits must be brought pursuant to 701—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443, and Iowa Code section 422.33.

[**ARC 1968C**, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; **ARC 2928C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

701—52.48(404A,422) Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit for projects registered on or after August 15, 2016. The economic development authority is authorized by the general assembly to award tax credits for a percentage of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures on a qualified rehabilitation project as described in the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit program, Iowa Code chapter 404A. The program is administered by the economic development authority with the assistance of the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue. The general assembly has mandated that the economic development authority, the department of cultural affairs and the department of revenue adopt rules as necessary to administer Iowa Code chapter 404A. In general, the department of revenue is responsible for administering tax credit transfers and processing and auditing tax returns that include tax credits claimed on returns. For the economic development authority's rules on the credit program, see 261—Chapter 49. For the department of cultural affairs' rules on the credit program, see 223—Chapter 48.

52.48(1) *Program transition.* 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443, made several changes to the credit program, including transferring primary responsibility for the program's administration from the department of cultural affairs to the economic development authority. Projects registered prior to August 15, 2016, remain under the purview of the department of cultural affairs, with assistance from the department of revenue. For department of revenue rules related to projects registered prior to August 15, 2016, see rules 701—52.18(404A,422) and 701—52.47(404A,422).

52.48(2) *Application, registration, and agreement for the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* For rules on the application, registration, and agreement process, see economic development authority rules, 261—Chapter 49.

52.48(3) *Computation of the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit is a maximum of 25 percent of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures verified by the economic development authority following project completion, up to the amount specified in the agreement between the taxpayer and the economic development authority. For more information on the credit computation, see economic development authority rules, 261—Chapter 49. The amount remains subject to audit by the department of revenue when the credit is claimed on the taxpayer's tax return.

52.48(4) *Qualified rehabilitation expenditures.* "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 404A.1(7) and rule 261—49.5(404A) of economic development authority rules. In the event of an audit, the department of revenue evaluates whether expenditures comply with the agreement between the economic development authority and the eligible taxpayer, as well as with applicable statutes and rules, including Internal Revenue Code Section 47 and its related regulations.

52.48(5) *Completion of the qualified rehabilitation project and claiming the tax credit.* After the economic development authority verifies the taxpayer's eligibility for the tax credit, the economic

development authority shall issue a tax credit certificate. For more information on credit certificate issuance, see economic development authority rules, 261—Chapter 49.

a. Claiming the credit. For the taxpayer to claim the credit, the certificate must be included with the taxpayer's corporation income tax return for the tax year in which the rehabilitation project is completed or the corporation income tax return for any year within the five years following the year of project completion. Taxpayers that elect to delay claiming the credit to a later year's return as described in this paragraph are subject to the carryforward limitations described in paragraph 52.48(5)*"d"* below. The credit may be claimed on an amended return so long as the amended return is filed within the statute of limitations applicable to the tax year for which the amended tax return is being filed.

b. Information required. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, the taxpayer's address, the taxpayer's tax identification number, the address or location of the rehabilitation project, the date the project was completed, the amount of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit, and, if applicable, an indication of whether the credit is nonrefundable (see paragraph 52.48(5)*"c"* below). In addition, the tax credit certificate shall include a place for the name and tax identification number of a transferee and the amount of the tax credit being transferred, as provided in subrule 52.48(6). In addition, if the taxpayer is a partnership, limited liability company, estate or trust, and the tax credit is allocated to the owners or beneficiaries of the entity, a list of the owners or beneficiaries and the amount of credit allocated to each owner or beneficiary shall be provided with the certificate.

c. Refundability. A historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability is fully refundable with interest computed under Iowa Code section 422.25. In lieu of claiming the refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment credited to the tax liability for the following tax year. To receive a refundable credit, the taxpayer must elect to receive the credit as refundable at the Part 3 stage of the application process administered by the economic development authority. See the economic development authority's rule 261—49.15(404A). Once the taxpayer elects to receive a nonrefundable credit, the taxpayer cannot elect to change the credit to a refundable credit or vice versa. If the taxpayer is a transferee, the taxpayer may elect to receive the credit as refundable or nonrefundable when the taxpayer applies to the department of revenue for transfer of the tax credit as described in subrule 52.48(6).

d. Carryforward. If the taxpayer elects to receive a nonrefundable historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit as described in paragraph 52.48(5)*"b,"* the amount in excess of the taxpayer's tax liability may be carried forward for five years following the tax year in which the project is completed, or until it is depleted, whichever is earlier. A tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the taxpayer is first eligible to claim the credit. Regardless of whether the taxpayer elects to claim the tax credit on a tax return for a year that is later than the year of project completion as described in paragraph 52.48(5)*"a,"* the taxpayer must utilize the entire credit within five years following the tax year of the project completion as described in this paragraph; any credit that is not utilized within the five-year carryforward period is forfeited. The five-year carryforward limitation does not apply if the taxpayer elects to receive a refundable credit, the excess of which may be credited to future tax years as an overpayment.

e. Allocation of historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credits to the individual owners of the entity or beneficiaries of an estate or trust. A partnership, limited liability company or S corporation may designate the amount of the tax credit to be allocated to each partner, member or shareholder. The credit does not have to be allocated based on the pro rata share of earnings of the partnership, limited liability company or S corporation. For an individual claiming a tax credit of an estate or trust, the amount claimed by the individual shall be based upon the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the estate or trust.

52.48(6) *Transfer of the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit.* The historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit certificates may be transferred to any person or entity. The transferee may use the amount of the tax credit transferred against the taxes imposed in Iowa Code chapter 422, divisions II, III, and V, and in Iowa Code chapter 432, for any tax year that the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. Transferees must elect to receive either

a refundable or nonrefundable tax credit. Once the transferee elects to receive a nonrefundable credit, the transferee cannot elect to change the credit to a refundable credit or vice versa. A tax credit certificate of less than $1,000 shall not be transferable.

a. Transfer process—information required. Within 90 days of transfer of the tax credit certificate, the transferee must submit the transferred tax credit certificate to the department of revenue along with a statement that contains the transferee's name, address and tax identification number, the amount of the tax credit being transferred, an election to receive either a refundable or nonrefundable tax credit, and the amount of all consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit and the names of recipients of any consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit. If a payment of money was any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit, the transferee shall list the amount of the payment of money in its statement to the department of revenue. If any part of the consideration provided in exchange for the tax credit included nonmonetary consideration, including but not limited to any promise, representation, performance, discharge of debt or nonmonetary rights or property, the tax credit transferee shall describe the nature of the nonmonetary consideration and disclose any value the transferor and transferee assigned to the nonmonetary consideration. The tax credit transferee must indicate on its statement to the department of revenue if no consideration was provided in exchange for the tax credit. Within 30 days of receiving the transferred tax credit certificate and the statement from the transferee, the department of revenue will issue the replacement tax credit certificate to the transferee. If the transferee is a partnership, limited liability company or S corporation, the transferee shall provide a list of the partners, members or shareholders and information on how the historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit should be divided among the partners, members or shareholders. The transferee shall also provide the tax identification numbers and addresses of the partners, members or shareholders. The certificate must have the same information required for the original tax certificate and must have the same expiration date as the original tax credit certificate. The transferee may not claim a tax credit until a replacement certificate identifying the transferee as the proper holder has been issued.

b. Consideration. Any consideration received for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be included in Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes. Any consideration paid for the transfer of the tax credit shall not be deducted from Iowa taxable income for individual income, corporation income or franchise tax purposes.

c. Unlimited number of transferees and subsequent transfers. There is no limitation on the number of transferees to whom the tax credit may be transferred. There is no limitation on the number of times that the credit may be retransferred by a transferee. The transferor may divide the credit into multiple credits of alternate denominations so long as the resulting credits are for amounts of no less than $1,000.

d. Carryforward limitations on transferees. The transferee may use the amount of the transferred tax credit for any tax year that the original transferor could have claimed the tax credit. The carryforward limitations described in paragraph 52.48(4)*"d"* shall apply.

52.48(7) *Appeals.* Challenges to an action by the department of revenue related to tax credit transfers, the claiming of tax credits, tax credit revocation, or repayment or recovery of tax credits must be brought pursuant to 701—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 404A as amended by 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2443, and Iowa Code section 422.33.

[**ARC 2928C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

701—52.49(15,422) Renewable chemical production tax credit program. An eligible business that has received a renewable chemical production tax credit certificate from the economic development authority may claim a tax credit against corporation income tax. The credit is equal to the product of five cents multiplied by the number of pounds of renewable chemicals produced in Iowa from biomass feedstock by the eligible business during a given production year, subject to the limitations described in Iowa Code sections 15.315 through 15.322, 261—Chapter 81, and this rule. The economic development authority's rules on eligibility for the credit may be found in 261—Chapter 81.

52.49(1) *Application and agreement for the credit.* To be eligible for the tax credit, the eligible business must apply to and enter into an agreement with the economic development authority. The

economic development authority's rules on the application and agreement process may be found in 261—Chapter 81.

52.49(2) *Computation of the amount of credit and certificate issuance.* Upon establishing that all requirements of the program and the agreement have been fulfilled and verifying the taxpayer's eligibility for the tax credit, the economic development authority calculates the credit. Then the economic development authority issues the related tax credit certificate to the eligible business stating the amount of the renewable chemical production tax credit that the eligible business may claim. A tax credit certificate shall not be issued by the economic development authority prior to July 1, 2018. The economic development authority's rules on credit certificate issuance may be found in 261—Chapter 81.

52.49(3) *Claiming the tax credit.*

a. Claiming the credit, generally. To claim the credit, a taxpayer must include one or more tax credit certificates with the taxpayer's tax return for the tax year during which the eligible business was issued the tax credit certificate or certificates. If the taxpayer claiming the credit has already filed a return for the tax year for which the credit certificate was issued, the taxpayer may claim the credit on an amended return. The taxpayer must file the amended return within the statute of limitations applicable to such amended return. No tax credit may be claimed under this program by a taxpayer prior to September 1, 2018.

b. Claiming the credit of a pass-through entity. To claim the credit of an eligible business that is a pass-through entity, an individual taxpayer must claim the credit on the tax return for the tax year during which the eligible business received the tax credit certificate. Such tax year may be either the tax year of the eligible business or of the individual.

EXAMPLE: A partnership has a fiscal year of September 2017 through August 2018. The partnership receives a renewable chemical production tax credit certificate under this program in July 2018, which is during the partnership's 2017 tax year. A partner in the partnership files individual returns on a calendar year basis, which means that the credit was issued in the partner's 2018 tax year. That partner may file an amended 2017 tax return to claim the credit based on the partnership's tax year, or that partner may claim the credit on the partner's 2018 tax return based on the partner's own tax year.

c. Information required. The tax credit certificate shall include the taxpayer's name, address, and tax identification number, the amount of the credit, the name of the eligible business, and any other information required by the department of revenue.

d. Allocation to the individual owners of the entity or beneficiaries of an estate or trust. An individual may claim the credit of a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, cooperative organized under Iowa Code chapter 501 and filing as a partnership for tax purposes, estate, or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the individual. The amount claimed by the individual shall be based on the pro rata share of the individual's earnings from the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, cooperative, estate, or trust.

e. Refundability. Any credit in excess of the tax liability is refundable. In lieu of claiming a refund, the taxpayer may elect to have the overpayment shown on the taxpayer's final, completed return credited to the tax liability for the following tax year.

f. Transferability. Tax credit certificates shall not be transferred to any other person.

g. Rescission and recapture. The tax credit certificate, unless rescinded by the economic development authority, shall be accepted by the department of revenue, subject to any conditions or restrictions placed upon the face of the tax credit certificate by the economic development authority and subject to the limitations of the program. Should the economic development authority reduce, terminate, or rescind any tax credits issued under the program, the eligible business may be subject to the repayment or recapture of any credits already claimed. The economic development authority's rules related to the program may be found in 261—Chapter 81. The repayment of tax credits or recapture by the department of revenue shall be accomplished in the same manner as provided in Iowa Code section 15.330(2).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.33(22).

[**ARC 3008C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

[Filed 12/12/74]

[Filed 12/10/76, Notice 9/22/76—published 12/29/76, effective 2/2/77]
[Filed 4/28/78, Notice 3/22/78—published 5/17/78, effective 6/22/78]
[Filed 12/7/79, Notice 10/31/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed emergency 6/6/80—published 6/25/80, effective 6/6/80]
[Filed emergency 7/17/80—published 8/6/80, effective 7/17/80]
[Filed 12/5/80, Notice 10/29/80—published 12/24/80, effective 1/28/81]
[Filed 9/11/81, Notice 8/5/81—published 9/30/81, effective 11/4/81]
[Filed 11/20/81, Notice 10/14/81—published 12/9/81, effective 1/13/82]
[Filed 12/31/81, Notice 11/25/81—published 1/20/82, effective 2/24/82]
[Filed 9/23/82, Notice 8/18/82—published 10/13/82, effective 11/17/82]
[Filed 10/22/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/10/82, effective 12/15/82]
[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 10/13/82—published 12/8/82, effective 1/12/83]
[Filed 2/10/84, Notice 1/4/84—published 2/29/84, effective 4/5/84]◊
[Filed 7/27/84, Notice 6/20/84—published 8/15/84, effective 9/19/84]
[Filed 10/19/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/7/84, effective 12/12/84]
[Filed 2/22/85, Notice 1/16/85—published 3/13/85, effective 4/17/85]
[Filed 3/8/85, Notice 1/30/85—published 3/27/85, effective 5/1/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/17/85—published 9/11/85, effective 10/16/85]◊
[Filed 9/6/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/30/85]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/22/86]
[Filed 6/27/86, Notice 5/7/86—published 7/16/86, effective 8/20/86]
[Filed 8/22/86, Notice 7/16/86—published 9/10/86, effective 10/15/86]
[Filed 9/5/86, Notice 7/30/86—published 9/24/86, effective 10/29/86]◊
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/17/86, effective 11/14/86]
[Filed 9/18/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/7/87, effective 11/11/87]
[Filed 10/16/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/4/87, effective 12/9/87]
[Filed 2/5/88, Notice 12/30/87—published 2/24/88, effective 3/30/88]
[Filed 4/13/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 5/4/88, effective 6/8/88]
[Filed 8/19/88, Notice 7/13/88—published 9/7/88, effective 10/12/88]◊
[Filed 9/29/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 10/18/89, effective 11/22/89]
[Filed 10/27/89, Notice 9/20/89—published 11/15/89, effective 12/20/89]
[Filed 11/22/89, Notice 10/18/89—published 12/13/89, effective 1/17/90]
[Filed 1/19/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 8/2/90, Notice 6/27/90—published 8/22/90, effective 9/26/90]
[Filed 9/13/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/3/90, effective 11/7/90]◊
[Filed 11/9/90, Notice 10/3/90—published 11/28/90, effective 1/2/91]
[Filed 1/4/91, Notice 11/28/90—published 1/23/91, effective 2/27/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notice 12/12/90—published 2/6/91, effective 3/13/91]
[Filed 9/13/91, Notice 8/7/91—published 10/2/91, effective 11/6/91]
[Filed 11/7/91, Notice 10/2/91—published 11/27/91, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 12/6/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 12/25/91, effective 1/29/92]
[Filed 10/23/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 11/11/92, effective 12/16/92]
[Filed 11/6/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 11/25/92, effective 12/30/92]
[Filed 11/19/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/12/94]
[Filed 9/23/94, Notice 8/17/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]
[Filed 1/12/95, Notice 12/7/94—published 2/1/95, effective 3/8/95]
[Filed 2/24/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 4/19/95]
[Filed 10/6/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 10/25/95, effective 11/29/95]
[Filed 1/12/96, Notice 12/6/95—published 1/31/96, effective 3/6/96]
[Filed 2/9/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 2/28/96, effective 4/3/96]
[Filed 3/22/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 4/10/96, effective 5/15/96]
[Filed 9/20/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]

[Filed 11/15/96, Notice 10/9/96—published 12/4/96, effective 1/8/97]
[Filed 10/17/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 11/5/97, effective 12/10/97]
[Filed 2/20/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 3/11/98, effective 4/15/98]
[Filed 8/5/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 8/26/98, effective 9/30/98]
[Filed 11/13/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 11/24/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/15/99, effective 3/29/00]
[Filed 2/3/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 2/23/00, effective 3/29/00]
[Filed 1/5/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 1/24/01, effective 2/28/01]
[Filed 3/2/01, Notice 1/24/01—published 3/21/01, effective 4/25/01]
[Filed 5/24/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 6/13/01, effective 7/18/01]
[Filed 8/30/01, Notice 7/25/01—published 9/19/01, effective 10/24/01]
[Filed 10/12/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/31/01, effective 12/5/01]
[Filed 12/7/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/26/01, effective 1/30/02]
[Filed 12/7/01, Notice 10/31/01—published 12/26/01, effective 1/30/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 4/10/02]
[Filed 3/15/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 5/8/02]
[Filed 3/15/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/3/02, effective 5/8/02]
[Filed 9/13/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 11/6/02]
[Filed 10/11/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 10/30/02, effective 12/4/02]◊
[Filed 11/8/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 11/27/02, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
[Filed 9/26/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/15/03, effective 11/19/03]◊
[Filed 10/24/03, Notice 9/17/03—published 11/12/03, effective 12/17/03]◊
[Filed 11/6/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 12/31/03]◊
[Filed 12/5/03, Notice 10/15/03—published 12/24/03, effective 1/28/04]◊
[Filed 12/31/03, Notice 11/26/03—published 1/21/04, effective 2/25/04]
[Filed 1/30/04, Notice 12/24/03—published 2/18/04, effective 3/24/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/1/04, effective 10/6/04]
[Filed 9/24/04, Notice 8/18/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 11/4/04, Notice 9/29/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 12/3/04, Notice 10/27/04—published 12/22/04, effective 1/26/05]
[Filed 1/14/05, Notice 12/8/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05]
[Filed 9/22/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 10/12/05, effective 11/16/05]◊
[Filed 10/20/05, Notice 9/14/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 12/30/05, Notice 11/23/05—published 1/18/06, effective 2/22/06]◊
[Filed 1/27/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 2/15/06, effective 3/22/06]
[Filed 7/28/06, Notice 6/21/06—published 8/16/06, effective 9/20/06]
[Filed 10/5/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 10/25/06, effective 11/29/06]◊
[Filed 11/1/06, Notice 8/16/06—published 11/22/06, effective 12/27/06]
[Filed 12/13/06, Notice 11/8/06—published 1/3/07, effective 2/7/07]
[Filed 1/11/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 1/31/07, effective 3/7/07]◊
[Filed 10/5/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]
[Filed 10/5/07, Notice 8/29/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]
[Filed 10/19/07, Notice 9/12/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]◊
[Filed 3/7/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed 5/2/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 5/21/08, effective 6/25/08]
[Filed 10/31/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 11/19/08, effective 12/24/08]◊
[Filed ARC 7761B (Notice ARC 7632B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]
[Filed ARC 8589B (Notice ARC 8430B, IAB 12/30/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8605B (Notice ARC 8481B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8702B (Notice ARC 8512B, IAB 2/10/10), IAB 4/21/10, effective 5/26/10]

[Filed ARC 9104B (Notice ARC 8954B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 9/22/10, effective 10/27/10]
[Filed ARC 9821B (Notice ARC 9741B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9820B (Notice ARC 9740B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9876B (Notice ARC 9796B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9966B (Notice ARC 9856B, IAB 11/16/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 0251C (Notice ARC 0145C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]
[Filed ARC 0337C (Notice ARC 0232C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 9/19/12, effective 10/24/12]
[Filed ARC 0361C (Notice ARC 0253C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0398C (Notice ARC 0292C, IAB 8/22/12), IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12]
[Filed ARC 1101C (Notice ARC 0976C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1102C (Notice ARC 0975C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1138C (Notice ARC 0998C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]
[Filed ARC 1303C (Notice ARC 1231C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14]
[Filed ARC 1545C (Notice ARC 1469C, IAB 5/28/14), IAB 7/23/14, effective 8/27/14]
[Filed ARC 1665C (Notice ARC 1590C, IAB 8/20/14), IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]
[Filed ARC 1666C (Notice ARC 1589C, IAB 8/20/14), IAB 10/15/14, effective 11/19/14]
[Filed ARC 1744C (Notice ARC 1654C, IAB 10/1/14), IAB 11/26/14, effective 12/31/14]
[Filed ARC 1949C (Notice ARC 1857C, IAB 2/4/15), IAB 4/1/15, effective 5/6/15]
[Filed ARC 1968C (Notice ARC 1837C, IAB 1/21/15), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]
[Filed ARC 2632C (Notice ARC 2547C, IAB 5/25/16), IAB 7/20/16, effective 8/24/16]
[Filed ARC 2772C (Notice ARC 2681C, IAB 8/17/16), IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16]
[Filed ARC 2829C (Notice ARC 2737C, IAB 9/28/16), IAB 11/23/16, effective 1/1/17]
[Filed ARC 2925C (Notice ARC 2736C, IAB 9/28/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
[Filed ARC 2928C (Notice ARC 2806C, IAB 11/9/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
[Filed ARC 3008C (Notice ARC 2865C, IAB 12/21/16), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

◊ Two or more ARCs

WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT[871]

[Prior to 9/24/86, see Employment Security[370], renamed Job Service Division[345]
under the "umbrella" of Department of Employment Services by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245]
[Prior to 3/12/97, see Job Service Division[345],
renamed Department of Workforce Development by 1996 Iowa Acts, chapter 1186]

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

1.1(84A) Mission and overall organization

CHAPTER 2
CUSTOMER AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES DIVISION

2.1(84A) Mission and organization
2.2(84A) Customer services bureau
2.3(84A) Financial management bureau
2.4(84A) Business management bureau
2.5 Reserved
2.6(84A) Budget and reporting bureau
2.7(84A) Employee services bureau
2.8(84A) Planning and information services

CHAPTERS 3 to 9
Reserved

CHAPTER 10
RESEARCH AND INFORMATION SERVICES DIVISION

10.1(84A) Mission and organization
10.2(84A) Actuarial research bureau
10.3(84A) Applications/programming bureau
10.4(84A) Employment statistics bureau
10.5(84A) Iowa state occupational information coordinating committee bureau (ISOICC)
10.6(84A) Labor market information bureau
10.7(84A) Planning and development bureau
10.8(84A) Information management bureau

CHAPTER 11
EMPLOYER RECORDS AND REPORTS

11.1(96) Records
11.2(96) Filing of Multiple Worksite Report, 65-5519, also known as Form Number BLS 3020
11.3(96) Filing of Industry Verification Statement, BLS 3023VS or 3023VM

CHAPTER 12
FORMS AND INFORMATIONAL MATERIALS

12.1(96) Federal restriction—forms

CHAPTER 13
NEW EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES FUND

13.1(78GA,SF2428) Purpose
13.2(78GA,SF2428) Definitions
13.3(78GA,SF2428) Allocation of funds
13.4(78GA,SF2428) Projects
13.5(78GA,SF2428) Pilot projects

13.6(78GA,SF2428) Allowable costs and limitations
13.7(78GA,SF2428) Grant reporting and compliance review

CHAPTER 14
NEW IOWAN CENTERS

14.1(78GA,SF2428) Purpose
14.2(78GA,SF2428) Definitions
14.3(78GA,SF2428) Allocation of funds
14.4(78GA,SF2428) Length of project
14.5(78GA,SF2428) Allowable costs and limitations
14.6(78GA,SF2428) Grant reporting and compliance review

CHAPTERS 15 to 20
Reserved

CHAPTER 21
UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE SERVICES DIVISION

21.1(96) Unemployment insurance services division

CHAPTER 22
EMPLOYER RECORDS AND REPORTS

22.1(96) Records to be kept by the employer
22.2(96) Reports
22.3(96) Filing of Employer's Contribution and Payroll Report, 65-5300 and Employer's Payroll Continuation Sheet, 60-0103
22.4(96) Reporting of earnings data by secure file transfer
22.5(96) Filing of quarterly report forms by newly subject or covered employers
22.6(96) Employer changing status, address or name required to file report
22.7(96) Exempt employing units and exempt employment
22.8(96) Subject employers
22.9(96) Employing units required to file report to determine liability
22.10(96) Report of a Partnership on Change in Partners
22.11(96) Employer account
22.12(96) Reporting units
22.13(96) Procedure to be followed by an employer wishing to have an active reporting unit coded for notice of claim for unemployment benefit mailing
22.14(96) Notification by employer of employee's rights
22.15(96) 940 certification
22.16(96) Transmittal
22.17(96) Procedures of field auditors
22.18(96) Agents and other practitioners or firms representing employers in unemployment insurance matters

CHAPTER 23
EMPLOYER'S CONTRIBUTION AND CHARGES

23.1(96) Definitions
23.2(96) Definition of wages for employment during a calendar quarter
23.3(96) Wages
23.4(96) Wages—back pay
23.5(96) Gratuities and tips
23.6(96) Taxable wages
23.7(96) New employer contribution rates
23.8(96) Due date of quarterly reports and contributions

23.9(96)	Delinquency notice
23.10(96)	Payments in lieu of contributions
23.11(96)	Identification of workers covered by the Iowa employment security law
23.12	Reserved
23.13(96)	Employer elections to cover multistate workers
23.14(96)	Elective coverage of excluded services
23.15 and 23.16	Reserved
23.17(96)	Group accounts
23.18(96)	Nature of relationship between employer-employee
23.19(96)	Employer-employee and independent contractor relationship
23.20(96)	Employment—student and spouse of student
23.21(96)	Excluded employment—student
23.22(96)	Employees of contractors and subcontractors
23.23(96)	Liability of affiliated employing units
23.24(96)	Localization of employment—employees covered—exemption
23.25(96)	Domestic service
23.26(96)	Definition of a farm—agricultural labor
23.27(96)	Exempt employment in the employ of a church, association of churches or an organization which is operated primarily for religious purposes
23.28(96)	Successor
23.29(96)	Transfer of entire business
23.30(96)	Successorship—liability for contributions and payments in lieu of contributions
23.31(96)	Transfer of segregable portion of an enterprise or business
23.32(96)	Mandatory and prohibited successorships
23.33 to 23.35	Reserved
23.36(96)	Predecessor—contribution rates for winding down a business
23.37(96)	Adjustments and refunds of contributions
23.38(96)	Denial of claim for refund or credit
23.39	Reserved
23.40(96)	Computation of rates for private sector employer
23.41(96)	Computation date defined
23.42(96)	Crediting of interest earned on the unemployment trust fund
23.43(96)	Charging of benefits to employer accounts
23.44(96)	Benefits payments
23.45 and 23.46	Reserved
23.47(96)	Termination of accounts because of no wage reports
23.48(96)	Previously covered employers
23.49 and 23.50	Reserved
23.51(96)	Payments in lieu of contributions
23.52(96)	Employer liability appeal
23.53(96)	Rate appeal and eligibility decision reversal
23.54(96)	Payment of disputed assessments
23.55(96)	Burden of proof
23.56(96)	Informal settlement
23.57(96)	Interest and penalty on contributions paid with adjustments submitted by employer
23.58	Reserved
23.59(96)	Determination and assessment of estimated contributions and errors in reporting
23.60(96)	Accrual of interest and penalties
23.61(96)	Collection of interest and penalties
23.62(96)	Rescission of interest and penalty
23.63(96)	Cancellation of interest and penalty
23.64(96)	Refund of interest and penalty

23.65(96) Liens for unpaid contributions, interest, and penalties
23.66(96) Jeopardy assessments
23.67(96) Distress warrants
23.68 Reserved
23.69(96) Injunction for nonpayment or failure to report
23.70(96) Nonprofit organizations
23.71(96) Governmental entity—definition
23.72(96) Governmental entity—elective coverage and liability
23.73(96) Governmental entities—delinquent accounts
23.74 to 23.81 Reserved
23.82(96) Definition of construction employer

CHAPTER 24
CLAIMS AND BENEFITS

24.1(96) Definitions
24.2(96) Procedures for workers desiring to file a claim for benefits for unemployment insurance
24.3(96) Social security number needed for filing
24.4(96) Benefit rights information
24.5(96) Mass separation—definition and procedure
24.6(96) Profiling for reemployment services
24.7(96) Workers' compensation or indemnity insurance exclusion and substitution
24.8(96) Notifying employing units of claims filed, requests for wage and separation information, and decisions made
24.9(96) Determination of benefit rights
24.10(96) Employer and employer representative participation in fact-finding interviews
24.11(96) Eligibility review program
24.12 Reserved
24.13(96) Deductible and nondeductible payments
24.14 and 24.15 Reserved
24.16(96) Vacation pay
24.17(96) Vacation pay procedure
24.18(96) Wage-earnings limitation
24.19(96) Determination and review of benefit rights
24.20 and 24.21 Reserved
24.22(96) Benefit eligibility conditions
24.23(96) Availability disqualifications
24.24(96) Failure to accept work and failure to apply for suitable work
24.25(96) Voluntary quit without good cause
24.26(96) Voluntary quit with good cause attributable to the employer and separations not considered to be voluntary quits
24.27(96) Voluntary quit of part-time employment and requalification
24.28(96) Voluntary quit requalifications and previously adjudicated voluntary quit issues
24.29(96) Business closing
24.30 Reserved
24.31(96) Subsequent benefit year condition
24.32(96) Discharge for misconduct
24.33(96) Labor disputes
24.34(96) Labor dispute—policy
24.35(96) Date of submission and extension of time for payments and notices
24.36(96) Interstate benefits
24.37(96) Payment of benefits to interstate claimants

24.38(96) Combined wage claim
24.39(96) Department-approved training or retraining program
24.40(96) Training extension benefits
24.41(96) Unemployed parents program (FIP/UP)
24.42(96) Retention of DHS referral form
24.43 and 24.44 Reserved
24.45(96) Trade Act of 1974
24.46(96) Extended benefits
24.47(96) Disaster benefits
24.48(96) UCFE claims
24.49(96) UCX claims
24.50(96) Temporary extended unemployment compensation
24.51(96) School definitions
24.52(96) Determining eligibility of school claims after employer protest
24.53(96) Noncovered school-related employment
24.54(96) Church school coverage
24.55 and 24.56 Reserved
24.57(96) Athletes—disqualifications
24.58(96) Voluntary shared work
24.59(96) Child support intercept
24.60(96) Alien

CHAPTER 25
BENEFIT PAYMENT CONTROL

25.1(96) Definitions
25.2(96) Policy of the investigation and recovery section
25.3(96) Functions of the investigation and recovery section
25.4(96) Allegation of claimant fraud
25.5(96) Allegation of employing unit fraud
25.6(96) Investigation of fraud (procedure)
25.7(96) Determination of overpayment by reason of claimant's fault or fraud
25.8(96) Recovery of benefit overpayments when benefits are erroneously received
25.9(96) Administrative penalties
25.10(96) Prosecution on overpayments
25.11(96) Prosecution for fraud (procedure)
25.12(96) Wage cross match audit procedure
25.13(96) Duplicate benefit warrants
25.14(96) Payments of benefits due deceased person
25.15(96) Back pay—benefit recovery and charging
25.16(96) State payment offset

CHAPTER 26
CONTESTED CASE PROCEEDINGS

26.1(17A,96) Applicability
26.2(17A,96) Definitions
26.3(17A,96) Time requirements
26.4(17A,96) Commencement of unemployment benefits contested case
26.5(17A,96) Commencement of employer liability contested case
26.6(17A,96) Notice of hearing
26.7(17A,96) Recusal
26.8(17A,96) Withdrawals, dismissals, and postponements
26.9(17A,96) Discovery

26.10(17A,96) Ex parte communications
26.11(17A,96) Motions
26.12(17A,96) Prehearing conference
26.13(17A,96) Subpoenas and witnesses
26.14(17A,96) Conduct of hearings
26.15(17A,96) Evidence
26.16(17A,96) Recording costs
26.17(17A,96) Decisions

CHAPTERS 27 to 40
Reserved

CHAPTER 41
REQUEST FOR WAIVER OR VARIANCE OF ADMINISTRATIVE RULE

41.1(17A,ExecOrd11) Requests for waiver or variance of rules
41.2(17A,ExecOrd11) Procedural requirements
41.3(17A,ExecOrd11) Criteria for waiver or variance
41.4(17A,ExecOrd11) Public inspection

CHAPTER 42
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

42.1(22,84A) Definitions
42.3(22,84A) Request for access to records
42.4(22,84A) Access to confidential records
42.6(22,84A) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
42.7(22,84A) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
42.9(22,84A) Disclosure without the consent of the subject
42.10(22,84A) Routine use
42.11(22,84A) Release to a subject
42.12(22,84A) Availability of records
42.13(22,84A) Personally identifiable information
42.14(22,84A) Applicability

CHAPTER 43
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

43.1(17A,84A) Petition for rule making
43.2(17A,84A) Briefs
43.3(17A,84A) Inquiries
43.4(17A,84A) Agency consideration
43.5(17A) Criticism of agency rule

CHAPTER 44
DECLARATORY ORDERS

44.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
44.2(17A) Notice of petition
44.3(17A) Intervention
44.4(17A) Briefs
44.5(17A) Inquiries
44.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
44.7(17A) Consideration
44.8(17A) Action on petition
44.9(17A) Refusal to issue order

44.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
44.11(17A) Copies of orders
44.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 26
CONTESTED CASE PROCEEDINGS

[Prior to 9/24/86, Employment Security[370] Ch 6]
[Former 345—6.5(96) and 6.8(96) transferred to 345—9.2(17A,96) and 9.1(17A,96) respectively, IAC 6/10/92]
[Prior to 3/12/97, Job Service Division [345] Ch 6]

871—26.1(17A,96) Applicability. The rules in this chapter govern the procedures for contested case proceedings brought pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 96.

871—26.2(17A,96) Definitions. Terms defined in the Iowa employment security law and the Iowa administrative procedure Act and which are used in these rules shall have the same meaning as provided by such laws. In addition, the following words and terms when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

"Contested case" means a proceeding defined in Iowa Code section 17A.2(5) and includes any matter defined as a no factual dispute contested case in 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, section 14. It specifically includes any appeal from a determination of a representative of the department or any appeal or request for a hearing by an employer or employing unit from an experience rating, charge determination or other decision affecting its liability. Except as provided in subrule 26.17(5), a final decision of the employment appeal board of the department of inspections and appeals shall constitute final agency action. A presiding officer's decision shall be the final decision of the department if there is no appeal therefrom to the employment appeal board of the department of inspections and appeals.

"Party" means each person or agency named or admitted as a party or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party.

"Presiding officer" means an administrative law judge employed by the department of workforce development.

871—26.3(17A,96) Time requirements.

26.3(1) Time shall be computed as provided in Iowa Code section 4.1(34).

26.3(2) For good cause, the presiding officer may extend or shorten the time to take any action, except as precluded by statute.

[**ARC 3009C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

871—26.4(17A,96) Commencement of unemployment benefits contested case.

26.4(1) An unemployment benefits contested case is commenced with the filing, by mail, facsimile, online or in person, of a written appeal by a party with the appeals bureau of the department. The appeal shall be addressed or delivered to: Appeals Bureau, Department of Workforce Development, 1000 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. An online appeal is filed by completing and submitting an online appeal form available on the Iowa workforce development Web site.

26.4(2) An appeal from an initial decision concerning the allowance or denial of benefits shall be filed, by mail, facsimile, online, or in person, not later than ten calendar days, as determined by the postmark or the date stamp, after the decision was mailed to the party at its last-known address and shall state the following:

a. The name, address and social security number of the claimant;

b. A reference to the decision from which appeal is taken; and

c. The grounds upon which the appeal is based.

26.4(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of subrule 26.4(2), a contributory employer, which has not previously received a notice of the filing of a valid claim for benefits, may appeal an individual's eligibility to receive benefits within 30 days from the mailing date of the quarterly statement of benefit charges.

26.4(4) Also notwithstanding the provisions of subrule 26.4(2), a reimbursable employer, which has not previously received a notice of the filing of a valid claim for benefits, may appeal an individual's eligibility to receive benefits within 15 days from the mailing date of the quarterly billing of benefit charges.

26.4(5) Appeals transmitted by facsimile or online which are received by the appeals bureau after 11:59 p.m. Central time shall be deemed filed as of the next regular business day.
[**ARC 1276C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14]

871—26.5(17A,96) Commencement of employer liability contested case.

26.5(1) An employer liability contested case is commenced with the filing of a written appeal with the appeals bureau of the department by mail, facsimile, online, or in person. The appeal shall be addressed or delivered to: Appeals Bureau, Department of Workforce Development, 1000 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. An online appeal is filed by completing and submitting an online appeal form available on the Iowa workforce development Web site.

26.5(2) An appeal from a decision of the tax section of the department concerning employer status and liability, assessments, contribution (tax) rate, successorship, workers' status, and all questions regarding coverage of a worker or group of workers shall be filed, by mail, facsimile, online, or in person, not later than 30 calendar days, as determined by the postmark or the date stamp, after the decision was mailed to the party at its last-known address and shall set forth the following:

a. The name, address, and Iowa employer account number of the employer;

b. The name and title of the person filing the appeal;

c. A reference to the decision from which the appeal is taken; and

d. The grounds upon which the appeal is based.

26.5(3) Appeals transmitted by facsimile or online which are received by the appeals bureau after 11:59 p.m. Central time shall be deemed filed as of the next regular business day.
[**ARC 1276C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14]

871—26.6(17A,96) Notice of hearing.

26.6(1) A notice of hearing shall be sent by first-class mail or via e-mail to all parties at their last-known address at least ten calendar days in advance of the hearing date and shall include:

a. The date, time and place of an in-person hearing, or the date and time of a telephone hearing, including instructions for calling the appeals bureau in advance of the hearing to provide the names and telephone numbers of all participants and witnesses; and

b. The nature of the hearing, including the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is held; and

c. A statement of the issues and the applicable sections of the Iowa Code or Iowa Administrative Code; and

d. A description of the administrative law judge who will serve as presiding officer.

26.6(2) The ten-day notice of hearing may be waived upon the agreement of the parties.

26.6(3) An in-person hearing shall be scheduled in the following workforce development centers: Burlington, Carroll, Cedar Rapids, Creston, Council Bluffs, Davenport, Decorah, Des Moines, Dubuque, Fort Dodge, Mason City, Ottumwa, Sioux City, Spencer, Storm Lake, and Waterloo.

26.6(4) A hearing shall be scheduled promptly and shall be conducted by telephone unless a party requests that it be held in person. A request for an in-person hearing may be denied if factors such as the distance between the parties, the number of parties or the health of any party make it impractical or impossible to conduct a fair hearing in person. An in-person hearing may be scheduled at the discretion of the presiding officer to whom the contested case is assigned or by the manager or chief administrative law judge of the appeals bureau. The party requesting an in-person hearing will ordinarily be required to travel the greater distance if all parties are not located near the same hearing site. As a matter of discretion, the appeals bureau may schedule an in-person hearing at a regular hearing site approximately equidistant from the parties. In the discretion of the presiding officer to whom the contested case is assigned, or the manager or chief administrative law judge of the appeals bureau, witnesses or representatives may be allowed to participate via telephone in an in-person hearing.

26.6(5) Whenever it appears that other parties should be joined to dispose of all issues in a contested case, the presiding officer shall so order and shall grant such continuance and hold such additional proceedings, upon notice to all parties, as may be necessary.

26.6(6) Any number of appeals involving similar issues of law or fact may be consolidated for hearing so long as no substantial rights of any party would be prejudiced by so doing.

26.6(7) Any party may appear in any proceeding. Any partnership, corporation, or association may be represented by any of its members, officers, or a duly authorized representative. Any party may appear by, or be represented by, an attorney-at-law or a duly authorized representative of an interested party.

26.6(8) Where a party not attending the hearing will be represented by another person, such person shall submit written proof of such representation, signed by the party such person purports to represent, at least three days before the hearing to the presiding officer.

[**ARC 1276C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14; **ARC 3009C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

871—26.7(17A,96) Recusal.

26.7(1) A presiding officer shall withdraw from participation in the hearing or the making of any decision in a contested case if:

a. The presiding officer has a personal bias or prejudice concerning a party or a representative of a party;

b. The presiding officer has personally investigated, prosecuted or advocated, in connection with that case, the specific controversy underlying the case, or another pending factually related case or pending factually related controversy that may culminate in a contested case involving the same parties;

c. The presiding officer is subject to the authority, direction or discretion of any person who has personally investigated, prosecuted or advocated in connection with that contested case, the specific controversy underlying the contested case, or a pending factually related contested case or controversy involving the same parties;

d. The presiding officer has acted as counsel to any person who is a private party to that proceeding within the past two years;

e. The presiding officer has a personal financial interest in the outcome of the case or any other significant personal interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case;

f. The presiding officer has a spouse or relative within the third degree of relationship that: is a party to the case, or an officer, director or trustee of a party; is a lawyer in the case; is known to have an interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case; or is likely to be a material witness in the case; or

g. The presiding officer has any other legally sufficient cause to withdraw from participation in the hearing and decision making in that case.

26.7(2) The term "personally investigated" means taking affirmative steps to interview witnesses directly or to obtain documents or other information directly. The term "personally investigated" does not include general direction and supervision of assigned investigators, unsolicited receipt of information which is relayed to assigned investigators, review of another person's investigative work product in the course of determining whether there is probable cause to initiate a proceeding, or exposure to factual information while performing other agency functions, including fact gathering for purposes other than investigation of the matter which culminates in a contested case. Factual information relevant to the merits of a contested case received by a person who later serves as presiding officer in that case shall be disclosed if required by Iowa Code section 17A.17 as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, section 19, and subrule 26.10(7).

26.7(3) If the presiding officer knows of information which might reasonably be deemed a basis for recusal but decides recusal is unnecessary, the presiding officer shall submit the relevant information for the record along with a statement of the reasons for declining recusal.

26.7(4) If a party asserts disqualification of the presiding officer for any appropriate ground, the party shall file an affidavit pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.17 as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, section 19, as soon as the reason alleged in the affidavit becomes known to the party. If, during the course of a hearing, a party first becomes aware of evidence of bias or other ground for recusal, the party may move for recusal but must establish the grounds by the introduction of evidence into the record. If the presiding officer determines that recusal is appropriate, the presiding officer shall withdraw. If the

presiding officer decides that recusal is not required, the presiding officer shall enter an order to that effect. This order may be the basis of the aggrieved party's appeal from the decision in the case.

871—26.8(17A,96) Withdrawals, dismissals, and postponements.

26.8(1) An appeal may be withdrawn at any time prior to the issuance of a decision upon the request of the appellant and with the approval of an administrative law judge or the manager or chief administrative law judge of the appeals bureau. Requests for withdrawal may be made in writing or orally, provided the oral request is tape-recorded by the presiding officer.

An appeal may be dismissed upon the request of a party or in the agency's discretion when the issue or issues on appeal have been resolved in the appellant's favor.

26.8(2) A hearing may be postponed by the presiding officer for good cause, either upon the presiding officer's own motion or upon the request of any party in interest. A party's request for postponement may be in writing or oral, provided the oral request is tape-recorded by the presiding officer, and is made not less than three days prior to the scheduled hearing. A party shall not be granted more than one postponement except in the case of extreme emergency.

26.8(3) If, for good cause, a party, having received due notice, is unable to attend a hearing or request postponement within the prescribed time, the presiding officer may, if no decision has been issued, reopen the record and, with notice to all parties, schedule another hearing. If a decision has been issued, the decision may be vacated upon the presiding officer's own motion or at the request of a party within 15 days after the mailing date of the decision and in the absence of an appeal to the employment appeal board of the department of inspections and appeals. If a decision is vacated, notice shall be given to all parties of a new hearing to be held and decided by another presiding officer. Once a decision has become final as provided by statute, the presiding officer has no jurisdiction to reopen the record or vacate the decision.

"Good cause" for purposes of this rule is defined as an emergency circumstance that is beyond the control of the party and that prevents the party from being able to participate in the hearing. Examples of good cause include, but are not limited to, death, sudden illness, or accident involving the party or the party's immediate family (spouse, partner, children, parents, sibling) or other circumstances evidencing an emergency situation which was beyond the party's control and was not reasonably foreseeable. Examples of circumstances that do not constitute good cause include, but are not limited to, a lost or misplaced notice of hearing, confusion as to the date and time for the hearing, failure to follow the directions on the notice of hearing, oversleeping, or other acts demonstrating a lack of due care by the party.

26.8(4) A request to reopen a record or vacate a decision must be made in writing. If necessary, the presiding officer may hear, ex parte, additional information regarding the request for reopening. The granting or denial of such a request may be used as a grounds for appeal to the employment appeal board of the department of inspections and appeals upon the issuance of the presiding officer's final decision in the case.

26.8(5) If good cause for postponement or reopening has not been shown, the presiding officer shall make a decision based upon whatever evidence is properly in the record.

[**ARC 3009C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

871—26.9(17A,96) Discovery.

26.9(1) Discovery procedures applicable to civil actions are available to all parties in interest in contested cases.

26.9(2) Unless otherwise limited by a protective order, the frequency of use of discovery methods is not limited. Upon application by any adversely affected party or upon the presiding officer's own motion, the presiding officer may order otherwise in the following situations:

a. The discovery sought is unduly repetitious, or the information sought may be obtained in another method that is more convenient, less burdensome or less expensive; or

b. The party seeking discovery has had prior ample opportunity to obtain the information; or

c. The discovery is unduly burdensome or expensive when viewed in the context of the factual issues to be resolved, the limited resources of the parties, and the parties' interest in prompt resolution of the contested case.

26.9(3) A party may obtain discovery regarding any matter, not privileged, relevant to the subject matter involved in the contested case, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition and location of any tangible items and the identity and location of persons having knowledge of discoverable matters. Information may be discovered, even if inadmissible itself, if it appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence. In any event, the names of a party's witnesses, their expected testimony, and exhibits to be offered into evidence may be obtained by discovery.

26.9(4) A party who has responded to a request for discovery with a response which was complete and accurate when made need not supplement the response to include information obtained after the response. However, a party must promptly supplement its response to requests for the identity and location of persons having knowledge of discoverable matters, the identity of each person expected to be called to testify at the hearing, and the party must produce copies of exhibits expected to be offered into evidence at the hearing as such decisions are made. A party must also promptly amend any response if it obtains information establishing that its prior response was incorrect when made or, though correct when made, is no longer correct.

26.9(5) No motion relating to discovery, including motions for imposition of sanctions, will be considered unless the moving party alleges that it has made a good-faith but unsuccessful effort to resolve the issues raised in the motion with the opposing party without intervention by the presiding officer.

26.9(6) Upon motion by a party or the person from whom discovery is sought or by any person who may be adversely affected thereby, and for good cause shown, the presiding officer before whom the contested case is pending may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from oppression or undue burden of expense. Such order may deny the request for discovery or limit terms, conditions, manner and scope thereof.

26.9(7) A party may, in accordance with subrule 26.9(5), apply to the presiding officer before whom a contested case is pending for an order compelling discovery if the party upon whom the request has been served fails within a reasonable time to make a complete, good-faith response. After notice to both parties and hearing upon the motion, the presiding officer shall enter an order which denies or compels discovery, which order may be combined with a protective order pursuant to subrule 26.9(6).

26.9(8) Upon application by any party or upon the presiding officer's own motion, the presiding officer may impose sanctions for the failure to make discovery; however, sanctions shall not be imposed without prior specific notice from the presiding officer of the contemplated sanction, opportunity to be heard, and, if necessary, further opportunity to cure its failure. The sanctions may include the following:

a. The granting of a postponement to a party demonstrably prejudiced by the failure;

b. The exclusion of the testimony of witnesses not identified in response to a specific request for such information;

c. The exclusion from the record of those exhibits not identified in response to a specific request for such information;

d. The exclusion of the party from participation in the contested case proceedings;

e. The dismissal of the party's appeal.

26.9(9) Requests for discovery shall be filed with the Appeals Bureau, Department of Workforce Development, 1000 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, for service on other parties and persons. Responses must be filed with the party requesting the discovery within ten days after mailing by the department unless an extension of time in which to comply has been granted by the presiding officer. Requests for discovery received within five days before a scheduled contested case hearing will not be honored in the absence of a request for a postponement showing good cause therefor. A party's inattention to preparation is not good cause for postponement.

[**ARC 1276C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14]

871—26.10(17A,96) Ex parte communications.

26.10(1) An ex parte communication is an oral or written communication relating directly to the facts or legal questions at issue in a contested case proceeding which is made by a party to the presiding officer to whom the case has been assigned without the knowledge or outside the presence of the other parties and with the object of affecting the outcome of the case.

26.10(2) Ex parte communication does not include:

a. Statements given by the parties to representatives of the department for use in making the initial determination;

b. Statements contained in a party's appeal from the initial determination;

c. Statements relating only to procedural or scheduling matters, such as requests for discovery, subpoenas, postponements or withdrawals of appeals;

d. Requests for clarification of a legal issue involved in a contested case, but only to the extent of requesting information on the applicable law sections and not as to matters of fact.

26.10(3) Unless required for the disposition of ex parte matters specifically authorized by statute, no party or its representative shall communicate directly or indirectly with the presiding officer to whom a contested case is assigned, nor shall the presiding officer communicate directly or indirectly with a party or its representative concerning any issue of fact or law in a contested case unless:

a. Each party or its representative is given written notification of the communication. Such notification shall contain a summary of the communication, if oral, or a copy of the communication, if written, as well as the time, place and means of the communication.

b. After notification, all parties have the right, upon written demand, to respond to the ex parte communication, including the right to be present and heard if an oral communication has not been completed. If the communication is written, or if oral and completed, all other parties have the right, upon written demand, to a special hearing to respond to the ex parte communication.

c. Whether or not any party requests the opportunity to respond to an ex parte communication made in violation of Iowa Code section 17A.17(2) as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, section 19, the presiding officer shall include such communication in the official record of the contested case.

26.10(4) Prohibitions on ex parte communications commence with the issuance of the notice of hearing in a contested case and continue for as long as the case is pending.

26.10(5) Communications with the presiding officer involving uncontested scheduling or procedural matters do not require notice or opportunity for parties to participate. Parties should notify other parties prior to initiating such contact with the presiding officer when feasible.

26.10(6) A presiding officer who receives a prohibited ex parte communication during the pendency of a contested case must initially determine if the effect of the communication is so prejudicial as to require the presiding officer's recusal. If the presiding officer determines that recusal is warranted, a copy of any prohibited written communication, all written responses to the communication, a written summary stating the substance of any prohibited oral or other communication not available in written form for disclosure, all responses made, and the identity of each person from whom the presiding officer received a prohibited ex parte communication shall be submitted for inclusion in the record under seal by protective order or disclosed. If the presiding officer determines that recusal is not warranted, such documents shall be submitted for inclusion in the record and served on all parties. Any party desiring to rebut the prohibited communication must be allowed the opportunity to do so upon written request filed within ten days after notice of the communication.

26.10(7) Promptly after being assigned to serve as presiding officer at any stage in a contested case proceeding, a presiding officer shall disclose to all parties material factual information received through ex parte communication prior to such assignment unless the factual material has already been or shortly will be disclosed. Factual information contained in an investigative report or similar document need not be separately disclosed by the presiding officer as long as such documents have been or shortly will be provided to the parties.

26.10(8) The presiding officer may impose appropriate sanctions for violations of this rule, including dismissal of an appellant's contested case, a decision against the offending party, censure, or suspension or revocation of the privilege to practice before the agency. Violation of ex parte communication

prohibitions by agency personnel shall be reported to the manager or chief administrative law judge of the appeals bureau for possible sanctions.
[**ARC 3009C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

871—26.11(17A,96) Motions.

26.11(1) No technical form for motions is required. Nevertheless, prehearing motions must be in writing, state the grounds for relief and state the relief sought.

26.11(2) Any party may file a written response to a motion within five business days after the motion is served, unless the time period is extended or shortened by the presiding officer, who may consider failure to respond within the required time period in the ruling on a motion.

26.11(3) The presiding officer may schedule oral arguments on any motion.

26.11(4) Motions pertaining to the hearing must be filed and served at least five days prior to the date of the hearing unless there is good cause for permitting later action or the time is lengthened or shortened by the presiding officer.

871—26.12(17A,96) Prehearing conference.

26.12(1) Any party may request a prehearing conference. A request, or an order for a prehearing conference on the presiding officer's own motion, shall be filed not less than five days prior to the hearing. A prehearing conference shall be scheduled not less than three business days prior to the hearing date. Written notice of the prehearing shall be given by the presiding officer to all parties. For good cause, the presiding officer may permit variance from this rule.

26.12(2) Each party shall bring to the prehearing conference:

a. A final list of witnesses who the party anticipates will testify at the hearing. Witnesses not listed may be excluded from testifying unless there was good cause for the failure to include their names; and

b. A final list of exhibits which the party anticipates will be introduced at the hearing. Exhibits other than rebuttal exhibits that are not listed may be excluded from admission into evidence unless there was good cause for the failure to include them.

Witness or exhibit lists may be amended subsequent to the prehearing within time limits established by the presiding officer at the prehearing conference. Any such amendments must be served on all parties.

26.12(3) In addition to the requirements of subrule 26.12(2), the parties at a prehearing conference may: enter into stipulations of fact; enter into stipulations on the admissibility of exhibits; identify matters the parties intend to request be officially noticed; and consider any additional matters which will expedite the hearing.

26.12(4) Prehearing conferences shall be conducted by telephone unless otherwise ordered. Parties shall exchange and receive witness and exhibit lists in advance of a telephone prehearing conference.

871—26.13(17A,96) Subpoenas and witnesses.

26.13(1) It is the responsibility of the parties to request the attendance of such witnesses they believe have knowledge of the facts in issue in the contested case.

26.13(2) Upon the written request of a party in interest received at least three days prior to the date of a hearing, the presiding officer shall issue a subpoena compelling the attendance of a person at the contested case hearing.

26.13(3) The written request shall include:

a. The name and address of the person to be served; and

b. A statement of the relevance of the witness's testimony and that it will not repeat or duplicate the testimony of other witnesses.

26.13(4) A subpoena duces tecum shall be issued in the manner provided in subrule 26.13(2), except that the request must also state specifically the books, papers, correspondence, memoranda or other records desired.

26.13(5) Documents subpoenaed for hearings shall be mailed, faxed, or e-mailed to the appeals bureau and to the other parties to the proceeding prior to the hearing.

26.13(6) If the presiding officer deems it appropriate, the person to whom a subpoena is directed shall be notified and given the opportunity to object to the issuance of the subpoena.

a. If an objection to the issuance of the subpoena is raised, the presiding officer may, as a matter of discretion, hear and rule on the objection prior to commencing the evidentiary hearing or postpone the evidentiary hearing and schedule a special hearing to receive arguments from all parties concerning the issuance of the subpoena.

b. The presiding officer shall issue the subpoena if it is established to the presiding officer's satisfaction that the testimony or document sought is material and relevant, is not unduly repetitious of other evidence already of record or expected to be submitted by any party, and, in the case of the subpoena duces tecum, the records requested do not disclose business secrets or cause undue burden on the party to whom the subpoena is directed.

26.13(7) If the subpoena is granted over objection, the aggrieved party may, in accordance with Iowa Code section 17A.19(1), petition the district court for review of the action before proceeding further. The aggrieved party must in that event promptly notify the presiding officer that a petition for judicial review of such order will be filed immediately so that the contested case may be postponed until the court has issued its ruling. Nothing herein shall preclude an aggrieved party from including the granting or denial of a subpoena as grounds for appeal of the presiding officer's decision in the contested case to the employment appeal board of the department of inspections and appeals.

26.13(8) Any subpoenaed witness attending a hearing shall be paid $10 for each day's attendance, and $5 for each attendance of less than a full day, plus mileage expenses at the rate specified in Iowa Code section 79.9 for each mile actually traveled.

26.13(9) If any person to whom a subpoena is directed refuses to honor the subpoena, the appeals section of the department may apply to the appropriate district court for an order to compel the party to obey the subpoena.

26.13(10) A party may request the issuance of a subpoena or a subpoena duces tecum to be served in another state. If the presiding officer finds the witness or evidence sought is material, relevant and not available in this state, the presiding officer shall explore the possibility of obtaining it voluntarily. When necessary and upon proper application, the presiding officer shall have a subpoena or a subpoena duces tecum issued to be served by a sister agency in the state in which the witness or evidence is located, compelling the witness to testify or the evidence to be produced.

[**ARC 3009C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

871—26.14(17A,96) Conduct of hearings.

26.14(1) Each contested case hearing shall be heard and decided by a presiding officer who is an administrative law judge.

a. All contested case hearings except as provided in paragraphs *"b"* and *"c"* below shall be heard and decided by an administrative law judge employed by the department of workforce development. The qualifications for administrative law judges employed by the department of workforce development shall be the same as the qualifications for administrative law judges employed by the division of administrative hearings of the department of inspections and appeals.

b. All contested case hearings in which the department of workforce development is a party shall be heard and decided by a presiding officer who is an administrative law judge employed by the division of administrative hearings of the department of inspections and appeals.

c. The department of workforce development is a party to all contested case hearings in which it is the employer. it is a party to those contested case hearings involving issues of employer liability, employee/independent contractor status, fraudulent overpayment and administrative penalty in which it or any of its employees request the right to participate in the hearing by offering testimony and cross-examining witnesses for other parties.

26.14(2) The presiding officer shall inquire fully into the factual matters at issue and shall receive in evidence the sworn testimony of witnesses and physical evidence which are material and relevant to such matters. Upon the presiding officer's own motion or upon the written application of any party, and

for good cause shown, the presiding officer may reopen the record for additional material, relevant and nonrepetitious evidence not submitted at the original contested case hearing.

26.14(3) The presiding officer shall begin each hearing with a brief statement identifying the parties and issues, outlining the history of the case, advising the parties of their appeal rights and announcing what matters, if any, will be officially noticed. Any party may inspect and use any portion of the administrative file necessary for the presentation of its case. The administrative file may include information from the claimant's files maintained in the agency's computer system.

26.14(4) The hearing shall be confined to evidence relevant to the issue or issues stated on the notice of hearing. If, during the course of a hearing, it appears to the presiding officer that a section of the Iowa Code not set forth in the notice of hearing may affect the presiding officer's decision, the presiding officer shall so notify the parties and announce willingness to continue taking testimony on the underlying factual matters if the parties agree to waive on record further notice and make no objection to continuing. If any party objects, the presiding officer shall postpone the hearing and cause new notices of hearing, containing all relevant issues and law sections, to be sent to the parties. Notwithstanding, voluntary quits and discharges generally shall be construed to constitute the single issue of separation from employment so that evidence of either or both types of separation may be received in a single hearing.

26.14(5) If factual issues generally relevant to a party's eligibility or liability for benefits but unrelated to the underlying facts in controversy in the present contested case are exposed, the presiding officer shall not take testimony or evidence on such issue but shall remand the issue to the appropriate section of the department for investigation and preliminary determination.

26.14(6) If one or more parties which received notice for a contested case hearing fail to appear at the time and place of an in-person hearing, the presiding officer may proceed with the hearing. If the appealing party fails to appear, the presiding officer may decide the party is in default and dismiss the appeal. The hearing may be reopened if the absent party makes a request in writing to reopen the hearing under subrule 26.8(3) and shows good cause for reopening the hearing.

a. If an absent party arrives for an in-person hearing while the hearing is in session, the presiding officer shall pause to admit the party, summarize the hearing to that point, administer the oath, and resume the hearing.

b. If an absent party arrives for an in-person hearing after the record has been closed and after any party which had participated in the hearing has departed, the presiding officer shall not take the evidence of the late party.

26.14(7) If a party has not responded to a notice of telephone hearing by providing the appeals bureau with the names and telephone numbers of the persons who are participating in the hearing by the scheduled starting time of the hearing or is not available at the telephone number provided, the presiding officer may proceed with the hearing. If the appealing party fails to provide a telephone number or is unavailable for the hearing, the presiding officer may decide the appealing party is in default and dismiss the appeal as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.12(3). The record may be reopened if the absent party makes a request in writing to reopen the hearing under subrule 26.8(3) and shows good cause for reopening the hearing.

a. If an absent party responds to the hearing notice while the hearing is in progress, the presiding officer shall pause to admit the party, summarize the hearing to that point, administer the oath, and resume the hearing.

b. If a party responds to the notice of hearing after the record has been closed and any party which has participated is no longer on the telephone line, the presiding officer shall not take the evidence of the late party.

c. Failure to read or follow the instructions on the notice of hearing shall not constitute good cause for reopening the record.

26.14(8) The presiding officer shall record all communications with late parties. If the presiding officer does not reopen the record, the decision in the contested case shall state the presiding officer's reason for so doing.

26.14(9) Rescinded IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14.

26.14(10) Whenever necessary, the presiding officer may require the attendance at a hearing of department employees having knowledge of the facts in controversy or having technical knowledge concerning the issues raised in appeal.

a. If the primary issue is the claimant's ability to work, availability for work or work search, the department shall be named as respondent. The presiding officer may call department personnel having knowledge of the facts in controversy as witnesses.

b. If the issue on appeal is an offer of or recall to work or a job referral by a local workforce development center, both the employer making the offer or recall and the workforce development center representative making the referral may be witnesses at the hearing.

c. If the issue on appeal is the claimant's refusal of employment because of wages, the presiding officer may take the testimony of the workforce development representative having knowledge of prevailing wages in the vicinity. The presiding officer may also obtain testimony and evidence of the hours and other conditions of work for similar jobs in the area.

26.14(11) In the discretion of the presiding officer, witnesses may be excluded from the hearing room or telephone hearing until called to testify. The presiding officer shall admonish such witnesses not to discuss the case among themselves until after the record has been closed. All witnesses shall be subject to examination by the presiding officer and by all parties.

26.14(12) The presiding officer may expel or refuse admittance to any party, witness or other person whose conduct at the hearing is disorderly.

26.14(13) If the parties agree that no dispute of material facts exists as to a matter that would be a contested case if such a dispute of fact existed, the parties may present all relevant material evidence either by stipulation or otherwise as agreed by the parties, without the necessity of a formal evidentiary hearing.

[**ARC 1277C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14; **ARC 3009C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

871—26.15(17A,96) Evidence.

26.15(1) The presiding officer shall accept testimony and other evidence in accordance with Iowa Code section 17A.14.

26.15(2) The parties may stipulate as to all or a portion of the facts at issue in the contested case. The presiding officer may accept the stipulation as establishing the facts of the case or may take additional evidence.

26.15(3) Documentary evidence, whether or not verified, may be accepted by the presiding officer. Documentary evidence may be received in the form of copies or excerpts, if the originals are not readily available, provided the copies or excerpts are properly authenticated.

26.15(4) Objections to evidentiary offers shall be specific in nature and shall be noted in the record by the presiding officer. The presiding officer may rule immediately or defer ruling until the final decision.

26.15(5) Proposed exhibits should be sent to the appeals bureau and to the party or parties to the proceeding prior to the hearing by mail, fax, or e-mail.

[**ARC 3009C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

871—26.16(17A,96) Recording costs.

26.16(1) The presiding officer shall electronically record all evidentiary hearings, prehearing conferences and hearings on motions, all of which constitute a part of the record of the contested case. A party may, at its own expense, also record any hearing electronically or by certified shorthand reporter.

26.16(2) The appeals bureau of the department of workforce development shall provide a copy of the whole or a part of the record at cost, unless there is further appeal in which event the record shall be provided to all parties at no cost.

[**ARC 1276C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14]

871—26.17(17A,96) Decisions.

26.17(1) The presiding officer shall issue a written, signed decision as soon as practicable after the closing of the record in a contested case. Each decision shall:

a. Set forth the issues, appeal rights, a concise history of the case, findings of essential facts, the reasons for the decision and the actual disposition of the case;

b. Be based on the kind and quality of evidence upon which reasonably prudent persons customarily rely for the conduct of their serious affairs, even if none of such evidence would be admissible in a jury trial in the Iowa district court; and

c. Be sent by first-class mail or e-mail to each of the parties in interest and their representatives.

26.17(2) In reaching a decision, the presiding officer shall apply relevant portions of the Iowa Code, decisions of the Supreme Court of Iowa, published decisions of the Iowa Court of Appeals, the Iowa Administrative Code and pertinent state and federal court decisions, statutes and regulations.

26.17(3) Copies of all presiding officer decisions shall be kept on file for public inspection at the administrative office of the department of workforce development, filed according to hearing (appeal) number and indexed by the social security number of the claimant.

26.17(4) A presiding officer's decision allowing benefits shall result in the prompt payment of all benefits due. An appeal shall not stay the payment of benefits. A presiding officer's decision reversing an allowance of benefits shall include a statement of overpayment of benefits erroneously paid.

26.17(5) A presiding officer's decision constitutes final agency action in an employer liability contested case.

a. Any party in interest may file with the presiding officer a written application for rehearing within 20 days after the issuance of the decision. A request for rehearing is deemed denied unless the presiding officer grants the rehearing request within 20 days after its filing.

b. Any party in interest may file a petition for judicial review in the Iowa district court within 30 days after the issuance of the decision or within 30 days after the denial of the request for rehearing.

[**ARC 3009C**, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A and 96.

[Filed 10/28/75, Notice 9/22/75—published 11/17/75, effective 12/23/75]
[Filed 4/29/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
[Filed 12/9/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 12/29/76, effective 2/2/77]
[Filed 9/30/77, Notice 8/24/77—published 10/19/77, effective 11/23/77]
[Filed 5/24/78, Notice 4/5/78—published 6/14/78, effective 7/19/78]
[Filed 2/12/80, Notice 10/31/79—published 3/5/80, effective 4/9/80]
[Filed 7/31/80, Notice 4/30/80—published 8/20/80, effective 9/24/80]
[Filed emergency 4/20/81—published 5/13/81, effective 4/20/81]
[Filed 11/6/81, Notice 5/13/81—published 11/25/81, effective 12/30/81]
[Filed emergency 1/10/84—published 2/1/84, effective 1/10/84]
[Filed 4/27/84, Notice 2/29/84—published 5/23/84, effective 6/28/84]
[Filed 8/24/84, Notice 6/20/84—published 9/12/84, effective 10/17/84]
[Filed emergency 7/1/86—published 7/30/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed emergency 9/5/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/5/86]
[Filed emergency 10/1/86—published 10/22/86, effective 10/1/86]
[Filed 12/8/86, Notice 10/22/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed emergency 6/12/87—published 7/1/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 9/4/87, Notice 7/1/87—published 9/23/87, effective 10/28/87]
[Filed 3/31/89, Notice 2/22/89—published 4/19/89, effective 5/24/89]
[Filed 5/22/92, Notice 4/15/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]
[Filed 10/23/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 11/11/92, effective 12/16/92]
[Transferred from 345—Ch 6 to 871—Ch 26 IAC Supplement 3/12/97]
[Filed 7/2/99, Notice 3/24/99—published 7/28/99, effective 9/1/99][1]
[Filed ARC 1276C (Notice ARC 1094C, IAB 10/16/13), IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14]
[Filed ARC 1277C (Notice ARC 1095C, IAB 10/16/13), IAB 1/8/14, effective 2/12/14]

[Filed ARC 3009C (Notice ARC 2823C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]

[1] At its meeting held August 3, 1999, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to impose a 70-day delay on amendments published in the July 28, 1999, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 9215A**.